IQALUIT WATER TREATMENT PLANT-
UV REACTOR REPLACEMENT

CITY OF IQALUIT DEPARTMENT OF
PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

VOLUME 1

Natik Projects 2007 Inc.
12525 - 125 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5L 0T4
Phone: (780) 453-3257 • Fax: (780) 447-2612

Index

Maintenance Schedule	Page 4
Spare Parts	Page 9
Suppliers and Contractors	Page 11
Warranties & Bonds	Page 13
Maintenance Brochures	Page 24
Brey Butterfly Valves	Page 25
Reports	Page 61
Commissioning Checklist	Page 62
Training sign-offs	Page 70
Shop Drawing Product Data	Page 74
N196 -SDR-001.R1 - Trojan UV Swift	Page 75
N196 -SDR-002 - Redline Trojan UV Swift	Page 438
N196 -SDR-003 - Trojan Inspection and Test Procedure	Page 455

MECHANICAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

INTRODUCTION

This Operation and Maintenance Manual has been prepared to assist the building owner in the efficient operation of the mechanical system.

The manual has been divided into sections, with each covering a specific portion of the mechanical system. Where several sections work together to provide an operating unit, cross references will be made as required to ensure the proper continuity of explanation.

Certain information, such as specific operating levels and set points, should be taken from the actual equipment and added to the manual by the operator. If a Maintainer makes changes related to the building to the occupants' specific requirements, records should be inserted into the manual.

In the certification section such relevant information as valve tag lists, etc.; have been inserted in order that they remain an integral part of the system documentation.

The mechanical system, in order to perform in the manner intended by the Engineer, must be properly looked after and maintained. Much of the maintenance required can be performed in-house; however, it is to the owner's advantage to have professional personnel tour the installation at regular intervals to ensure that no potential problems are occurring and that the building mechanical warrant remains valid. We would like to take this opportunity to thank you and hope that your system operates with the degree of integrity and economy for which it was intended.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

This division has been provided to allow the building operator to implement a routine and periodic maintenance procedure for the mechanical system provided.

Refer to the maintenance description in each of the equipment maintenance bulletins provided supplementing the shop drawings.

Preventive maintenance and safety

To ensure uninterrupted use, equipment should be regularly inspected, tested, and proper repairs made and recorded. The objective is to minimize equipment operating problems and prevent failures by making minor or necessary repairs before major difficulties occur. The importance of record keeping cannot be over-emphasized. Good maintenance protects the owner's interest with manufacturer warranties, continuity, or maintenance despite staff turnover and equipment reliability track record. Environmental and operating conditions are key elements affecting proper and reliable operation of equipment. Costly repairs can be minimized if the following items are attended to:

KEEP IT CLEAN KEEP IT CLEAN KEEP IT TIGHT

Day-to-day accumulation of normal atmospheric particles, lint, metallic particles from mechanical equipment cause problems with equipment over a long period of time. An accumulation affects equipment reliability and operating life. ALL equipment should be regularly cleaned.

All contactors and control devices operate with high-speed movement. This motion creates vibration that can loosen hardware and other parts. External vibration from equipment may cause the loosening of hardware and connections in any equipment. All hardware and connections should be tightened regularly. This simple procedure takes only a small amount of time and can save hours of searching for intermittent problems. All rotating equipment such as motors are affecting by vibrations causing alignment problems resulting in bearing failures.

For detailed servicing instructions and recommended spare parts list see subsections in section 3.0 for each major component installed.

Renewal parts

Availability of parts can be a major problem these days as distributors are keeping very low inventories in a move to economize. This may make any part a long delivery item. For this reason, local distributors should be contacted, and parts' availability assessed. Any critical part affecting the reliability of the system should be ordered, recorded, and stored by the maintenance department.

Scheduled maintenance program

Scheduled maintenance is an effective means to improve service from systems and equipment. Where failure of equipment can result in shutdown, scheduled maintenance is an economical alternative.

Most maintenance can be done by average personnel, with a minimum need for specialized service.

Causes of equipment failure

An effective maintenance program will attempt to remove or reduce the causes of equipment failure.

1. Common causes are:
2. Failure Initiating Cause
3. Loose and broken belts
4. Misaligned pulleys
5. Clogged filters
6. Clogged coils
7. Worn bearings.
8. Improper lubrication and oiling or lack of
9. Persistent overloading
10. Above normal temperatures
11. Below normal temperatures.
12. Obstruction of ventilation by foreign objects or material (blockage of air, dirt on components, etc.)
13. Normal deterioration from age
14. Severe weather conditions

Preventive maintenance program

The preventive maintenance suggestions presented will be applicable to most equipment, but all of the suggestions given in any one section may not be applicable to the particular mechanical component being maintained. Most of the work may be done by the building operator but some may have to be left to the discretion of the building operator. When equipment repair is necessary, please refer to the manufacturer's shop drawings provided in this manual. The frequency which the tasks should be done as indicated using the following legend,

D Daily

W Weekly

M Monthly

SA Semi-Annually

A Annually

PMI Per Manufacturer's Instructions

AN As Necessary

Controls

TASK	D	w	M	S/A	A	PMI	AN
Check safety controls and ensure shut down is activated			x				
Check transmitter calibration			x				
Check humidity controller calibration and clean humidity element			x				
Check that back draft damper operates without binding			x				
Ensure spring tension is adequate to close damper			x				
Clean contact and lubricate bearings on valve			x				
Check dam er arm travel and close off			x				
Lubricate damper bearings			x				
Clean all points and contacts on controls stem			x				
Clean and set pressure controls			x				
Check control valves for positive shut-off			x				
Clean and lubricate valve stems			x				

Plumbing

TASK	D	w	M	S/A	A	PMI	AN
Check butterfly valves for leaks and signs of corrosion or damage. Check Valve functioning.			x				
Check water piping for leaks and signs of corrosion. Tighten supports where required.					x		

SPARE PARTS

2- 12" Stainless diffuser

#1 Trojan U.V
Mod# Trojan UV swift 4L-12

Sys- Ser# 1611000116
Comp - TL2507230220001

#2 Trojan UV
Mod Trojan UV swift -
Comp Ser # TL2507230310001
System Ser # 1611000116.

Elec- Comp TL2507233890001 - Control Panel #1

Elec- Comp TL2507233970001 - Control Panel #2.

UV-Lamp Assy - x 4

Trojan UV Sensor Assy x 6

1- Spare Parts UV 1 box

1- Spare Part box Operator Kit

2- Boxes 4- lamp Gland Plates
4- Lamp Gland Plate O rings
2- Sensor Gland Plate
2- " " " O rings
4- Lamp Retaining Rings
6- Sleeves
6- Sleeve O rings
4- Lamp
Hardware.

Nov 2, 2023

BJ

SUPPLIERS AND CONTRACTORS

During the first year of operation the Contractor should be contacted for any replacement parts required. This will ensure that parts covered by warranty will be replaced under warranty. Failure to contact the Contractor may result in difficulties in obtaining warranty replacement.

Following the first year of operation it is recommended that the contractor also be contacted as many of the suppliers have a wholesale only policy. If it is necessary to purchase parts directly from the original supplier, the following information is required.

- Make
- Model No
- Serial No
- Year of Installation
- Installing Contractor
- Description of Part Required (I.E. Fan Bearing)
- Part No. If available

When quoting a part number contained in manufacturers catalogue, always provide the date of the catalogue you are referring to, as these numbers are often subject to change. The equipment supplier will have the latest edition of the manufactures catalogue.

If the original equipment supplier is no longer in business, contact the contractor who will be able to suggest an alternate source of supply.

Unit	Make	Supplier
UV reactor	Trojan Technologies	Trojan Technologies 3020 Gore Road London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 +1 (519) 457-3400
Controls and Electricals	Various	Atlas Automation Bay C, 11222 87 Avenue Fort Saskatchewan, AB T8L 2S4 587-635-5728
Butterfly Valves	Bray	Summit Valve And Controls Inc 6703 68 Ave NW, Edmonton, AB T6B 3E3 (780) 468-6900

WARRANTIES & BONDS

Letter of Guarantee

As part of the consideration for Natik Projects (2007) Inc. identified below, the General Contractor hereby guarantees to the owner of the premises to the extent that these are warranted by the manufacturers and further guarantees his workmanship for the period of one year from the date of execution of the guarantee all to the extent and on the conditions herein specifically set forth that is;

1) (a) The Owner notifies Natik Projects (2007) Inc., in writing, of any failure within ten (10) days of the date such failure or default has become apparent.
   (b) No person, firm or corporation other then the undersigned General Contractor has, during or since the complete of the work performed or attempted to perform any of the work included in said contract or repaired or attempted to repair any of the work performed by the undersigned there under:
   (c) The defect or failure was not caused or affected by the improper use or operation of the facilities installed under said contract.

2) There undersigned General Contractor's liability shall be fixed by the terms hereof and this express guarantee excludes and supersedes all implied guarantees or warrantees

3) This guarantee shall pass with the title of the premises to the new owner or owners thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this guarantee has been executed this……. ……..day of…… ……. …….

Mechanical Contract: Natik Projects (2007) Inc.

By:_____

NATIK PROJECTS (2007) INC.

General Description of Work: Mechanical

Natik Projects 2007 Inc.
12525 - 125 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5L 0T4
Phone: (780) 453-3257 • Fax: (780) 447-2612

Equipment Limited Warranty

The following terms and conditions will govern the equipment warranty provided by Trojan Technologies to the Owner/Operator:

Period of Coverage: Trojan Technologies ("Trojan") warrants to the Owner/Operator noted above (the "Customer") that if within 12 calendar months from equipment Substantial Completion or 18 calendar months from the date of delivery (the "Warranty Period"), whichever comes first, equipment manufactured by Trojan (the "Equipment") will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will function in accordance with the specifications agreed to by Trojan for the Equipment.

> "Substantial Completion" is the date on which the Equipment commissioning and start-up is sufficiently completed such that the Equipment is capable of being put into operation such that the Owner can utilize the Equipment for its intended disinfection use.

Customer must notify Trojan in writing within 5 days of the date of any Equipment failure. This notification shall include a description of the problem, a copy of the operator's log, a copy of the Customer's maintenance record and any analytical results detailing the problem. If Customer has not maintained the operator's log and maintenance record in the manner directed in the Operation and Maintenance manual, or does not notify Trojan of the problem as specified above, this warranty may, in Trojan's discretion, be invalid.

If a defect occurs, Trojan will, at its option, repair or replace the defective component free of charge, provided that:

1. Customer fully cooperates with Trojan, in the manner requested by Trojan, in attempting to diagnose and resolve the problem by way of telephone support. If the problem can be diagnosed and verified by telephone support and a replacement part is required, Trojan will either ship at Trojan's expense, a repaired, reworked or new part to the Customer, who will install such part as directed by Trojan, or direct Customer to acquire, at Trojan's expense, such part from a third party and to install such part as directed by Trojan;
2. In the event that Trojan determines that the problem cannot be resolved by way of telephone support and/or shipment by Trojan, or acquisition by the Customer of a replacement part for installation by the Customer, Trojan will send one or more persons to make an onsite inspection of the problem. If an onsite visit is made, Trojan personnel will evaluate the problem and repair or replace any Equipment determined to be in breach of this warranty. If the problem is not attributable to a breach of this warranty, Trojan reserves the right to invoice the Customer for this service; and
3. The Equipment is covered and the failure occurs within the Warranty Period

Trojan will, at its option, use new and/or reconditioned parts in performing warranty repair. Trojan has the right to use parts or products of original or improved design in the repair or replacement.

The products or general components replaced or repaired free of charge under the Equipment Limited Warranty are warranted only for the *remaining* portion of the original Equipment Limited Warranty Period.

Limitations: This warranty shall not apply to any failure or defect which results from:

- the Equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin or which results from mishandling, misuse, neglect, improper storage, improper operation of the Equipment with other equipment furnished by the Customer or by other third parties or from defects in designs or specifications furnished by or on behalf of the Customer by a person other than Trojan.
- Equipment that has been altered or repaired after start-up by anyone except: (a) authorized representatives of Trojan, or (b) Customer acting under specific written instructions from Trojan.
- Use of parts not supplied or approved by Trojan

This warranty does not cover:

- Equipment components manufactured by third parties but furnished to Customer by Trojan are warranted by the original manufacturer, only to the extent of the original manufacturer's warranty
- Normal wear and tear of the product
- Consumable components including but not limited to wiper seals, cleaning chemical, batteries
- Trojan supplied components that are the subject of a separate warranty
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting of a component
- Physical damage
- Improper installation
- Acts of God, terrorism, biological infestations, or input voltage that create operating conditions beyond the minimum or maximum limits listed in the Operations Manual including high input voltage from generators and lightening strikes
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees (if any)

This warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in the Equipment, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to the Equipment.

Trojan does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of the Equipment. Trojan shall not in any event be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages including, without limitation, lost profits, lost business opportunities, lost revenue or loss or depreciation of goodwill, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan's liability shall, in all instances, be limited to repair or replacement of Equipment in breach of this warranty and shall not exceed the cost of such repair or replacement. This liability with respect to repair or replacement will terminate upon the expiration date of this warranty.

In addition to the foregoing, in no event shall Trojan's liability relating to the Equipment, or the agreement between Trojan and the Customer relating to the Equipment, exceed that portion of the purchase price for the Equipment which is actually paid to Trojan.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

Medium Pressure Lamp Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ (Models L12)

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to Trojan Technologies Medium Pressure Lamps (the "Lamps") for the TrojanUVSwift, models ending in "L12". The warranty is only valid with respect to a Lamp that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Lamp is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of a Lamp shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Lamp failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or as outlined in Product Bulletins.

In order to process any Lamp warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the Customer to provide a copy of the operator's log, all maintenance records and a completed Lamp Warranty Claim Form (see attachment) within one (1) month of the lamp failure. Failure to meet these conditions will void the Lamp warranty.

Trojan Technologies also reserves the right to require the Customer to return a failed Lamp to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection. Failure to return the Lamp when requested shall void the warranty.

Period of Coverage:

Where a Lamp has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or as outlined in Product Bulletins, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and:

1. The Lamp fails within the first 3,000 hours of operation, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp free of charge.

2. The Lamp fails after 3,000 hours and prior to 5,000 hours of operation, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Lamps:

   Replacement Lamp Price = ((Lamp Operating Hours) / 5,000 x Lamp List Price)

Regardless of actual Lamp operating hours, the Lamp warranty is void if the date of Lamp failure occurs more than thirty-six (36) calendar months after the Lamp shipment date from Trojan Technologies.

The above operating conditions of Lamps are based on an average of 4 On/Off cycles, per 24 hour period, accumulated over the total guaranteed life of the Lamp.

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Lamps that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies
- Lamps that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, exposure to contaminants (e.g. effluent), incorrect installation or operation,
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees (if any)

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Lamp, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Lamp.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Lamp. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of replacement of a defective Lamp.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

Lamp Driver Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ (Model L12)

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to the Trojan Technologies Lamp Driver (the "Lamp Driver") for the TrojanUVSwift, models ending in "L12". The warranty is only valid with respect to a new Lamp Driver that is purchased as: (i) a component of a new system, (ii) a spare part shipped with a new system, or (iii) a purchased replacement component, and that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Lamp Driver is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of the Lamp Driver shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Lamp Driver failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletins.

In order to assess and process any Lamp Driver warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the customer to notify Trojan within one (1) month of the failure and submit a completed Lamp Driver Claim Form (See Attachment) otherwise the warranty shall be void.

Trojan Technologies reserves the right to require the Customer to return failed Lamp Drivers to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection along with the operator's log and maintenance records. Failure to return the Lamp Driver or provide logs or records when requested shall void the warranty. Trojan Technologies will cover the return shipping expense.

Period Of Coverage:

Where a Lamp Driver has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin, and:

1. the Lamp Driver fails within one (1) calendar year after the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp Driver free of charge;

2. the Lamp Driver fails after the first (1^{st}), and before the fifth (5^{th}), anniversary of the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp Driver at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Lamp Drivers:

   Replacement Lamp Driver Price = ((Number of Elapsed Months) / 60 x Lamp Driver List Price)

The "Warranty Start Date" is, in the case of a Lamp Driver forming part of a new system installation or shipped as a spare part with a new system, the commissioning date of the new system and, in the case of a Lamp Driver purchased as a replacement component, the shipment date of the Lamp Driver. One "Elapsed Month" shall be deemed to have passed at the beginning of the day in each subsequent month that is the same calendar day as the day on which the Warranty Start Date falls, or the first day of the next following month if the Warranty Start Date falls on a day not present in any particular month. (For example, if the Warranty Start Date is January 10, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of February 10 and March 10, but if the Warranty Start Date is January 29, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of March 1 and March 29.)

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Lamp Drivers that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies
- Lamp Drivers that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, improper installation, exposure to moisture or abnormal stresses
- Damage caused by power quality disturbances falling outside the acceptable voltage tolerance of the ITIC (CBEMA) curve referenced from IEEE Standard 1100-2005
- Costs related to troubleshooting, removal or installation
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees, if any.

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Lamp Driver, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Lamp Driver.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Lamp Driver. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of the Lamp Driver.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

UV Intensity Sensor Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ and TrojanUVSwift™ECT

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to the Trojan Technologies UV Intensity Sensor (the "Sensor") for the TrojanUVSwift and TrojanUVSwiftECT. The warranty is only valid with respect to a new Sensor that is purchased as: (i) a component of a new system, (ii) a spare part shipped with a new system, or (iii) a purchased replacement component, and that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Sensor is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of the Sensor shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Sensor failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletins.

In order to assess and process any Sensor warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the customer to notify Trojan within one (1) month of the failure and submit a completed Sensor Claim Form (See Attachment) otherwise the warranty shall be void.

Trojan Technologies reserves the right to require the Customer to return failed Sensors to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection along with the operator's log and maintenance records. Failure to return the Sensor or provide logs or records when requested shall void the warranty. Trojan Technologies will cover the return shipping expense.

Period Of Coverage:

Where a Sensor has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin, and:

1. the Sensor fails within one (1) calendar year after the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Sensor free of charge;

2. the Sensor fails after the first (1^{st}), and before the fifth (5^{th}), anniversary of the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Sensor at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Sensors:

   Replacement Sensor Price = ((Number of Elapsed Months) / 60 x Sensor List Price)

The "Warranty Start Date" is, in the case of a Sensor forming part of a new system installation or shipped as a spare part with a new system, the commissioning date of the new system and, in the case of a Sensor purchased as a replacement component, the shipment date of the Sensor. One "Elapsed Month" shall be deemed to have passed at the beginning of the day in each subsequent month that is the same calendar day as the day on which the Warranty Start Date falls, or the first day of the next following month if the Warranty Start Date falls on a day not present in any particular month. (For example, if the Warranty Start Date is January 10, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of February 10 and March 10, but if the Warranty Start Date is January 29, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of March 1 and March 29.)

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Sensor Calibration. Calibration is considered a routine maintenance item.
- Sensors that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies.
- Sensors that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, improper installation, exposure to moisture, or abnormal stresses.
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting.
- Damage caused by improper return packaging.
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees, if any.

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Sensor, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Sensor.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Sensor. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of the Sensor.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Trojan Technologies certifies to Iqaluit Replacement, NU that the TrojanUVSwift™ disinfection equipment supplied will provide 3 Log Inactivation of Giardia and 3 Log Inactivation of Cryptosporidium and provided the following criteria is upheld.

PEAK FLOW: 4 MLD / UV Chamber @ Design UVT 75% (2 Duty Chambers)

8 MLD / UV Chamber @ Average Operating UVT 83% (1 Duty Chamber/ 1 Redundant Chamber)

DESIGN UV TRANSMITTANCE @ 253.7 nm: 75% Minimum

AVERAGE OPERATING UV TRANSMITTANCE @ 253.7 nm: 83% Minimum

TROJAN LAMP HOURS: ≤ 5,000

This performance guarantee is also contingent upon proper care and maintenance of the unit, as detailed within the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and the use of Trojan approved parts. The performance guarantee is specific to the plant treatment process and water quality reviewed at the time of bid and conditioned on the absence of water and operating conditions which may adversely affect the equipment provided, including water conditions falling outside of the parameters listed above.

GET GENUINE.

If it's not a Genuine Trojan part, it shouldn't be part of your Trojan system. Genuine Trojan replacement parts ensure performance , safety certifications, compliance and mainenance of your Trojan Lifetime Disinfection Guarantee.

Covered by one or more of the following patents: ***www.trojantechnologies.com/patents***

For information on genuine parts and service, please visit ***www.trojanuv.com/getgenuine.***

MAINTENANCE BROCHURES

1. UV Reactor (Refer to Volume 2 for maintenance brochures)

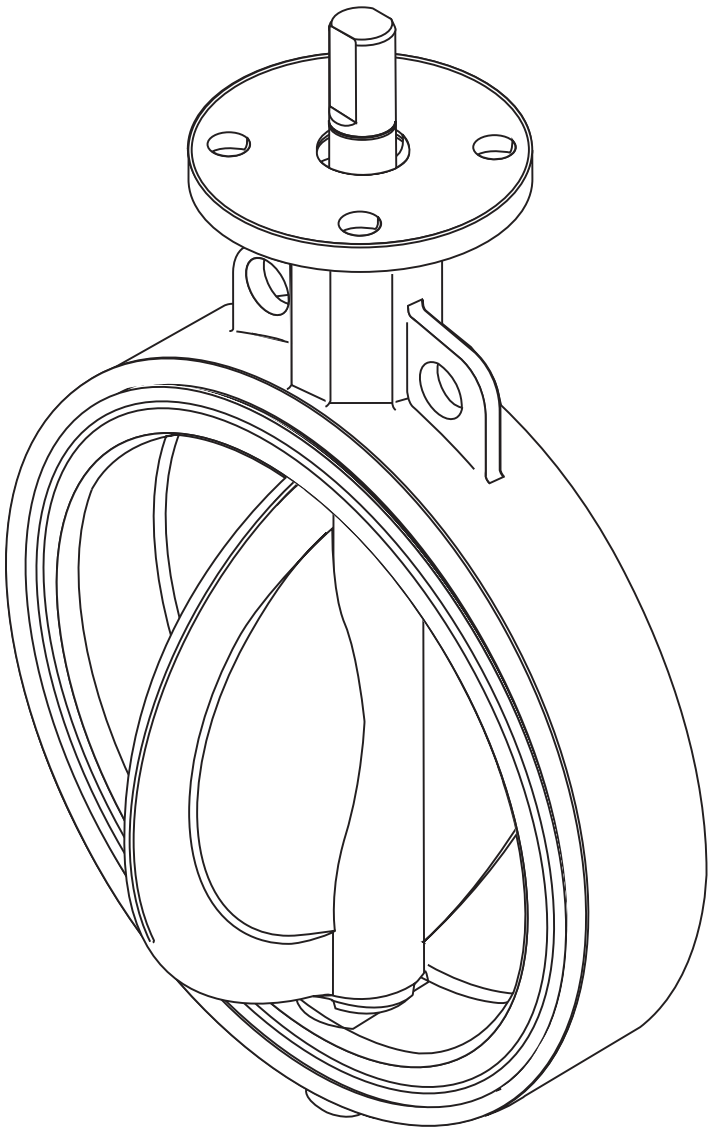
2. Bray Butterfly valves

BRAY

RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

20/21 | 22/23 | 30/31 | 3A/3AH | 31H | 31U | 32/33 | 35/36 | 36H



Bray®

BRAY.COM

THE HIGH PERFORMANCE COMPANY

CONTENTS

2.0 Introduction 4

3.0 Installation Considerations - Piping and Valve Orientation and Placement 5

4.0 Installation Procedure 10

5.0 Maintenance and Repair 13

6.0 Appendix A - Series 20/21 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 14

7.0 Appendix B - Series 22/23 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves. 16

8.0 Appendix C - Series 30/31 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves. 18

9.0 Appendix D - Series 3A/3AH Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 20

10.0 Appendix E - Series 31H Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 22

11.0 Appendix F - Series 31U Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 24

12.0 Appendix G - Series 32/33 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 26

13.0 Appendix H - Series 35/36 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves (Taper Pin Disc/Stem Connection) 28

14.0 Appendix I - Series 35/36 Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves (Internal Spine or Keyed Disc/Stem Connection) 30

15.0 Appendix J - Series 36H Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves 34

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

1.0 SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS - DEFINITION OF TERMS

READ AND FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY.
SAVE THIS MANUAL FOR LATER USE.

All information within this manual is relevant to the safe operation and proper care of your Bray valve. Please understand the following examples of information used throughout this manual.



DANGER
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



NOTICE
Used without the safety alert symbol, indicates a potential situation which, if not avoided, may result in an undesirable result or state, including property damage.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 Historical Experience

Based on over thirty years experience in the butterfly industry, Bray can state without question the majority of all field problems for resilient seated butterfly valves are directly related to poor installation procedures. For this reason, it is very important all distributor salespeople educate their customers regarding proper installation of resilient seated butterfly valves.

2.2 Butterfly Valve Seat / Disc Function

Before reviewing the proper installation, maintenance, and repair procedures for resilient seated butterfly valves, let's discuss the seat-disc function of a butterfly valve. The seat in a resilient seated butterfly valve has molded o-rings on its flange face. As a result, no gaskets are required as these o-rings serve the function of a gasket. The flange face and molded o-rings of the seat extend beyond the body face-to-face to ensure sealing at the flange faces. The seat material, which extends past the face is compressed in installation and flows toward the center of the valve seat I.D.

In essence, the elastomer seat acts as a liquid, and the displaced elastomer moves toward the point of least resistance. The seat I.D. of all resilient seated butterfly valves is smaller than the disc O.D. This difference, the disc-seat interference, plus the increased interference due to the elastomer movement toward the seat center after installation, has been engineered so as to be the basis for pressure rating capability and the related seating/unseating torques. Any change in this interference due to improper installation directly affects the pressure rating and seating/unseating torques.

Finally, unlike many valve types, the resilient seated butterfly valve's disc actually extends beyond the face of the valve body at given angles of opening (say, 30° or more) when installed between flanges.

2.3 Shipmment and Storage

The seat, disc, stem and bushing of the resilient seated butterfly valve should be coated with silicone lubricant unless specified otherwise

The disc should be positioned at 10° open.

Note: See Section 3.2.1 for special considerations for valves with spring return actuators.

Valves should be stored indoors with a preferred temperature range from 40°F (4°C) to 85°F (29°C).

While valves are in storage, they should be opened and closed once every 3 months.

Ship and store valves so that no heavy loads are applied to the bodies.

Polymer and elastomer parts should not be stored in the presence of sunlight or artificial light with high ultraviolet content, or any source of radiation as these are primary causes of aging.

If a component is cooled below 59°F (14°C), the entire valve assembly should be allowed to rise above 68°F (20°C) before installing into service.

Valve end protectors should only be removed at the time of valve installation.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

3.0 INSTALLATION CONSIDERATIONS - PIPING AND VALVE ORIENTATION AND PLACEMENT

CAUTION
It is very important before installation to ensure the critical chordial dimension of the disc at the full open position is less than the adjacent pipe flange I.D.

3.1 Piping and Flanged Compatibilities

3.1.1 Piping

These valves have been engineered so that the critical disc chord dimension at the full open position will clear the adjacent inside diameter of most types of piping, including Schedule 40, lined pipe, heavy wall, etc.

3.1.2 Metal Flanges

Resilient seated butterfly valves have been designed to be suitable for all types of flanges (ASME, DIN, JIS and other international flange standards), whether flat-faced, raised face, slip-on, weld-neck, etc. Proper alignment of any butterfly valve between flanges is critical to good performance of the valve. The flange bolts must also be evenly tightened around the circumference of the valve, providing consistent flange compression of the molded o-ring in the seat face.

Since Bray does not recommend the use of gaskets between flanges on resilient seated butterfly valves, a uniform flange face is critical to proper valve sealing. Most weld-neck and slip-on flanges conforming to ASME specifications have an appropriate flange face. Types A and B butt-weld stub-end flanges also provide a suitable mating surface for the molded o-ring.

It should be noted that Type C butt-weld stub-end flanges have an “as formed” flange face. The varying surface of this flange face can create sealing problems between any resilient-seated butterfly valve and the flange face. For this reason, Type C flanges are not recommended for use with resilient-seated butterfly valves.

3.1.3 Non-Metallic Flanges

When non-metallic flanges, such as plastic or PVC, are used with resilient seated butterfly valves, care must be taken not to over-tighten the flange bolts. The inherent flexibility of these non-metallic flange materials allow them to be over-tightened relatively easily. Flexing caused by this over-tightening can actually reduce the compression of the valve between the flanges, causing leaks between the valve and the flange face. Proper alignment and firm, even, but not excessive tightening of flange bolts are especially important with non-metallic flanges. In some cases, non-metallic flanges of low quality will not mate tightly with butterfly valves regardless of the care taken during installation.

3.2 Valves with Spring Return Actuators

3.2.1 Fail Closed Assemblies

If the valve is supplied with an actuator, the butterfly valve is shipped in the full closed position (as no air pressure is present to compress the springs and open the disc).

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

CAUTION
Installing the valve with the disc in the full closed position may create a compression set on the seat causing higher than expected torques or premature seat failure. It is recommended to:

> Remove the actuator. Be sure to scribe the valve and actuator to ensure the re-installed actuator is in the exact same quadrant as originally configured
> Install the valve per the attached installation tag instructions
> Re-install the actuator ensuring it is in the proper quadrant

3.2.2 Fail Open Assemblies

If the valve is supplied with an actuator, the butterfly valve disc is shipped in the full open position (as no air pressure is present to compress the springs and close the valve disc.) The sealing surface, or disc edge, is therefore exposed. Damage to that surface will cause premature seat failure.

CAUTION
Use caution installing the valve being careful not to damage the disc edge. It is recommended to:

> Remove the actuator. Be sure to scribe the valve and actuator to ensure the re-installed actuator is in the exact same quadrant as originally configured
> Install the valve per the attached installation tag instructions
> Re-install the actuator ensuring it is in the proper quadrant.

3.2.3 Valve Location

Resilient seated butterfly valves should be installed if possible a minimum of 6 pipe diameters from other line elements, i.e., elbows, pumps, valves, etc. of course, 6 pipe diameters are not always practical, but it is important to achieve as much distance as possible.

Where the resilient seated butterfly valve is connected to a check valve or pump, use an expansion joint between them to ensure the disc does not interfere with the adjacent equipment.

3.2.4 Valve Orientation

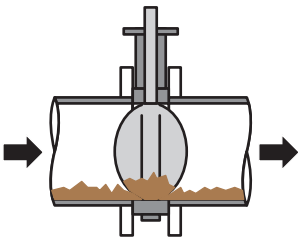
In general, Bray recommends the resilient seated valve be installed with the stem in the vertical position and the actuator mounted vertically directly above the valve; however, there are those applications as discussed below where the stem should be horizontal.

NOTE: Bray does not recommend valves be installed in an upside-down position.

For slurries, sludge, mine tailing, pulp stock, dry cement, and any media with sediment or particles, Bray recommends the resilient seated valve be installed with the stem in the horizontal position with the lower disc edge opening in the downstream direction as illustrated to the right.

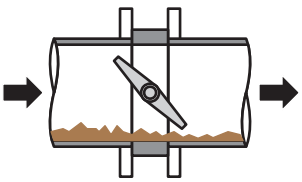
Valve orientation for media with sediment.

INCORRECT
Sediment buildup around lower disc and hub.



Valve Stem
(Vertical)

CORRECT
Sediment passes under disc.



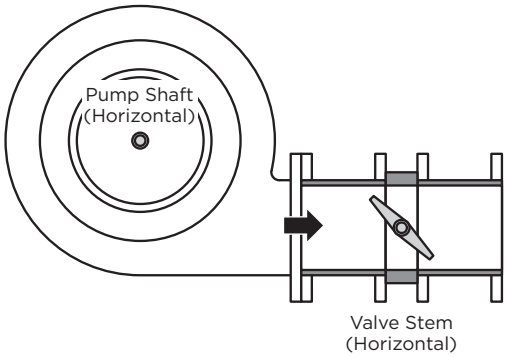
Valve Stem
(Horizontal)

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

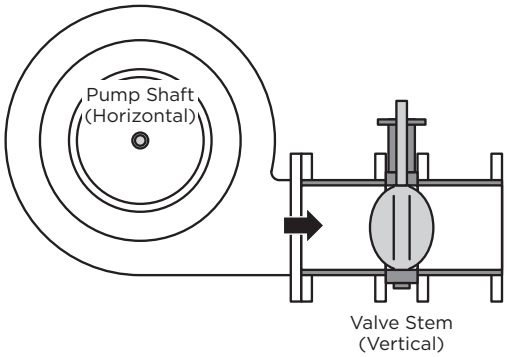
Resilient seated butterfly valve located at the discharge of a pump should be oriented as follows:

Centrifugal pump (with pump shaft horizontal).

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.

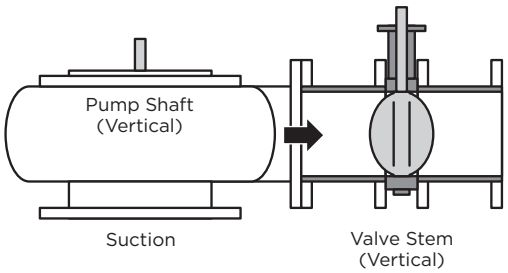


CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.

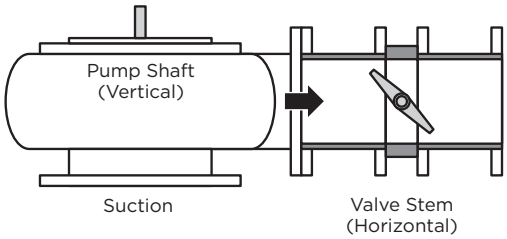


Centrifugal pump (with pump shaft vertical).

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.

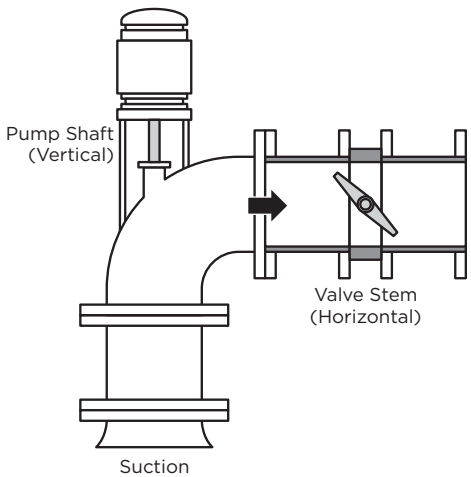


CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.

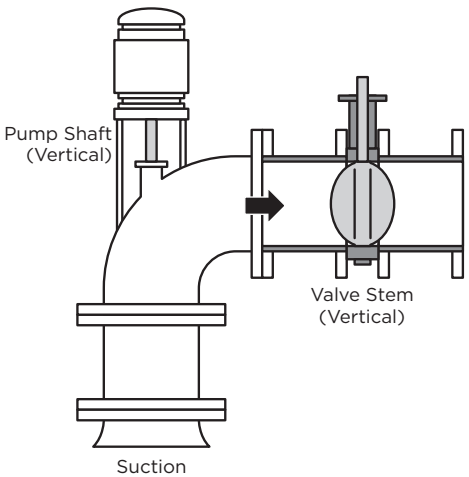


Axial pump (with pump shaft vertical).

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.



CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.

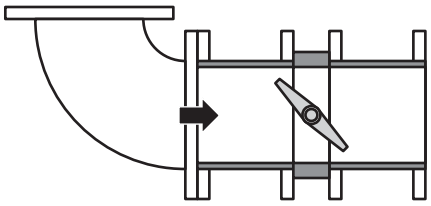


© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Butterfly valves located downstream of a bend or pipe reducer should be oriented as follows:

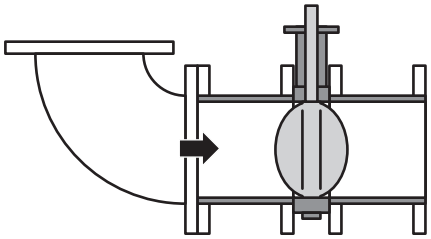
Bend

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.



Valve Stem
(Horizontal)

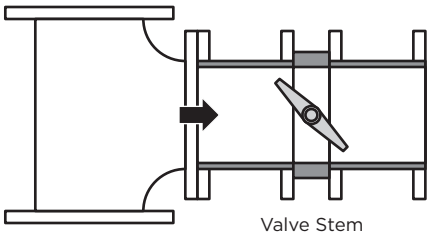
CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.



Valve Stem
(Vertical)

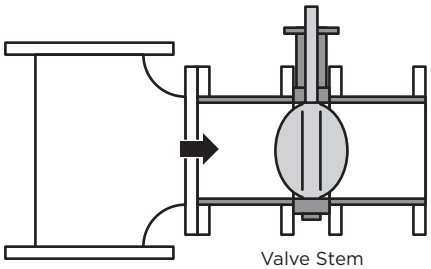
Tee

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.



Valve Stem
(Horizontal)

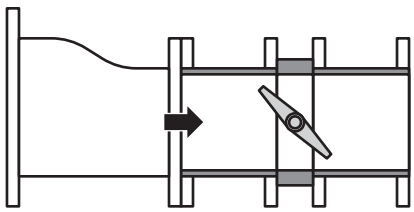
CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.



Valve Stem
(Vertical)

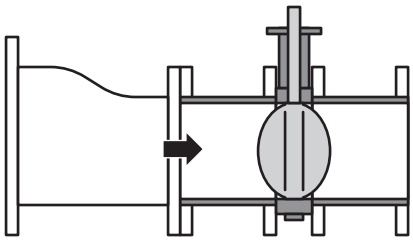
Reducer

INCORRECT
Valve stem horizontal.



Valve Stem
(Horizontal)

CORRECT
Valve stem vertical.

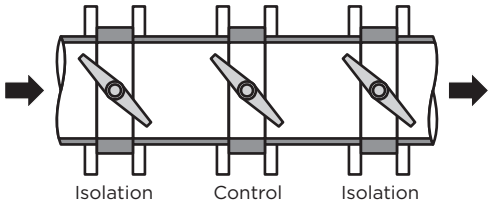


Valve Stem
(Vertical)

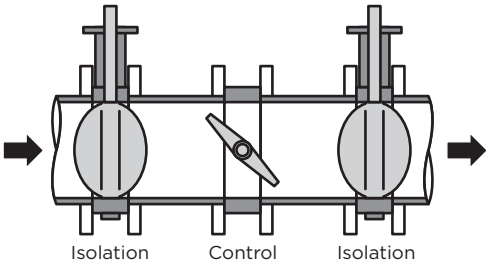
© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Butterfly valves in combination for control/isolation applications should be installed as follows:

INCORRECT
Combination with all valve stems in the same direction accelerates possible noise, vibration, and erosion problems.



CORRECT
Combination with the stem of the control valve at right angle to those of other valves tends to cancel the drift of the fluid, and reduces noise, vibration, and erosion.



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

4.0 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

4.1 General Installation

Make sure the pipeline and pipe flange faces are clean. Any foreign material such as pipe scale, metal chips, welding slag, welding rods, etc., can obstruct disc movement or damage the disc or seat.

The Bray elastomer seat has molded o-rings on the face of the seat. **As a result, no gaskets are required as these o-rings serve the function of a gasket.**

Align the piping and then spread the pipe flanges a distance apart so as to permit the valve body to be easily dropped between the flanges without contacting the pipe flanges (see Figure 1 page 10).

Check to see that the valve disc has been positioned to a partially open position, with the disc edge about 1/2 inch to 3/8 inch inside the face of the seat, (approximately 10° open) **(see Figure 1 page 10)**

Note: See Section 3.2 for special consideration for valves with spring return actuators.

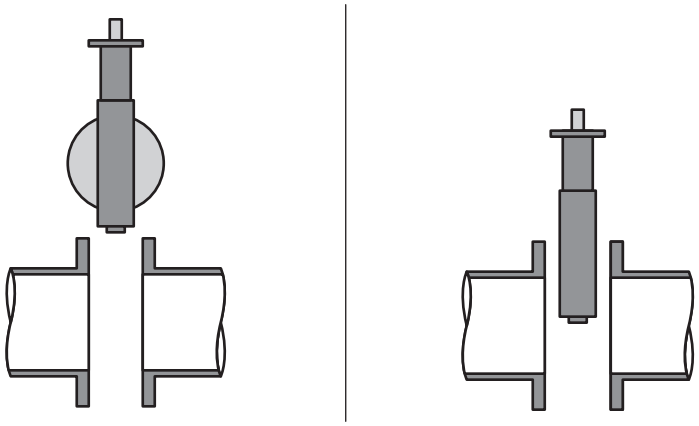
Insert the valve between the flanges as shown in Figure 1 of page 10, taking care not to damage the seat faces. Always pick the valve up by the locating holes or by using a nylon sling on the neck of the body.

WARNING
Never pick up the valve by the actuator or operator mounted on top of the valve.

Figure 1: Insert resilient seated butterfly valve between flanges.

INCORRECT
Pipe not spread; disc opened beyond valve body face.
Results: Disc edge damaged when it hits pipe flange.

CORRECT
Pipe spread and aligned; disc rotated.
Results: No undesirable beginning seating/unseating torque; disc edge protected.



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Place the valve between the flanges, center it, and then span the valve body with all flange bolts, but do not tighten the bolts. Carefully open the disc to the full open position, making sure the disc does not hit the adjacent pipe I.D. Now systematically remove jack bolts or other flange spreaders, and hand-tighten the flange bolts as shown in Figure 2 below. Very slowly close the valve disc to ensure disc edge clearance from the adjacent pipe flange I.D. Now open the disc to full open and tighten **all** flange bolts per specification as shown in **Figure 2**. Finally, repeat a full close to full open rotation of the disc to ensure proper clearances (See Figures 3 & 4 page 11 and 12).

For additional flange bolting information please reference the Resilient Seated Butterfly Valve Technical Manual and "Typical Flange Bolting Guide" found at www.bray.com

Figure 2: Flange Bolt Tightening Pattern.

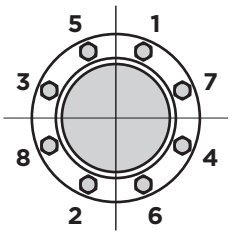
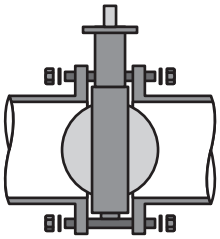


Figure 3: Insert and center valve.

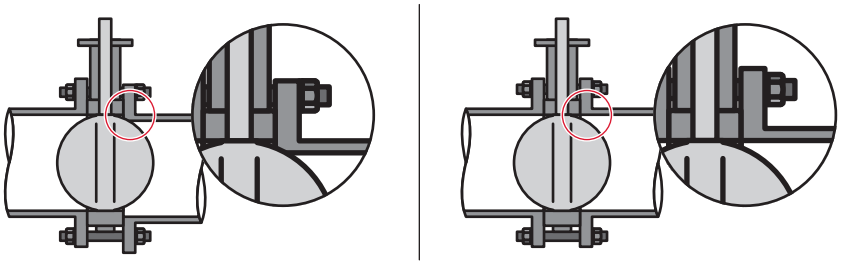


To check for proper alignment, carefully open the disc to the full open position, making sure the disc does not hit the adjacent pipe I.D. **(Figure 12)**

Figure 4: Check for proper alignment of valve and flanges.

INCORRECT
Piping misaligned.
Results: Disc O.D. strikes pipe I.D. causing disc edge damage, increased torque, and leakage.

CORRECT
Piping aligned properly when bolts tightened; disc in full open position.
Results: Disc clears adjacent pipe I.D.; liner face seals properly; no excessive initial torque.



When resilient seated butterfly valves are to be installed between ASME welding type flanges, care should be taken to abide by the following procedure to ensure no damage will occur to the seat:

Place the valve between the flanges with the flange bores and valve body aligned properly. The disc should be in the 10° open position.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Span the body with the bolts.

Take this assembly of flange-body-flange and align it properly to the pipe.

Tack weld the flanges to the pipe.

When tack welding is complete, remove the bolts and the valve from the pipe flanges and complete the welding of the flanges. Be sure to let the pipe and flanges cool before installing the valve.

CAUTION
Never complete the welding process (after tacking) with the valve between pipe flanges. This causes severe seat damage due to heat transfer.

4.2 Installation of Bray PTFE Seated Butterfly Valves in Plastic Flanges.

Flange gaskets are not normally required in installations where pipe flange strength allows maximum bolting torque (steel and alloy flanges for example). If sufficient bolting torque cannot be achieved due to flange type or material strength limits (FRP for example), a gasket may be required for proper flange sealing. Gaskets may be used when pipeline flange faces exhibit excessive unevenness due to poor machining or weld distortion.

Bray recommends the following guidelines when PTFE Seated Valves are installed between plastic flanges:

The valve body should be coated with epoxy, not nylon. The extra thickness of the nylon coating slightly reduces the seat compression, and every advantage to maximize seat compression should be taken with plastic flanges.

The plastic flange can be either one piece construction, or two piece construction comprised of a stub end and a backup ring.

The plastic flange style can be butt-weld, socket or slip-on, but butt-weld and socket are preferred.

The plastic flange face must be flat. Concave and convex flange faces are not acceptable. This includes flange faces that were originally flat but later distorted into a concave shape by over tightening the flange bolts.

The plastic flange face surface may have grooves or serrations, provided the grooves do not exceed .100” (2.54 mm) in width or .020” (.508 mm) in depth. If the grooves are less than .100” (2.54 mm) in width, the groove depth must not exceed the width. However, fine concentric or “phonograph record” grooves are acceptable regardless of the groove depth.

The bolts holding plastic flanges should be installed in strict conformance to the recommended practices of the plastic flange manufacturer. This usually involves aligning the flanges accurately, using lubricated bolts, and tightening the bolts in the proper sequence and to the specified torque. Uniform stress across the flange prevents leakage.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

5.0 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

WARNING
No valve maintenance, including removal of manual or power actuators, should be performed until the piping system is completely depressurized.

The many Bray features minimize wear and maintenance requirements. No routine lubrication is required. **All components – stem, disc, seat, bushing, stem seal, etc., are field replaceable, no adjustment is required.** If components require replacement, the valve may be removed from the line by placing the disc in the near closed position, then supporting the valve and removing the flange bolts.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

6.0 APPENDIX A - SERIES 20/21 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

6.1 Disassembly

6.1.1 Remove handle, gear operator or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

6.1.2 Remove the body bolts and pull the lower body half away from the seat.

6.1.3 Pull the seat and disc stem from the upper body half.

> Remove bushing and seal from the upper body.

6.1.4 Push the seat into an oval shape and remove the disc stem by withdrawing the short stem end first.

6.2 Assembly

6.2.1 Push the long stem end of the disc into the seat.

6.2.2 Then push the seat over the disc's short stem.

6.2.3 Place the disc stem and seat into the upper body half.

6.2.4 Align the lower body with the upper body and position lower body in the seat.

NOTICE
The body halves have a matching casting node on one side only to ensure correct assembly of body halves.

6.2.5 Replace the body bolts and tighten.

6.2.6 Install the stem seal, then the stem bushing.

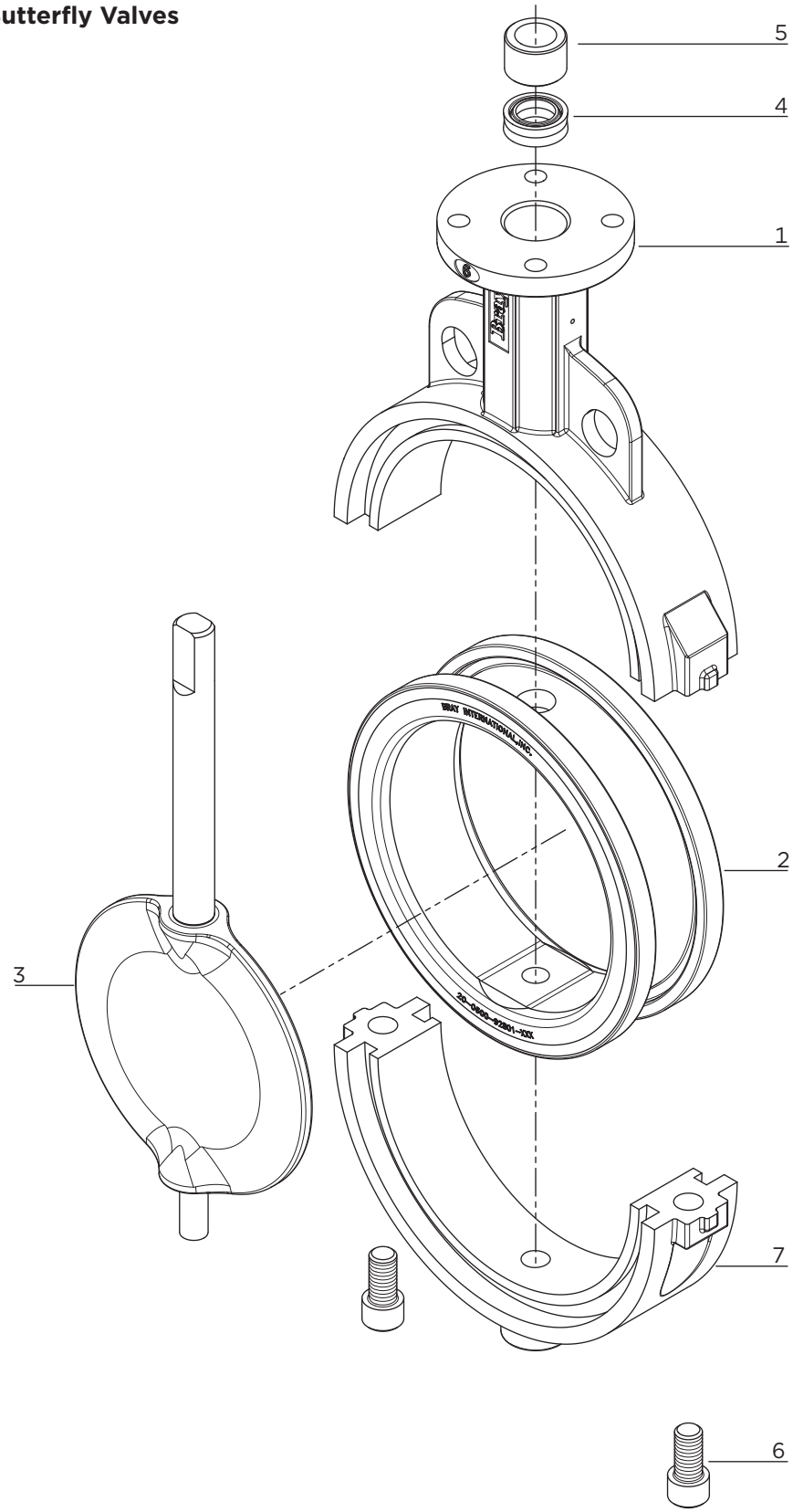
Note: It is recommended that the stem bushing be coated with a light amount of silicone grease before installation in the valve body. This coating of silicone grease will assist in keeping the stem bushing in the valve body until an actuator is mounted on the valve.

6.2.7 Replace handle, manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 20/21 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Upper Body (S20 Wafer Style Shown)
2	Seat
3	Disc Stem
4	Stem Seal
5	Stem Bushing
6	Body Bolt
7	Lower Body



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

7.0 APPENDIX B - SERIES 22/23 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

7.1 Disassembly

7.1.1 Remove the handle, gear operator, or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

7.1.2 Remove the "Spirolox"® retaining ring and the two C-ring stem retainers from the stem hole.

7.1.3 Then remove the stem, bushing and seal.

7.1.4 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting the disc edge at all times.

7.1.5 Remove the seat energizer from the stems and seat.

7.1.6 Remove the lower and upper stems from the disc or remove the lower stem if the upper stem is connected to the disc.

7.1.7 Compress the seat just enough to allow the disc to be removed along with the seal capsules.

7.1.8 Remove the retainer bushing and upper stem seal.

7.2 Assembly

7.2.1 Install the stem bearings in upper and lower body halves.

7.2.2 Place the body seal strip on the lower body half, overlapping the body width by approximately 0.19" on both sides.

7.2.3 Press the seat to make the I.D. elliptical, then insert the shaft seals and place the disc into the seat. Rotate the disc hubs into alignment with the seat.

7.2.4 Insert the upper and lower stems.

7.2.5 Slip one seat energizer strip onto the lower portion of the upper shaft.

7.2.6 Insert the upper shaft with the pre-installed seat energizer strip into the disc/seat sub assembly.

7.2.7 Drive the upper shaft into the disc and slip one seat energizer strip onto the lower shaft.

7.2.8 Rotate the disc into the open position and insert the disc/seat/stems/energizer sub assembly into the upper body half.

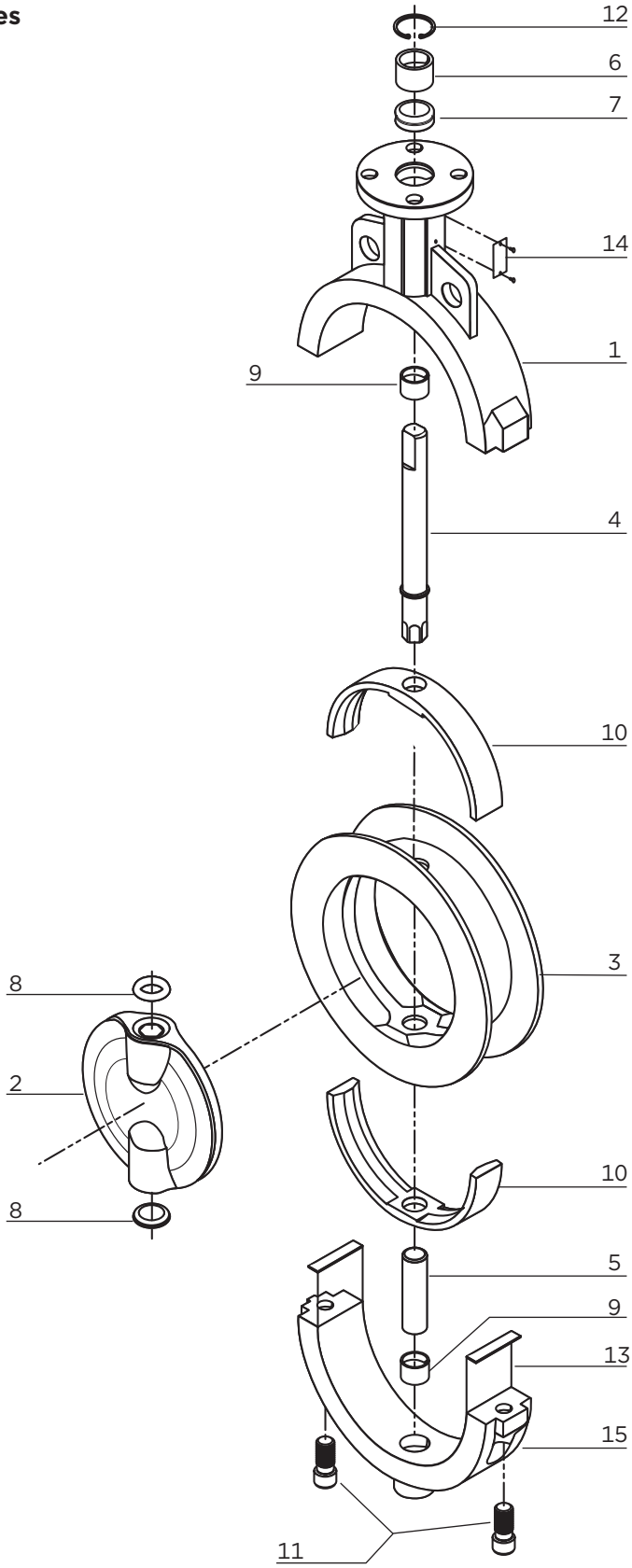
7.2.9 Place the lower body half over the seat, and ensure that both body halves are properly aligned (identified by cast-on markings.

7.2.10 Attach and tighten the body fasteners.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 22/23 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Upper Body
2	Disc
3	Seat
4	Upper Stem
5	Lower Stem
6	Bushing
7	Stem Seal
8	Seal Capsule
9	Bearing
10	Seat Energizer
11	Cap Screw
12	Retaining Ring
13	Body Seal
14	ID Tag
15	Lower Body



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

8.0 APPENDIX C - SERIES 30/31 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

8.1 Disassembly

8.1.1 Remove the handle, gear operator, or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

8.1.2 Remove the "Spirolox"® retaining ring and the two C-ring stem retainers from the stem hole.

8.1.3 Then remove the stem, bushing and seal.

8.1.4 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting the disc edge at all times.

8.1.5 Push the seat into an oval shape, and then remove the seat from the body.

8.2 Assembly

8.2.1 Push the valve seat into an oval and push it into the body with seat stem holes aligned to body stem holes.

NOTICE
When installing the seat the larger hole should be on top and the smaller hole should be on bottom.

8.2.2 Insert stem seal and bushing.

8.2.3 Push stem into the stem hole of the body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.

8.2.4 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of seat. Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc holes with the stem holes of the seat. **Note: The broached double "D" flats in the disc must be toward the bottom of the valve body.**

8.2.5 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.

8.2.6 Make certain that when pushing the stem through the disc bottom, the broached flats of stem and disc are aligned.

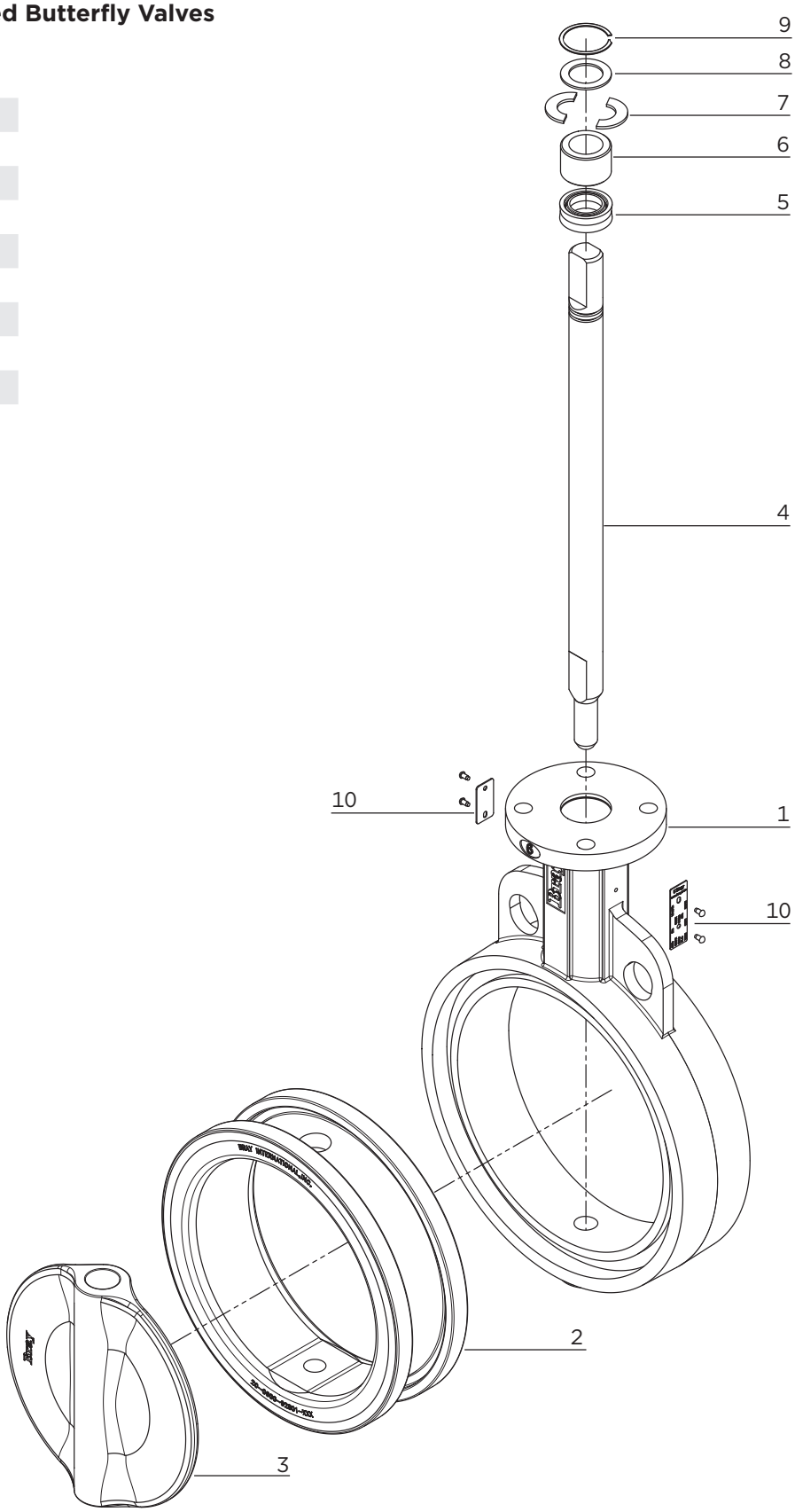
8.2.7 Replace the stem bushing and two stem retainers, then replace the "Spirolox"® retaining ring back into position.

8.2.8 Replace handle, manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 30/31 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body (S30 Wafer Style Shown)
2	Seat
3	Disc
4	Stem
5	Stem Seal
6	Stem Bushing
7	Split Rings
8	Thrust Washer
9	Retaining Ring
10	ID Tag



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

9.0 APPENDIX D - SERIES 3A/3AH RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

9.1 Disassembly

9.1.1 Remove the handle, gear operator, or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

9.1.2 Remove the "Spirolox"® retaining ring and the two C-ring stem retainers from the stem hole.

9.1.3 Then remove the stem, bushing and seal.

9.1.4 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting the disc edge at all times. **Note: The seat is bonded to the body and is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.**

9.2 Assembly

9.2.1 Insert stem seal and bushing.

9.2.2 Push stem into the stem hole of the body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.

9.2.3 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of seat. Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc holes with the stem holes of the seat. **Note:** The broached double "D" flats in the disc must be toward the bottom of the valve body.

9.2.4 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.

9.2.5 Make certain that when pushing the stem through the disc bottom, the broached flats of stem and disc are aligned.

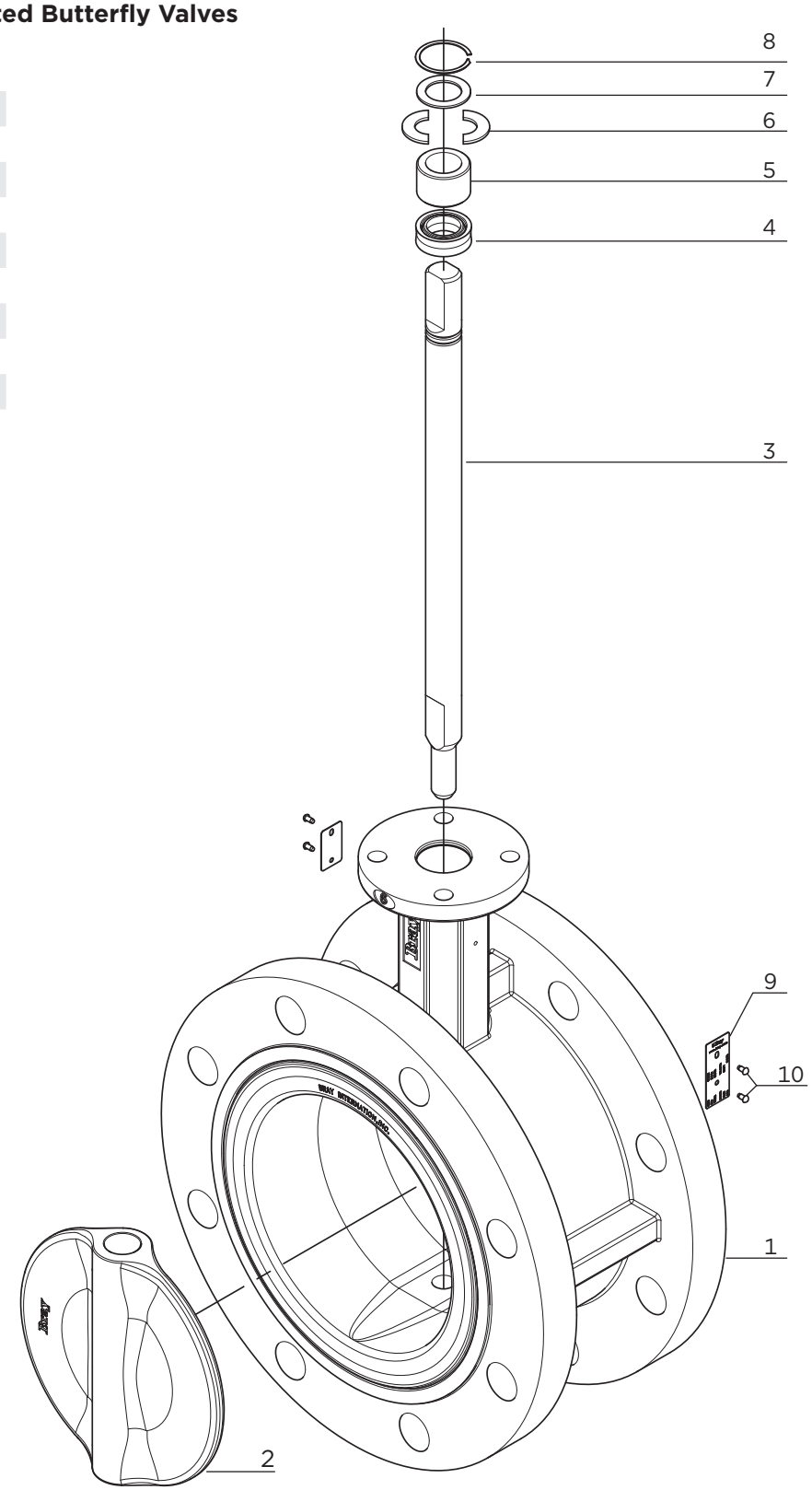
9.2.6 Replace the stem bushing and two stem retainers, then replace the "Spirolox"® retaining ring back into position.

9.2.7 Replace handle, manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 3A/3AH - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body/Seat
2	Disc
3	Stem
4	Stem Seal
5	Stem Bushing
6	Split Rings
7	Thrust Washer
8	Retaining Ring
9	ID Tag
10	Pop Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

10.0 APPENDIX E - SERIES 31H RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

10.1 Disassembly

10.1.1 Remove the handle, gear operator, or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

10.1.2 Remove the "Spirolox"® retaining ring and the two C-ring stem retainers from the stem hole.

10.1.3 Then remove the stem, bushing and seal.

10.1.4 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting the disc edge at all times. **Note: Valve is provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.**

10.2 Assembly

10.2.1 Insert stem seal and bushing.

10.2.2 Push stem into the stem hole of the body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.

10.2.3 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of seat. Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc holes with the stem holes of the seat. **Note: The broached double "D" flats in the disc must be toward the bottom of the valve body.**

10.2.4 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.

10.2.5 Make certain that when pushing the stem through the disc bottom, the broached flats of stem and disc are aligned.

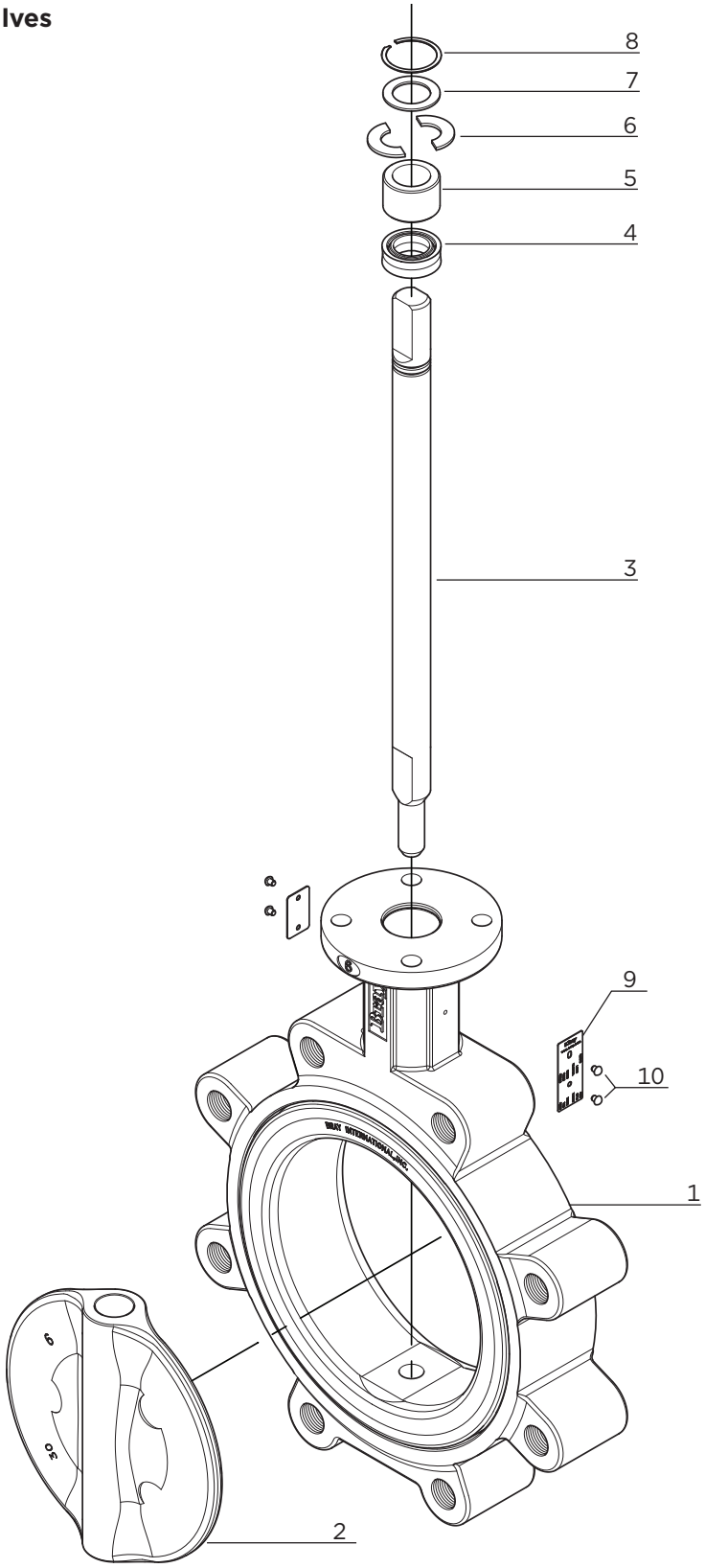
10.2.6 Replace the stem bushing and two stem retainers, then replace the "Spirolox"® retaining ring back into position.

10.2.7 Replace handle, manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 31H - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body/Seat
2	Disc
3	Stem
4	Stem Seal
5	Stem Bushing
6	Split Ring
7	Thrust Washer
8	Retaining Ring
9	ID Tag
10	Pop Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

11.0 APPENDIX F - SERIES 31U RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

11.1 Disassembly

11.1.1 Remove the handle, gear operator, or power actuator from actuator mounting flange.

11.1.2 Remove the "Spirolox"® retaining ring and the two C-ring stem retainers from the stem hole.

11.1.3 Then remove the top stem bushing and seal, upper stem and retaining rod.

11.1.4 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting the disc edge at all times.

11.1.5 The upper and lower stem bearings will remain in the valve behind the seat.

Note: The seat is bonded to the body and is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

11.2 Assembly

11.2.1 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of seat.

11.2.2 Insert the lower stem inside the disc before inserting the disc into the seat.

11.2.3 Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc holes with the stem holes of the seat.

11.2.4 Line up the disc using a T-Bar (Allan key style)

11.2.5 With a downward pressure and rotating the T-Bar back and forth, push the lower stem until the lower stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole recess.

Note: The broached double "D" flats in the disc must be toward the bottom of the valve body.

11.2.6 Make certain that when pushing the stem through the disc bottom, the broached flats of stem and disc are aligned.

11.2.7 Insert the spacer bar and upper stem into the disc and valve.

11.2.8 Replace the top stem bushing and seal and two stem retainers.

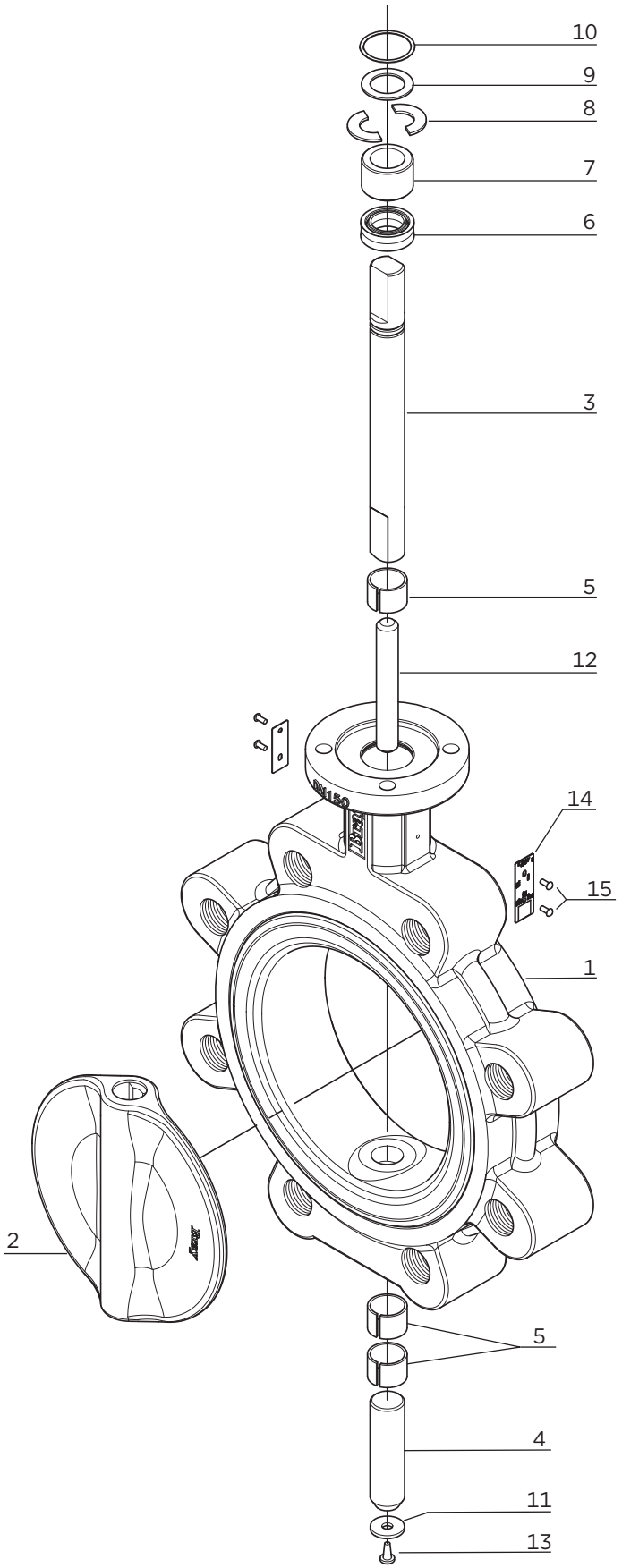
11.2.9 Then replace the two "C" ring stem retainers and the "Spirolox"® retaining ring back into position in the top stem hole.
Note: It is recommended that a torque and seat test be done to confirm all is in order with the maintenance of the valve.

11.2.10 Replace the handle, manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 31U - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body/Seat
2	Disc
3	Upper Stem
4	Lower Stem
5	Bearings
6	Stem Seal
7	Stem Bushing
8	Stem Retainer Washers
9	Upper Thrust Washer
10	Retaining ring
11	Lower Thust Washer
12	Spacer
13	Seal Plug
14	ID Tag
15	Pop Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

12.0 APPENDIX G - SERIES 32/33 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

12.1 Disassembly

12.1.1 Remove the gear operator or power actuator from the actuator mounting flange.

12.1.2 Secure the valve in a horizontal position .

CAUTION
Prior to removal of the valve stem the valve disc must be secured and supported to insure it does not drop out of the valve body once the stem is removed. Lay the valve down with two wood blocks located under the disc at the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock positions making sure the blocks are in close contact with the disc but not supporting the valve.

12.1.3 Remove the packing gland by removing the retaining screws and sliding the gland off the top of the stem.

12.1.4 Remove bottom plate and thrust bearing to expose bottom of stem.

12.1.5 Remove nuts and washers from ends of taper pins and drive taper pins out of the disc. Avoid damaging the disc coating or surface when removing taper-pins.

12.1.6 Once taper-pins are removed, drive the stem, bushing, and packing out of the valve body through the top.

12.1.7 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting disc edge at all times.

12.1.8 Push the seat into an oval shape, and then remove the seat from the body.

12.2 Assembly

12.2.1 Replace bottom thrust bearing and plate.

12.2.2 Push the seat into an oval and push it into the body with seat stem holes aligned to body stem holes.

12.2.3 De-bur taper-pin grooves in the stem.

12.2.4 Push stem into stem hole of body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.
Note: The end of the stem containing the keyway must be toward the top of the valve body.

12.2.5 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of the seat.

12.2.6 Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc hole with the upper stem hole of the seat.

12.2.7 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.
Note: Make certain that when pushing the stem to the bottom of the body, the taper-pin grooves in the stem line up with the holes in the disc face.

12.2.8 Tap the taper-pins into their holes from the large side of the hole, making sure the pins fit tightly in the hole and allow no movement of the stem in the disc.
Note: Ensure that the taper-pin o-rings are in place before completing valve assembly.

12.2.9 Replace the washers and nuts on the ends of the taper-pins.

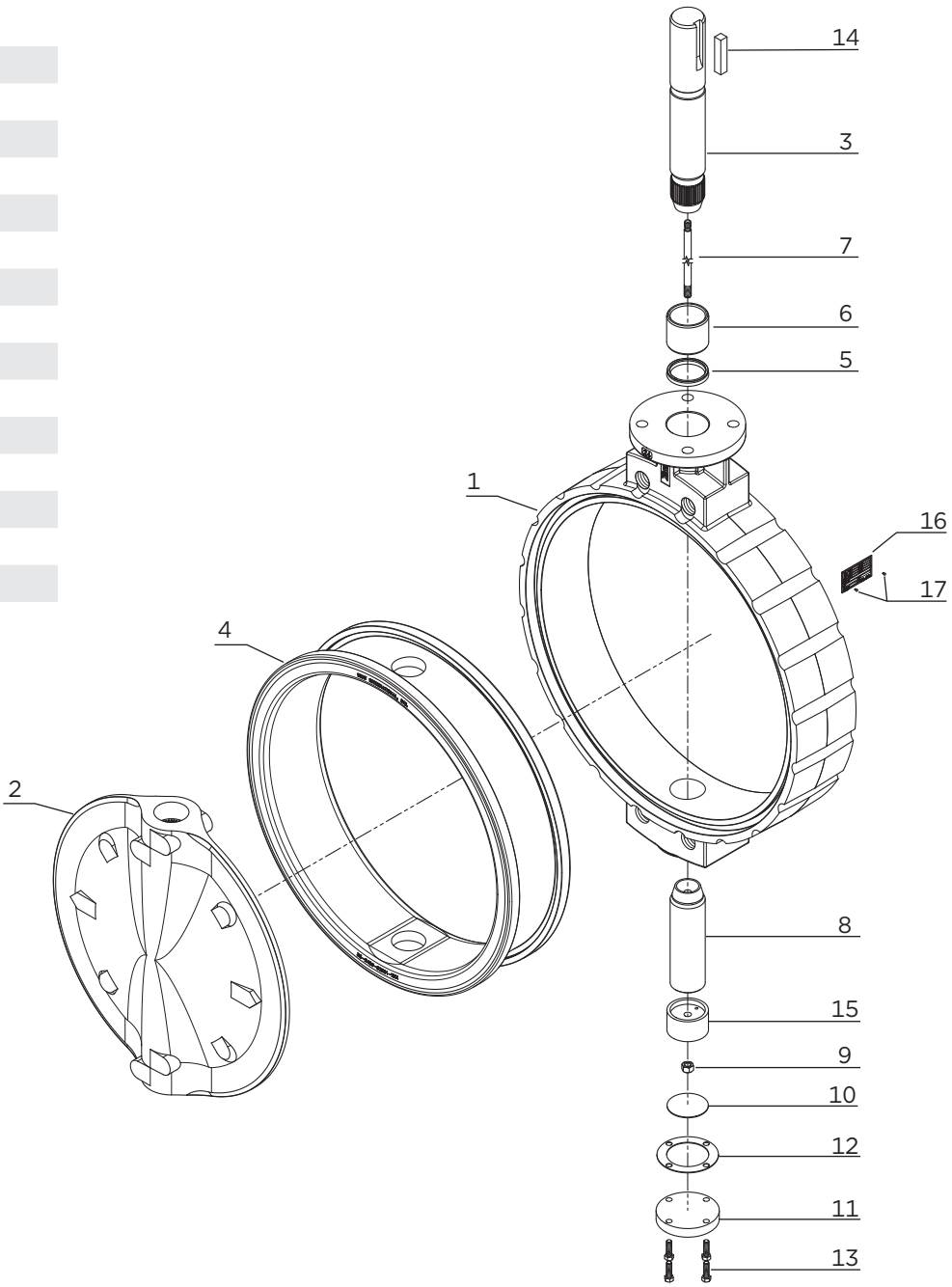
12.2.10 Replace bushing, packing, and packing gland, and then tighten the retaining screws snugly.

12.2.11 Replace manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 32/33 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body
2	Disc
3	Upper Stem
4	Seat
5	Stem Packing
6	Stem Bushing
7	Tie Bolt
8	Lower Stem
9	Hex Nut
10	Thrust Bearing
11	Bottom Plate
12	Bottom Plate Gasket
13	Bolt-Hex Head
14	Key
15	Stem Retainer
16	ID Tag
17	POP Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

13.0 APPENDIX H - SERIES 35/36 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES (TAPER PIN DISC/ STEM CONNECTION)

13.1 Disassembly

13.1.1 Remove the gear operator or power actuator from the actuator mounting flange.

13.1.2 Secure the valve in a horizontal position with the taper-pin nuts facing upward.

CAUTION
Prior to removal of the valve stem the valve disc must be secured and supported to insure it does not drop out of the valve body once the stem is removed. Lay the valve down with two wood blocks located under the disc at the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock positions making sure the blocks are in close contact with the disc but not supporting the valve.

13.1.3 Remove the packing gland by removing the retaining screws and sliding the gland off the top of the stem.

13.1.4 Remove bottom plate and thrust bearing to expose bottom of stem.

13.1.5 Remove nuts and washers from ends of taper pins and drive taper pins out of the disc. Avoid damaging the disc coating or surface when removing taper-pins.

13.1.6 Once taper-pins are removed, drive the stem, bushing, and packing out of the valve body through the top.

13.1.7 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting disc edge at all times.

13.1.8 Push the seat into an oval shape, and then remove the seat from the body.
Note: Valves 54" and larger are provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

13.2 Assembly

13.2.1 Replace bottom thrust bearing and plate.

13.2.2 Push the seat into an oval and push it into the body with seat stem holes aligned to body stem holes.
Note: Valves 54" and larger are provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

13.2.3 De-bur taper-pin grooves in the stem.

13.2.4 Push stem into stem hole of body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.
Note: The end of the stem containing the keyway must be toward the top of the valve body.

13.2.5 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of the seat.

13.2.6 Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc hole with the upper stem hole of the seat.

13.2.7 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.
Note: Make certain that when pushing the stem to the bottom of the body, the taper-pin grooves in the stem line up with the holes in the disc face.

13.2.8 Tap the taper-pins into their holes from the large side of the hole, making sure the pins fit tightly in the hole and allow no movement of the stem in the disc.
Note: Ensure that the taper-pin o-rings are in place before completing valve assembly.

13.2.9 Replace the washers and nuts on the ends of the taper-pins.

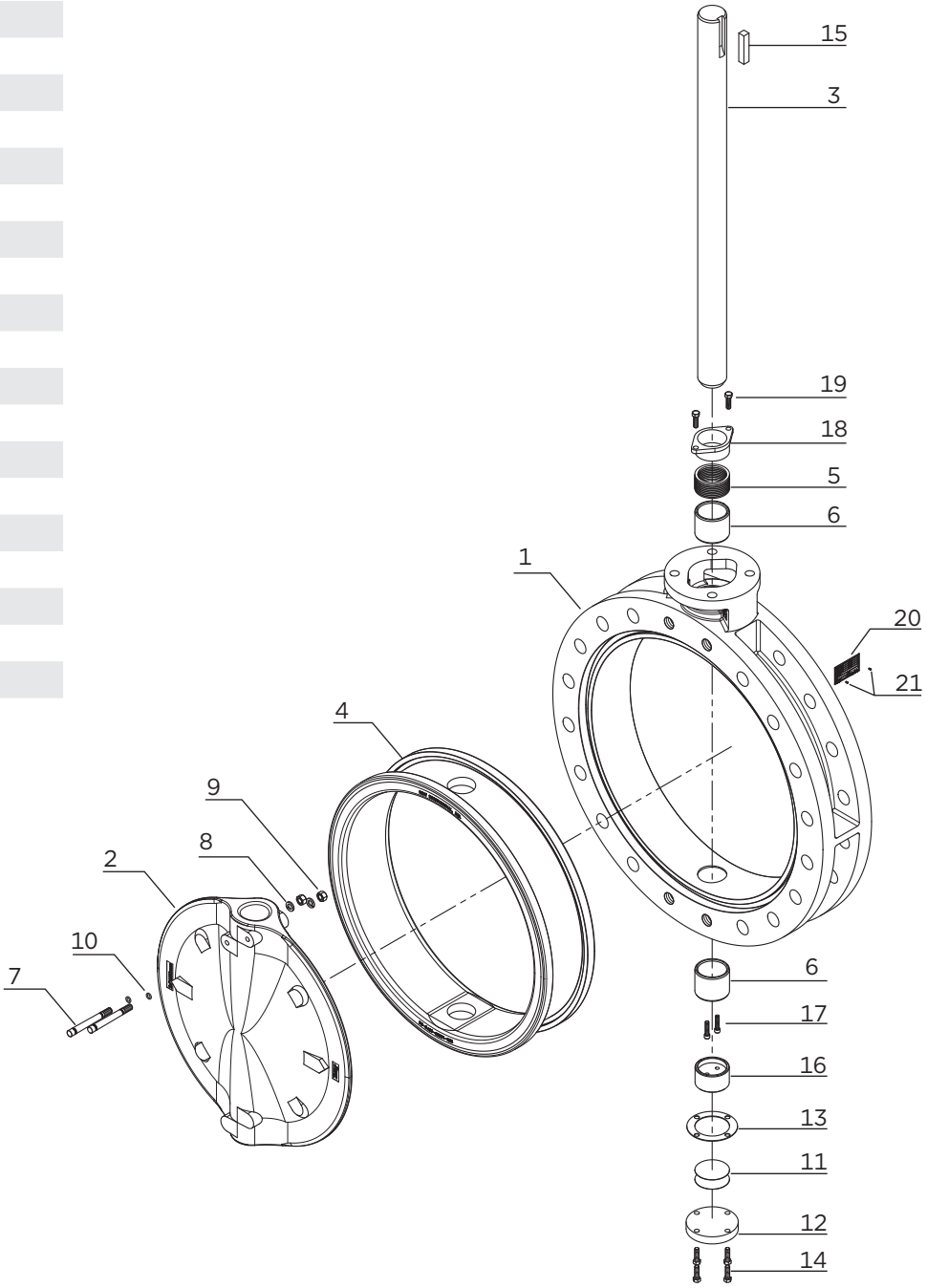
13.2.10 Replace bushing, packing, and packing gland, and then tighten the retaining screws snugly.

13.2.11 Replace manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 35/36 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves (Taper Pin Disc/Stem Connection)

1	Body
2	Disc
3	Stem
4	Seat
5	Stem Packing
6	Stem Bearing
7	Taper Pin
8	Washer
9	Nut
10	O-Ring
11	Thrust Bearing
12	Bottom Plate
13	Bottom Plate Gasket
14	Bolt-Hex Head
15	Key
16	Stem Retainer
17	Cap Screw
18	Packing Gland
19	Bolt-Hex Head
20	ID Tag
21	Pop Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

14.0 APPENDIX I - SERIES 35/36 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES (INTERNAL SPINE OR KEYED DISC/STEM CONNECTION)

14.1 Disassembly

14.1.1 Remove the gear operator or power actuator from the actuator mounting flange.

14.1.2 Secure the valve in a horizontal position.

CAUTION
Prior to removal of the valve stems the valve disc must be secured and supported to insure it does not drop out of the valve body once the stems are removed. Lay the valve down with two wood blocks located under the disc at the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock positions making sure the blocks are in close contact with the disc but not supporting the valve.

14.1.3 Removal of the lower valve stem:
- > Remove the bottom plate screws, bottom plate, bottom plate gasket and thrust bearing.
- > Remove the locking nut from the tie bolt.
- > Remove the stem retainer.
- > Secure a hoist to the lower stem (end is imperial threaded).
- > Then use the hoist to remove the lower stem from the valve body.
- > Remove the stem bearing.

14.1.4 Removal of the upper valve stem:
- > Remove the packing gland by removing the retaining screws and sliding the gland off the top of the stem.
- > Secure a hoist to the upper stem (end is imperial threaded).
- > Then use the hoist to remove the upper stem including the tie bolt from the valve body.

14.1.5 Removal of the valve disc:
- > Remove the wood blocks noted above from below the disc.
- > Using a rubber hammer, pound one area of the disc (ex. 12 o'clock position) repeatedly until the disc clears the face of the valve body.

14.1.6 Removal of packing and bearings:
- > Remove the stem packing.
- > Use a slotted screwdriver to carefully remove the upper and lower stem bearings.

14.1.7 Removal of the valve seat:
Note: Valves 54" and larger are provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

WARNING
Set the valve body in an upright position and secure it in a floor vice capable of handling the weight of the valve body and seat.

Note: Be sure to not clamp the seat in the vice.

14.1.8 Insert a slotted screwdriver into the space between the body and the seat on the face of the valve at the 12 o'clock position.

14.1.9 Carefully leverage the seat away from the body.

14.1.10 Push the seat into an oval shape and remove the seat from the body.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

14.0 APPENDIX I - SERIES 35/36 RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES (INTERNAL SPINE OR KEYED DISC/STEM CONNECTION)

14.2 Assembly

14.2.1 Installation of the valve seat:

Note: Valves 54" and larger are provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

WARNING
Set the valve body in an upright position and secure it in a floor vice capable of handling the weight of the valve body and seat.

Note: Be sure to not clamp the seat in the vice.

14.2.2
- > Check to assure the interior surface of the valve body is clean.
- > Install a light coating of silicone lubricant on the interior surface of the valve body.
- > Push the seat into an oval and push it into the body with seat stem holes aligned to the body stem holes.

14.2.3 Installation of the valve disc:

Note: Before installing the disc, check to assure the upper and lower stems are matched to the upper and lower stem holes in the disc.

- > With the valve still in the vice in a vertical position, hoist the upper stem with the splined end or the double keyed end pointing upward.
- > Push the upper stem into the stem hole of the upper body until the bottom of the stem exceeds the upper stem hole of the seat by 20-50 mm.
- > Apply a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of the seat.
- > Insert the disc into the seat with the splined end or the double keyed end up.
- > Push the disc into the seat while inserting the upper stem into the upper stem hole in the disc.
- > Adjust the disc to assure the lower stem hole of the disc is properly aligned with the lower body stem hole.

14.2.4 Installation of the lower stem:

- > Close the valve so that the disc is inside the edge of the seat.
- > Carefully place the valve in a horizontal position assuring that there is no damage to the body and disc coatings and disc edge.
- > Insert the stem bearing into the bottom stem hole of the body.
- > Insert the lower stem into the body and disc.

Note: The cone-shaped end of the lower stem should be toward the center of the disc.

14.2.5 Installation of the upper stem:

CAUTION
Hoist the valve to an angle and secure it (be careful not to go to high so the lower stem does not drop out).

14.2.6
- > Remove the upper stem from the valve.
- > Screw the tie bolt with lock nut to the splined or the double keyed end of the upper stem, tighten the lock nut and insert the upper stem into the valve with the tie bolt end first.

Note: The tie bolt will go through the disc and reach to the bottom of the valve.
Note: During this step, the keyway of the upper stem should be vertical to the front face of the valve.

14.2.7 Installation of packing and bearings (upper valve stem):

- > Insert the stem bearing into the top hole of the body followed by the stem packing and packing gland follower.
- > Use two hexagon bolts to fasten the packing gland.

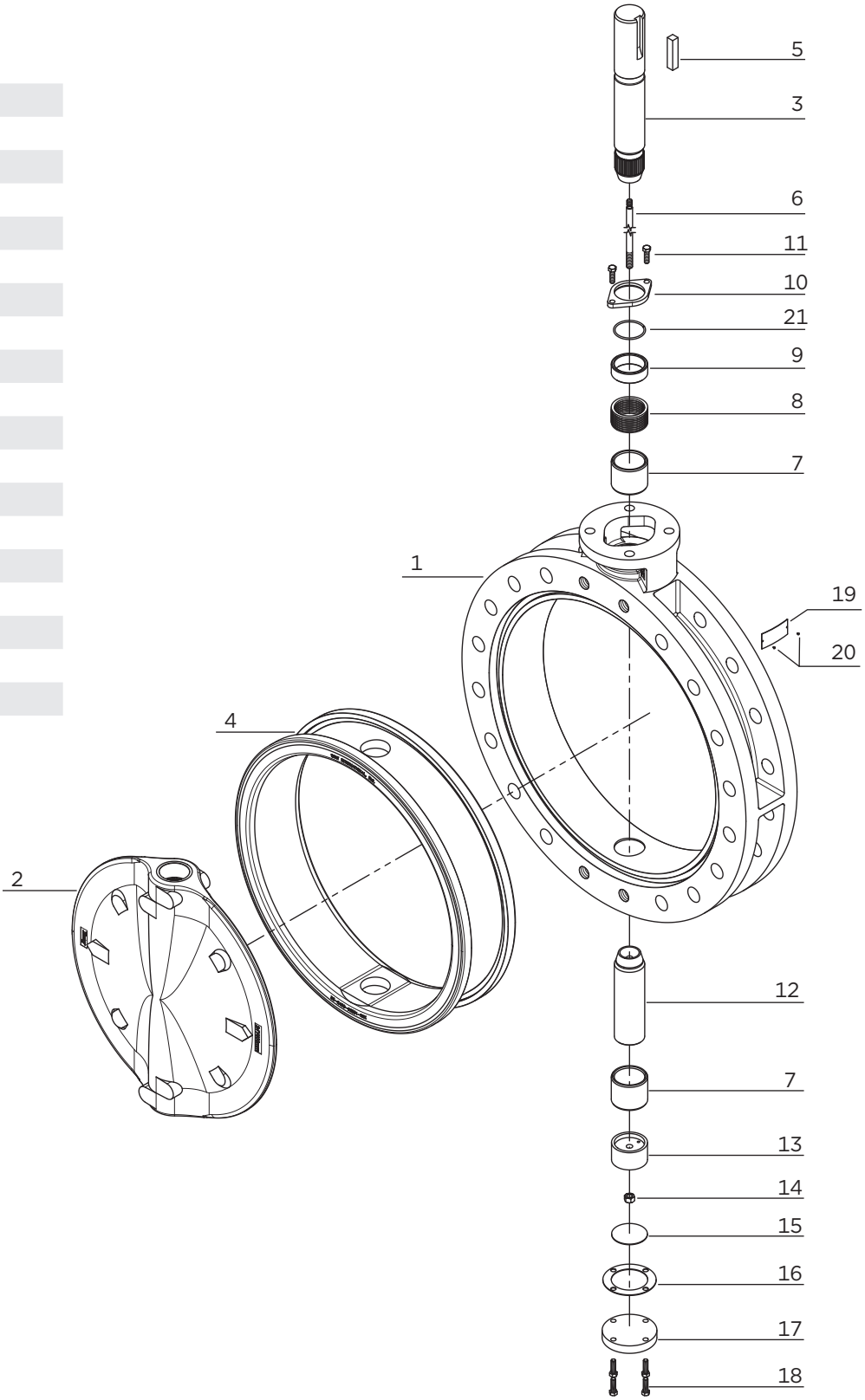
14.2.8 Installation of packing and bearings (lower valve stem):

- > Insert the stem retainer into the bottom hole of the body using a nut to fasten it.
- > Install the locking nut on the tie bolt.
- > Install the thrust bearing, bottom plate gasket and bottom plate follower.
- > Use four hexagon bolts to fasten the bottom plate tightly.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 35/36 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves (Internal Spline Valve)

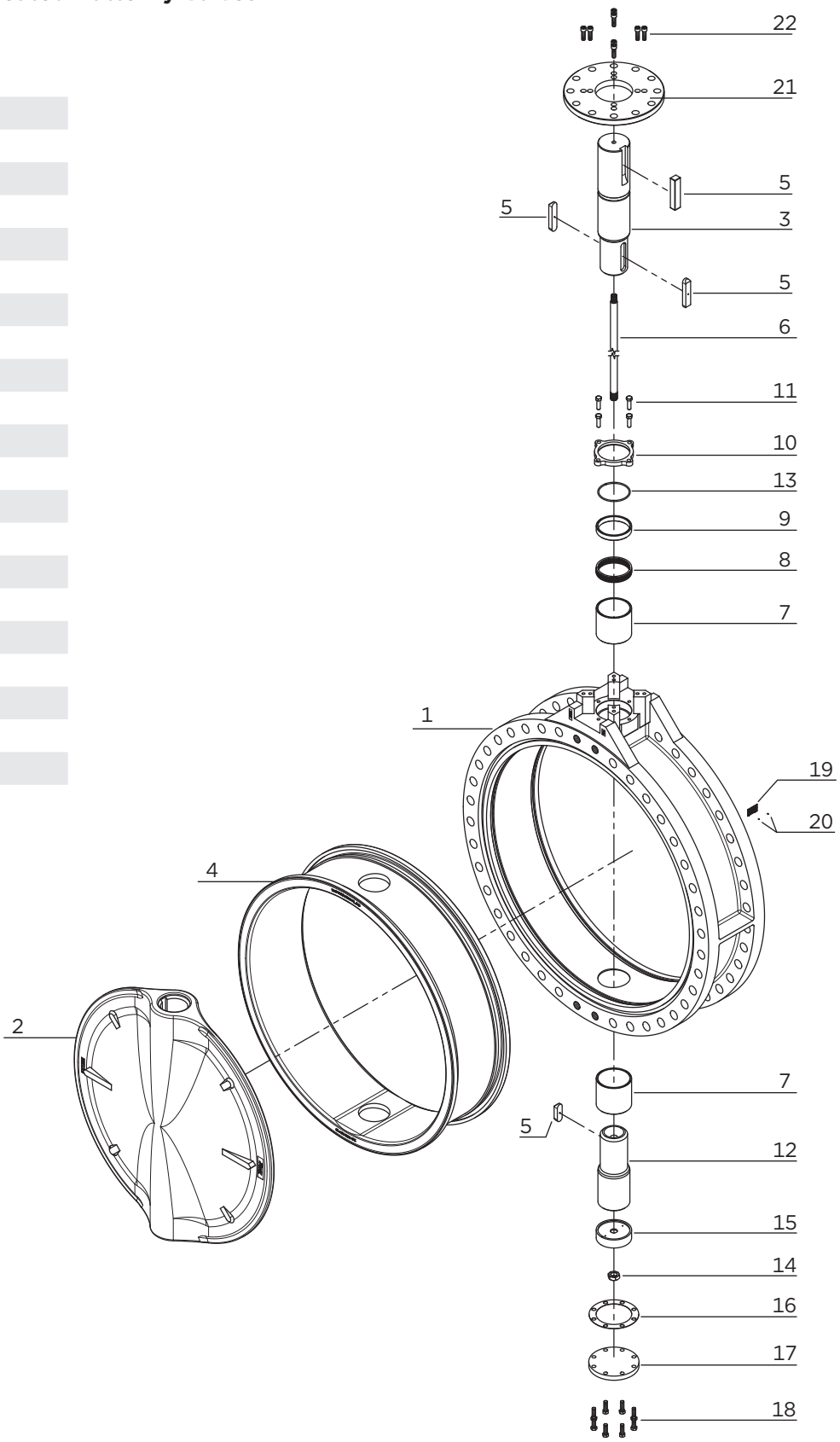
1	Body
2	Disc
3	Upper Stem
4	Seat
5	Key
6	Tie Bolt
7	Stem Bearing
8	Stem Packing
9	Packing Gland Follower
10	Packing Gland
11	Bolt-Hex Head
12	Lower Stem
13	Stem Retainer
14	Hex Nut
15	Thrust Bearing
16	Bottom Plate Gasket
17	Bottom Plate
18	Bolt-Hex Head
19	ID Tag
20	Pop Rivet
21	Retaining Ring



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 35/36 - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves (Internal Keyed Valve)

1	Body
2	Disc
3	Upper Stem
4	Seat
5	Key
6	Tie Bolt
7	Stem Bearing
8	Stem Packing
9	Packing Gland Follower
10	Packing Gland
11	Bolt-Hex Head
12	Lower Stem
13	Retaining Ring
14	Hex Nut
15	Stem Retainer
16	Bottom Plate Gasket
17	Bottom Plate
18	Bolt-Hex Head
19	ID Tag
20	Pop Rivet
21	Top Plate
22	Cap Screws



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

15.0 APPENDIX J - SERIES 36H RESILIENT SEATED BUTTERFLY VALVES

15.1 Disassembly

15.1.1 Remove the gear operator or power actuator from the actuator mounting flange.

15.1.2 Secure the valve in a horizontal position with the taper-pin nuts facing upward.

CAUTION
Prior to removal of the valve stem the valve disc must be secured and supported to insure it does not drop out of the valve body once the stem is removed. Lay the valve down with two wood blocks located under the disc at the 6 o'clock and 12 o'clock positions making sure the blocks are in close contact with the disc but not supporting the valve.

15.1.3 Remove the packing gland by removing the retaining screws and sliding the gland off the top of the stem.

15.1.4 Remove bottom plate and thrust bearing to expose bottom of stem.

15.1.5 Remove nuts and washers from ends of taper pins and drive taper pins out of the disc. Avoid damaging the disc coating or surface when removing taper-pins.

15.1.6 Once taper-pins are removed, drive the stem, bushing, and packing out of the valve body through the top.

15.1.7 Remove the disc from the seat, protecting disc edge at all times.
Note: Valve is provided with the seat bonded to the body and therefore is not easily field replaceable. Please contact your local Bray representative for seat replacement.

15.2 Assembly

15.2.1 Replace bottom thrust bearing and plate.

15.2.2 De-bur taper-pin grooves in the stem.

15.2.3 Push stem into stem hole of body until the bottom of the stem is flush with the inner top edge of the seat.
Note: The end of the stem containing the keyway must be toward the top of the valve body.

15.2.4 Install a light coating of silicone or grease on the I.D. of the seat.

15.2.5 Insert the disc into the seat by lining up the disc hole with the upper stem hole of the seat.

15.2.6 With a downward pressure and rotating the stem back and forth, push the stem until the stem touches the bottom of the body stem hole.
Note: Make certain that when pushing the stem to the bottom of the body, the taper-pin grooves in the stem line up with the holes in the disc face.

15.2.7 Tap the taper-pins into their holes from the large side of the hole, making sure the pins fit tightly in the hole and allow no movement of the stem in the disc.
Note: Ensure that the taper-pin o-rings are in place before completing valve assembly.

15.2.8 Replace the washers and nuts on the ends of the taper-pins.

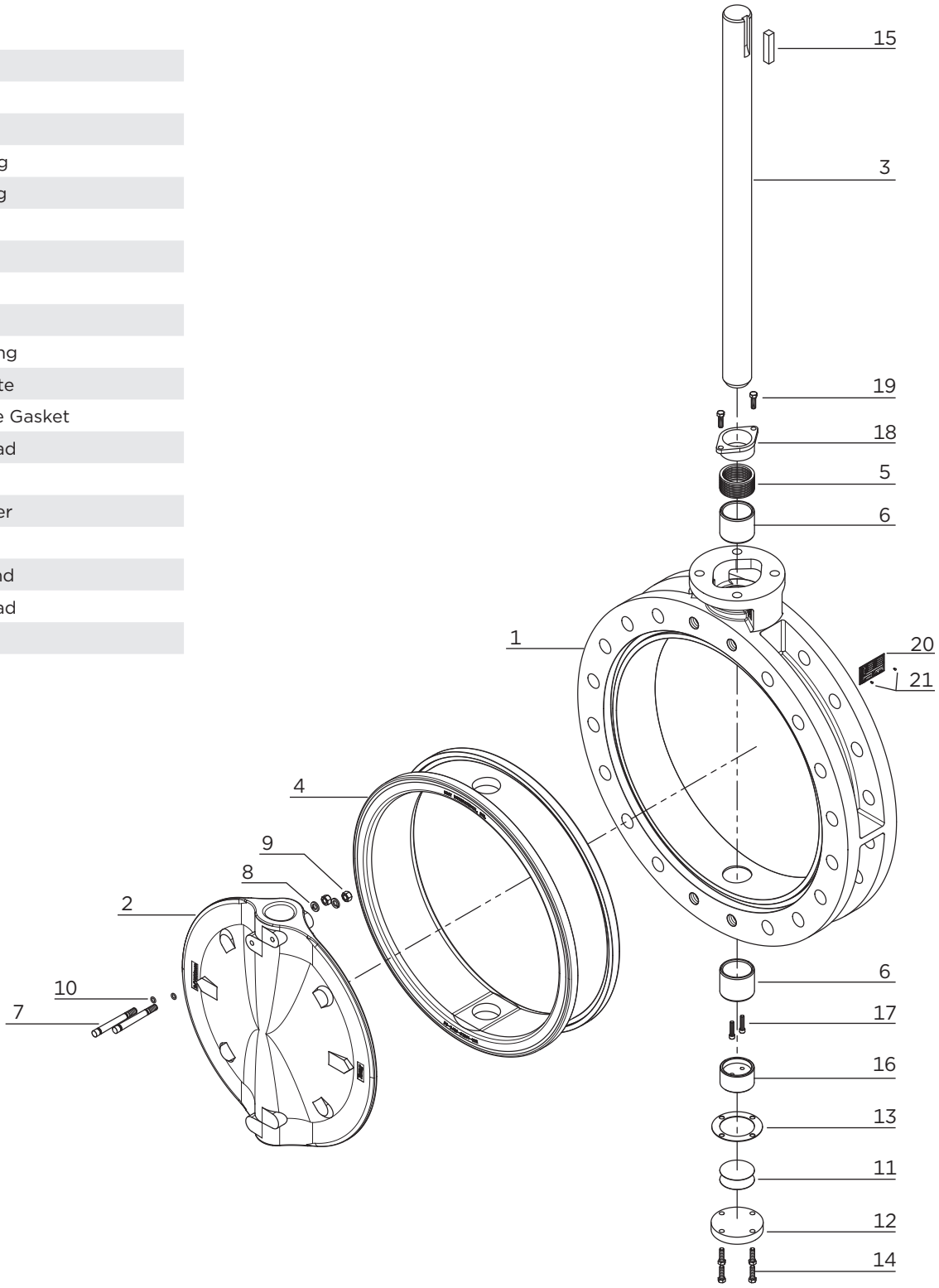
15.2.9 Replace bushing, packing, and packing gland, and then tighten the retaining screws snugly.

15.2.10 Replace manual gear operator or power actuator on the actuator mounting flange.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

Series 36H - Resilient Seated Butterfly Valves

1	Body
2	Disc
3	Stem
4	Seat
5	Stem Packnig
6	Stem Bearing
7	Taper Pin
8	Washer
9	Nut
10	O-Ring
11	Thrust Bearing
12	Bottom Plaate
13	Bottom Plate Gasket
14	Bolt-Hex Head
15	Key
16	Stem Retainer
17	Cap Screw
18	Packing Gland
19	Bolt-Hex Head
20	ID Tag
21	Pop Rivet



© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM The Information contained herein shall not be copied, transferred, conveyed, or displayed in any manner that would violate its proprietary nature without the express written permission of Bray International, Inc.

SINCE 1986, BRAY HAS PROVIDED FLOW CONTROL SOLUTIONS
FOR A VARIETY OF INDUSTRIES AROUND THE WORLD.

VISIT **BRAY.COM** TO LEARN MORE ABOUT
BRAY PRODUCTS AND LOCATIONS NEAR YOU.

HEADQUARTERS

Bray International, Inc.
13333 Westland East Blvd.
Houston, Texas 77041
Tel: +1.281.894.5454

All statements, technical information, and recommendations in this bulletin are for general use only. Consult Bray representatives or factory for the specific requirements and material selection for your intended application. The right to change or modify product design or product without prior notice is reserved. Patents issued and applied for worldwide.
Bray® is a registered trademark of Bray International, Inc.

© 2022 BRAY INTERNATIONAL, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. BRAY.COM

EN_BR_IOM_BF_ALL_8-16-2023



REPORTS

1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION		NAME/NUMBER	
Project Information (reference Controls Philosophy)			
1.1	Project Number	16110016	
1.2	Project Name	Iqaluit UV Replacement	
Project Documentation			**REV**
1.3	Controls Philosophy	Iqaluit 16110016	1
1.4	Project Software Verification		
1.5	Project Layout Drawing	501	B
1.6	CPP Electrical Drawing	829827	A

Project Configuration (reference Controls Philosophy and Layout Drawing)					
# of UV Trains	2	Chamber Size	12"	Lamps per Chamber	4
# of Chambers per Train	1	OptiView™ Included Y/N	NO	~~Inlet~~/ Outlet Valve Control	Outlet
Cooling System Installed (Y)/N	Yes	If so are they solenoids or motor driven valves		Solenoids	

2.0 SYSTEM INFORMATION		VALUE	INITIAL
Control Power Panel(s) Information			
2.1	PLC manufacturer and model	CompactLogix AB L-33ER	MW
2.2	PLC program revision level	020.061.051.001.001	MW
2.3	PLC firmware revision level	34.11	MW
2.4	HMI manufacturer and model	AB PanelView Plus	MW
2.5	HMI program revision level	020.061.051.000.001	MW
2.6	HMI firmware revision level		
2.7	Dosimeter board revision	5001	MW
2.8	PLC I.P. address(es)	10.8.10.50	MW
2.9	HMI I.P. adrress(es)	10.8.10.51	MW
2.10	LapTop I.P. address	10.8.10.249	MW
2.11	Point I/O I.P. address	10.8.10.52	MW
Plant Process Information			
2.12	Operating water pressure		
2.13	Static water pressure		

Project & System Information Section Completion Sign-Off

Date: 3/7/24 **Service Technician Name:** Mike Willie **Signature:** M

3.0	PRELIMINARY INSPECTION	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
UV Chamber				
3.1	Chamber installed in correct & level position	Project layout Drawing	✓	MJ
3.2	Chamber sufficiently supported		✓	MJ
3.3	Flow conditioner installed correctly		✓	MJ
3.4	Lamps oriented horizontally		✓	MJ
3.5	Venting valve/solenoid installed	Controls Philosophy	✓	MJ
3.6	Drain valve/solenoid installed	Controls Philosophy	✓	MJ
3.7	Cooling water lines/valves installed	Controls Philosophy	✓	MJ
Control Power Panel (CPP)				
3.8	CPP installed in correct position:	Project layout Drawing	✓	MJ
3.9	CPP door opens without obstruction:		✓	MJ
3.10	Incoming power to CPP terminated but not energized		✓	MJ
3.11	Transformer feeding CPP correct size and voltage	CPP Electrical Drawing	✓	MJ
3.12	Incoming power fuses/breaker correct size	CPP Electrical Drawing	✓	MJ
3.13	Neutral conductor present and bonding to ground verified	Electrician	✓	MJ
3.14	CPP discrete I/O to Plant control wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing	N/A	
3.15	CPP analog I/O to Plant control wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing	N/A	
3.16	Analog signals from Flow meter(s) and UVT analyzer terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing	N/A	
3.17	Discreet signal from OptiView™ terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing	N/A	
3.18	Cooling valve wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing	✓	MJ
3.19	~~Inlet~~ Outlet valve wiring terminated outlet	CPP Electrical Drawing	✓	MJ
3.20	Ethernet cable from SCADA connected		✓	MJ
Additional Equipment				
3.21	Spare parts onsite		✓	MJ
3.22	Reference Sensor onsite		✓	MJ
3.23	OptiViewTM installed and connected		N/A	

4.0 PRELIM. ELECTRICAL INSPECTION		REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
Current (Amperage) Rating				
4.1	Transformer(s) feeding UV equipment rated correctly for voltage and current	Project layout Drawing	✓	MW
4.2	Verify transformer is a Wye type.	Electrician	✓	MW
4.3	All wiring terminated in a neat and professional manner		✓	MW
4.4	All wiring labeled		✓	MW

5.0 SYSTEM STARTUP		REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
CPP Electrical				
5.1	CPP main disconnect turned OFF		✓	MW
5.2	Main power supply to CPP energized		✓	MW
5.3	Measure and record CPP no-load voltage	Table A- CPP Voltage	✓	MW
5.4	Energize CPP main disconnect		✓	MW
5.5	Energize and verify operation of PLC, HMI, & Dosimeter board		✓	MW
System Controls and Communication				
5.6	Record CPP PLC programs and firmware revisions	System Information table	✓	MW
5.7	Record CPP HMI programs and firmware revisions	System Information table	✓	MW
5.8	Record dosimeter board revision	System Information table	✓	MW
5.9	Verify communication between PLC, HMI, and dosimeter board		✓	MW
5.10	If UV system will be connected to Plant SCADA system obtain I.P. addresses	Plant Programmer	✓	MW
5.11	Setup I.P. addresses in PLC'c HMI's and modem in CPP's		✓	MW
5.12	Verify communication between CPP's and plant SCADA		✓	MW
5.13	Record I.P. addresses	System Information table	✓	MW
Chamber Assembly				
5.14	Wiper Yoke movement verified		✓	MW
5.15	Lamp & Sensor Sleeves Installed		✓	MW
5.16	Wiper collars filled with cleaning solution		✓	MW
5.17	Access & Gland plates & o-rings installed		✓	MW
5.18	Wiper homing sensor installed and connected		✓	MW
5.19	Temperature sensor installed and connected		✓	MW
5.20	Water level sensor installed and connected		✓	MW
5.21	Wiper motor power wires connected		✓	MW
5.22	Fill chamber with water and verify that there are no leaks		✓	MW

5.0	SYSTEM STARTUP	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
5.23	To verify operation of the low water level sensor; pull sensor from chamber, place in small container with water to verify a low water level alarm is generated. Once complete, place sensor back in chamber.			MV
5.24	Lamps installed		✓	MV
5.25	UV sensors Installed and connected		✓	MV
5.26	Safety Cover limit switch connected and Safety Cover installed		✓	MV
System Operation (UV Chambers)				
5.27	Verify system configuration settings	Software Verification Sheet	✓	MV
5.28	Automatic Cleaning system operation verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.29	Operation of lamps and ballasts verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.30	Verify sensor to lamp	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.31	AccUVsensors™ operation verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.32	PLC Input & output signals verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.33	Cooling valve operations verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.34	Inlet & outlet valve operations verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.35	Simulate and verify Alarms	Table D- CPP Alarms	✓	MV
5.36	Local/Remote mode operation verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.37	Auto & Manual chamber mode operations verified	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
5.38	Measure and record full load voltages of CPP's	Table A- CPP Voltage	✓	MV
5.39	Measure and record full load current of CPP's	Table C- CPP Current	✓	MV

6.0	SYSTEM START-UP	REFERENCE	STATUS	Initial
Additional Equipment				
6.1	Verify flow meter signal and 20 mA setpoint		N/A	
6.2	Verify OptiView™ piping is correct	Layout Drawing	N/A	
6.3	Measure and record OptiView™ no load voltage	Table B- OptiView™ Voltage	N/A	
6.4	Verify operation of OptiView™		N/A	
6.5	Verify OptiView™ or online UVT signal to CPP		N/A	
6.6	Verify cooling valve operation both at startup, shut down, and manual control	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
6.7	Verify operation of inlet and outlet valves	Controls Philosophy	✓	MV
6.8	Verify operation of system and voltage tolerances on plant generator.		N/A	

7.0	SYSTEM COMMISSIONING	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
SCADA				
7.1	Verify system status signals are being sent to plant	Controls Philosophy	✓	MW
7.2	Verify alarm points to plant	Controls Philosophy	✓	MW
7.3	Verify operation of remote startup and shutdowns of system	Controls Philosophy	✓	MW
Dose Pacing				
7.4	Simulate and verify different flow and UVT values to confirm proper dose pacing	Dose Pacing test sheet	✓	MW
7.5	Verify power levels change with different flow and UVT values	Dose pacing test sheet	✓	MW
Operator Training				
7.6	Conduct operations and maintenance training	Op. Training Guideline	✓	MW
Completion				
7.7	Outstanding parts including spares documented in Start-up Certificate		✓	MW
7.8	Deficiencies documented in Start-up Certificate		✓	MW
7.9	Start-up Certificate signed			
7.10	Plant contact information recorded			
7.11	As built changes recorded on drawings		✓	MW
7.12	Control Philosophy changes documented		✓	MW
7.13	Service report completed			

A. CPP VOLTAGE *(AC RMS)*							Tolerance: +5% / -10%	
Measurement Location	***CPP***		***CPP*** #2		***CPP***		***CPP***	
	No Load	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***
L1 – N			119.0	116.1				
L2 – N			118.7	116.2				
~~**L3 – N**~~			—	—				
L1 – L2			237.6	232.0				
~~**L1 – L3**~~			—	—				
~~**L2 – L3**~~			—	—				
N – GND*			Ø	Ø				

* Max allowed Neutral to Ground Voltage = 5 VAC

B. Optiview VOLTAGE (AC RMS)	
Measurement Location	***No Load***
L – N	N/A
N – GND*	N/A

*** Max allowed Neutral to Ground Voltage = 5 VAC**

C. CPP CURRENT *(AC RMS)*				
Measurement Location	***CPP Full Load***	***CPP #2 Full Load***	***CPP Full Load***	***CPP Full Load***
Line 1		54.4		
Line 2		56.8		
~~**Line 3**~~ N		1.3		
GND		Ø		

D. Alarm Testing (CPP)			
Alarm Name	***Verified*** HMI/Scada	***Alarm Name***	***Verified*** HMI/Scada
Chamber low water level	✓ ✓	Ballast mains contactor failure	✓ ✓
Chamber high temperature	✓ ✓	Lamp failure	✓ ✓
Dust Cap Removed	✓ ✓	Multiple lamp alarm	✓ ✓
E-Stop is pressed	✓ ✓	Wiper home position fault	✓ ✓
Main power outage, operating from UPS	N/A	Wiper home switch failed	✓ ✓
Dosimeter Communication Timeout	✓ ✓	Wiper Revolution Sensor Fault	✓ ✓
SCADA communications alarm	✓ ✓	Sensor saturated (1 per sensor)	
Low UV dose	✓ ✓	Sensor signal lost (1 per sensor)	
Optiview signal out of range	N/A	Flow meter signal out of range	✓ ✓
Optiview device fault	N/A	Low flow rate	✓ ✓

UV #2

DOSE PACING TEST						
Design Dose						
Design max Flow						
Design UVT						
Simulated Flow (mA)	Flow (L/S)	UVT %	Dose	Trains/ Chambers On	Power Level	Sensor Readings (mW\cm2) (List sensor # with reading)
4	8	90	73.55	#2	30	①5.89 ②7.14 ③7.38 ④6.94
8	25	90	55.20	#2	30	①5.88 ②7.15 ③7.37 ④6.93
12	50	90	32.17	#2	30	①5.88 ②7.60 ③7.04 ④6.93
16	75	90	28.90	#2	35	①7.71 ②9.69 ③9.45 ④9.01
20	90	90	28.61	UV #2	39	①9.36 ②10.81 ③11.01 ④10.84
Simulated UVT (mA)	Flow (L/S)	UVT %	Dose	Trains/ Chambers On	Power Level	Sensor Readings (mW\cm2) (List Sensor # with reading)
4	45	96	40.13	#2	46	①12.07 ②14.20 ③14.75 ④13.79
8	45	80	36.87	#2	40	①9.61 ②11.61 ③11.97 ④11.18
12	45	85	31.73	#2	32	①6.67 ②8.31 ③8.06 ④7.71
16	45	90	~~35~~.13	#2	~~30~~ 46	①5.89 ~~12.07~~ ②7.36 ~~14.20~~ ③7.45 ~~14.75~~ ④6.93 13.79
20	45	95	45.91	#2	30	①5.98 ②7.44 ③7.45 ④6.93

8.0 COMMENTS

Notes, Follow-up Items

FOR CIP 1 & CIP #2

- Replace Intermitantely leaking Wiper Drive Screw.
- Provided updated SCC Elec Drawings to Reflect Cooling Valve and Outlet Valve Wiring
- Housekeeping of Electrical wiring in SCC. Need to Install Proper Amperage Breakers for Cooling/outlet Valve Control. The proper size Breaker were not available at time of Commissioning

Date: 3/7/2024

Service Technician: Mike Willie

Signature:

TROJAN UV **Operator Training Sign-Up Sheet**

*Please **sign***	*e your name and **return** completed form to the Trainer*	System Type:	Swift 12
Trainer:	Mike Willie	Project Name:	Iqaluit NU
Date:	03/06/2024	Project Number:	161100016

Primary Onsite Contact for Municipality/Owner					
Name:		Phone Number:		Email:	

Name (please print clearly)	Signature	Company/Position	Telephone Number	Email Address
Cameron Besner	Besner	Water Treatment Plant Operator	343-370-3028	C.besner@Iqaluit.ca
Peter Martel	Martel	Water Treatment Plant operator	613-662-9447	P.Martel@iqaluit.ca

TASKS	DONE
Phase I – Introduction	
Introduction	***0.3 hrs***
1. Introduction of Trainer & Trojan Equipment	PM CB
2. Training Agenda	PM CB
3. Basic UV Theory – Definition and Basic Concepts	PM CB
• UV Light	PM CB
• UV Disinfection	PM CB
• UV Dose	PM CB
• Factors Affecting UV Disinfection	PM CB
• UV Transmittance	PM CB
• Retention Time	PM CB
4. Safety Issues	PM CB
• UV Light	PM CB
• Electrical	PM CB
o Lock-out Tag-Out Procedure	PM CB
Demonstration: Lock-out & Tag-out power to CPP	PM CB
• Mechanical	PM CB
• Chemical	PM CB
Phase II - System Operation and Maintenance	
System Overview	***0.2 hrs***
1. Component Function & Identification	PM CB
• Reactor	PM CB
• CPP	PM CB
• OptiView™	PM CB
2. System design - Site Specific Information	PM CB
Reactor	***1.0 hrs***
1. Component Identification & Maintenance Procedures	PM CB
• Reactor Safety Cover	PM CB
• Safety Cover Switch	PM CB
o R&R Safety Cover	PM CB
Demonstration: Remove Safety Cover	PM CB
• Lamp Plug	PM CB
• Lamp Assembly	PM CB
• Lamp Numbering & Alignment	PM CB
o R&R Lamps	PM CB
Demonstration: Remove Lamp from Sleeve	PM CB
• Quartz Sleeve	PM CB
• Sleeve Mounting	PM CB
o R&R Gland Plate, Access Plate & Sleeve	PM CB
Demonstration: Remove Sleeve from Reactor	PM CB
• AccUVSensor™	PM CB
• Sensor Sleeve	PM CB
Demonstration: Remove Sensor & Sleeve from Reactor	PM CB
• Wiper Yoke	PM CB
• Wiper Collar Assembly	PM CB
o R&R Wiper Collar	PM CB

TASKS	DONE
• Sensor Sleeve Wiper Collar	PM CB
o R&R sensor Sleeve Wiper Collar	PM CB
Demonstration: Remove Wiper Collar and Sensor Sleeve Wiper Collar	PM CB
R&R Wiper Seals for Wiper Collar	PM CB
Install Wiper Collars, Sleeves &	PM CB
Filling Wiper Collars with Cleaning Solution	PM CB
Install Access Plate & Gland Plate	PM CB
Install Lamp, & AccUVSensor™	PM CB
• Wiper Motor	PM CB
• Wiper Home Switch & Proximity Sensor	PM CB
• Water Level Sensor	PM CB
• Temperature Switch	PM CB
CPP	***1.0 hrs***
1. Component Identification & Function of CPP	PM CB
• Main Circuit Breaker – Disconnect	PM CB
• Ballast	PM CB
• Cooling Fans	PM CB
o Replacing Inlet Air Filters	PM CB
Demonstration: R&R Inlet Air Filter	PM CB
• Controls Components	PM CB
o PLC & HMI	PM CB
o Dosimeter Board	PM CB
o Emergency Stop	PM CB
2. Function, Description, & Operation of each Operator Interface Screen	PM CB
• Main Menu Screen	PM CB
• Overview Screen	PM CB
• Lamp Information Screen	PM CB
• Reactor Control Screen	PM CB
o Reactor Status	PM CB
o Reactor Operational Modes	PM CB
o System Message Window	PM CB
Demonstration: Initiate System Start-up	PM CB
• Wiper Control Screen	PM CB
o Wiper Mode	PM CB
Demonstration: Initiate Manual Wipe	PM CB
• UV Dose Screen	PM CB
• UV Intensity Screen	PM CB
• Valve Control Screen	PM CB
• Operator Settings Screens	PM CB
o Dose Set point	PM CB
o Flow & UVT - Manual or Online	CB
Demonstration: Change Flow & UVT between Manual & Online Modes	PM CB
Change Manual Flow & UVT Values	PM CB
o Control Modes - Auto Reactor vs Manual Reactor	PM CB
- Local Control vs Remote Control	PM CB
- Manual Wiper vs. Auto Wiper	PM CB
o Lamp Runtime Hours	PM CB
Demonstration: Reset Lamp Hours	PM CB

TASKS	DONE
o Sensor Calibration	PM CB
Demonstration: Perform Sensor Calibration Procedure	PM CB
• Alarms Screens	PM CB
o Alarms Status	PM CB
o Alarms History	PM CB
o Alarm Definitions	PM CB
o Responding to Alarms	PM CB
Demonstration: Disconnect Low Water Level Sensor Connector	PM CB
• Help Screen	PM CB
•	
OptiView™ (Optional Equipment)	***0.2 hrs***
1. Function, Operation & Maintenance	N/A
• Theory of Operation, Water Flow, Calibration Procedure	
• Maintenance Schedule & Cleaning Procedures	
Demonstration: Perform System Cleaning & Calibration	
Troubleshooting Techniques (For Electrical Technicians Only)	***0.5 hrs***
1. Reactor Troubleshooting	PM CB
• Lamp & Ballast	PM CB
2. CPP Troubleshooting	PM CB
• PLC Inputs & Outputs	PM CB
• Dosimeter Board	PM CB
• Controller Components & SCADA interface	PM CB
Other Information	***0.2 hrs***
1. Spare Parts	PM CB
2. System Warranty	PM CB
3. Parts & Service Contact Information	PM CB
Phase III – Evaluation	**0.5 hrs**
1. Operation & Maintenance Quiz	PM CB
2. Operation & Maintenance Training Reaction Sheet	PM CB
3. Operation & Maintenance Training Sign-up Sheet	PM CB
Total	*3.2 hrs*

SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCT DATA

1. N196 -SDR-001.R1 - Trojan UV Swift
2. N196 -SDR-002 - Redline Trojan UV Swift
3. N196 -SDR-003 - Trojan Inspection and Test Procedure

Water Treatment Plant
Iqaluit, Nunavut
City Of Iqaluit
Project #720065

Natik Projects 2007 Inc.
12525 - 125 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5L 0T4
Phone: (780) 453-3257 • Fax: (780) 447-2612

Project: Water Treatment Plant
Iqaluit, Nunavut
City Of Iqaluit
Project #720065

DRAWING FOR APPROVAL

Engineer	:	Colliers
Drawing #	:	N196-SDR-001.R1
Application	:	UV Reactor Replacement
Plan	:	All
Specification	:	Appendix B
Brand	:	Trojan
Model	:	L12
Revision	:	01
Supplier	:	Eda Enviromental
Date	:	2023/03/10
By	:	Scott Howe

SUBCONTRACTOR

NATIK PROJECTS (2007) INC.
SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

SUBMITTED BY:	SH
DATE: (YY/MM/DD)	2023/03/10

GENERAL CONTRACTOR

ENGINEERING

wsp
SHOP DRAWING
REVIEW OF CONFORMITY

Nature and scope of the review
UV System Replacement - City of Iqaluit WTP

This review does not in any way constitute a comprehensive and detailed review of the design. This review is limited to the above description and does not guarantee that data in the verified document are exact and complete. This review does not relieve the person or entity having prepared it from any requirements whatsoever.

Recommendations

- ☑ No comments
- ☐ Revise and resubmit
- ☐ Reviewed as noted (shall be validated by engineer if the conception is modified)
- ☐ Rejected
- ☐ Not reviewed

By: Hany Abraham Date: 2023/03/20

Project #: 720065

TROJAN UVSWIFT™

SUBMITTAL

IQALUIT REPLACEMENT

TROJAN PROJECT NO: 161100016

IMPORTANT CONTACTS

HEAD OFFICE - CANADA

Trojan Technologies
3020 Gore Road,
London, Ontario,
Canada, N5V 4T7
Tel.: +519 457 3400
Fax: +519 457 3030
http://www.trojanuv.com

TOLL FREE NUMBER:
1-800-291-0213

TOLL FREE FAX NUMBER:
1-800-290-6193

To schedule SERVICE or ORDER PARTS, contact your LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE

eda Environmental Ltd.
180 Wyatt Road,
Winnipeg, MB
Canada, R2X 2X6
Tel.: +204-632-9154
Fax: +204-632-8419
http://www.edaenv.ca

If you are unable to reach your Local Representative and have a TECHNICAL EMERGENCY, contact TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES' TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE CENTER:
Toll Free Phone: 1-866-388-0488
Email: TAC@Trojanuv.com

Document #: SU161100016	Completed By: MC	Date: 23MR14
Customer Revision: B	Checked By: SPM	Date: 23MR14
	Approved By: GK	Date: 23MR14

The UV System in this manual may be protected by one or more patents in the United States of America, Canada, and/or other countries. For a list of patents owned by Trojan Technologies, go to www.trojanuv.com.

COPYRIGHT © 2023 by Trojan Technologies
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without written permission of Trojan Technologies.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A
OVERVIEW
- Company Background
- Certificates
  - ISO 9001 Certificate of Registration
  - ISO 14001 Certificate of Registration

PART B
PROJECT & SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- Project Description
- System Description

PART C
LAYOUT DRAWINGS
- DR161100016S01 - Rev. A

PART D
PRODUCT INFORMATION SUBMITTAL
- TrojanUVSwift™ Product Submittal
- TrojanUVSwift™ Instruction - Reference Sensor Procedure

PART E
EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE DATA
- Face Shield
- Level Sensor
- Reference Sensor
- RealTech UV254 P200 UVT Analyzer

PART F
ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS & CUT SHEETS
- Control Power Panel (CPP)
  - 829827 - Rev. 1
  - CPP Catalogue Data (Major Components Only)

PART G
CONTROLS PHILOSOPHY
- CP161100016 - Rev 1.0

PART H
CALCULATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
- Calculations
  - Headloss & Dose Calculation for 4 MLD Flow / per Channel
  - Headloss & Dose Calculation for 8 MLD Flow / per Channel
- Certifications & Supporting Documentation
  - End of Lamp Life Letter
  - Fouling Factor Letter
  - Third-Party Validation Letter

PART I

WARRANTIES

- Equipment Limited Warranty
- Medium Pressure Lamp Limited Warranty
- Lamp Driver Limited Warranty
- UV Intensity Sensor Limited Warranty
- Performance Guarantee

PART J

SAFETY DATA SHEET (SDS)

- ActiClean™ Gel
- HG Lamps
- 100%T Reference Solution
- Cuvette Cleaner

PART K

UV SPECIFICATION

- Construction Services: Part V - Scope of Services

PART A

OVERVIEW

COMPANY BACKGROUND

Trojan Technologies is part of Danaher Corporation's environmental platform. Danaher is a Fortune 200, global science and technology leader.

Trojan Technologies encompasses six businesses: Aquafine, Trojan Marinex, TrojanUV, Salsnes Filter, US Peroxide and VIQUA. The products and services provided by these businesses play vital roles in making various stages of the water treatment process more effective, efficient and sustainable.

Aquafine Aquafine's advanced UV water treatment systems meet the changing requirements and needs of a diverse customer base around the world. They provide UV solutions for TOC reduction, chlorine and chloramine destruction, ozone destruction and disinfection for many applications in the industrial/commercial sector.	Aquafine™
Salsnes Filter Salsnes Filter's patented filter technology removes particles from municipal and industrial process water. Industries such as food, paper, cruise lines and aquaculture use the fully-automated treatment technology to treat effluent, improve the quality of influent or enhance the utilization of raw materials.	salsnes filter™
Trojan Marinex Trojan Marinex is dedicated to the development of ballast water treatment solutions. Having direct access to decades of industry-defining water treatment expertise has enabled them to develop a suite of systems unlike any other. These systems are purpose-built for the marine environment and provide filtration + ultraviolet disinfection in a single, compact unit.	TROJAN marinex™
TrojanUV TrojanUV designs, manufactures and sells pressurized and open-channel UV disinfection systems for municipal wastewater and drinking water, and UV-oxidation systems for environmental contaminant treatment applications.	TROJAN UV™

US Peroxide US Peroxide provides performance-driven, full-service environmental treatment programs to help purify water, wastewater, soil and air. Applications include turn-key odor and corrosion control solutions for municipal wastewater and drinking water treatment; refinery, gas, oil and petrochemical wastewater applications; industrial wastewater and air quality treatment; in-situ remediation; and UV-oxidation.	USP technologies™ Solutions for a clean environment
VIQUA VIQUA is a leading water treatment technology company focused on providing customers with confidence in their water. In over 100 countries, VIQUA UV systems are disinfecting water in homes, apartment complexes, manufacturing facilities, campgrounds, resorts, hotels and hospitals.	VIQUA

Trojan Technologies continually strives to develop industry-defining technology, making a significant investment each year to ensure unparalleled discovery and development (~5.0% annual investment in R&D).

The Trojan Technologies mission statement:

We enable customers to meet their water quality objectives by providing eco-efficient solutions that reduce and recover costs, energy, resources and space.

Collaboratively solving problems with our customers, we deliver low-risk, innovative technologies that offer sustainable results.

We ensure greater water confidence and environmental stewardship for people, industries and municipalities, improving the lives of over one billion people globally.

CERTIFICATES

The certificates listed below are included on the following pages:

- ISO 9001 Certificate of Registration
- ISO 14001 Certificate of Registration

Certificate of Registration

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM - ISO 9001:2015

This is to certify that:

Trojan Technologies
3020 Gore Road
London
Ontario
N5V 4T7
Canada

Holds Certificate No: **FM 63961**

and operates a Quality Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 9001:2015 for the following scope:

Research, design, engineering, manufacturing, sales and service of ultraviolet (UV) water treatment solutions for municipal, industrial, light commercial and residential applications.

For and on behalf of BSI:

Carlos Pitanga, Chief Operating Officer Assurance – Americas

Original Registration Date: 1998-03-27
Latest Revision Date: 2021-07-06

Effective Date: 2021-07-11
Expiry Date: 2024-07-10

...making excellence a habit.™

This certificate remains the property of BSI and shall be returned immediately upon request.
An electronic certificate can be authenticated online. Printed copies can be validated at www.bsigroup.com/ClientDirectory
To be read in conjunction with the scope above or the attached appendix.
Information and Contact: BSI, Kitemark Court, Davy Avenue, Knowlhill, Milton Keynes MK5 8PP. Tel: + 44 345 080 9000
BSI Assurance UK Limited, registered in England under number 7805321 at 389 Chiswick High Road, London W4 4AL, UK.
A Member of the BSI Group of Companies.

Certificate of Registration

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM - ISO 14001:2015

This is to certify that:

Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road
London
Ontario
N5V 4T7
Canada

Holds Certificate No: **EMS 633149**

and operates an Environmental Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 14001:2015 for the following scope:

The environmental management system for the control of risks associated with the engineering and assembly of ultraviolet (UV) light technologies for wastewater, industrial, and drinking water disinfection applications, and for the destruction of pollutants in liquid streams.

For and on behalf of BSI:

Carlos Pitanga, Chief Operating Officer Assurance – Americas

Original Registration Date: 2016-03-08
Effective Date: 2022-03-06
Latest Revision Date: 2022-02-17
Expiry Date: 2025-03-07

...making excellence a habit.™

This certificate remains the property of BSI and shall be returned immediately upon request.
An electronic certificate can be authenticated online. Printed copies can be validated at www.bsigroup.com/ClientDirectory
To be read in conjunction with the scope above or the attached appendix.
Information and Contact: BSI, Kitemark Court, Davy Avenue, Knowlhill, Milton Keynes MK5 8PP. Tel: + 44 345 080 9000
BSI Assurance UK Limited, registered in England under number 7805321 at 389 Chiswick High Road, London W4 4AL, UK.
A Member of the BSI Group of Companies.

PART

B

PROJECT & SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Project Name	**Iqaluit Replacement, NU**
Trojan Project Number	**161100016**
Specification Section	**Construction Services: Part V - Scope of Services**
Total Peak Flow	**8 MLD**
Peak Flow / Chamber	**4 MLD at Design UVT 75%** **8 MLD at Average Operating UVT 83%**
Minimum Flow	**1 MLD**
Design Dose	**3 Log Inactivation of Giardia and 3 Log Inactivation of Cryptosporidium**
Percent Transmittance	**Design UVT 75% Minimum at 253.7nm** **Average Operating UVT 83% Minimum at 253.7nm**
Headloss	**$\leq$ 23 mm for 4 MLD / per Chamber at Design UVT 75%** **$\leq$ 78 mm for 8 MLD / per Chamber at Average Operating UVT 83%**

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Descriptions & Requirements

Control Power Panel (CPP)	Quantity: 2	Weight:	300lbs / 136kg
PLC Controller:	Allen Bradley CompactLogix L33ER		
Operator Interface:	Allen Bradley PanelView Plus 7 700, ENET and Touch Screen		
Lan Protocol:	Ethernet/IP		
Control Power Panel Material:	Painted Mild Steel		
Enclosure Rating:	Type 12		
Panel Mounting:	Wall		

Refer to CPP Drawings for Electrical and Component Details

TrojanUVSwift™ UV Chamber	Quantity: 2	Dry Weight:	300lbs / 136kg
Number of UV Lamps per UV Chamber:	Four (4)	Wet Weight:	430lbs / 195kg
ActiClean™ Cleaning System (ACS):	Included		
UV Chamber Material:	316SSTL, Pickled and Passivated		
Enclosure Rating:	Type 6P		
Hydraulic Fitting Material:	316SST		
Inlet/Outlet Flange Size:	24” / 600Ø ANSI 150lbs		
Vent/Drain Size:	1½” / 38mm 3A Sanitary Fitting with ¾” / 19mm FNPT Adapter		
Number of Level Sensors:	One (1) per UV Chamber		
CPP to Chamber Cable Running Length:	6.1m (20 ft)		

AccUVSensor™ Double	Quantity: 4	Weight:	----
Number Required per UV Chamber:	Two (2)		
Sensor Sleeve Type:	Synthetic		

UV Reference Sensor Double	Quantity: 1	Weight:	----

UV Photometer	Quantity: 1	Weight:	----
Monitor Type:	Real Tech UV254 P200		

Refer to Manufacturer Information

Operator Kit (Gloves, Face Shield, Warning Labels)	Quantity: 1	Weight:	----

Start-Up Provisions are Provided in Addition to the Operator Kit Quantities

Spare Equipment

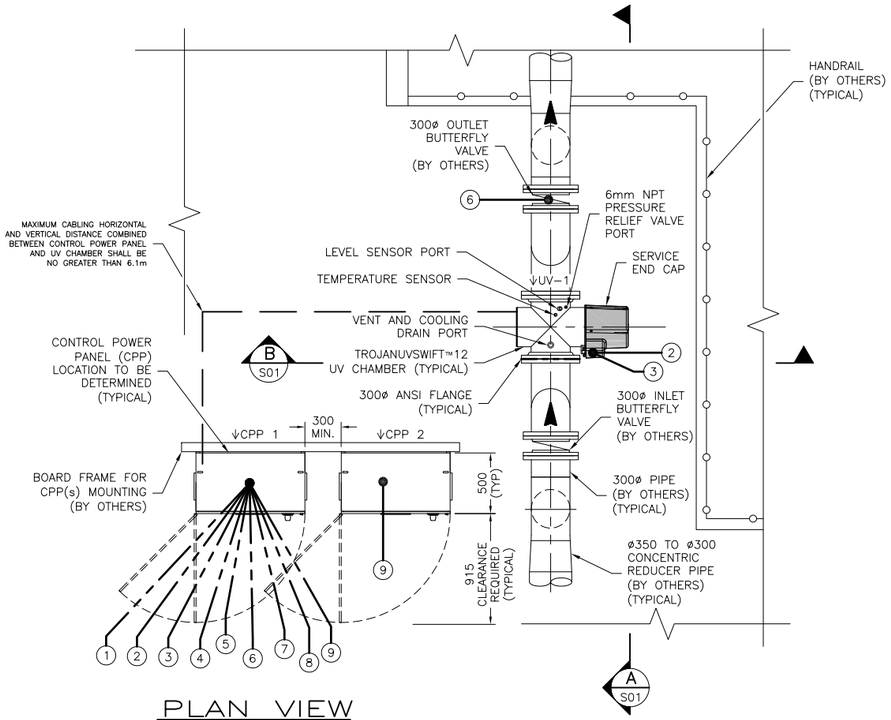
Spare UV Lamps	Quantity: 4
Spare UV Lamp / AccUVSensor Sleeves	Quantity: 6
Spare UV Sensor Double	Quantity: 2
Spare Lamp Mounting Gland Plate O-Ring (Lamp Gland Seals)	Quantity: 8
Spare Sensor Mounting Gland Plate O-Ring (Sensor Gland Seals)	Quantity: 8

Spare AccUVSensor™ Sleeve O-Ring (Sleeve Seals)	Quantity:	12
Spare Wiper Seals	Quantity:	20
ActiClean™ Gel (1 litre)	Quantity:	4
Face Shield	Quantity:	1

NSF 61 certification notes can be found at www.NSF.org under Product and Services listings for Trojan Technologies, Standard 060 and 061.

PART C

LAYOUT DRAWINGS



PLAN VIEW

SCALE:AS SHOWN

NOTE: INTERCONNECTS SHOWN FOR ONE (1) UV TRAIN ARE TYPICAL FOR BOTH.

NOTES:

: ANCHOR BOLTS ARE NOT SUPPLIED BY TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES.
: SYSTEM CONDUIT, WIRING, DISTRIBUTION PANELS INTERCONNECTIONS BY OTHERS.
: ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS SHOWN ARE TO SUPPLY TROJAN UV EQUIPMENT ONLY. ELECTRICAL INRUSH FACTOR TO BE ADDED AS PER LOCAL CODE.
: CONTRACTOR TO REVIEW ALL TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.

UV CHAMBER NOTES:

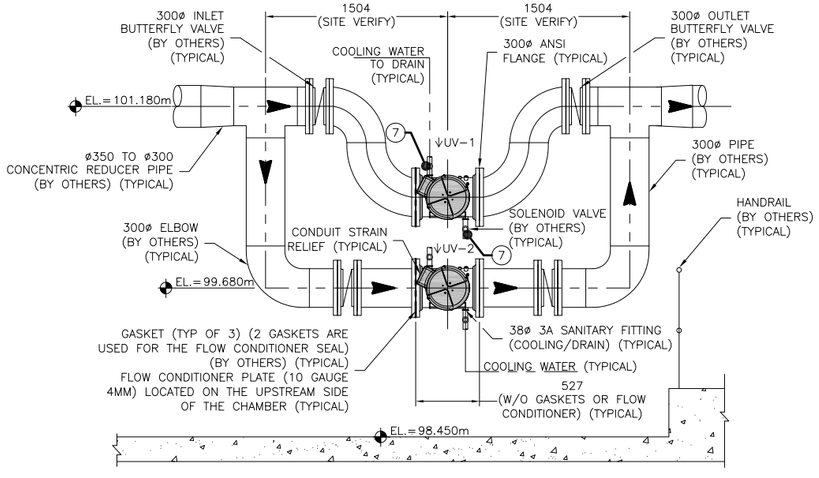
1. CHAMBER MATERIAL TO BE TYPE 316L STAINLESS STEEL.
2. MAXIMUM OPERATING PRESSURE TO BE 150 PSI (10 BAR).
3. TROJAN RECOMMENDS THAT VALVES ARE USED TO ISOLATE THE UV CHAMBER FROM PLANT FLOW FOR SERVICING. ALL VALVES ARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY OTHERS.
4. UV CHAMBER WEIGHT: DRY 136kg; WET 195 kg.

CONTROL POWER PANEL (CPP) NOTES:

1. CONTROL POWER PANEL TO BE E–COAT POWDER COATED RAL7035 (LIGHT GREY) OR SIMILAR. MATERIAL IS TO BE MILD STEEL, NEMA 12, VENTILATED.
2. PANEL IS TO BE WALL MOUNTED.
3. MAXIMUM CABLING DISTANCE BETWEEN CONTROL POWER PANEL AND UV CHAMBER SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 6.1m AND WILL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE SYSTEM.
4. PANEL WEIGHT 136kg.

TROJAN UV SWIFT™
EQUIPMENT INTERCONNECTIONS

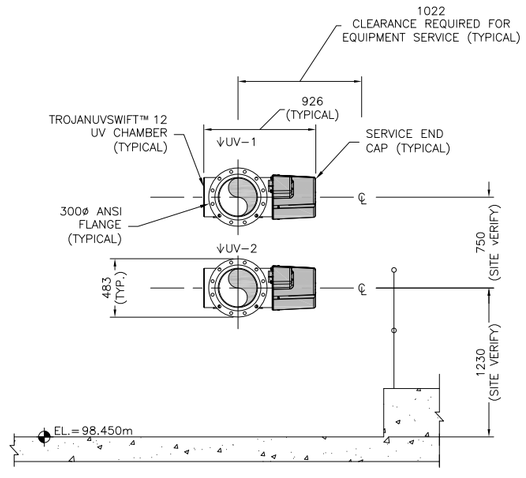
No.	DESCRIPTION	FROM	TO
1	CONTROL POWER PANEL (CPP) POWER SUPPLY 240Y/120V, 60Hz, 1 PHASE, 3 WIRE + GROUND 13.8 kVA UNBALANCED LOAD 60 AMPS MAXIMUM CURRENT / PHASE	DISTRIBUTION PANEL (DP) (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)	CPP OF PANEL (TOP)
2	UV CHAMBER POWER SUPPLY (CONTAINED WITHIN CONDUIT) (CONDUIT AND CABLING PROVIDED BY TROJAN)	CPP (UNDERSIDE OF PANEL)	UV CHAMBER
3	UV CHAMBER CONTROLS (CONTAINED WITHIN CONDUIT) (CONDUIT AND CABLING PROVIDED BY TROJAN)	CPP (UNDERSIDE OF PANEL)	UV CHAMBER
4	DISCRETE UV SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION SYSTEM ON/OFF STATUS – 2 CONDUCTORS SYSTEM READY STATUS – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON CRITICAL ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON MAJOR ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON MINOR ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS REMOTE ON/OFF CONTROL – 2 CONDUCTORS	CPP	PLANT PLC (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)
5	FLOW METER 4–20mA DC ANALOG INPUT (BY OTHERS)	FLOW METER (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)	CPP
6	DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE OPEN CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE CLOSE CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE OPEN STATUS INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE CLOSE STATUS INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE LOCAL/REMOTE MODE INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS	CPP CPP OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS)	OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) CPP CPP CPP
7	DISCRETE COOLING WATER VALVE OPEN CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS	SCC	COOLING VALVE (BY OTHERS)
8	MODBUS TCP/IP COMMUNICATION	CPP 1	PLANT SCADA (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)
9	MODBUS TCP/IP COMMUNICATION	CPP 1	CPP 2



A SECTION

S01 SCALE:AS SHOWN

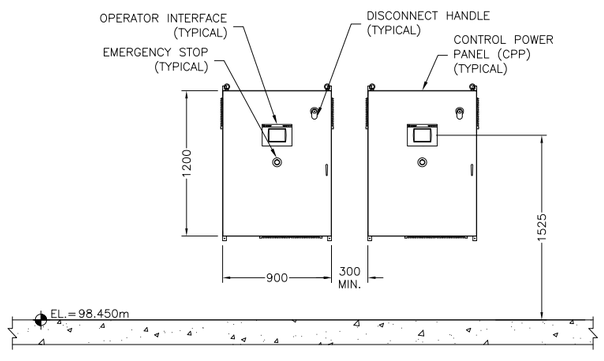
NOTE: CPP(s) AND PIPE SUPPORT (BY OTHERS) NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.



B SECTION

S01 SCALE:AS SHOWN

NOTE: PIPE BEYOND (BY OTHERS) AND PIPE SUPPORT (BY OTHERS) NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.



FRONT VIEW OF CPP(s)

SCALE:AS SHOWN

DESIGN CRITERIA		
	PEAK FLOW	8 MLD
	DOSE	3 LOG INACTIVATION OF CRYPTOSPORIDIUM 3 LOG INACTIVATION OF GIARDIA
	HEADLOSS	23mm AT 4 MLD / CHAMBER 78mm AT 8 MLD / CHAMBER
	U.V TRANSMITTANCE	75% DESIGN UVT 83 % AVERAGE OPERATING UVT

(1 DUTY, 1 REDUNDANT TRAIN AT AVERAGE OPERATING UVT 83%)
(2 DUTY TRAIN AT DESIGN UVT 75%)

TROJANUV™ A TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES BUSINESS

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE
Copyright© 2023 by Trojan Technologies. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, without the written permission of Trojan Technologies.

DESCRIPTION: LAYOUT, TROJANUVSWIFT 4L12 IQALUIT REPLACEMENT, NU

QUOTE NO. 235603

PROJECT NO. 161100016

DRAWN BY : MC	DATE : 23MR07
CHECKED BY : SPM	DATE : 23MR09
APPROVED BY : GK	DATE : 23MR09
SCALE (11x17) : 1:50	LOG NUMBER : N/A

DWG NO. S01 REV. A

PART D

PRODUCT INFORMATION SUBMITTAL

TROJAN UV™
A TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES BUSINESS

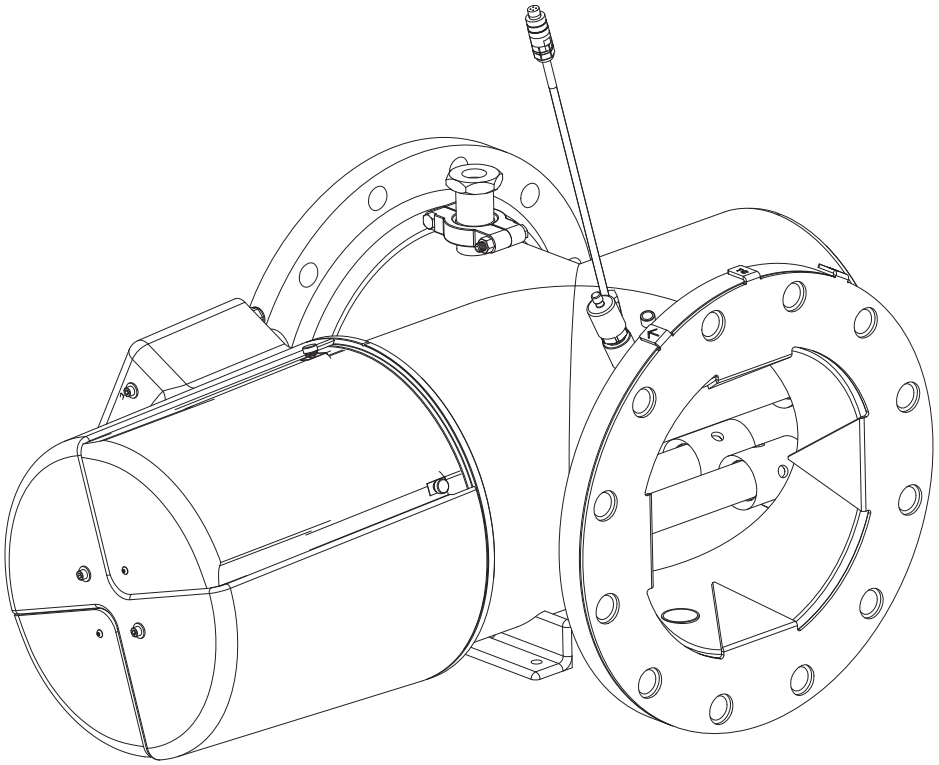
TROJANUVSWIFT® L12

Operation and Maintenance

User Manual

Original Instructions

Edition 4



© Trojan Technologies, 2023. All rights reserved. Printed in Canada.

DC180101-04-03

If you require technical assistance, please contact the Technical Assistance Center (TAC) using the contact information below:

North America:	1-866-388-0488
All other areas:	1-519-457-2318
E-mail:	tac@trojantechnologies.com

At the time of publishing, the information within this document is current. Due to continuous improvements, we may have future changes and recommendations which will be sent via product bulletins.

Table of Contents

Section 1 Specifications 5

Section 2 Safety Information 7
2.1 Use of Hazard Information 7
2.2 Precautionary Labels 7
2.3 Safety Precautions 9

Section 3 General Information 13
3.1 Acceptable Noise Levels 13
3.2 Patents and Permissions 13
3.3 Abbreviations and Acronyms 13
3.4 System Overview 13

Section 4 Lockout Tag Out 15
4.1 Lockout Tag Out Procedure 15
4.1.1 Equipment Shutdown 15
4.1.2 Deactivate Energy Sources 15
4.1.3 Lockout Tag Out Energy Sources 16
4.1.4 Verify the Lockout 16
4.2 Remove the Lockout Tag Out 16

Section 5 System Startup and Shutdown 17
5.1 Pre-startup Checklist 17
5.2 Startup the UV System from SCADA 17
5.3 Startup the UV System from Local 18
5.4 Shutdown the UV System from SCADA 18
5.5 Shutdown the UV System from Local 19

Section 6 Shipment and Storage 21
6.1 Shipping Contents 21
6.2 How the Equipment is Shipped 21
6.3 Storage Requirements before the Installation 21

Section 7 Installation 23
7.1 Tools and Materials 23
7.2 UV Chamber 23
7.3 Drain and Vent Connections 26
7.3.1 Level Sensor and Temperature Switch 27
7.3.2 Cooling Water Flow 27
7.3.3 Control Power Panel 27
7.3.4 Equipment Interconnections 28
7.4 UVI Sensor(s), UV Lamps and Sleeves 29
7.5 Hydrostatic Test 30
7.6 Startup and System Commission 30

Section 8 Operation 31
8.1 Control Power Panel 31
8.1.1 Power Up / Power Down 31
8.2 Operator Interface Navigation 31
8.2.1 Screen Navigation Bar 31
8.2.2 Screen Color Codes and Icons 32
8.2.3 Operator-level Access 33
8.2.4 UV Chamber (Reactor) Overview Screen 33
8.2.5 Display Screens 35
8.2.6 Settings Screens 43
8.3 Reference Sensor Check 52

Section 9 Maintenance 53
9.1 Tools and Materials 53

9.2 Maintenance Schedule 53
9.3 Torque Chart 54
9.4 Depressurize and Drain a UV Chamber 56
9.5 Pressurize a UV Chamber 56
9.6 Service End Cap 57
9.6.1 Remove and Replace Access Cover End Caps 57
9.6.2 Remove and Replace Main Cover End Cap 58
9.7 UV Lamp 59
9.7.1 Storage Requirements for Used UV Lamps 59
9.7.2 Remove and Replace UV Lamp 60
9.8 UV Sensor 62
9.8.1 Remove and Replace the UV Sensor 62
9.8.2 Clean the UV Sensor 63
9.8.3 Remove and Replace the UV Sensor Sleeve 63
9.9 Lamp Sleeve 64
9.9.1 Remove and Replace Lamp Sleeve 64
9.9.2 Clean the Lamp Sleeves 66
9.10 ActiClean® Cleaning System 66
9.10.1 Flush / Drain the ActiClean® Gel 67
9.10.2 Recharge ActiClean® Gel 69
9.10.3 Remove and Replace Gear Motor Assembly 71
9.10.4 Remove and Replace the Gear Motor 72
9.11 Control Power Panel 74
9.11.1 Clean the CPP 74
9.11.2 Remove and Replace Lamp Driver 75

Section 10 Service 77
10.1 Tools and Materials 77
10.2 UV Chamber 77
10.2.1 Remove and Replace Lamp Sleeve Wiper Collar 77
10.2.2 Remove and Replace UV Sensor Sleeve Wiper Collar 79
10.2.3 Remove and Replace Wiper Collar Seals and Bearings 79
10.2.4 Remove and Replace Pressure Membrane 81
10.3 Temperature Switch 82
10.3.1 Remove and Replace Temperature Switch 82
10.4 Level Sensor 84
10.4.1 Remove and Replace Level Sensor 84
10.5 Reed Assembly 85
10.5.1 Remove and Replace a Reed Assembly 85
10.6 Control Power Panel 85
10.6.1 Programmable Logic Controller 85
10.6.2 Remove and Replace UPS Battery 86

Section 11 Troubleshooting 89
11.1 Critical Alarms 90
11.2 Major Alarms 96
11.3 Minor Alarms 101

Section 12 Replacement Parts 105
12.1 UV Lamp and Lamp Sleeve 105
12.2 UV Sensor 106
12.3 ActiClean Cleaning System (ACS) 107
12.4 UV Chamber 109
12.5 Control Power Panel 109
12.6 Miscellaneous 110

Section 1 Specifications

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

System	TROJANUVSWIFT® 12
Hydrostatic Pressure Test	1.5x rating
Maximum System Pressure	10 bar (150 psi) or 5 bar (75 psi) - Refer to System Description
Maximum Ambient Operating Temperature	0° C to 40° C (32° F to 104° F)
UV Chamber	
Maximum Water Temperature	0° C to 30° C (32° F to 86° F)
Material	316L Stainless Steel, Pickled, and Passivated
Weight (Dry)	136 kg (300 lbs)
UV Lamp Input	3.0 kW
Inlet/Outlet Connections	Refer to System Description
Vent and Drain Connections	
Level Sensor	Installed
Temperature Switch	
Control Power Panel	
Material	Refer to System Description
Rating	
Mounting	
Weight	
Controller Type	
Power Requirements	
UV Sensor	
Range	Refer to System Description
Sleeve Type	Synthetic Quartz, Type 021AL
Certifications	
UL, CE, NSF 60 and 61	

Section 2 Safety Information

Please read this entire manual before operating this equipment. Pay attention to all danger, warning and caution statements in this manual. Failure to do so could result in serious personal injury or damage to the equipment.

Make sure that the protection provided by this equipment is not impaired. Do not use or install this equipment in any manner other than that specified in installation manual.

2.1 Use of Hazard Information

⚠ DANGER

Indicates a potentially or imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potentially or imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Indicates a situation that is not related to personal injury.

2.2 Precautionary Labels

Read all labels and tags attached to the instrument. Personal injury or damage to the instrument could occur if not observed.

	Electrical equipment marked with this symbol may not be disposed of in European public disposal systems. In conformity with European local and national regulations (EU Directive 2002/96/EC), European electrical equipment users must now return old or end-of life equipment to the Producer for disposal at no charge to the user. ***Note:*** *For recycling, please contact the equipment producer or supplier for instructions on how to return end-of-life equipment, producer-supplied electrical accessories, and all auxiliary items for proper disposal. No equipment is to be returned without authorization. Local recycling programs may be used. For the manufacturer recycling UV lamp program or producer-supplied electrical accessories and auxiliary items, contact the equipment supplier for proper disposal instructions.*
	This symbol indicates there is Mercury present.
	This is the safety alert symbol. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid potential injury. When on the equipment, refer to the Operational and Maintenance manual for additional safety information.
	This symbol indicates a risk of electrical shock and/or electrocution exists.
	This symbol indicates the marked item has stored energy. Obey procedures to wait 5 (five) minutes after disconnecting main power, to allow stored energy to dissipate.
	This symbol indicates the marked equipment may contain a component that can eject forcibly. Obey all procedures to safely depressurize.

	This symbol indicates a potential crushing pinch hazard.
	This symbol indicates a trained and competent lift operator should be used to move the equipment.
	This symbol indicates a body crush hazard. People should stay clear from under overhead loads.
	This symbol indicates surfaces may be slippery and there is a potential fall hazard.
	This symbol indicates there is a potential UV hazard. Proper protection must be worn.
	This symbol indicates the marked item could be hot and should not be touched without care.
	This symbol indicates the marked item should not be touched.
	This symbol indicates a risk of electrical shock and/or electrocution exists. All appropriate lockout tag out procedures must be obeyed.
	This symbol indicates to secure the device with a safety device / hook.
	This symbol indicates a safety glasses with side protection is required for protection against UV exposure.
	This symbol indicates a UV rated full face shield is required. Face shields are to be worn with safety glasses or safety goggles.
	This symbol indicates gloves must be worn.
	This symbol indicates safety boots must be worn.
	This symbol indicates a hard hat must be worn.



This symbol indicates the operator must read all available documentation to perform required procedures.

2.3 Safety Precautions

Read the safety precautions in this section before doing maintenance, service or repair. Obey the instructions in the safety precautions. Failure to follow the instructions in the safety precautions can result in serious injury or death.

⚠ DANGER



Arc Flash and Shock Hazard - Live Electrical Circuit Present. Hazardous Voltage.

- Failure to follow these instructions will result in electrical shock, injury or death from electrocution.
- Devices inside this equipment contain stored energy.
- NEVER work inside this equipment until at least 5 (five) minutes after disconnecting main power to allow stored energy to dissipate.
- Lockout tag out all sources of power before performing any inspection, repair, or maintenance. ***There may be more than one source of power!***

⚠ DANGER



Shock Hazard.

- Failure to use manufacturer approved parts, including UV Lamps, may result in significant thermal damage to insulation systems which may result in the exposure of live parts.

⚠ DANGER

Pressurized Device - Impalement Hazard.



- Failure to follow these instructions will result in serious injury or death due to forcible ejection of materials from UV chamber.
- ALWAYS follow lockout tag out procedures, as required by ***Operation and Maintenance Manual***.
- NEVER perform any physical inspection, repair, maintenance or service on UV chamber unless UV chamber has been isolated, depressurized and open to atmosphere. Where UV chambers are interconnected in series and vertically stacked, only the top UV chamber must be open to atmosphere.

  Exception: Performing Reference Sensor check in compliance with "Install or Remove a Reference Sensor" in Operation and Maintenance Manual.



- NEVER pressurize UV chamber without service end cap properly installed.
- NEVER stand in front of UV lamp section while UV chamber is undergoing a hydrostatic pressure test. Stand to the side of the UV chamber while looking for leaks.
- ***If a leak is observed, depressurize immediately, drain, repair and retest.***

⚠ WARNING



Personal Injury Hazard.

- Use of parts not approved by the manufacturer may cause personal injury, damage to the UV system or malfunction of the UV System and may void the manufacturer's warranty.
- Use of UV Lamps and Lamp Drivers, not approved by the manufacturer, will void UL and CE product safety certifications.
- The parts listed in Section 12 are approved by the manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING





Body Crush Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions could result in serious injury or death due to improper lifting procedures, underrated lifting equipment, and moving parts.
- ALWAYS secure with safety device.
- ALWAYS stay clear of elevated loads.
- ALWAYS comply with local safety regulations.

⚠ CAUTION





UV Light Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious burns to unprotected eyes and skin.
- ALWAYS use UV protective gear, including gloves and clothing and face shield, when UV light is present.
- NEVER look directly at illuminated UV lamp, even with protective gear.
- NEVER illuminate UV lamp if personnel may be directly exposed to UV light.

⚠ CAUTION





Burn Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions may result in minor or moderate injury due to burns.
- NEVER touch hot surface.
- Allow UV lamps to cool for a minimum of 10 (ten) minutes before handling.
- If accidental exposure occurs, immediately cool affected area. Consult physician.

⚠ CAUTION



Slip and Fall Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions may result in injuries from a slip and fall.
- ALWAYS ensure safe footing.
- ALWAYS clean up spills promptly.
- ALWAYS comply with site specific safety protocols and procedures.

NOTICE

Mercury Chemical Hazard.

- UV lamps contain mercury. Consult and obey local regulations and regulatory agency guidelines for UV lamp disposal requirements and for the removal and disposal of mercury waste.
- NEVER use a vacuum cleaner to clean up broken UV lamps as this will scatter the mercury. All mercury-contaminated debris must be cleaned up as hazardous waste.
- ALWAYS use care to prevent accidental UV lamp breakage and be aware of the risk of mercury release in the event of UV lamp breakage.
- ALWAYS use a mercury spill containment kit in the event of UV lamp breakage. Mercury spill kits should be readily available and include detailed instructions for the safe cleanup of mercury releases.
- For questions about safe UV lamp clean up, UV lamp recycling. or the purchase of a mercury spill containment kit, contact the manufacturer at tac@trojantechnologies.com.

NOTICE



Personal Protective Equipment Required.

- ALWAYS use appropriate eye, hand, and foot protection.
- ALWAYS wear UV-C safety glasses when around equipment or a UV-C faceshield with safety glasses or safety goggles when inspecting open running equipment.
- ALWAYS follow plant safety procedures and protocols.
- ALWAYS take all necessary precautions when working around, operating, or working on this equipment, contamination of components is expected within this application due to effluent biological or chemical contaminants.

NOTICE



Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this manual. Maintain the continuity of the lockout tag out between shifts. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

NOTICE

The **TrojanUVSwift®** has been validated through microbial testing. Through this testing, performance data has been generated for UV dose delivery to inactivate Cryptosporidium, Giardia, and Adenovirus.

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including phthalates, which is known to the State of California to cause cancer, and mercury, which is known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov.

Notes: *1) Dispose of contaminated parts/components as per country requirements.*

2) Refer to the Safety Data Sheets for accidental exposure to supplied materials.

Section 3 General Information

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate. However, the manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies that may be contained in this manual. In no event will the manufacturer be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages resulting from any defect or omission in this manual, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. In the interest of continued product development, the manufacturer reserves the right to make improvements in this manual and the products it describes at any time, without notice or obligation.

3.1 Acceptable Noise Levels

The airborne noise emissions, a-weighted emission sound pressure level, are not more than 70 dB(A).

3.2 Patents and Permissions

The UV system described in this manual, may be protected by one or more patents in the United States of America, Canada, and / or other countries. For a list of patents owned by Trojan Technologies, go to: www.trojantechnologies.com/patents.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without written permission of Trojan Technologies.

3.3 Abbreviations and Acronyms

Table 1 describes the abbreviations and acronyms included in this manual.

Table 1 Abbreviations and Acronyms

Abbreviation/Acronym	Description
CPP	Control Power Panel
HMI	Human Machine Interface
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
RED	Reduction Equivalency Dose
SCADA	System Control and Data Acquisition
UPS	Uninterrupted Power Supply
UVT	Ultraviolet Transmittance

3.4 System Overview

The main components of the system are:

- Control Power Panel (CPP)
- UV Chamber

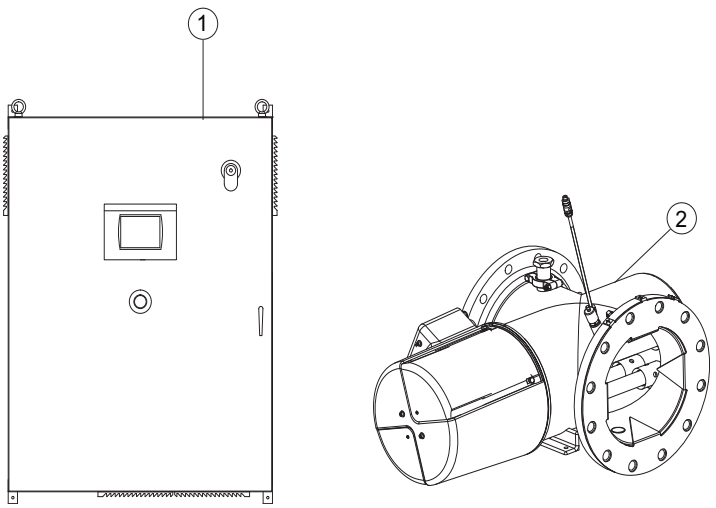


Figure 1 System Components

1	CPP (shown for illustration purposes)	**2**	UV Chamber

UV Chamber

The UV chamber is a stainless steel pipe cross which houses the UV lamps. The UV lamps are enclosed in lamp sleeves and are mounted horizontally in a cross-flow arrangement inside the UV chamber. Refer to the System Description for the number of UV Lamps installed. The selected number of UV lamps depends on the water quality and flow rate.

ActiClean® Cleaning System

The system offers automatic on-line sleeve cleaning. Trojan's patented chemical/mechanical cleaning system uses stainless steel wiper collars containing a NSF60 certified acid cleaning solution located between two food-grade rubber wiper seals.

All lamp sleeves are cleaned simultaneously. The frequency of the cleaning is adjustable via the CPP's operator interface.

UV Sensor

The UV sensor measures the UV intensity within the UV chamber. One (1) UV sensor per UV lamp is provided. The UV sensor is located within the UV chamber and each is housed within its own protective lamp sleeve. The UV sensor sleeves are automatically cleaned by the ACS.

Temperature Switch

The temperature switch will trigger a warning alarm if the effluent temperature of the UV chamber exceeds 120 °F (+ 9 ºF) / 50 °C (+ 5 ºC). This alarm will be displayed on the CPP Operator Interface.

Level Sensor

A level sensor is incorporated into each UV chamber. This level sensor is used to detect water level in the pipe and will shut the system off in the event of a low water level to prevent any damage to the equipment.

Control Power Panel (CPP)

The Control Power Panel (CPP) is an enclosure that provides power distribution to the UV chamber and contains the main interface for the system. It includes a PLC based controller with input and output connection points and communication hardware.

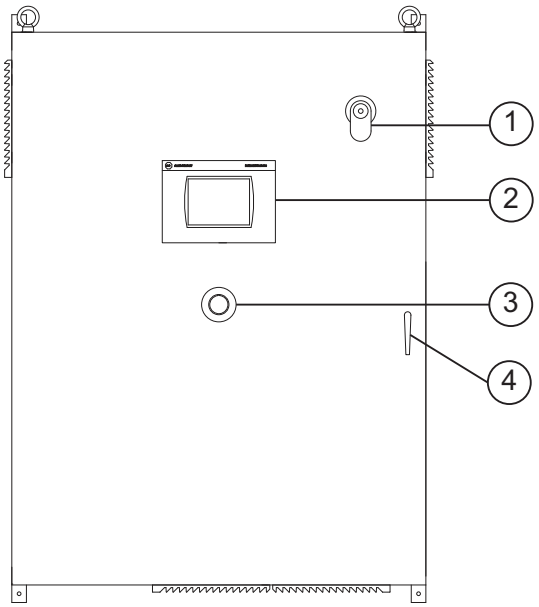


Figure 2 CPP Components

1	Lockable Disconnect Handle	**3**	E-stop
2	Operator Interface	**4**	Door Handle

The main power supply is brought into the CPP. The CPP contains the UV lamp power supplies and provides power distribution to the UV lamps, UV sensor(s), and ActiClean® Cleaning System (ACS).

Section 4 Lockout Tag Out

DANGER



Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

The procedure in Section 4.1 is the minimum lockout requirement. Use additional precautions, as needed. Obey all site-specific protocols.

4.1 Lockout Tag Out Procedure

4.1.1 Equipment Shutdown

Contact the plant manager or shift supervisor for help regarding equipment location and identification.

1. Ensure that no hazards will be created by equipment shutdown.
2. Shut down all equipment that will need lockout tag out.
3. Ensure that all moving parts come to a complete stop.

4.1.2 Deactivate Energy Sources

A hazardous energy source is any energy source that can cause serious personal injury or death. The potential hazardous energy sources in this system are:

1. Identify and deactivate the main isolating device of each energy source:
   -  Electrical Energy (Incoming Power)
   -  Water Pressure (Potential Power)
   -  Thermal (Thermal Energy)
   -  UV Light (Radiation Energy)
   -  Mechanical (Kinetic Energy)
2.  Disconnect all electrical equipment from power:
   - Disconnect all electrical equipment.
   - Power off and disconnect electrical power to hard-wired equipment.
3.  Dissipate stored electrical energy in capacitors.
4. Close all shut-off valves.
5. Secure moving parts to avoid unintended movement.

4.1.3 Lockout Tag Out Energy Sources



1. Use a multi-lock scissor adaptor to lockout each energy source.
2. Attach a completed lockout tag. Include the required information:
   - Person and company applying the lockout
   - Reason for the lockout
   - Date of the lockout
3. Apply a personal lock.

4.1.4 Verify the Lockout



1. Ensure that the volt meter is working correctly with a test before and after measuring the de-energized source:
   a. Test the voltmeter to a known, energized 24 VAC / 120 VAC source.
   b. Use the same voltmeter to test the locked-out energy sources to verify that there is no voltage.
   c. Test the voltmeter again to a known, energized 24 VAC / 120 VAC source.
2. Ensure that the stored energy sources have dissipated.
3. Ensure that the hydraulic lines are not pressurized.
4. Try to start the de-energized equipment.

4.2 Remove the Lockout Tag Out

When the work is finished, the lockout tag out can be removed.

1. Ensure that no hazards will be created by removal of the lockout.
2. Obey manufacturer's instructions and safe work procedures to energize and start the equipment.
3. Clean up the work area.

Section 5 System Startup and Shutdown

DANGER



Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

Do not operate the UV system until the UV Chamber is completely filled with water.

To prevent alarm conditions, overheating or equipment damage, process water level and flow in the UV Chamber must be established and maintained at all times when UV lamps are in operation. Follow all provided site-specific instructions about automatic or manual power to operate the system.

5.1 Pre-startup Checklist

Ensure that:

- The UV Chamber is fully assembled—all cables, UV lamps and the UV sensor are installed.
- The wiper motor is attached
- The service end cap is attached and fastened with supplied hardware.
- There is water in the UV Chamber.
- There are no water leaks in the UV Chamber.
- The air vent is operating correctly.
- The drainage or water bypass provisions are followed until UV system starts.

5.2 Startup the UV System from SCADA

Prerequisites:

- Pre-start Checklist. Refer to Section 5.1.

Startup Overview:

The UV system is configured to enable on/off control of the system through SCADA communications.

Startup Procedure:

1. The plant SCADA:
   - Changes the UV System Local / Remote control mode to “Networked” or “Hardwired”.
   - Does not allow flow in the UV Chamber.
   - Ensures that there are no Critical Alarms present in the UV system.
   - Sets the UV Chamber ON bit
2. The UV system control logic:
   - Sets the UV Chamber to Warming state.
   - Sets the UV Chamber Startup Initiated Bit
   - Sets the power level at 100%.
   - Does not register any alarm until a 20-second startup timer has expired. This prevents false alarms during system startup. In addition, most alarms have individual delay timers associated with them.
3. When warming is complete, and no major or critical alarms are present, the UV system:
   - Sets the UV Chamber On bit.
   - Clears the UV Chamber Startup Initiated Bit.

4. The plant:
    - Resolves any active alarms.
    - Allows flow through the UV Chamber.
5. For Pacing systems, the UV system will adjust the UV lamp power after the operational delay time.

Note: *A precautionary lamp driver / lamp cool-down timer may be active at system start up. For the duration of the cool-down mode (a factory-set time that is usually five minutes) it will not be possible to initiate system start up.*

5.3 Startup the UV System from Local

Prerequisites:

- Pre-start Checklist. Refer to Section 5.1.

Startup Overview:

The UV system is configured to enable on/off control of the system through the local CPP interface.

Startup Procedure:

1. The plant:
- Ensures there are no Critical Alarms present on the UV system.
- Does not allow flow during startup.
- Changes the UV system Operation Mode from REMOTE to LOCAL.
2. The UV system control logic (Microprocessor Board):
- Sets the UV chamber to Warming state.
- Displays the warm up status with countdown timer display on microprocessor interface.
- Sets the power level at 100%.
- Does not register any alarm until a 20-second startup timer has expired. This prevents false alarms during system startup. In addition, most alarms have individual delay timers associated with them.
3. When warming is complete, and no major or critical alarms are present, the UV system:
- Shows “System On-Line” on the microprocessor user interface.
4. The plant:
- Resolves any active alarms.
- Allows flow through the UV chamber.
5. For Pacing systems, the UV system will adjust the UV lamp power.

5.4 Shutdown the UV System from SCADA

Prerequisites:

- Pre-start Checklist. Refer to Section 5.1.

Shutdown Procedure:

1. The plant:
    - Stops process flow through UV Chamber.
    - Clears the UV Chamber Startup Initiated Bit.
2. The UV system:
    - Clears the UV Chamber ON bit.

5.5 Shutdown the UV System from Local

Prerequisites:

- Pre-start Checklist. Refer to Section 5.1.

Shutdown Procedure:

1. The User/Operator:
   - Presses the “Initiate Shutdown” button on the Operator Interface. Refer to Section 8.2.4
2. The UV system:
   - Changes the status from Online to Shutdown.

Section 6 Shipment and Storage

The following instructions outline the duties and responsibilities of the contractor on receiving the system equipment.

The contractor assumes responsibility for the system equipment after it has arrived at the project site.

These instructions define the minimum requirements for care of the system equipment prior to the system being commissioned. Additional care must be demonstrated by the contractor, as necessary, to ensure that the equipment is not damaged.

6.1 Shipping Contents

The system consists of two major components, the UV chamber and the Control Power Panel. Some components may be disconnected at the UV chamber for shipment.

6.2 How the Equipment is Shipped

The system is delivered to the site by truck. System components are packed in wooden crates labeled with the component name. Other labels identify components which are fragile or breakable and components which must be kept dry.

To prepare for installation, remove only the shipping straps and bolts that secure the panel to the pallet.

6.3 Storage Requirements before the Installation

The manufacturer recommends indoor storage of the equipment. The equipment should be stored in a dry warehouse. Heating is not necessary during storage. However, before system start up, the equipment must be warmed to greater than 15 ºC (60 ºF) for a period of 24 hours.

Storage area conditions:

- Ambient air temperature between -40 ºC to 55 ºC (-40 ºF to 130 ºF)
- Relative humidity from 10% to 90%, non-condensing
- Free from dust and dirt ingress
- Must not contain corrosive or explosive gases
- Free from salt air
- Vermin free

If indoor storage is not possible, the panel may be stored outdoors, with additional conditions:

- Equipment is stored on high ground that is not susceptible to flooding.
- Equipment is elevated a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) above the ground or as appropriate to prevent flooding.
- Equipment is completely covered with waterproof tarps to prevent exposure to the elements (e.g., rain, snow, sand, dust etc.). Tarps must be tight fitting, attached securely and examined regularly. Water and snow accumulation should be removed regularly.
- Equipment stored in crates should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Equipment can be stored in sea containers.

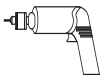
DANGER

Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand the Operation and Maintenance Manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

7.1 Tools and Materials

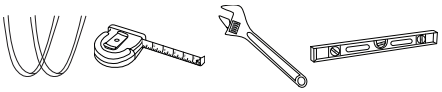
Symbols	Description	Symbols	Description
	Lifting straps (properly sized and rated for equipment load)		Measuring tape
	Level		Lint free cloth (i.e. Kimwipes)
	Flange bolt		Adjustable wrench
	Drill with bits		T Handle allen wrench

7.2 UV Chamber

Prerequisites:

- Clear area where UV chamber will be installed.
- Remove the service end cap and note the position of UV lamp 1.

Tools:



Materials:



- Gasket (x3)
- Flow Conditioner

Note: *Mounting hardware and gaskets to be supplied by Contractor.*

Procedure:



1. Position the lifting straps around the body of the UV chamber. The flanges will be on either side of the lifting straps. Use a crane to lift the UV chamber into position.

2. The UV chamber may be installed horizontally or vertically. Refer to the project layout drawings for correct location and orientation

   Note: *UV lamp 1 is to be installed at the inlet side of the connecting piping.The flow through the UV chamber may go in either direction as long as UV lamp 1 is oriented towards the inlet or upstream side.*

   a. For horizontal installations:

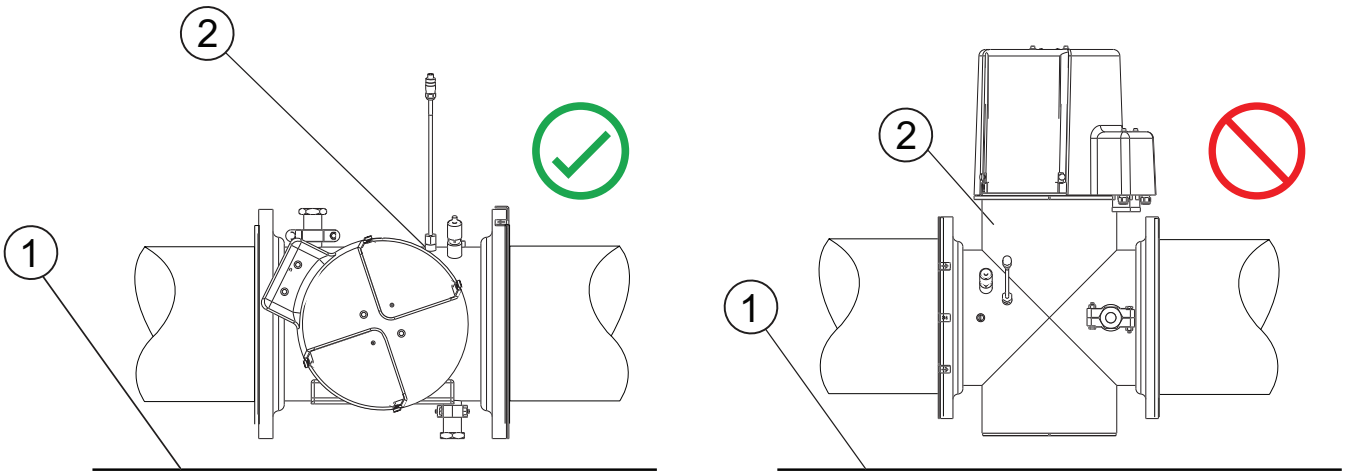


Figure 3 Horizontal Installation

1	Floor Line	**2**	UV Chamber

Note: *Make sure the service end cap is in the same horizontal plane as the pipe section.*

   b. For vertical installations:

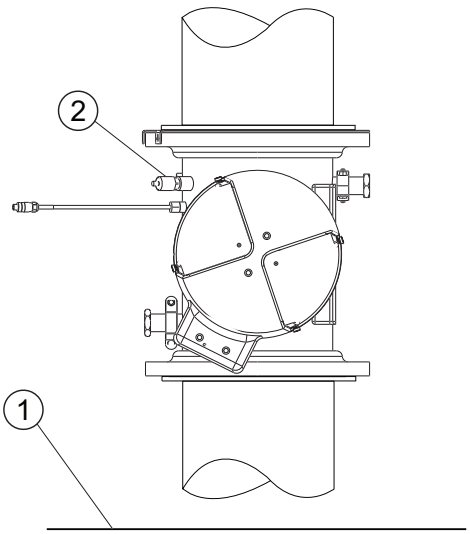


Figure 4 Vertical Installation

1	Floor line	**2**	Level Sensor (always position at the top)

3. Install flow conditioner between the inlet flange and the plant piping.

   a. Install gaskets on both sides of the flow conditioner.

   b. Ensure the flow conditioner tongues are pointed in towards center of the UV chamber. Refer to Figure 5.

   c. Ensure base of tongues to run either parallel or perpendicular to the UV lamps.

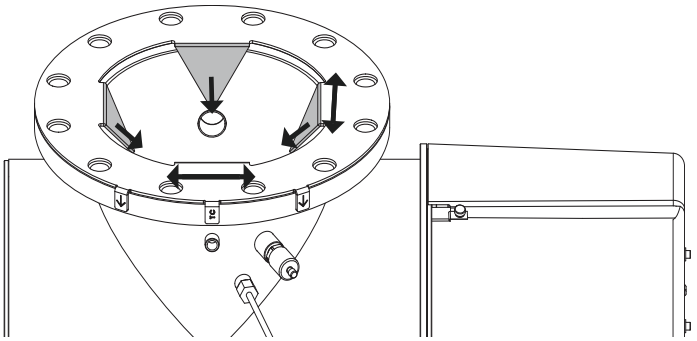


Figure 5 Flow Conditioner Installation

d. There are also two visual aids for quickly checking correct installation of the flow conditioner. Refer to Figure 6.

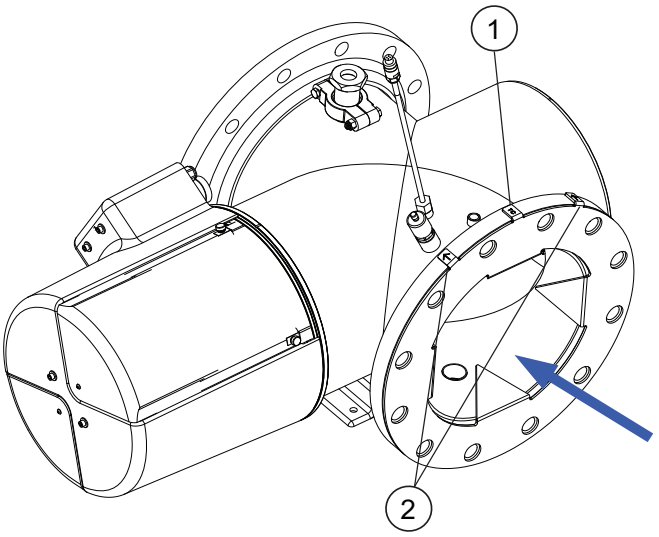


Figure 6 Visual Aid

1	Top of Center	**2**	Flow Direction tape (on inlet flange only)

Note: *The UV chamber is supported by the plant piping through the flanged connections. If pipe supports are required, they are to be designed and supplied by others.*

4. Install flange mounting hardware on both sides of the UV chamber, leveling the UV chamber left to right for horizontal installations and top to bottom for vertical installations.

Note: *The UV chamber is installed such that it remains full of water at all times during operation, and must be mounted level to ensure it drains properly when service is required.*

7.3 Drain and Vent Connections

The UV chamber has a cooling / vent port on top and a cooling/drain port on the bottom. Refer to project layout drawings for connection size.

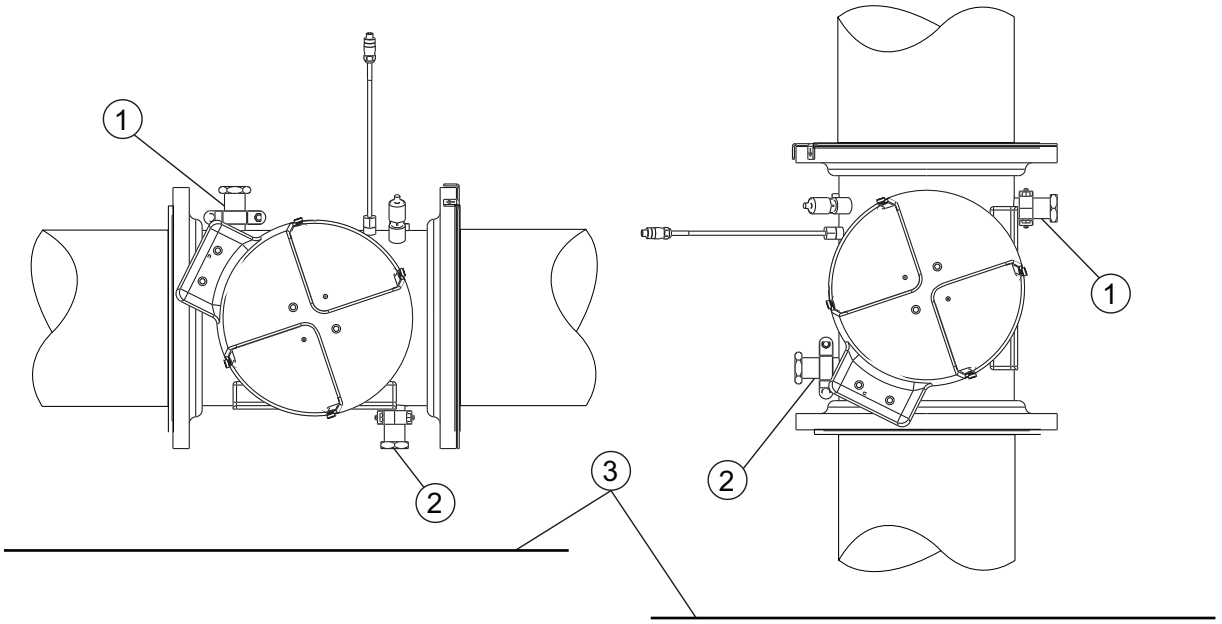


Figure 7 Drain and Vent

1	3A Sanitary Cooling / Vent Port	**3**	Floor Line
2	3A Sanitary Cooling / Drain Port		

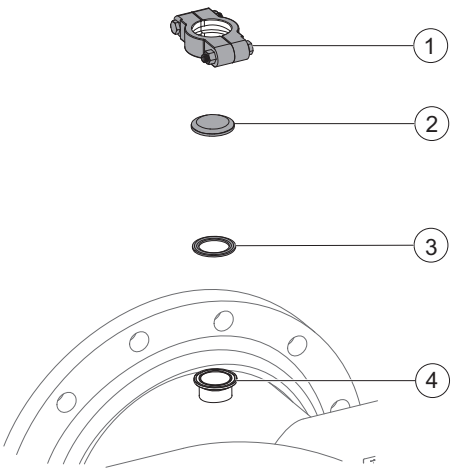


Figure 8 3A Sanitary Fitting Installation

1	Clamp	**3**	Gasket
2	Cap	**4**	Cooling/ Drain or Vent

Note: *There is an optional NPT fitting (not shown), which can be substituted with the cap portion of the assembly.*

7.3.1 Level Sensor and Temperature Switch

The level sensor is a conductance type switch with ¼" NPT mounting. The level sensor is provided with 600 mm (24 in.) of wiring and a disconnect. A matching disconnect is provided and the connecting cable length varies depending on the distance to the junction box.

The level sensor and temperature switch are pre-mounted on the UV chamber.

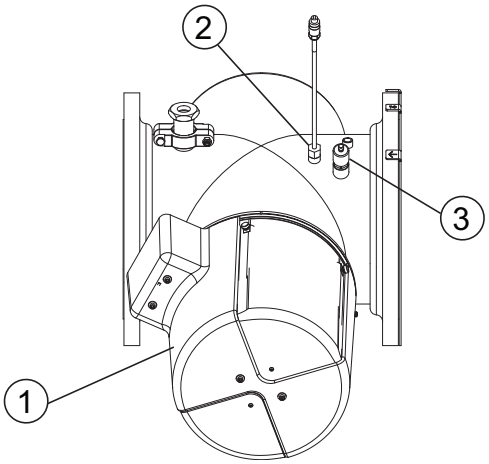


Figure 9 Level Sensor and Temperature Switch

1	Service End Cap	**3**	Level Sensor
2	Temperature Switch		

7.3.2 Cooling Water Flow

The following table is to used as a guide for installations where the UV chamber is to be isolated with upstream and downstream valves closed with the UV lamps powered on. The cooling flow loop utilizes supplied ports located on UV chamber and must maintain UV chamber temperatures below the lower tolerance of the temperature switch, 50 ºC (120 °F). The table below summarizes recommended steady state flow rates given a specific influent temperature.

Note: *These values are not to be applied to other pipe configurations. For alternate pipe arrangements, an on-site test would confirm actual minimum requirements.*

2L12 & 4L12 Horizontal Cooling Water Flows					
Influent Temperature (ºC)	10	15	20	25	30
Recommended Minimum Flow rate (USGPM)	5 Min	5	5	10	15+
Recommended Minimum Flow rate (Liters/Second)	0.32 Min	0.32	0.32	0.63	0.95+
Only horizontal orientation tested for UVS12. Worst-case hydraulic conditions tested by using capped flanges that eliminate cooling benefits of water in connecting pipe. Water to fill connecting pipe and flow from bottom to top through supplied reactor					

Note: *Refer to project layout drawings for cooling loop diagram.*

7.3.3 Control Power Panel

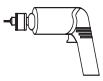
Prerequisites:



- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Refer to project layout drawings for required install location.
- Refer to project electrical drawings for required electrical connections.

- Install four (4) mounting brackets to CPP - (shipped inside of CPP).

Tools:



Materials:



- Expansion anchors (by others)

Procedure:



1. Connect lifting straps to the lifting lugs located on the top of the CPP. Use a crane to lift the CPP into position.
2. Mount the CPP to wall using 4 expansion anchors.

   Note: *300 mm (12 inches) minimum clearance is required on each side of the CPP.*

7.3.4 Equipment Interconnections

Refer to the general layout drawings provided by the manufacturer. If the supplied layout drawings do not match the site conditions, contact the manufacturer for assistance.

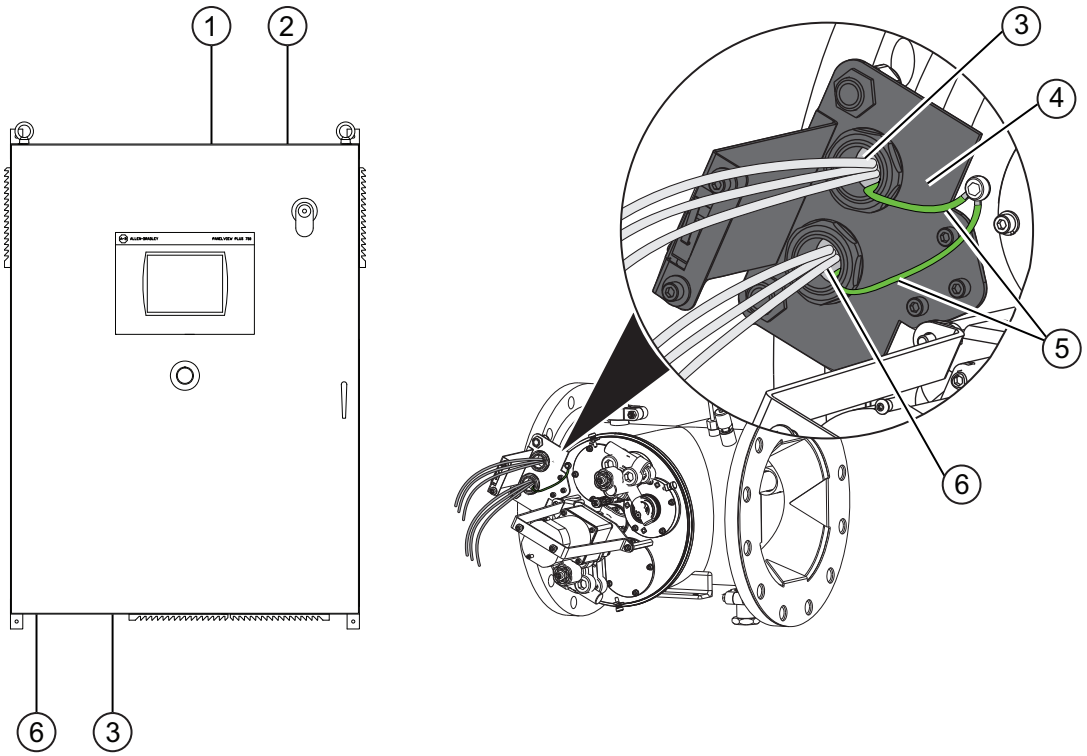


Figure 10 CPP to UV Chamber Interconnections

1	Discrete and Analog Wiring	**4**	Electrical Bracket
2	Main Power Supply	**5**	Ground Wire Connection
3	UV Lamp Cabling (CPP to UV Chamber*)	**6**	Controls Cabling (CPP to UV Chamber*)

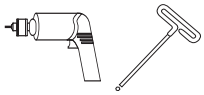
*Flex conduit not shown for illustration purposes.

Prerequisites:



- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Refer to project layout drawings for required install location.
- Refer to project electrical drawings for required electrical connections.

Tools:



Materials:



- Controls cabling and conduit (CPP to UV Chamber)
- UV lamp cabling and conduit (CPP to UV Chamber)
- Sealing rings (by others)

Procedure:

1. Drill a hole on the top right side of the CPP enclosure, just above the disconnect, terminate the main power supply to the termination strip. Refer to Figure 10, Electrical and Layout Drawings for positioning.
2. Drill a hole on the top of the CPP enclosure just to the left of the main power supply. Bring in the discrete and analog signal wiring (e.g. flow meter, valves, UVT, alarm wires, etc.). Refer to Figure 10, Electrical and Layout Drawings for positioning.
3. Attach interconnects contained in the two (2) flex conduits originating from the bottom of the CPP to the UV Chamber.
   a. Mount the electrical bracket on the UV chamber.
   b. Connect the labelled ground wires to the UV chamber using the ground lug.
   c. Connect all the labelled cabling to the correspondingly labelled item on the UV chamber (except the UV lamps and UV sensor cables).

7.4 UVI Sensor(s), UV Lamps and Sleeves

NOTICE
Trojan Technologies personnel must install the UVI Sensors, UVI Sensor Sleeves, UV Lamps and Lamp Sleeves into the UV Chamber. DO NOT remove the sleeve port caps from the UV Chamber.

7.5 Hydrostatic Test

Prerequisites:



- Complete Electrical Interconnections. Refer to Section 7.3.4.
- Make sure the drain valve is closed.

Materials:



Procedure:



1. Slowly fill the UV chamber with water.
   a. Stand off to the side and make sure the area is clear of all plant personnel.
   b. Pressurize the UV chamber.
   c. Check for leaks.
   d. Wait twenty minutes.
2. If leaks are found:
   a. Depressurize and drain the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
   b. Fix the leaks.
   c. Fill the UV chamber and do a pressure test. Check for leaks.
3. If there are no leaks, depressurize the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

7.6 Startup and System Commission

After the shipment of the system, the contractor will be issued documentation for a start-up request. These documents must be completed and returned to the issuer before a commission date can be scheduled.

DANGER

Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

The system is designed to operate automatically. Each system is custom sized and programmed to meet site-specific objectives.

8.1 Control Power Panel

The operation of the system is managed at the CPP by its PLC based controller, which continuously monitors and controls system functions. The operator interface allows complete control and monitoring of the entire system.

8.1.1 Power Up / Power Down

When the CPP is started up, the PLC controller and Operator Interface performs self-diagnostics and reads the status of all inputs and set outputs. Once the power up sequence is complete, the Chamber (Reactor) Overview (Home) screen is displayed on the Operator Interface.

After the) system is powered up, the operator should verify that the Operator Interface and programmable controller are communicating with each other via the Information Overview Screen.

8.2 Operator Interface Navigation

It is recommended that touch screen fields are pressed with the non-writing end of a pen or a similar blunt-point instrument, rather than through finger presses. Some entry fields have been developed with touch areas that are too small for most fingertips. Avoid using excessive force when pressing the screen.

The Operator Interface screens on the CPP vary with the system configuration. The screens described in this section of the manual may not be the same as the screens shown on the CPP.

In case of an entry that is alpha or numeric in nature, a keypad will appear with alphanumeric values when the operator touches the entry field to change or set the value / entry. Type in the value / entry desired and then touch **ENTER** (↵) located on the keypad.

The operator may run each UV chamber in automatic mode, which allows the PLC controller to monitor and control the UV dosage or in manual mode through the Operator Interface.

8.2.1 Screen Navigation Bar



Figure 11 Screen Navigation Bar

The Operator Interface consists of a graphical active matrix touch screen display. The entire unit is mounted on the Control Power Panel (CPP) door.

The Screen Navigation Bar allows access to the following screens and system information:

Table 2 Operator Interface Screen

Icon	Screen	System Information
	UV Chamber Overview	An operational summary of the UV Chamber. Allows access to display process variables such as flow and UVT values
	Alarm Status	Displays a list of the currently active alarms and allows access to Alarm History screen and lamp driver diagnostics. Icon will flash with a color if the alarm is active: • Red - Critical • Orange - Major • Yellow - Minor
	Trend	Displays trend data.
	Log In / Out	Login and logout icons on the Navigation bar to allow control of user security level.
	System Information	Shows information about the system hardware, software and rack diagnostics.
	System Settings	Allows access to system configuration settings as allowed by current security level. Settings are organized in pages by function.
	Wiper Overview	Allows access to control Wiper system.
	Lamps Overview	Allows access to monitor UV lamps and display specific information.
	Sensor Overview	Allows access to monitor sensors and display specific information.
	Valve Overview	Allows access to control and monitor inlet, cooling, and outlet devices.

8.2.2 Screen Color Codes and Icons

The Operator Interface screens utilizes the following color codes within all user screens:

Table 3 Color Codes and User Screens

Icon	System Information
Black text on a gray background	Represents static text or numeric data that is unable to be changed by an operator at the current security level.
Black text on a white background	Represents an active button or numeric entry field that will either change the currently displayed screen, or will allow entry of numeric data.
Black text on a yellow background	Represents a function that is a manually controlled mode.

Table 3 Color Codes and User Screens

Light blue background for text or symbol	Represents a running status for UV lamps.
Black background for text and symbol	Represents a not running status for UV lamps.
Red background for text and symbol	Represent faulted equipment.
White text on a blue background	Represents a function controlled by the PLC.

8.2.3 Operator-level Access

The user interface screens that are described in this section require only operator-level access.

8.2.3.1 Login

User	Password
OP1 access	11111
Technician Access	Service Provider Access only

8.2.4 UV Chamber (Reactor) Overview Screen

The UV Chamber (Reactor) Overview screen main function provides the operator with a quick status overview of the system and the UV Chamber. The center left portion of the screen indicates what kind of system control mode the plant is using (i.e. Auto or Manual). The UV Chamber Overview screen gives a visual display of the UV lamps and their current status. UV Lamp status information is displayed along with text messages informing the operator of specific events (i.e. Start Up Complete).

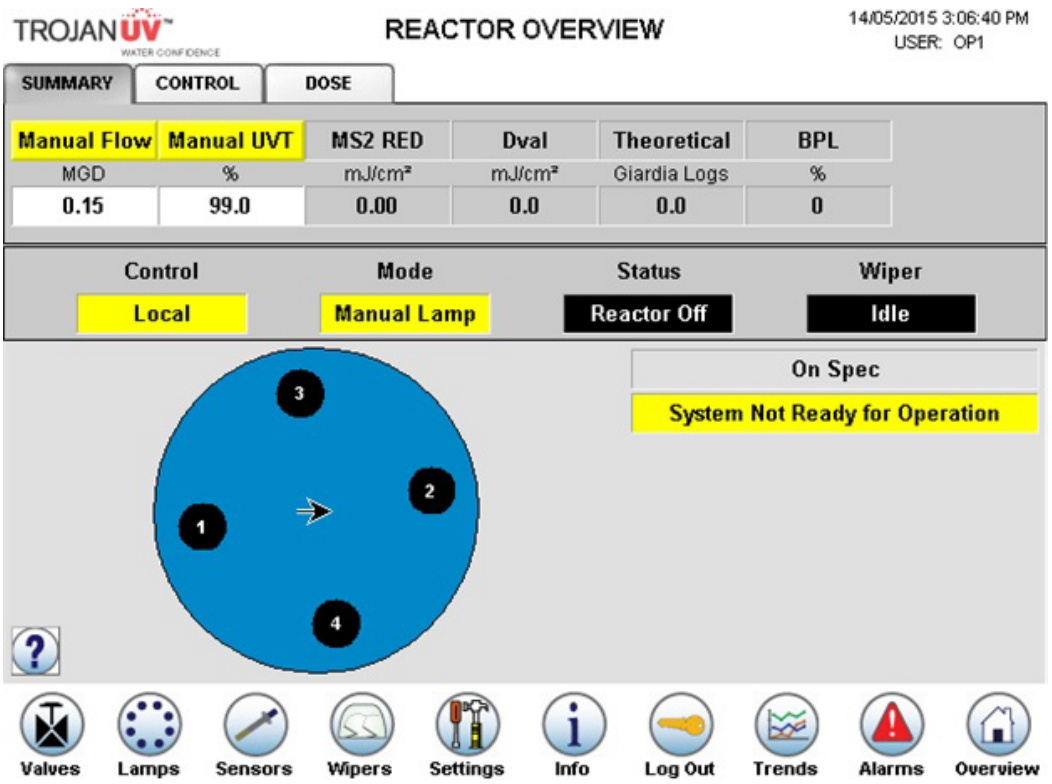


Figure 12 UV Chamber Overview Screen - Summary (Off spec disabled)

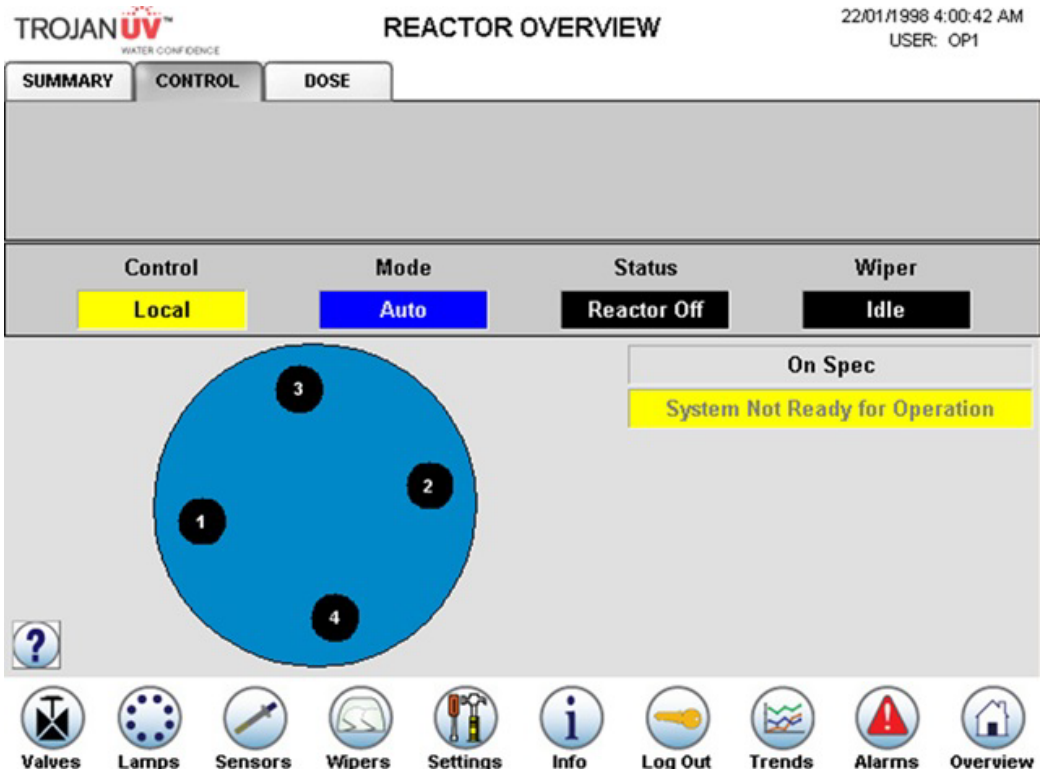


Figure 13 UV Chamber Overview Screen - Control

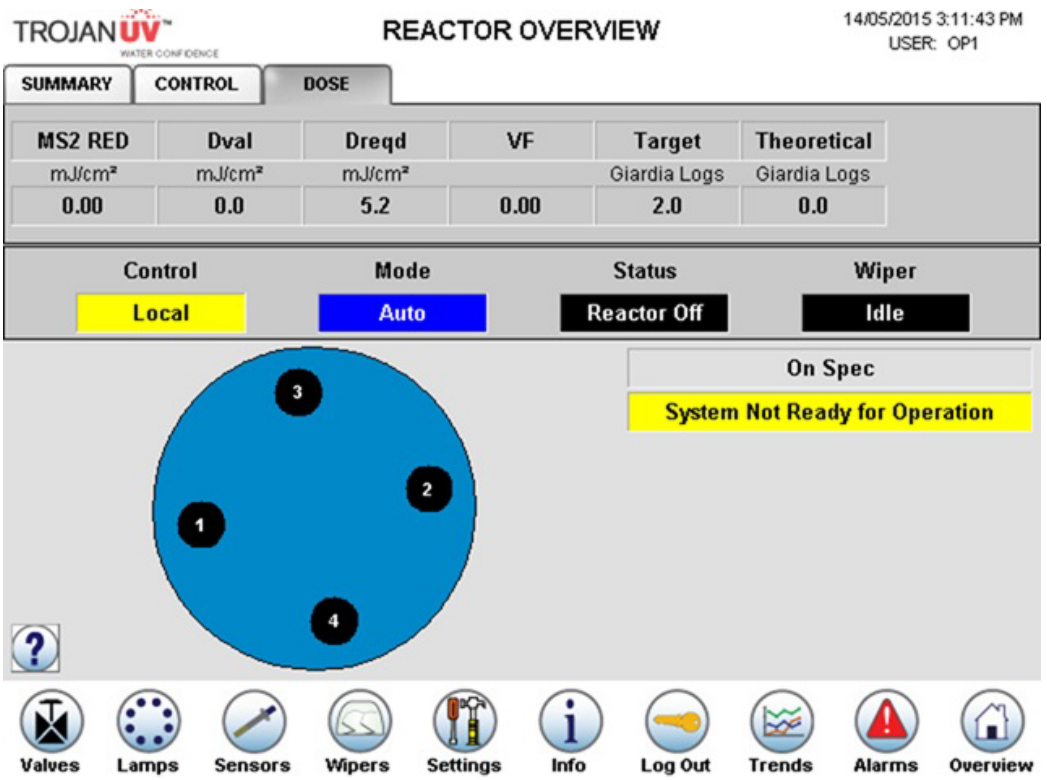


Figure 14 UV Chamber Overview Screen - Dose

8.2.5 Display Screens

8.2.5.1 Wiper Overview Screen

The Wiper Overview Screen provides the operator with information on the wiper system status and allows the operator to manually initiate a wipe sequence and home the wiper. Press the **MANUAL WIPE** button to manually initiate a wipe sequence, or press the **HOME WIPER** button to manually home the wiper, if the wiper position becomes undefined. The total number of wipe cycles is displayed in the lower left side of the screen.

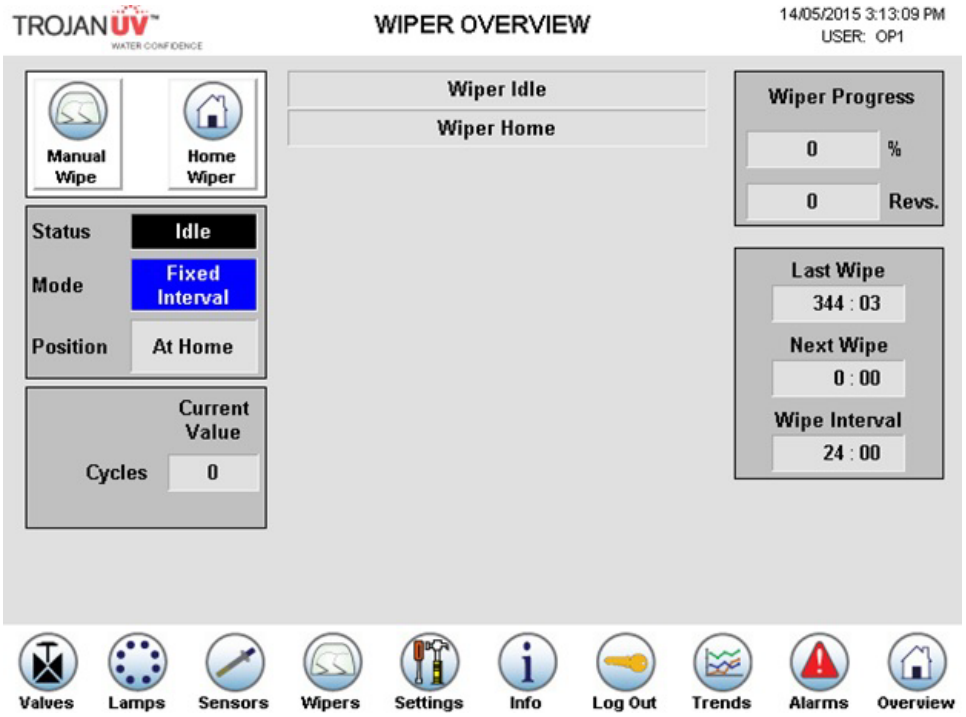


Figure 15 Wiper Overview

Action	Procedure
Initiate a Wipe Sequence	**1** Press the **MANUAL WIPE** push button on the Wiper Overview screen.
Return the Wiper to the Home position	**1** Press the **HOME WIPER** push button on the Wiper Overview screen.

8.2.5.2 Sensor Overview Screen

The Sensor Overview Screen displays the readings for each UV sensor (Sensor 1, Sensor 2, etc) in mW / cm^2 and mA. It displays the number of days that the UV sensor has been in use and the time until the next requirement for reference check in days.

The operator can reset sensor runtime via this screen provided that the operator has entered the minimum required password security access. Once a UV sensor has been checked against the reference sensor, the operator can reset the UV sensor's runtime (in days) by pressing on the individual sensor reset push button.

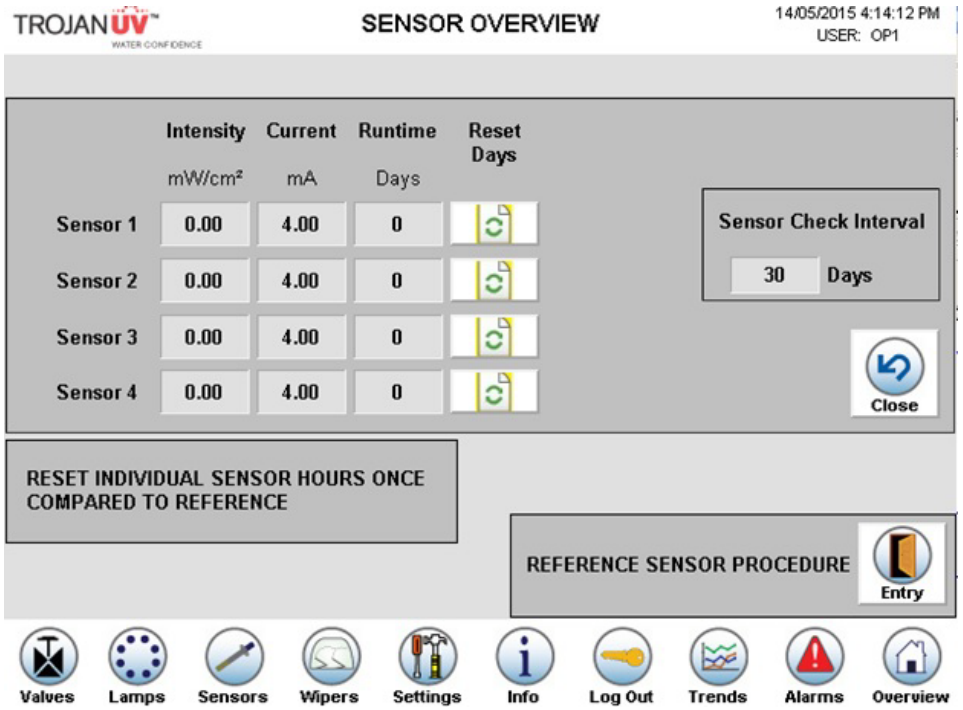


Figure 16 Sensor Overview

8.2.5.3 Valve Overview Screen

The Valve Overview screen provides a status display to the operator of the Valves (Inlet, Outlet or Cooling Devices) controlled by the UV system.

Note: *The valve configuration displayed on the screen is project specific. Non-controlled valves will display as "Not Present" or similar.*

The Valve Overview screen will provide the same information about each valve. If the valve(s) are being controlled by the UV system, then this screen will indicate the valve position and/or status (i.e. open, closed or moving). The operator can open, close or specify **AUTO / MANUAL** control of the valve from this screen. When an operation (i.e. opening valve) is complete, a signal will be sent back to the controller and the status will be updated in this screen. Refer to Figure 17.

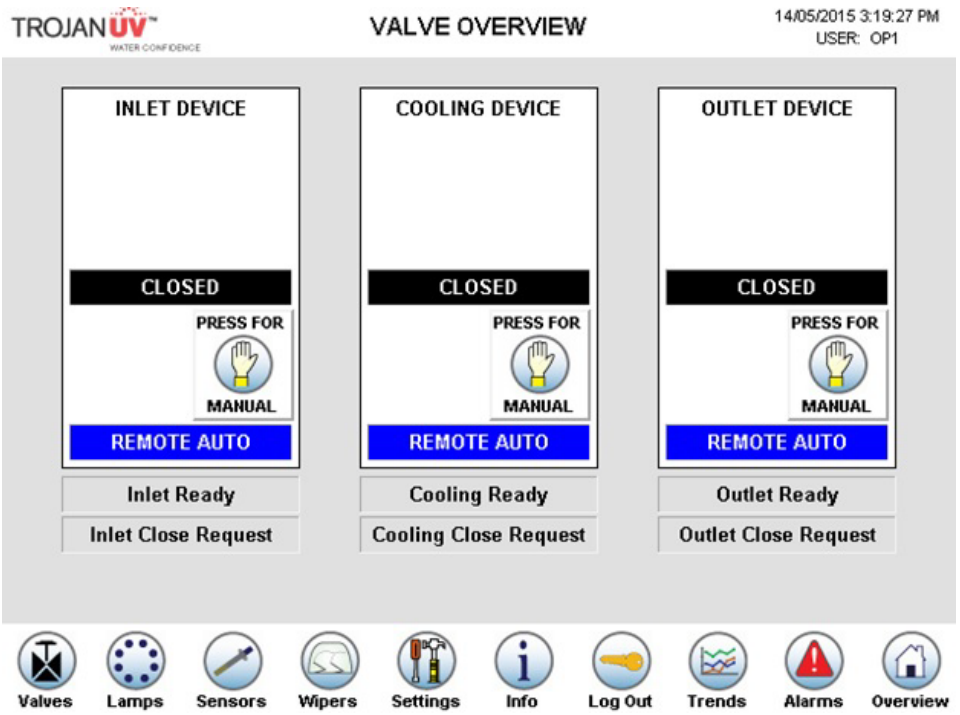


Figure 17 Valve Overview

8.2.5.4 Trend Overview Screen

The Trend Overview screen is the trending screen that displays the Flow, % UVT and RED values with respect to time. The trend object pens will be refreshed every 30 seconds.

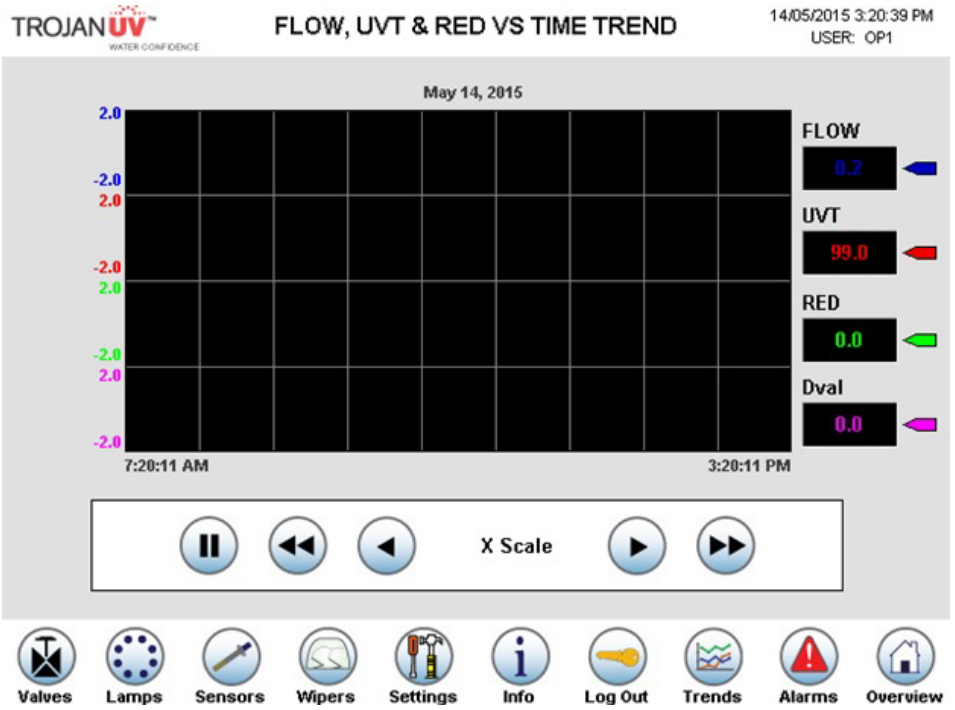


Figure 18 Trend Overview

8.2.5.5 PLC and HMI Status Screen

The PLC and HMI Status screen displays information that may need clarification, (i.e. Software and firmware revisions). This screen provides the operator with status information relating to the PLC and HMI hardware revision levels, the PLC and HMI program application revision levels, the PLC status and mode, PLC program scan information and PLC program memory.

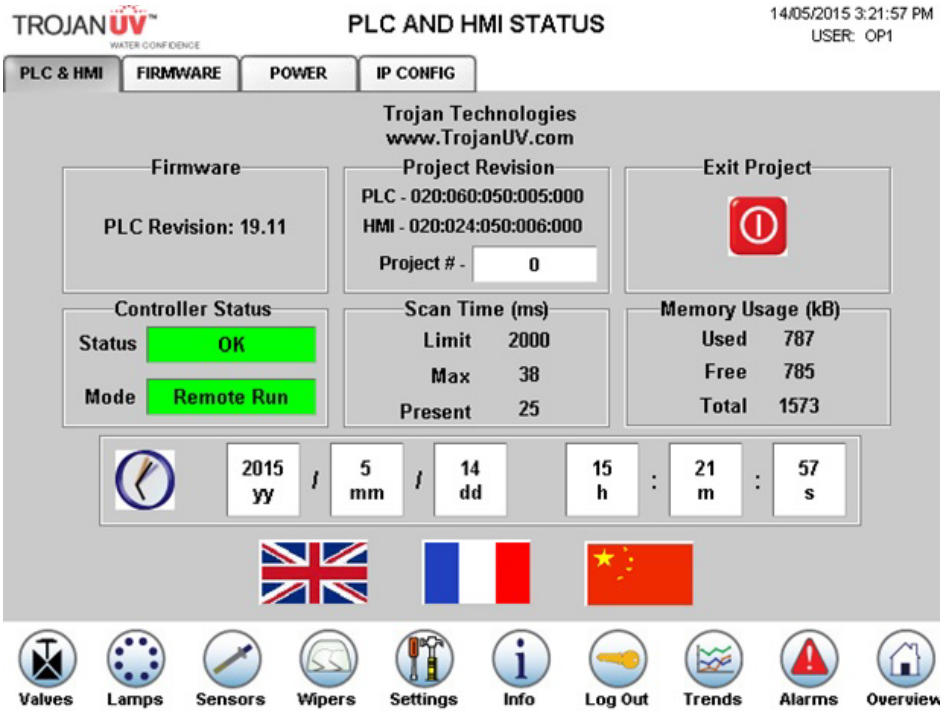


Figure 19 PLC and HMI Status

To Change	Procedure
System Clock	**1** Touch the hour, minutes or seconds window. **2** Enter the value using the pop-up numeric touch pad. ***Note:*** *System clock can also be changed through SCADA (if applicable).*

8.2.5.6 IP Configuration Screen

The IP Configuration screen displays IP address information.

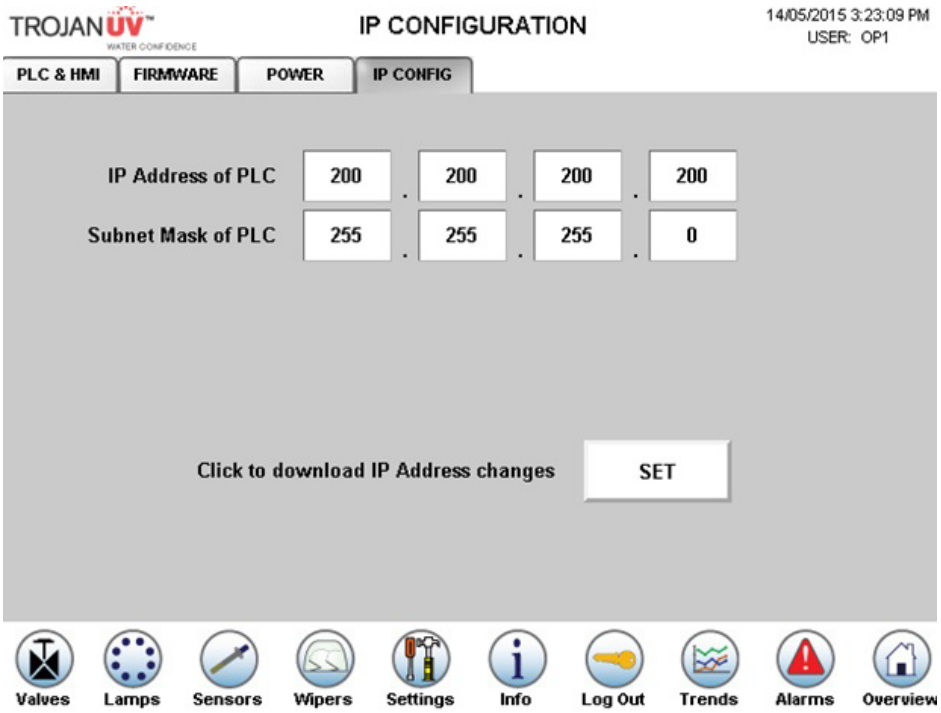


Figure 20 IP Configuration

8.2.5.7 Power Information Screen

The Power Information screen displays the power consumption of the UV system and lamp drivers.

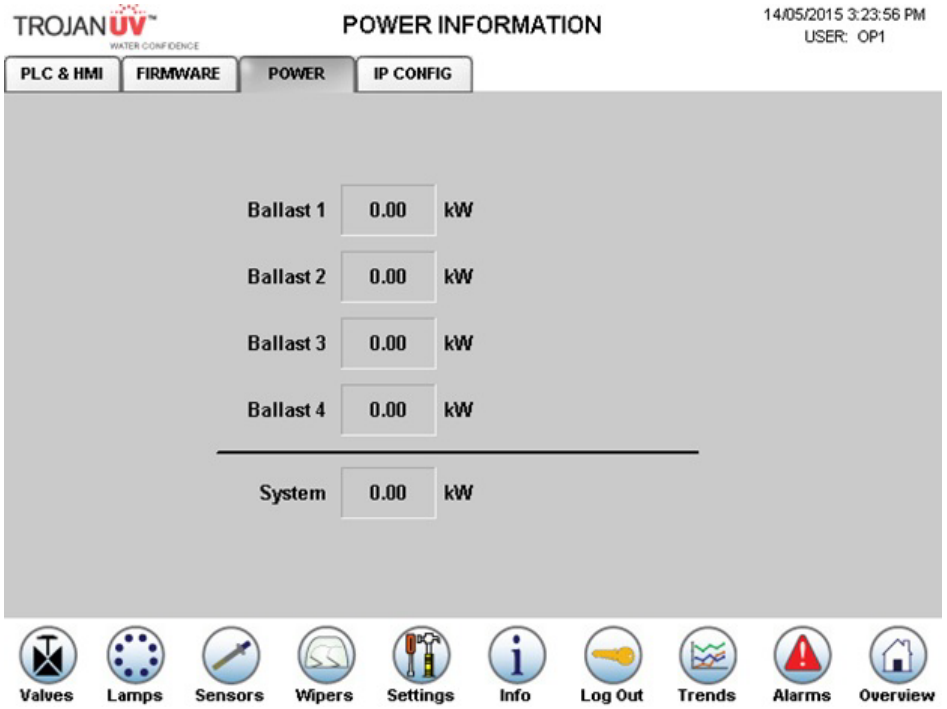


Figure 21 Power Information

8.2.5.8 Equipment Firmware Information Screen

The Equipment Firmware Information screen displays the current firmware of the UV system.

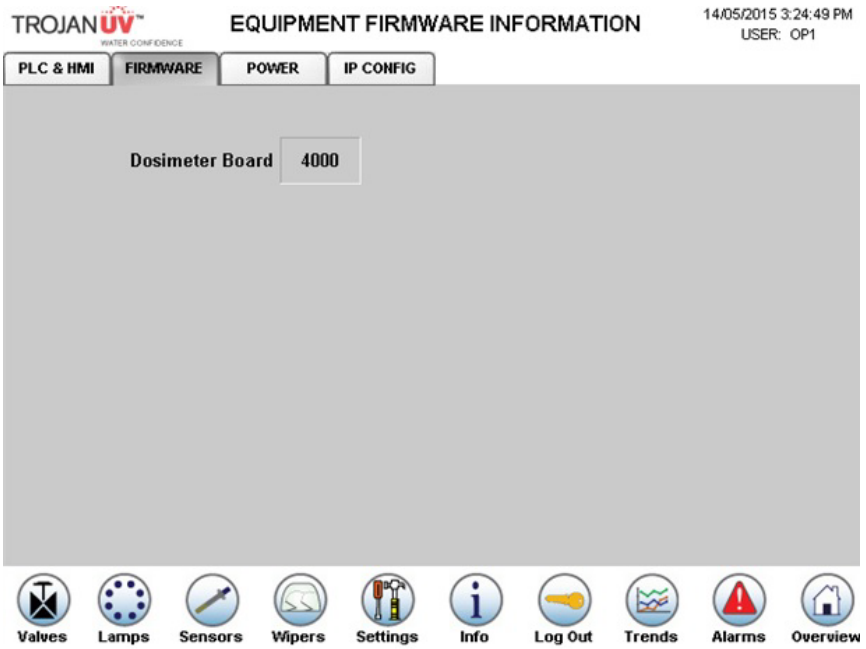


Figure 22 Equipment Firmware Information

8.2.5.9 Lamp Overview Screen

The Lamp Overview screen shows information about the Lamp Current, Voltage and Power, Hours of Operation and Number of Cycles in the system.

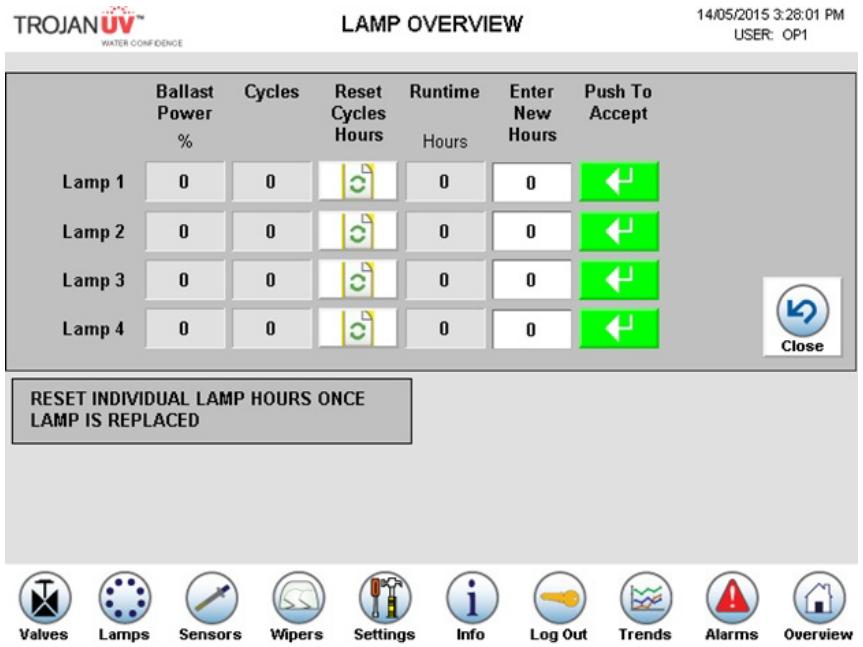


Figure 23 Lamp Overview

Action	Procedure
Set Lamp Runtime Cycles and Hours	**1** Replace a UV lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2. **2** Touch the “Reset Cycle Hours” button ( ) for the replaced UV lamp or manually enter a value in the “Enter New Hours” box. Push **ENTER** (↵) button to accept.

8.2.5.10 Alarm Screen

The Alarm screen provides access to either the Active Alarms display, the Lamp Driver Diagnostics or the Alarm History display.

Active Alarms

On the Active Alarm screen, only active alarms are displayed, the operator cannot acknowledge alarms through this view. Touch “**Reset”** to reset the faults.

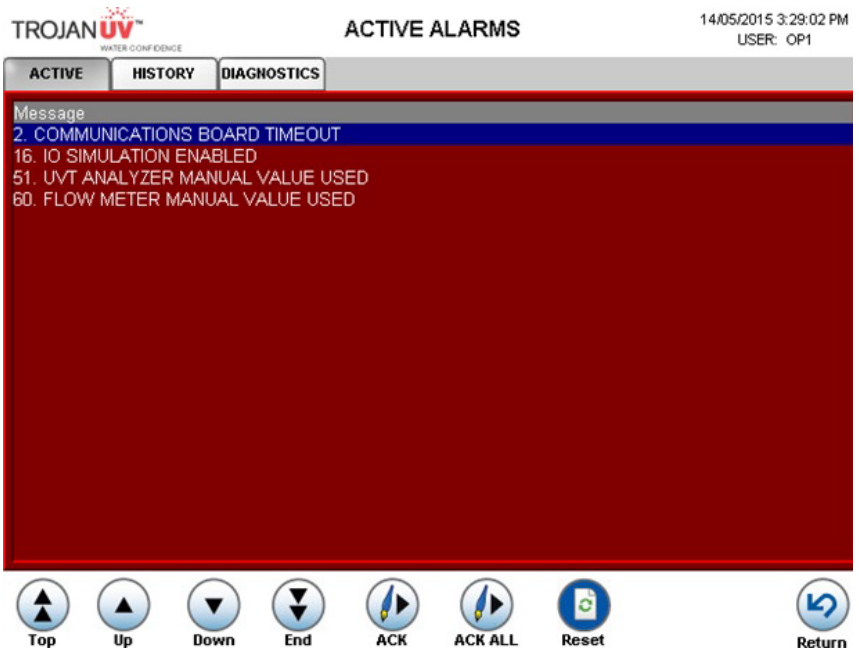


Figure 24 Active Alarm

Historical Alarms Screen

On the Historical Alarms screen, all alarms are displayed as shown in Figure 25. Touch **Reset** to reset the faults.

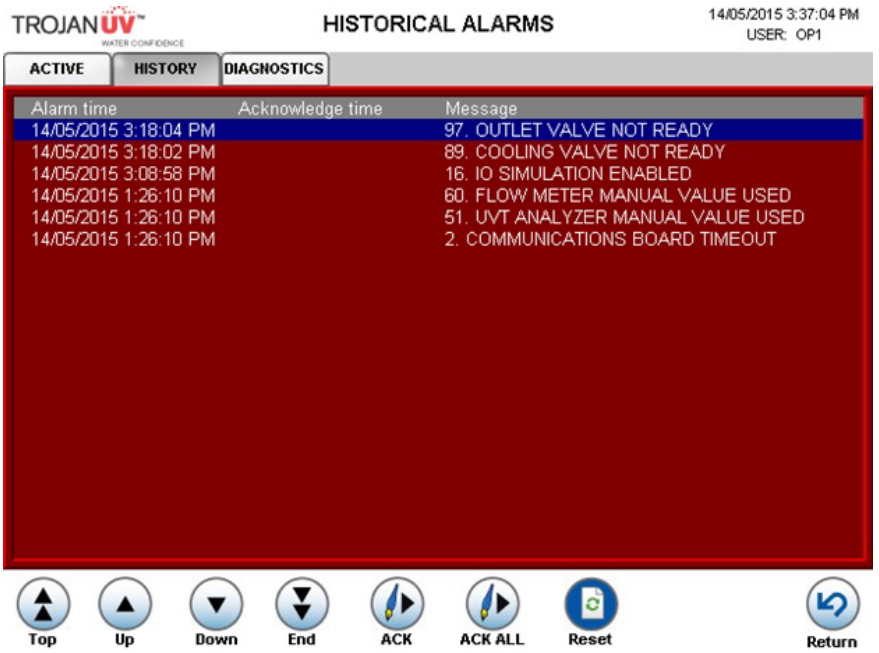


Figure 25 Historical Alarm

Action	Procedure
Acknowledge Alarms	**1** Resolve the alarm condition. **2** Use the UP or DOWN buttons to highlight the required alarm. **3** Touch the ACK button to acknowledge a specific alarm. **4** Touch the ACK ALL button to acknowledge all alarms.

Diagnostic Alarms Screen

On the Diagnostic Alarms screen, all alarms are displayed as shown in Figure 26. Touch **Reset** to reset the faults.

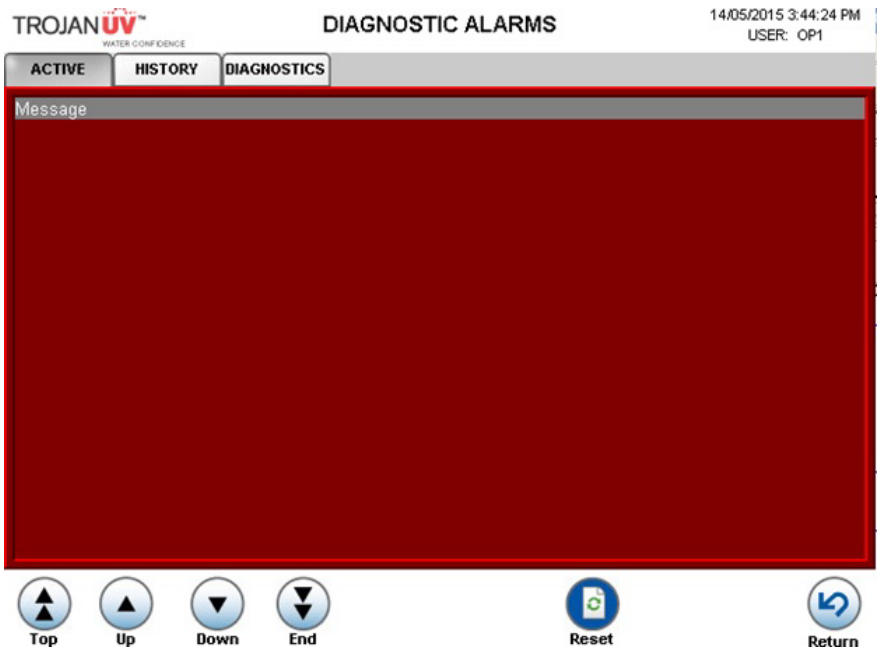


Figure 26 Diagnostic Alarms

Alarm Banner Screen

The Alarm Banner screen is a pop up screen that will display in front of any screen. It signals to the operator that an alarm has occurred and is active. The operator can acknowledge the alarm from this screen.



Figure 27 Alarm Banner Screen

8.2.6 Settings Screens

The configuration settings for the UV system are accessed, reviewed or changed through the System Settings Screens. Push the numeric entry box, enter the value, then push ENTER. Use the pop-up numeric touch pad to enter the desired value.

8.2.6.1 Dose Settings Screen (Off -Specification Mode disabled)

The operator will be able to change the RED target setpoint, the RED analog output scale value, and the RED Source to either Manual or SCADA. This screen also lists the validation report being used.

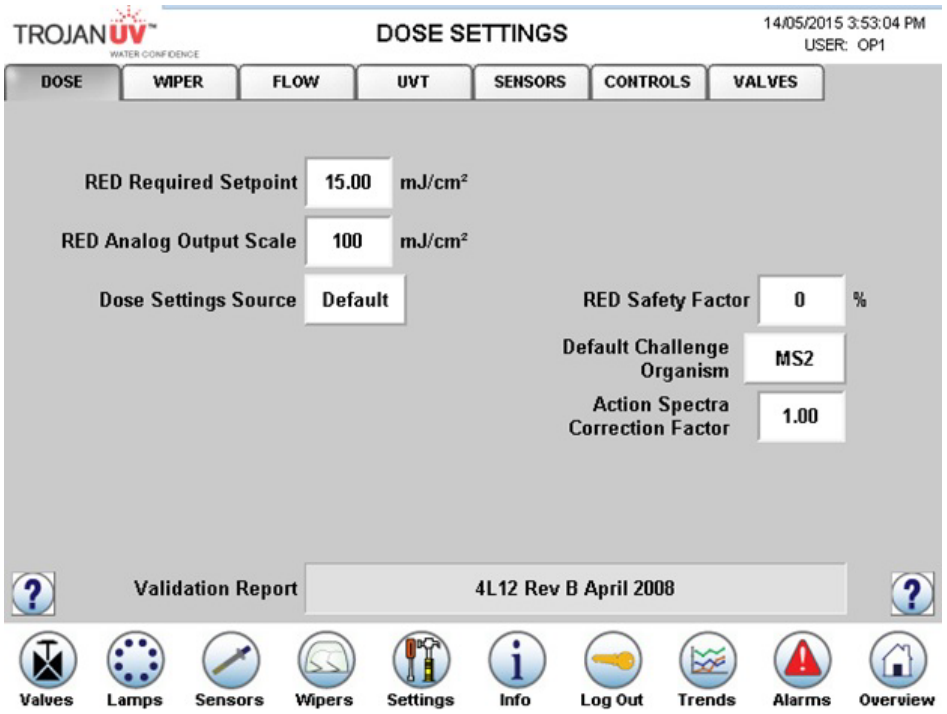


Figure 28 DOSE Settings (Off spec disabled)

To Change	Procedure
RED Target Setpoint	**1** Touch the value in the RED Target Setpoint numeric input field to select input focus. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
RED Output Scale	**1** Touch the value in the Dose output scale numeric input 1. field to select input focus. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
RED Source	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the RED Source text. The types of RED Target Mode control include Manual or SCADA. The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector. • MANUAL – Value is entered manually on site. • SCADA – Value written to CPP via Plant SCADA.
Challenge Organism	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the Challenge Organism text. The types of Challenge Organism include T1 or MS2. **2** Once the correct Challenge Organism is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Action Spectra Correction Factor (CF)	A correction factor to account for greater proportional inactivation of a challenge microorganism compared to the target pathogen that result from differences in action spectra.

8.2.6.2 Dose Settings Screen (Off -Specification Mode enabled)

The operator will be able to change Off-Spec delay, Dose output scale, Dose source, Target Pathogen, Target Log Inactivation, Dose Safety Factor, and Challenge Organism.

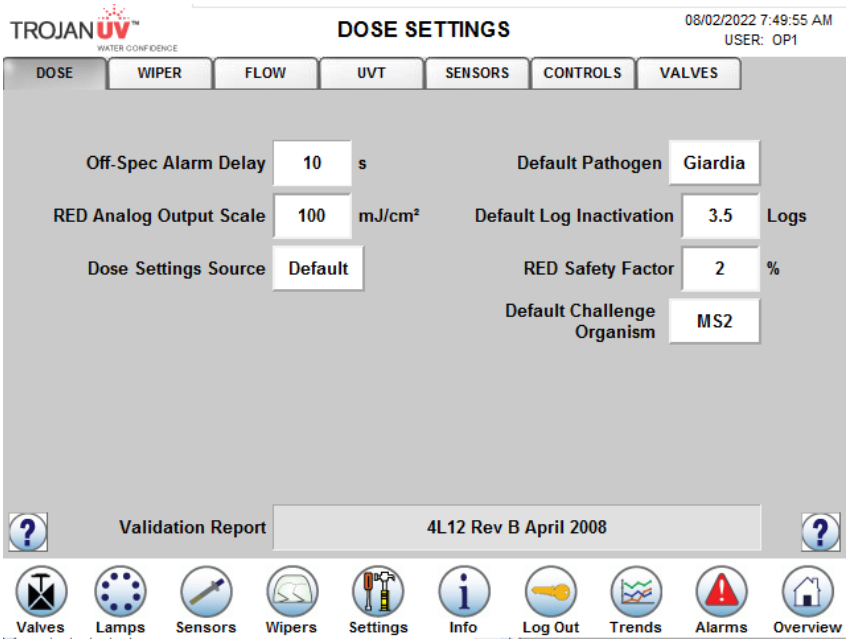


Figure 29 DOSE Settings (Off spec enabled)

To Change	Procedure
Off-Spec Delay	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the Off-Spec delay text A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Dose Output Scale	**1** Touch the value in the Dose output scale numeric input field to select input focus. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Target Pathogen	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the RED Source text. Select the target pathogen. **2** Once the correct Target Pathogen is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Target Log Inactivation	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the Target Log Inactivation text. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. The Target Log Inactivation can range from 0.5 - 4.0. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Dose Safety Factor	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the Dose Safety Factor text. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. Enter a value using the pop-up numeric keypad. **2** Once the correct value is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Challenge Organism	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the Challenge Organism text. The types of Challenge Organism include T1 or MS2. **2** Once the correct Challenge Organism is entered press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.

8.2.6.3 Wiper Settings Screen

This screen allows the operator to enter the Wiper Cycle Interval Time.

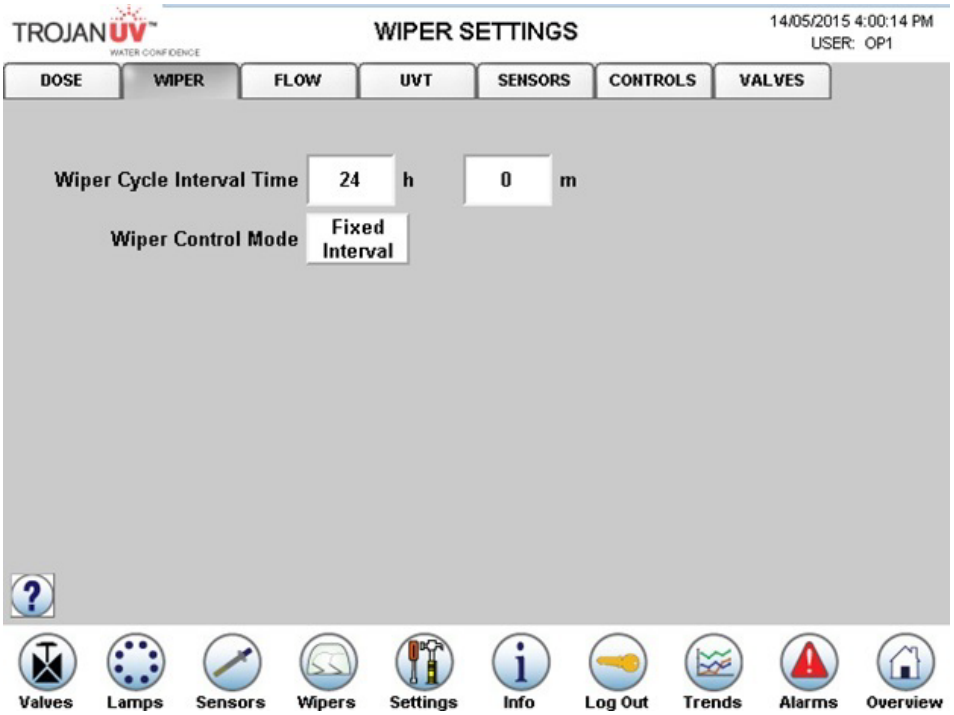


Figure 30 Wiper Settings

Setting	Description
Wiper Cycle Interval Time	Sets the time between wipes when operating wiper in Fixed interval mode.
Wiper Control Mode	Sets wiper mode of operation. • MANUAL – Allows the operator to manually initiate wipes from the Wiper Overview screen. • Fixed Interval – Automatic wiping at fixed intervals while the UV Chamber is on. • Off – Wiper Disabled.

8.2.6.4 Flow Settings Screen

This screen allows the operator to select the Flow Meter parameters and Flow Alarm setpoints.

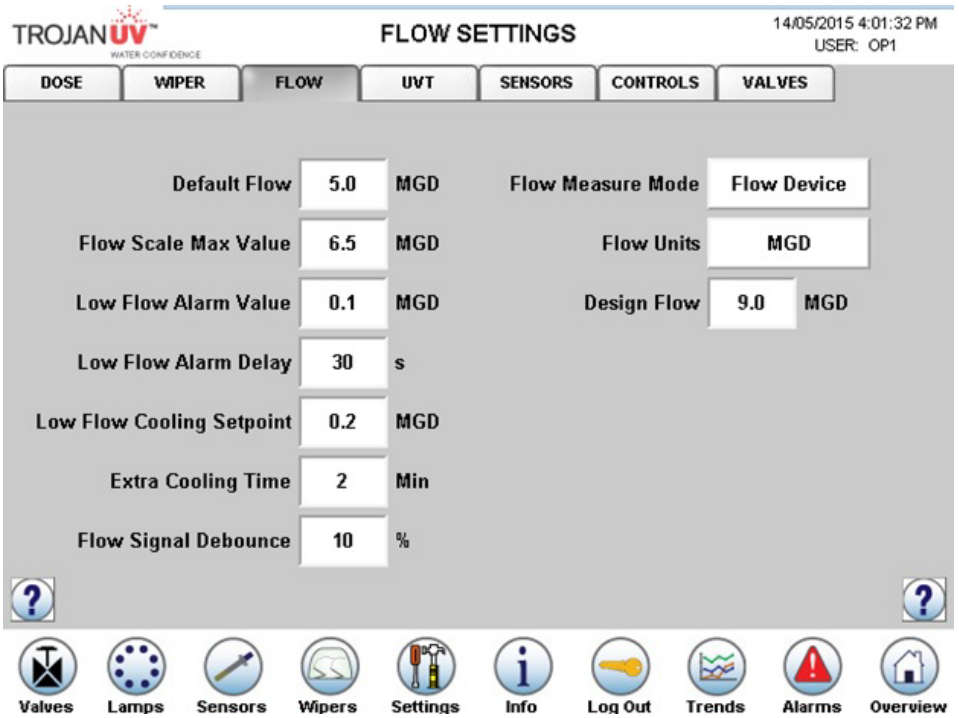


Figure 31 Flow Settings

Setting	Description
Default Flow	Sets Flow value used when Flow Measure Mode is selected as Manual.
Flow Scale Max Value	Sets the upper limit for scaling the flow signal analog input.
Low Flow Alarm Value	Sets the value at which a low flow alarm is generated.
Low Flow Alarm Value Delay	Sets the time that the flow rate must remain below the Low Flow Alarm Value to generate a low flow alarm.
Low Flow Cooling Setpoint	Sets the flow rate value at which extra cooling is required. The cooling valve will be opened when the flow rate is below this value to provide additional flow during periods of low flow.
Extra Cooling Time	Sets the time that the cooling valve remains open after the flow rate drops below the Low Flow Cooling setpoint.
Flow Signal Debounce (%)	Sets the Flow signal debounce percentage.
Flow Measure Mode control	Sets the flow measure mode control. • MANUAL – Value is entered manually on site. • FLOW DEVICE – Values monitored and received from the plant flow meter. • SCADA – Flow Valve written to CPP via Plant SCADA. The type of control the system is currently using will be displayed on the function's maintained selector (Not all options are available on all sites).

Setting	Description
Flow Units	Sets the flow units for the system. • MGD – Million of US Gallons per day • GPM – US Gallons per minute • MLD – Million of liters per day • l/s – Liters per second • m^3/Hour - Cubic meters per hour The type of Flow Units the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector.
Design Flow Field	Flow value used when sizing and designing the system.

8.2.6.5 Sensor Settings Screen

This screen allows to enter the Sensor Check Interval, Sensor Correction Factor, and Intensity Deviation Alarm.

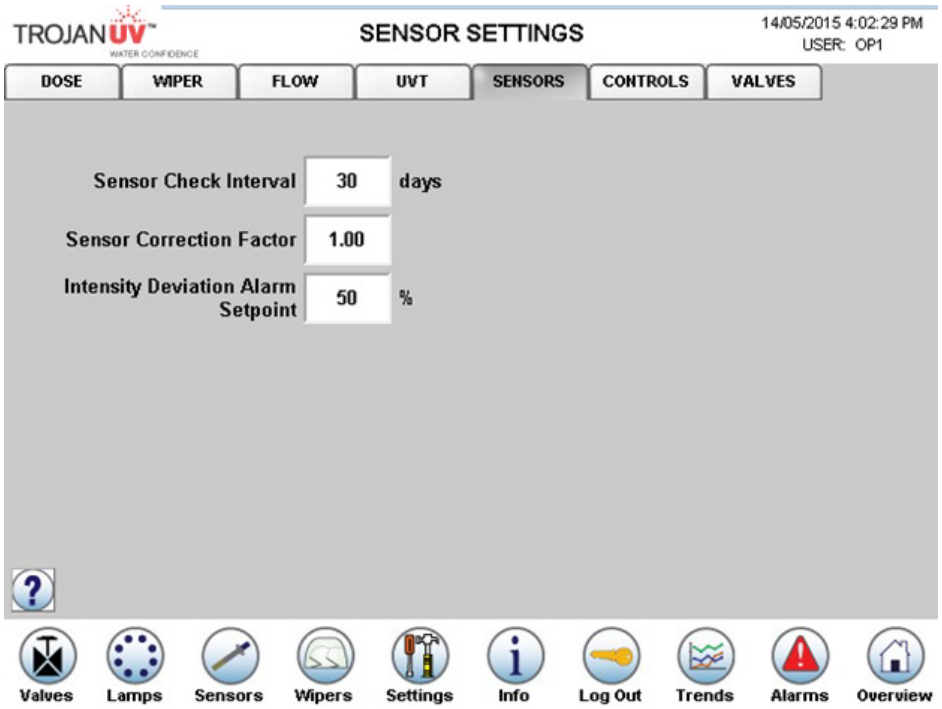


Figure 32 Sensor Settings

Setting	Description
Sensor Check Interval Time	Sets the interval between system Reference Sensor checks.
Sensor Correction Factor	This appears when off-spec Monitoring is required. A correction factor that may need to be temporarily applied during operation when duty sensor(s) fail a calibration check and can not be replaced. It allows the UV facility to remain in operation while problem is resolved.
Intensity Deviation Alarm Setpoint	The percent difference between the theocratical and actual UV intensities to trigger an alarm.

8.2.6.6 UVT Settings Screen

This screen allows to set the UVT Analyzer parameters and UVT Alarm Setpoints.

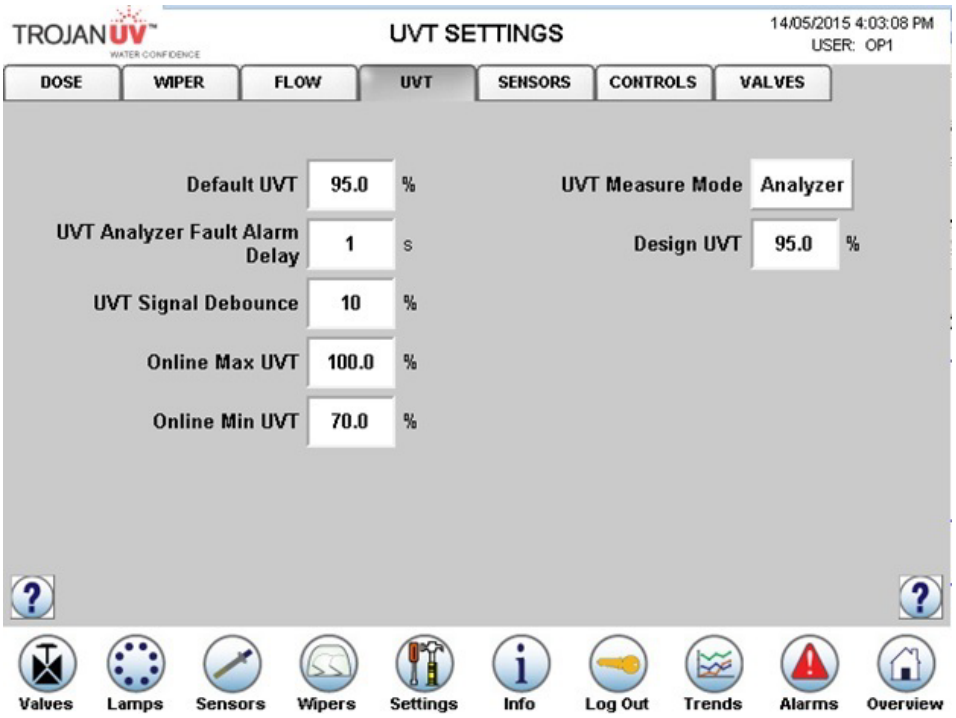


Figure 33 UVT Settings

Setting	Description
Default UVT	Sets percent transmittance value used when UVT Measure Mode is selected as Manual.
UVT Analyzer Fault Alarm Delay	Sets alarm delay time for UVT Analyzer related faults.
UVT Signal Debounce	Sets the percent transmittance signal debounce percentage.
Online Max UVT	Sets the upper limit for scaling the UVT signal analog input.
Online Min UVT	Sets the lower limit for scaling the UVT signal analog input.
Design UVT	UVT value used when sizing and designing the system.

8.2.6.7 Select UVT (Percent Transmittance) Source

Typically the RED pacing routine will use the Transmittance sensor (i.e., OPTIVIEW®) as the source of the UVT value. If the OPTIVIEW® unit has failed or is not used, a manually entered UVT value must be entered.

Procedure:

1. Press LOGIN menu button and enter the plant maintenance user name and password.
2. Access the UV Chamber Overview Summary screen. Refer to Section 8.2.4.
3. If the button states UVT is white, then touch the button to change it to yellow MANUAL UVT.
4. Enter desired manual UVT value using numeric touch pad. Refer to Section 8.2.4.

8.2.6.8 Control Settings Screen

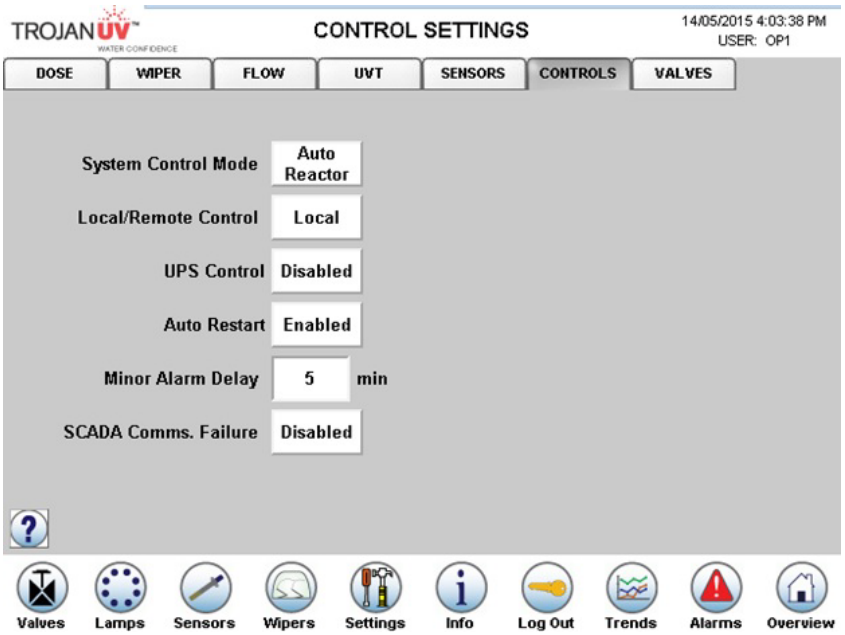


Figure 34 Control Settings

Setting	Description
System Control Mode	Sets the system mode of control (Manual or Auto). • MANUAL (in this mode, lamp power is controlled by the operator via the CPP operator interface), or. • AUTO (in this mode, the power is controlled by the controller based on maintaining the target RED while minimizing power consumption). The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector. The System Control Mode can either be Auto Reactor or Manual Reactor.
Local / Remote Control	Sets the mode for which the UV system is started. • LOCAL (in this mode the system can only be turned on or off via the CPP operator interface). • REMOTE HARDWIRED (in this mode the UV chamber will be controlled via a discrete input from the plant) or • REMOTE NETWORKED (in this mode the UV chamber will be controlled via a networked input from the plant SCADA). The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector. The system's mode of control can be Local or Remote.
UPS Control	Sets whether a UPS is present or not present in the CPP. • ENABLED (in the event of a power failure, this mode allows the system to monitor if power is present via a discrete input. The system will then ignore nuisance alarms or UV Chamber startup from occurring when power is not present). • DISABLED (when in this mode, in the event of a power failure, the system does not monitor if power is present via a discrete input). The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector.

Setting	Description
Auto Restart	Sets whether the Auto Restart function is enabled to restart the system when a power failure occurs during operation. The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector.
Minor Alarm Delay (min)	Sets the minor alarm delay for the system. The type of control the system is currently using is the state displayed on the function's maintained selector.
SCADA Comms fields	Sets whether the system is to be connected to a remote SCADA network and how the system will respond to a communication failure. • DISABLED (in this mode the system will not monitor communications with the SCADA system. No alarms related to SCADA communication will displayed in this mode. • USE MANUAL VALUES (in this mode the system monitors communication with SCADA via a "watchdog" network input. When a break in communication is detected, the system uses Manual Flow Rate, UVT and RED Setpoint values for RED pacing (if these inputs are selected as from "SCADA"). A SCADA Communication alarm is posted on the HMI. • SHUTDOWN REACTOR (in this mode the system monitors communication with SCADA via a "watchdog" network input. When a break in communication is detected, the system sets a critical alarm and the UV Chamber shutdowns. A SCADA Communication alarm is posted on the HMI.

8.2.6.9 Valve Settings Screen

This screen allows to enable / disable control valves, select the type of control of the valves, and adjust each valve alarm delay times.

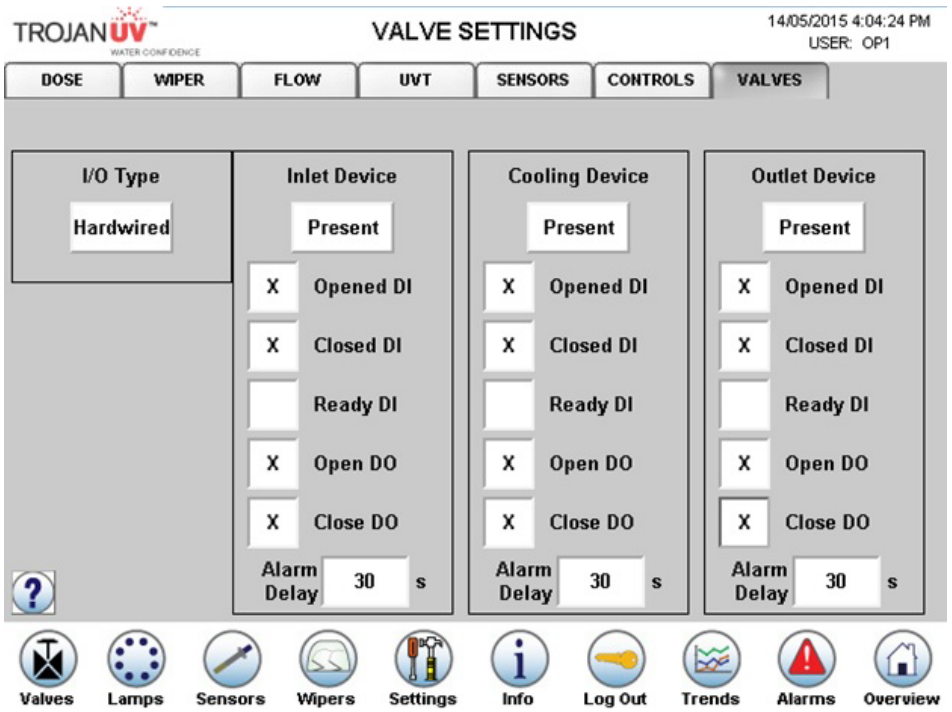


Figure 35 Valve Settings

Setting	Description
Valve Control	The Control Mode for either Inlet, Cooling or Outlet Device can either be Present or No Control. • PRESENT (in this mode, the CPP will control and monitor the status of the valves) • NO CONTROL (in this mode, the CPP will not be required to control or monitor the valves). The control type can either be Hardwired or Network. • HARDWIRED (in this mode, all valve inputs and outputs will be communicated via hardwired discrete signals). • NETWORK (in this mode, all valve inputs and outputs will be communicated via the SCADA network).
I/O Type	Sets whether valve status and commands will be communicated via hardwired signals or network signals.
Alarm Delay (seconds)	Sets valve I/O required by the site.

To Change	Procedure
Failure (Critical) Alarm Delay Time	**1** Touch the value in the Alarm Delay numeric input field to select input focus. A pop-up keypad will appear on the screen beside the field you wish to change. **2** Once the correct value is entered, press **ENTER** (↵). This will accept the change.
Status and Controls	**1** Touch the maintained selector next to the function's text. Once selected, an "X" will appear and non-selected function's will remain empty (no "X")

8.3 Reference Sensor Check

Perform reference sensor check according to procedure in document DC180601-002.

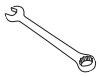
DANGER

Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

9.1 Tools and Materials

Symbols	Description	Symbols	Description
	Phillips screwdriver		Lint free cloth (i.e. Kimwipes)
	Flat Screwdriver		Clean water
	T handle Allen wrench		Allen wrench
	Open end wrench		Adjustable wrench
	Torque Wrench		ActiClean® Gel bottle
	Bucket / Pail		Soap and water solution
	Isopropyl alcohol		

9.2 Maintenance Schedule

The manufacturer recommends scheduled complete internal inspections. Routine maintenance consists of partial disassembly, cleaning and visual evaluation of system components.

Table 4 describes the periodic maintenance tasks.

Table 4 Daily Visual Walk - about Inspection Checklist

System Component	Inspection Activity	Daily
CPP	Check Alarm Status Screen for new faults, record new alarms.	X
	Check the Alarm History screen to get an overview of past faults.	X
	Check Overview Screen to ensure dose targets are being achieved.	X

Table 5 Maintenance Schedule

Component	Maintenance Requirement	Weekly	Monthly	Semi Annually	Every # Years	5000 Hours of Runtime	As Needed
CPP	Clean the CPP enclosure. Refer to Section 9.11.1.						X
ActiClean® Cleaning System	Check the sensor sleeves for fouling: Remove a representative sample of sensor sleeves. If external fouling present, remove and clean all sensor sleeves. If internal fouling is present replace the sleeve. Refer to Section 9.8.3.		X				
	Remove outer service end cap. Initiate a wipe sequence. Listen for unusual noises or vibration.						X
	Recharge ActiClean® Gel. Refer to Section 9.10.2.			X			
	Replace Wiper Bearings and Seals. Refer to Section 10.2.3				1		
	Replace Pressure Membrane. Refer to Section 10.2.4				1		
	Rotate drive screw by hand: **1** Ensure main power is off before performing this procedure. **2** Drive screw should rotate back and forth easily.			X			
Lamp Sleeves and Sensor Sleeves	Check the sleeves for fouling: Remove a representative sample of sleeves. If external fouling present, remove and clean all sleeves. If internal fouling is present, replace sleeve. Refer to, Section 9.8.3, Section 9.9.1 and Section 9.9.2.			X			
UV Lamps	Change UV lamps. Refer to Section 9.7.2.					X	
UV Sensor	Perform a Reference Sensor check. Refer to Section 8.3.		X				
	Clean the UV Sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.2						X
UV Chamber	Check for evidence of water leaks, particularly on the outer face of the end plate.		X				

Note: *Monthly and Semi annual procedures may be required more frequently if either a low dose alarm occurs or if the UV Chamber has been turned off for a long period of time.*

9.3 Torque Chart

Bolt Size	Torque (N-m)	Torque
M4	1.4	12(in-lbs)
M5	2.6	23(in-lbs)
M6	5.6	50(in-lbs)
M8	11.3	100(in-lbs)
M10	22	195(in-lbs)
M12	50	37(ft-lbs)
M14	72	53(ft-lbs)
M16	108	80(ft-lbs)
M18	156	115(ft-lbs)
M20	217	160(ft-lbs)
M22	292	215(ft-lbs)

Bolt Size	Torque (N-m)	Torque
M24	362	267(ft-lbs)
M30	610	450(ft-lbs)

9.4 Depressurize and Drain a UV Chamber

The manufacturer recommends that the UV chamber be depressurized and drained before any maintenance, service or repair task is done. Failure to depressurize and drain the UV chamber can result in serious injury or death. Always follow all site-specific safety protocols and procedures. Refer to Section 2.

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Apply lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- The drainage or water bypass provisions are followed until UV system starts.

Materials:



Procedure:



1. Stand off to the side of the end plate. Open the drain valve, as the water level drops, the UV system will depressurize.
2. To verify that the UV chamber has been depressurized, open the pressure relief valve on the UV chamber. Refer to Figure 49.
   a. If water is discharging from the pressure relief valve then pressure has not been removed from the UV chamber.
3. To depressurize only, close the drain valve.
4. To depressurize and drain, keep drain valve open until the UV chamber is empty.
5. When service is complete, assemble the prerequisites in the reverse order of disassembly.

9.5 Pressurize a UV Chamber

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- The drainage or water bypass provisions are followed until UV system starts.
- Remove the UV Lamps. Refer to Section 9.7.2.
- Inspect condition of the lamp sleeves, ensure no visible cracks or damage. Replace, if necessary.
- Close the drain valve.

Materials:



Procedure:



1. Slowly fill the UV chamber with water.
   a. Stand off to the side of the end plate and make sure the area is clear of all plant personnel.
   b. Pressurize the UV chamber.
   c. Check for leaks.
   d. Wait twenty minutes.
2. If leaks are found:
   a. Depressurize and drain the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
   b. Fix the leaks.
   c. Fill the UV chamber and do a pressure test. Check for leaks.
3. If leaks are not found, depressurize the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
4. Install the UV Lamps. Refer to Section 9.7.2.

9.6 Service End Cap

9.6.1 Remove and Replace Access Cover End Caps

Prerequisites:

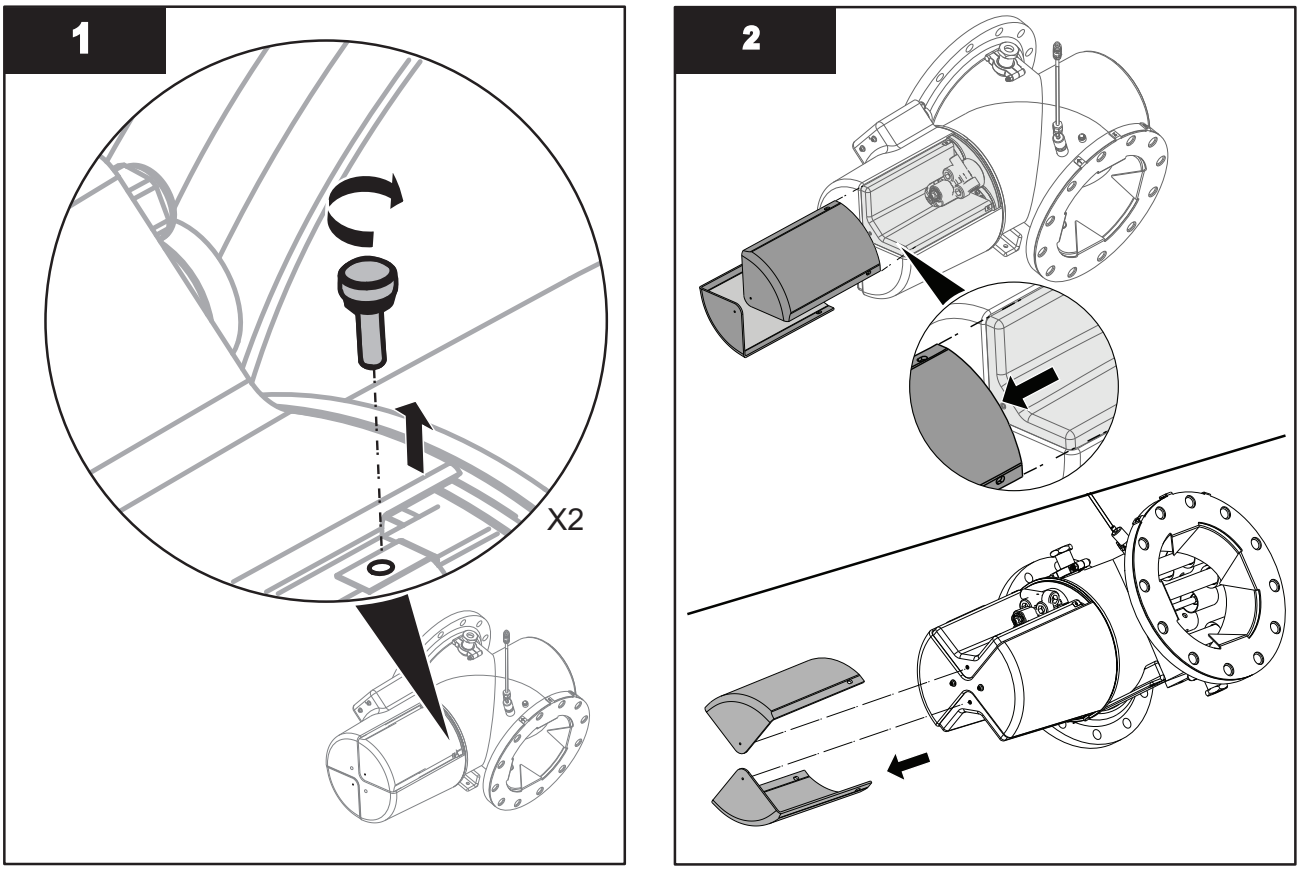


- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Depressurize the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

Materials:



Procedure:



To install, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

9.6.2 Remove and Replace Main Cover End Cap

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Depressurize the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

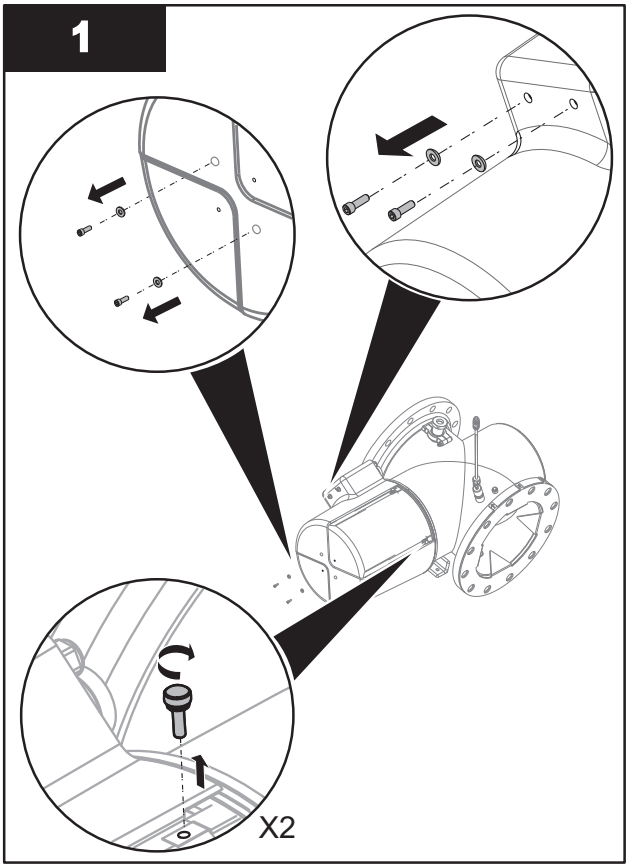
Tools:

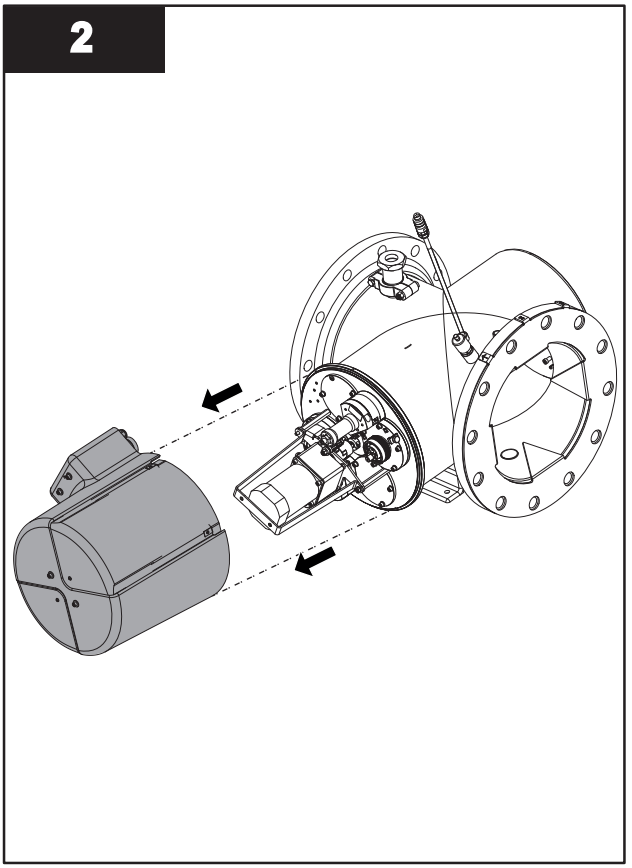


Materials:



Procedure:





To install, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

9.7 UV Lamp



UV lamps contain mercury (Section 2.)

9.7.1 Storage Requirements for Used UV Lamps

Put used UV lamps into the replacement UV lamp shipping container, or a similar container. It is preferable that the original packing materials be used where possible, or materials adequate to prevent breakage during storage and transportation.

Boxes of used UV lamps should be labeled as such and stored in a location where the potential for accidental breakage is minimized.

A UV lamp recycler may have specific procedures and UV lamp storage requirements. Consult with a UV lamp recycler to determine all applicable policies.

This component contains Mercury. Dispose according to Local, State, or Federal Laws.

9.7.2 Remove and Replace UV Lamp

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Depressurize the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the main cover end cap. Refer to Section 9.6.2.

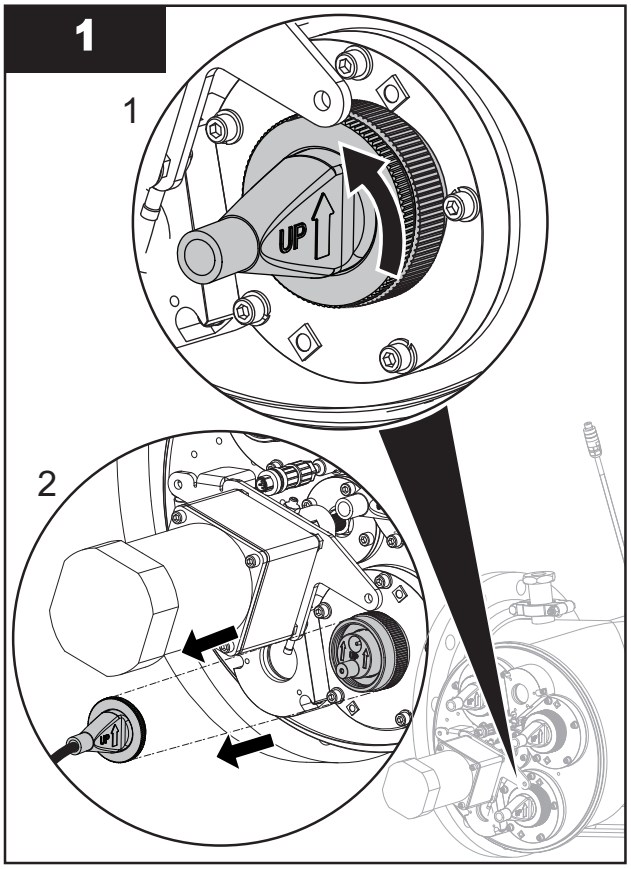
Tools:

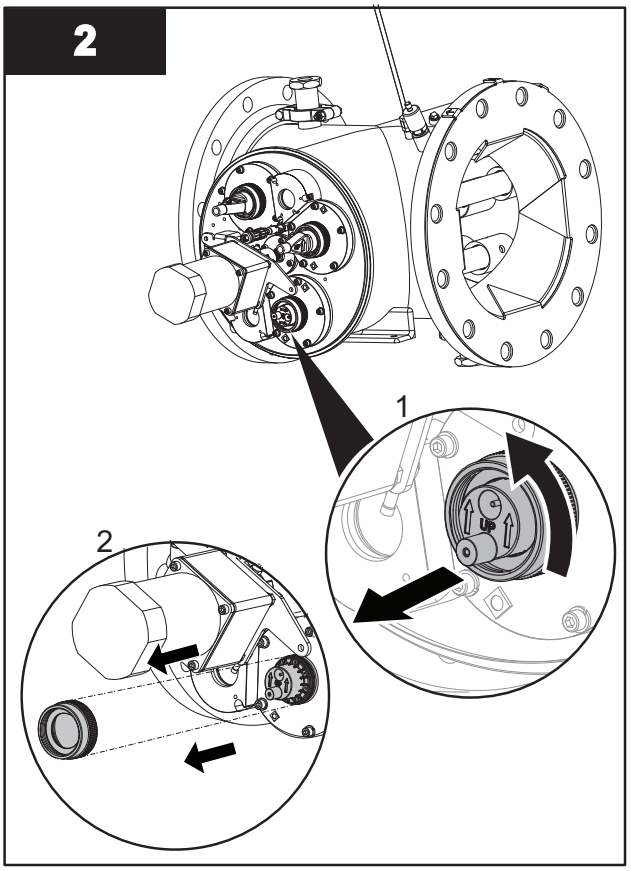


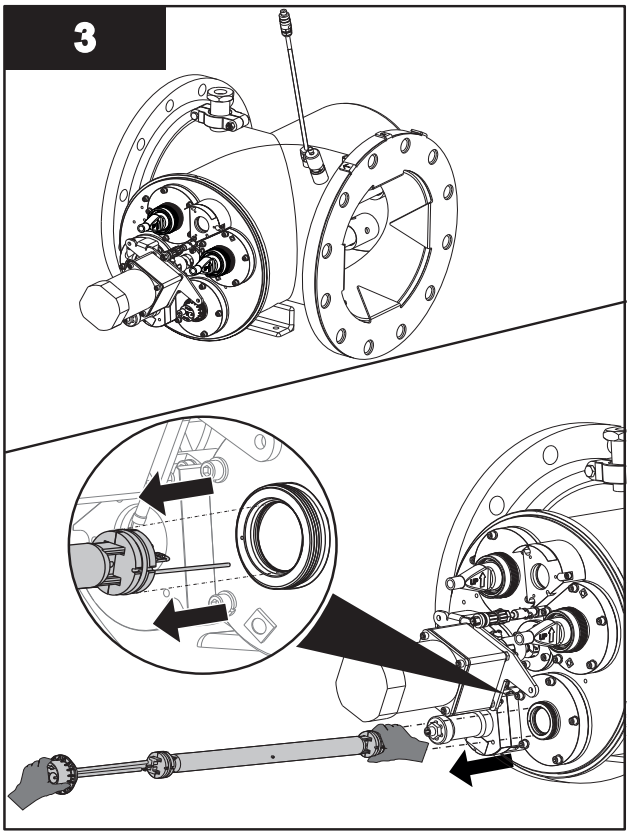
Materials:

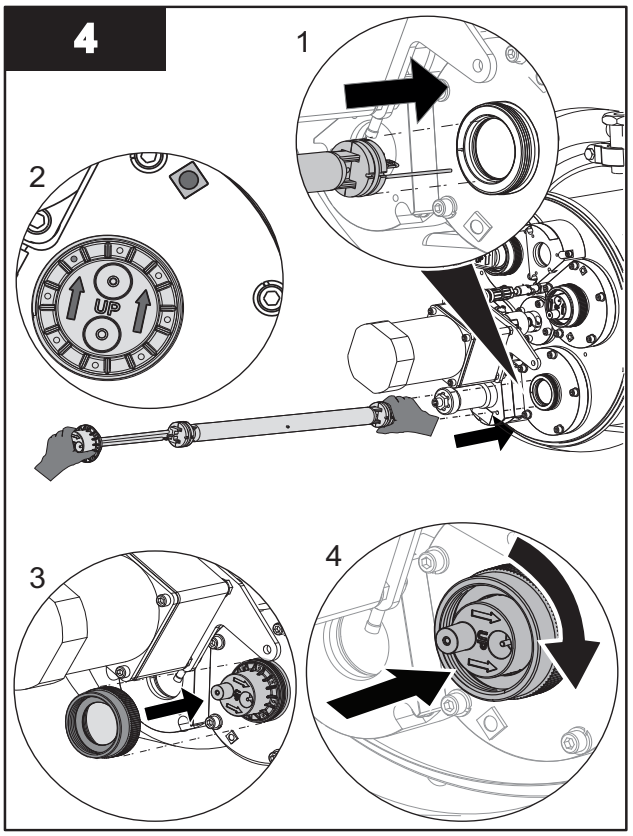


Procedure:

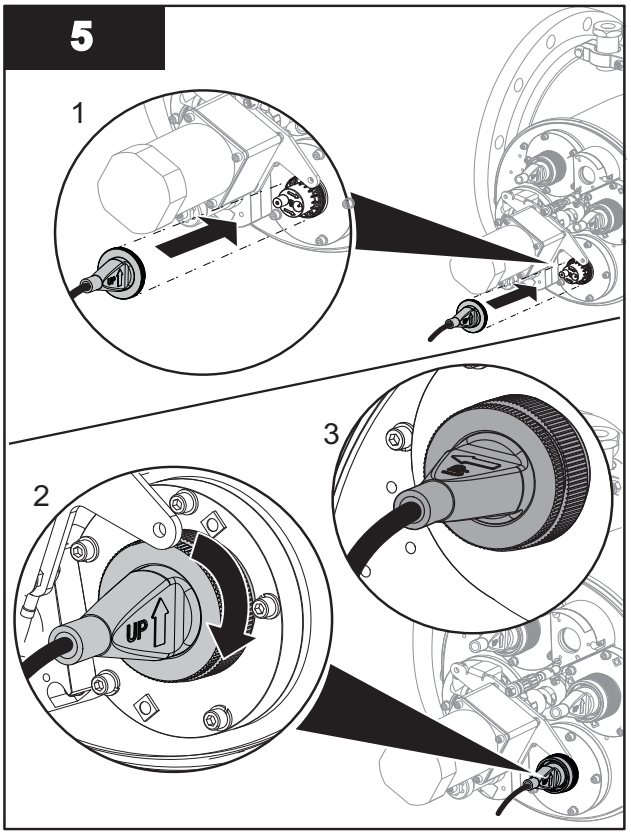








Note: *If there is any lag time between UV lamp removal and replacement, plug the lamp sleeve with lint free towelling. This keeps the inside of the lamp sleeve free from condensation and / or dirt.*



6. Reset Lamp Hours if a new UV Lamp is used. Refer to Section 8.2.5.9.

9.8 UV Sensor



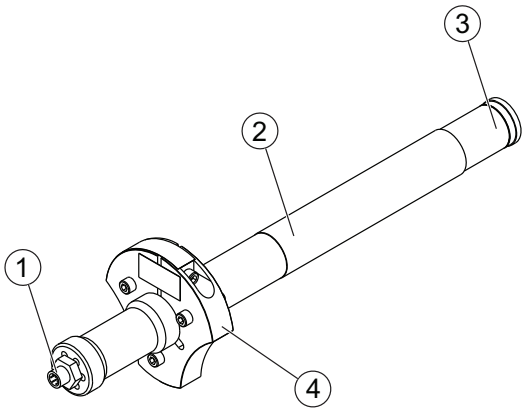


Figure 36 UV Sensor

1	UV Sensor Cable Connector	**3**	UV Sensor Window
2	Heat Shield	**4**	Alignment Pin

9.8.1 Remove and Replace the UV Sensor

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the access cover end cap. Refer to Section 9.6.1.

Tools:



Materials:



Procedure:

1. Disconnect the UV sensor cable.
2. Remove the 3 (three) screws on the sensor plate. Pull the UV sensor straight out, not on an angle.
3. If not immediately replacing the sensor, place a lint free cloth in the end of the sensor sleeve port.
4. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

9.8.2 Clean the UV Sensor

Prerequisites:



- Remove the UV sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.1

Materials:



Procedure:

1. Dampen a lint free cloth with isopropyl alcohol.
2. Clean the sensor body.
3. Clean the quartz sleeve over the diode window. Verify it is contaminant free.
4. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.
   Note: *Make sure the UV sensor is clean and dry before re-installing.*

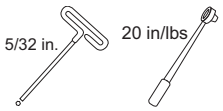
9.8.3 Remove and Replace the UV Sensor Sleeve

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the UV sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.1

Tools:



Materials:



Procedure:

1. Loosen the screws on the gland plate evenly. Pull the gland plate and sleeve straight out, not on an angle. Refer to Figure 37.
2. Inspect and clean the O-ring and the washer.
3. Inspect and clean the sleeve if required. Refer to Section 9.9.2.
4. Inspect for cracks or scratches, replace if required.

5. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

Notes: *1) Apply soapy water to lubricate the O-rings when installing.*
2) Torque gland plate bolts to 20in/lbs.

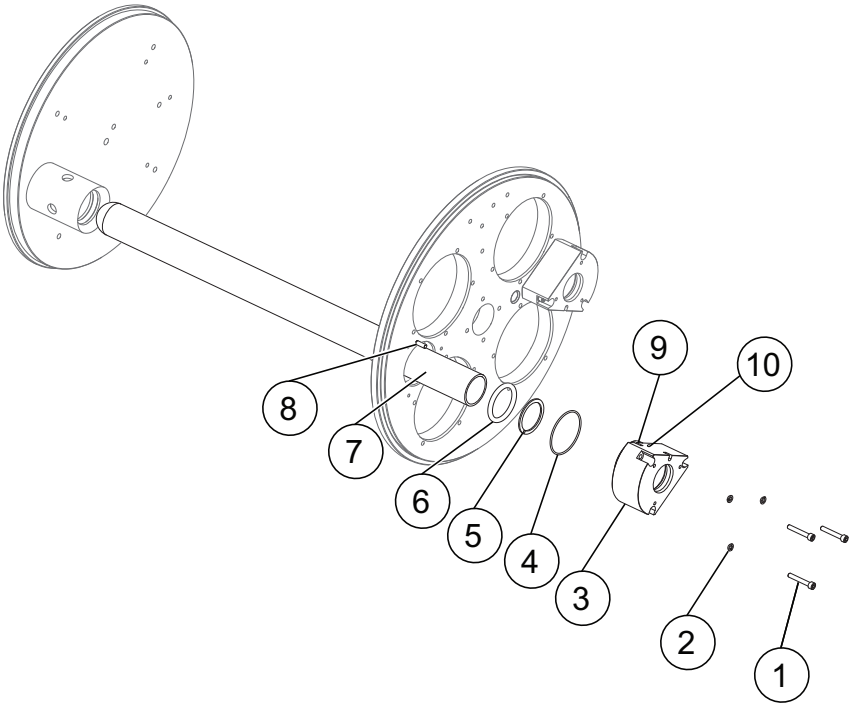


Figure 37 UV Sensor Sleeve Assembly

1	Screw	**6**	O-ring
2	Washer	**7**	UV Sensor Sleeve
3	Gland Plate	**8**	Alignment Pin
4	O-ring	**9**	Alignment Slot
5	Washer, Gland Plate	**10**	Support, Gland

9.9 Lamp Sleeve



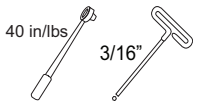
9.9.1 Remove and Replace Lamp Sleeve

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the UV lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2.

Tools:



Materials:



Procedure:

1. Loosen screws gradually in a sequential star pattern. Remove screws and outer gland plate being careful not to lose the washer located in a small recess in the outer gland plate or the sleeve seal O-ring.
2. Remove the inner gland plate and O-ring.

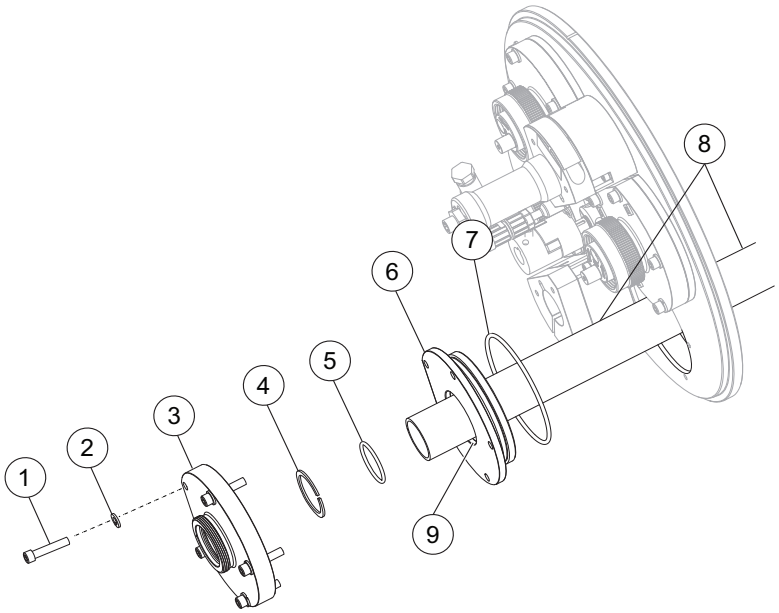


Figure 38 Lamp Sleeve Assembly

1	Gland Plate Screws	**6**	Inner Gland Plate
2	Lock Washer	**7**	Inner Gland Plate O-ring
3	Outer Gland Plate	**8**	Lamp Sleeve
4	Washer	**9**	Inner Gland Plate Groove
5	Sleeve O-ring		

3. Drain the ActiClean®Gel from the wiper collar. Refer to Section 9.10.1.
4. Remove the sleeve O-ring from the sleeve. It may be necessary to pull the sleeve out slightly to remove the sleeve seal.
5. Pull the lamp sleeve out straight from the UV Chamber, not on an angle.
6. Inspect the lamp sleeve for cleanliness.

   Note: *If required, manually clean the lamp sleeve. Refer to Section 9.9.2.*
7. Inspect the lamp sleeve for any cracks or breaks. Replace if cracks or breaks are visible.
8. Install the lamp sleeve into the UV Chamber. Keep the lamp sleeve straight and not on an angle.

   Notes: *1) There will be some resistance as the sleeve passes through the wiper collar. Push the sleeve in until you feel it seat against the sleeve cup. Approximately 1" (25 mm) of opened sleeve should be protruding from the front plate when the sleeve is in the correct position.*

   2) Visually inspect to ensure the lamp sleeve is in the holder on the opposite end of the sleeve.
9. Recharge wiper with ActiClean Gel. Refer to Section 9.10.2.

10. Spray soapy water onto the inner gland plate O-ring and face plate and install the inner gland plate.

    Note: *Considerable force will be required to reinstall. It is recommended to have the inner gland plate oriented close to its final position during installation.*

11. Wet the sleeve O-ring with water and place it over the lamp sleeve and into the groove in the inner gland plate. Leave approximately ¾" (19 mm) of the sleeve protruding from the inner gland plate.

    Note: *When replacing the lamp sleeve, ensure the lamp sleeve is in full contact with the O-ring.*

12. Inspect and re-install the washer into the groove of the outer gland plate.
13. Use the outer gland plate to push the lamp sleeve in the remainder of the way, until the inner and outer plates meet.

    Note: *Keep the mounting holes aligned between the inner and outer gland plates.*

14. Inspect the lock-washer and cap screws for fatigue or damage. Replace as needed. Ensure threaded holes in UV Chamber are clean.
15. Secure the inner and outer gland plates using a torque wrench.
16. Tighten screws gradually in a sequential star pattern.

    Note: *Incrementally tightening the screws reduces the chance of sleeve cracking.*

17. Verify open end of sleeve is seated against the washer in the outer gland plate.

9.9.2 Clean the Lamp Sleeves

Prerequisites:



- Remove the lamp sleeve. Refer to Section 9.9.1.

Materials:



Procedure:

1. Use a mild acidic solution and a lint-free cloth to wipe down the outside of the lamp sleeves to remove all solid particles.
2. Rinse the outside of the lamp sleeve thoroughly with clean water. Keep the inside of the lamp sleeve clean and dry. Moisture can cause deposits to form when the UV lamps are turned on.
3. Repeat steps above as required, until the lamp sleeve is clean.
4. When service is complete, assemble the prerequisites in the reverse order of the disassembly.

9.10 ActiClean® Cleaning System

The required maintenance consists of replacing the wipers, and recharging the wiper collars with ActiClean® Gel. The frequency of service depends upon the:

- Nature of the fouling agent
- Rate of fouling
- Frequency of cleaning

On average, rubber wipers should be inspected and, if necessary, replaced every six months or whenever lamp sleeves are checked. ActiClean® Gel should be recharged whenever lamp sleeves are checked or a minimum of every 6 months.

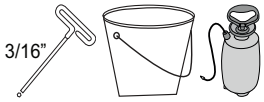
9.10.1 Flush / Drain the ActiClean® Gel

Prerequisites:



- Home the wiper. Refer to Section 8.2.5.1.
- Depressurize and drain the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the UV lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2.
- Remove the UV sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.1.
- DO NOT remove the lamp sleeve from the UV chamber.

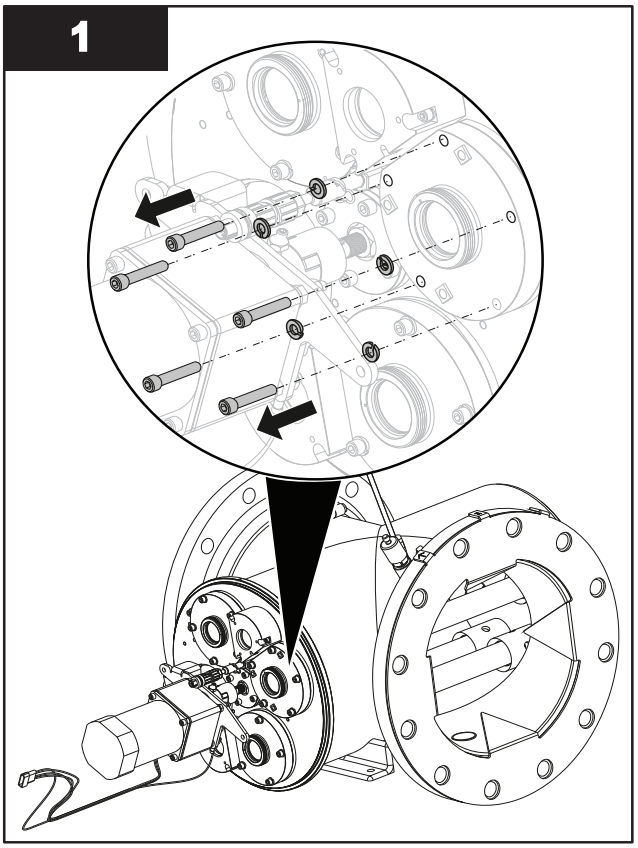
Tools:

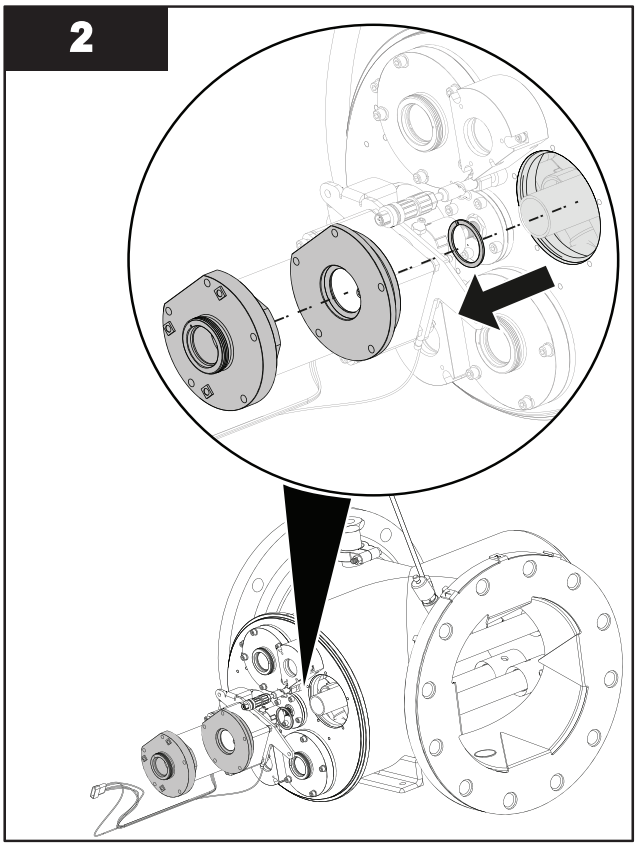


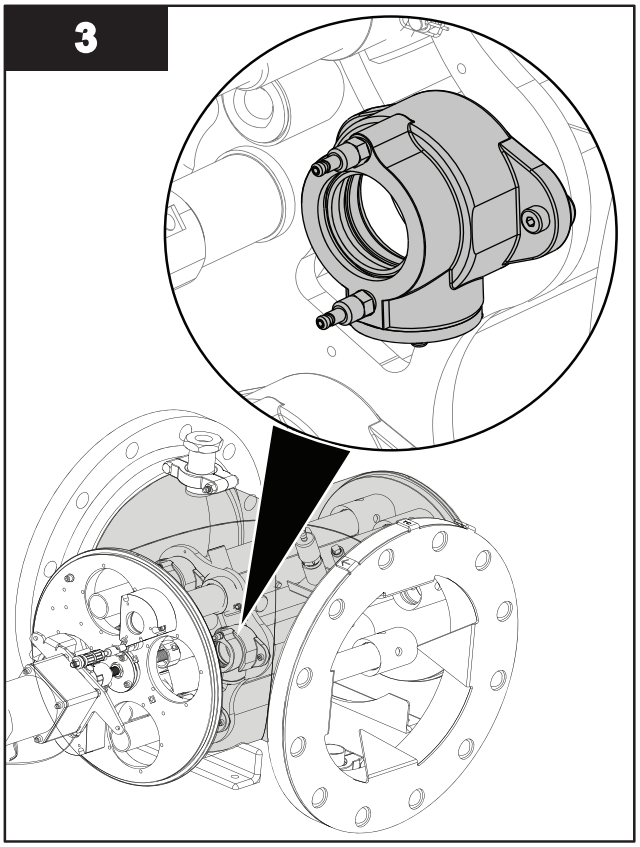
Materials:

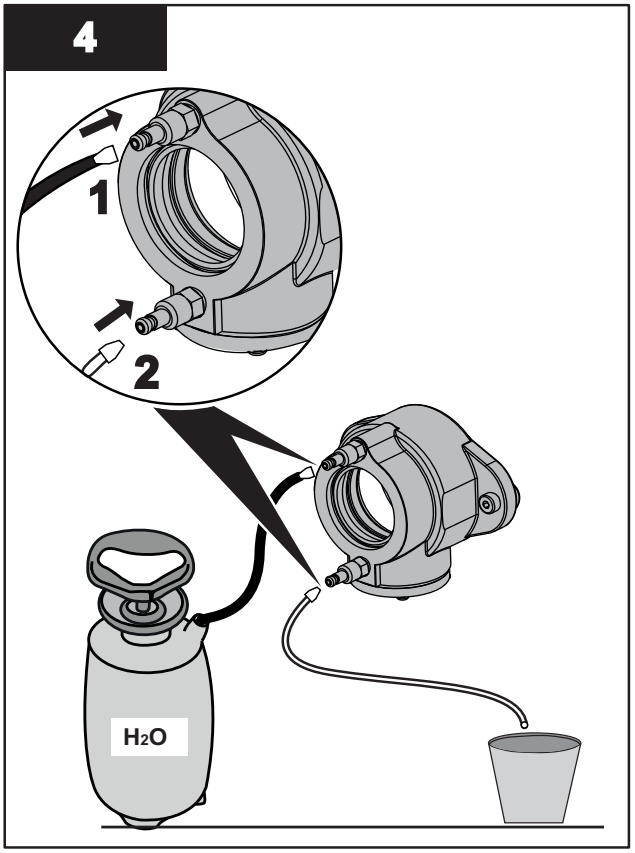


Procedure:

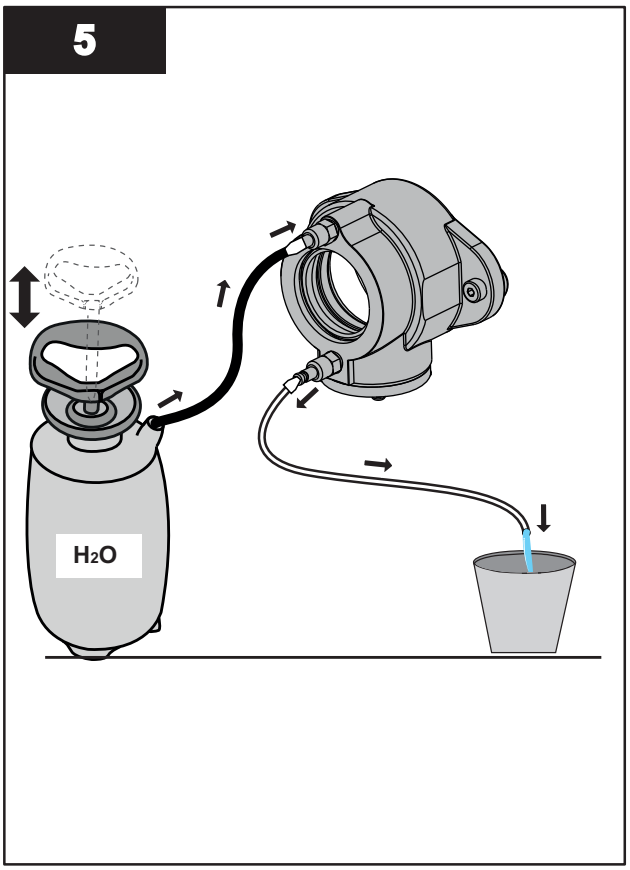


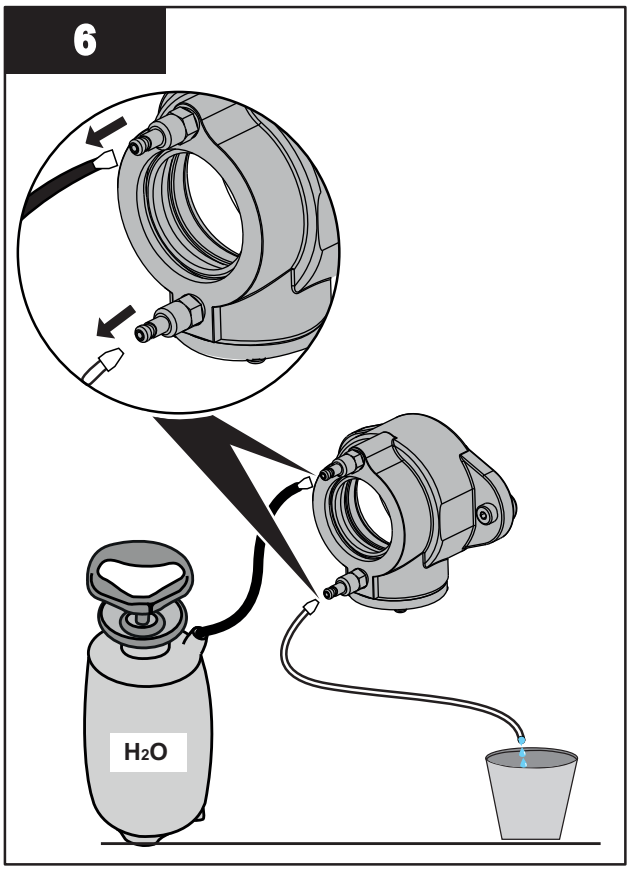






Note: *Lamp Sleeve not shown for clarity.*





Note: *Lamp Sleeve not shown for clarity.*

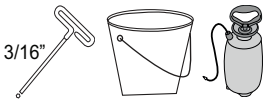
9.10.2 Recharge ActiClean® Gel

Prerequisites:



- Home the wiper. Refer to Section 8.2.5.1.
- Depressurize and drain the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the UV lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2.
- Remove the UV sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.1.
- DO NOT remove the lamp sleeve from the UV chamber.

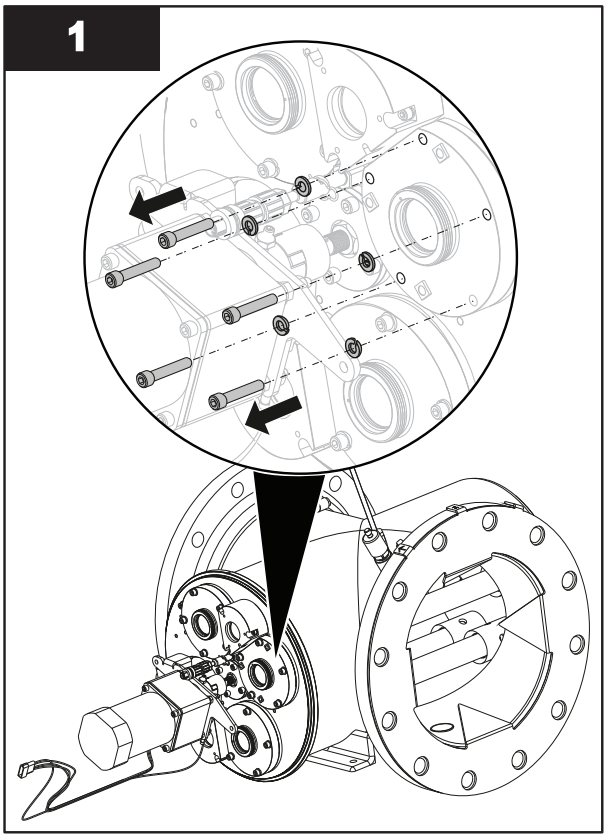
Tools:

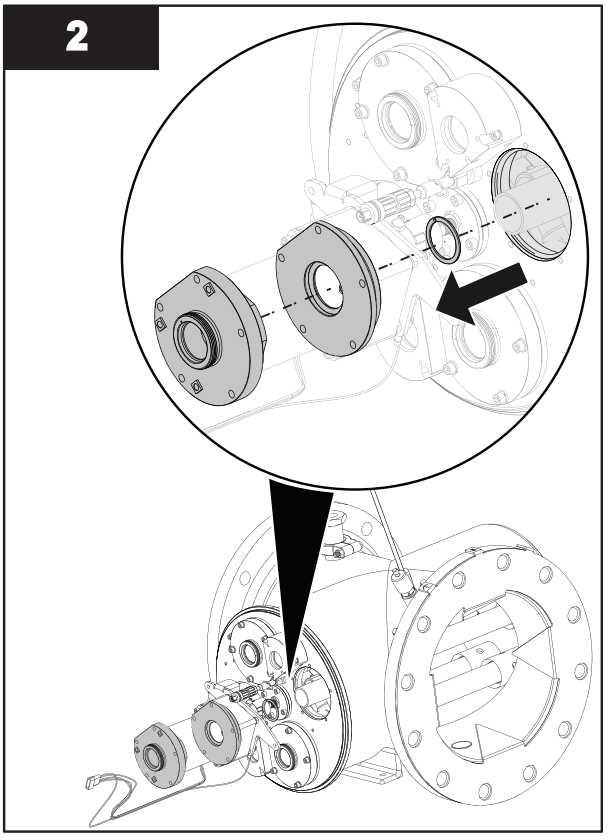


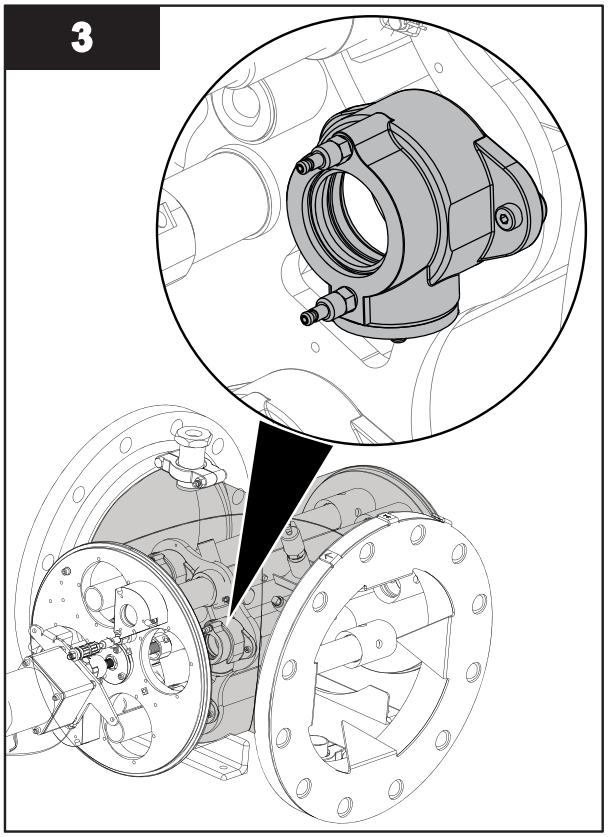
Materials:

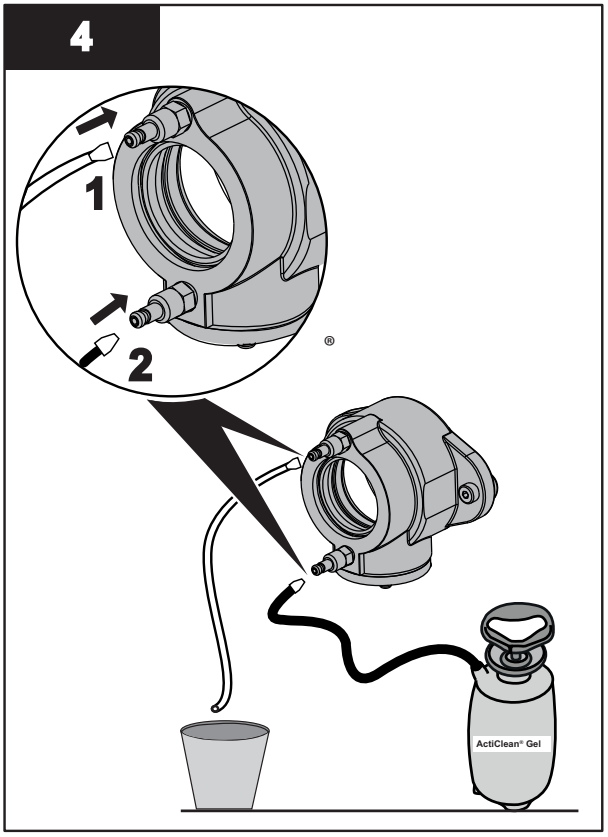


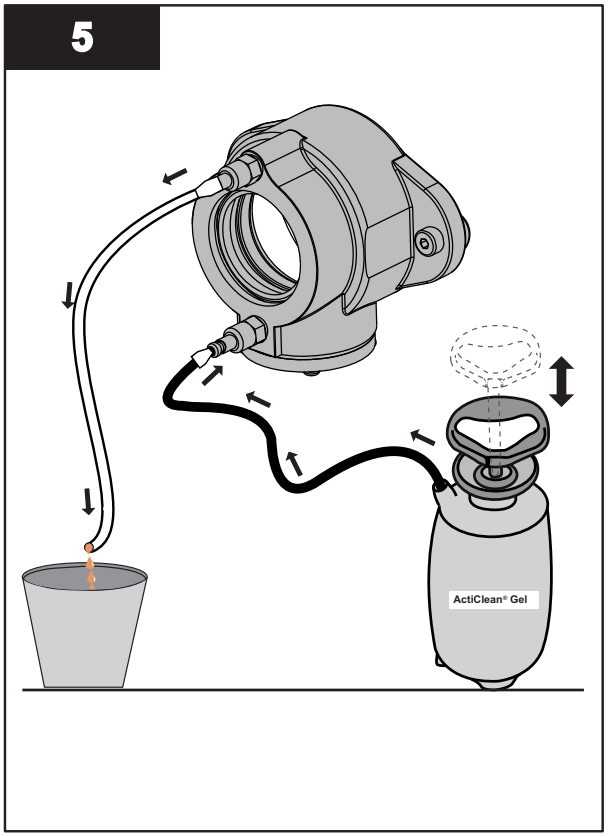
Procedure:

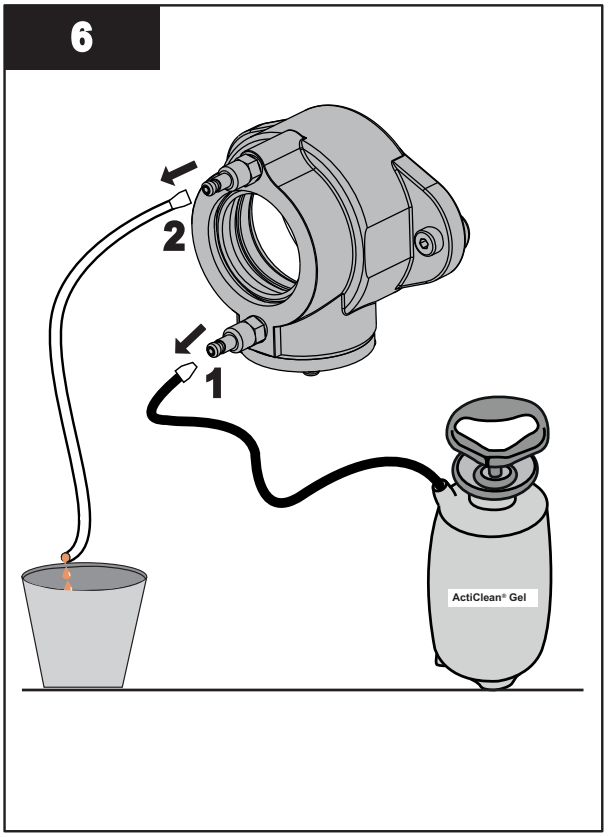












Notes: *1) The drain hose must be free of air at least for two pumps.*

2) Lamp Sleeve not shown for clarity.

3) New ActiClean Gel will appear lighter in color than old ActiClean Gel.

7. Repeat steps 1 - 4 for remaining wiper collars.

8. Install protective caps onto fill and reclaim wands after service is complete.
9. When service is complete, assemble prerequisites in reverse order of disassembly.

9.10.3 Remove and Replace Gear Motor Assembly

Remove the gear motor assembly as necessary to access UV lamps and lamp sleeves that are located behind the gear motor assembly.

Prerequisites:



- Remove the service end cap. Refer to Section 9.6.

Tools:

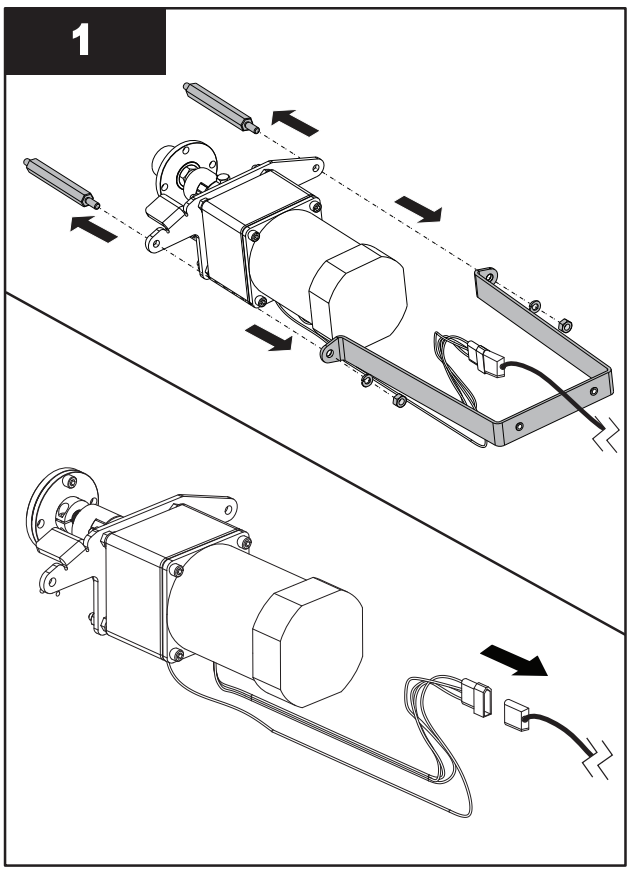


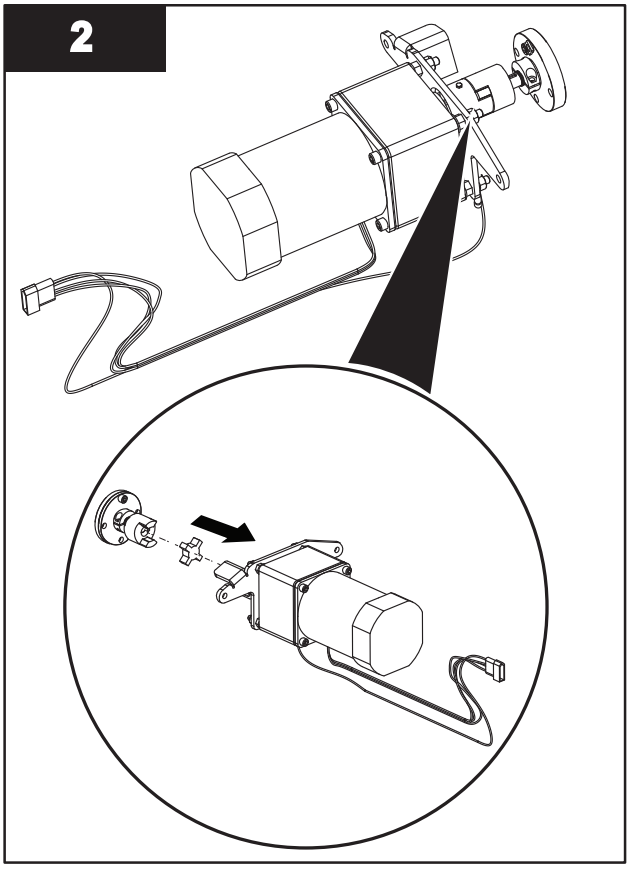
Materials:



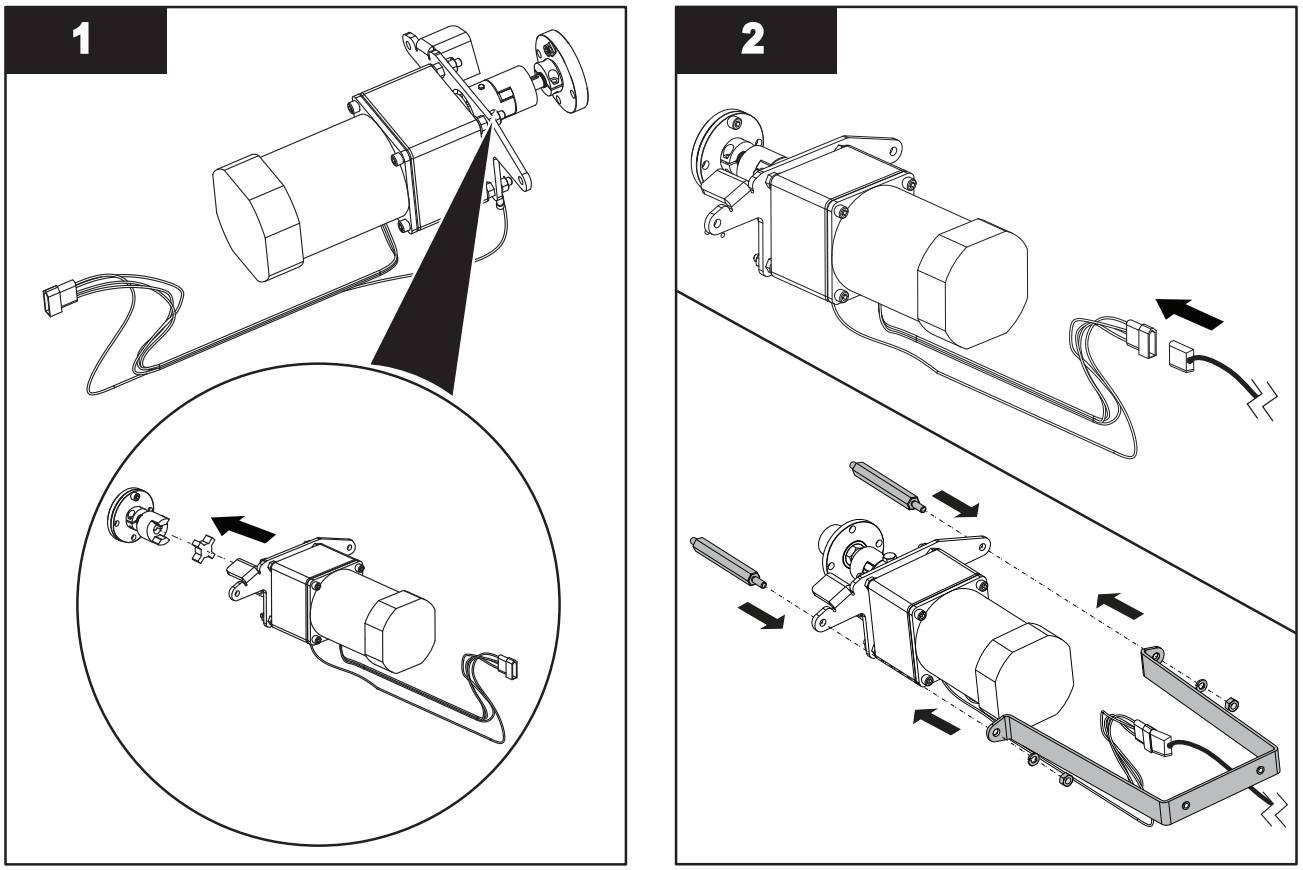
Procedure:

To Remove:





To Replace:



When service is complete, assemble the prerequisites in the reverse order of disassembly.

9.10.4 Remove and Replace the Gear Motor

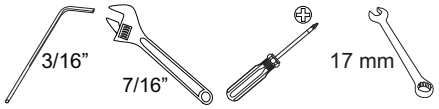
Replace the gear motor when it can no longer turn the drive shaft to move the wiper cage.

Prerequisites:



- Remove gear motor assembly. Refer to Section 9.10.3

Tools:



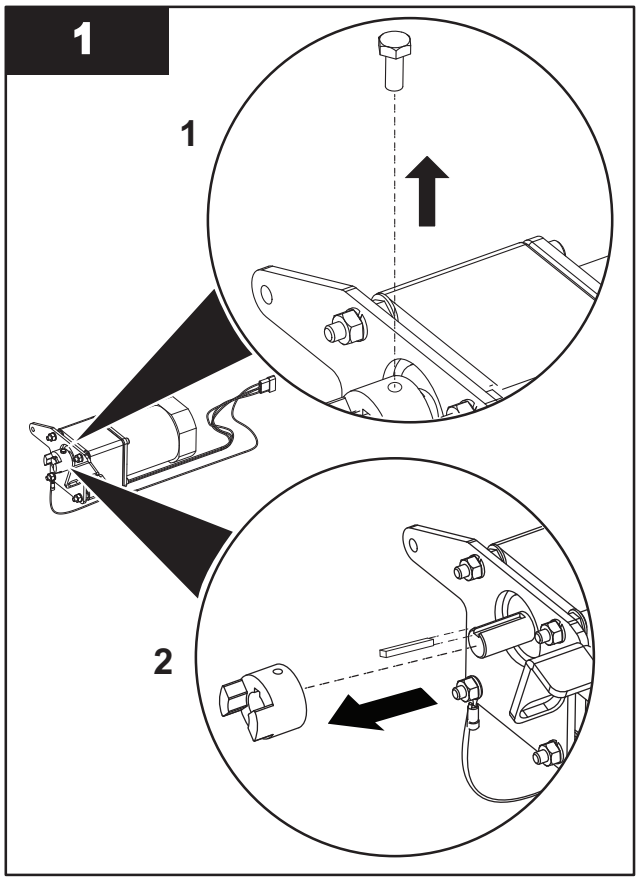
Materials:

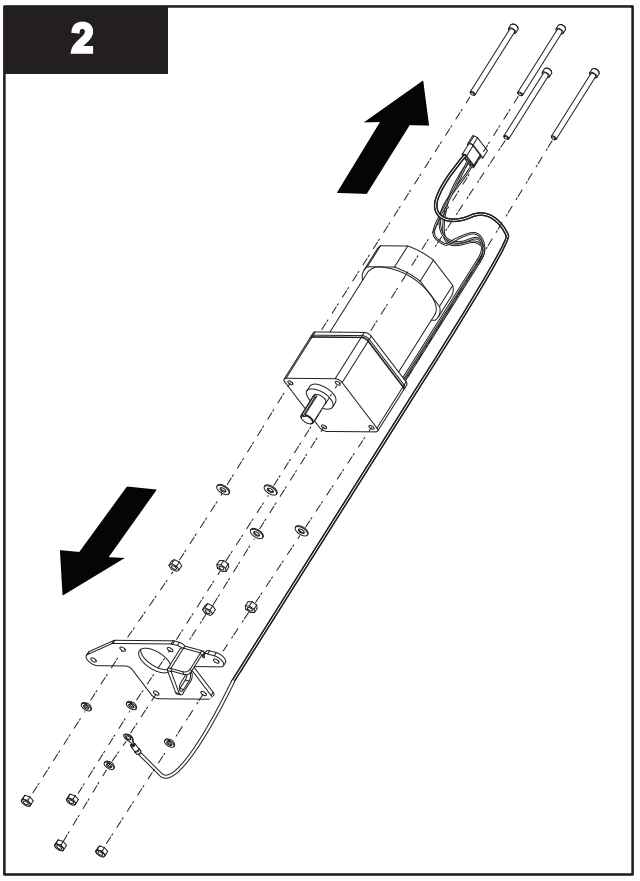


- Gear motor

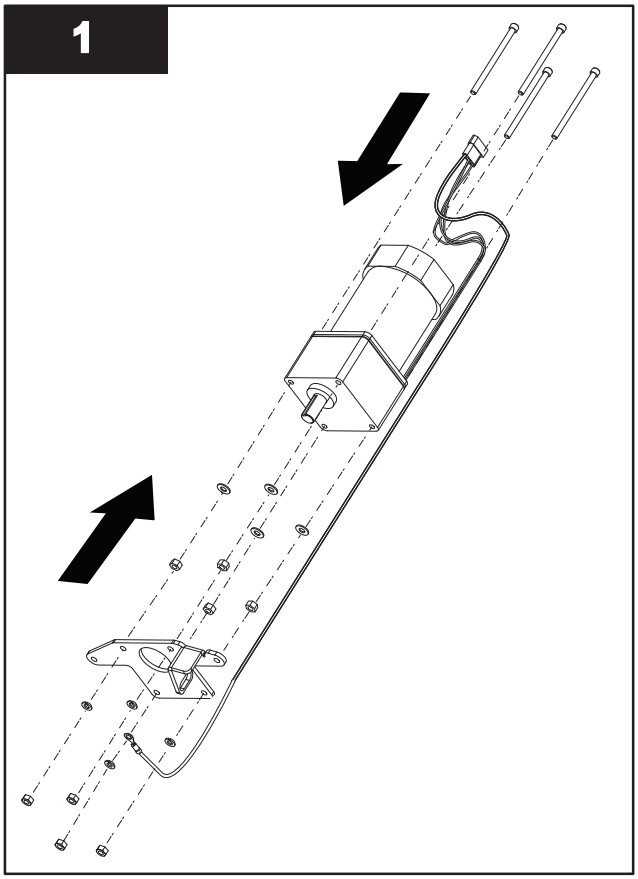
Procedure:

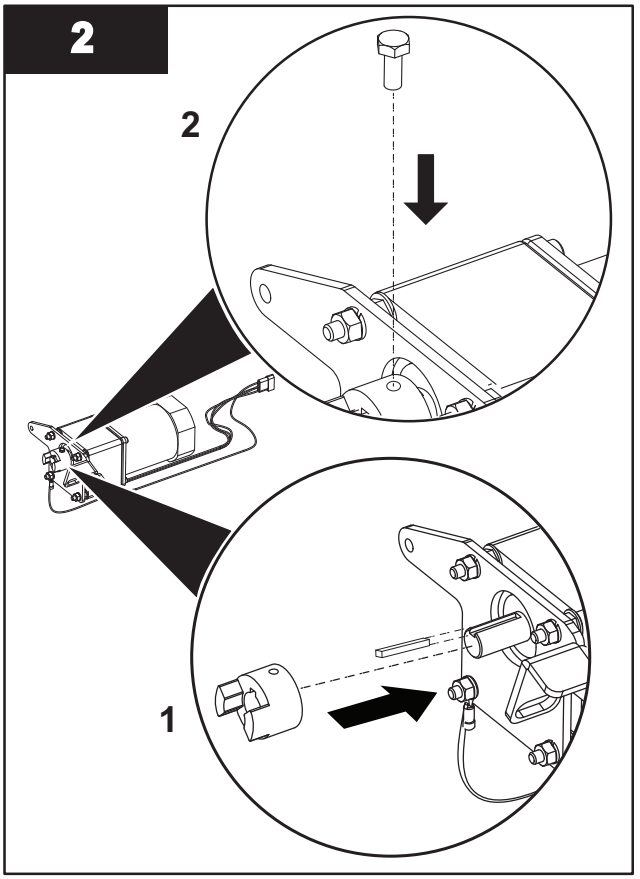
To Remove





To Install





2. Install a Gear Motor Assembly. Refer to Section 9.10.3.
3. When service is complete, assemble the prerequisites in the reverse order of the disassembly.

9.11 Control Power Panel

9.11.1 Clean the CPP

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.

Materials:



Procedure:

1. Wash the CPP enclosure's exterior with a mild soap and solution.

   Note: *Do not use any corrosive cleansers on the CPP cabinet or Operator Interface.*

2. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

9.11.2 Remove and Replace Lamp Driver

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.4 and Section 5.5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- Wait 5 minutes to allow stored energy to dissipate.
- Open the CPP enclosure.
- Identify faulty lamp driver.

Tools:



Materials:



- Lamp Driver

Procedure:

1. Disconnect the two (2) output cable wires, the two (2) input wires, the ground wire and the communications cable. Refer to Figure 39.
2. Loosen the top three (3) screws on each lamp driver clamp. Do not remove the screws, loosen them enough to allow the lamp driver to be removed (about ½ turn).
3. Support the lamp driver with one hand, loosen the two (2) lower screws and slide the lamp driver up and out of the clamps.
4. Install new lamp driver.
5. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

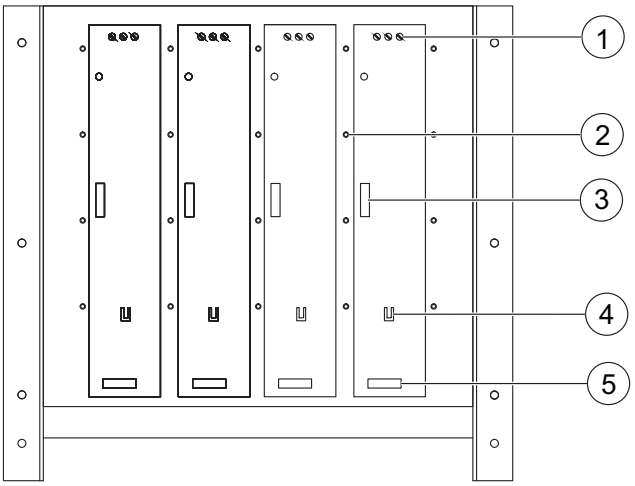


Figure 39 Lamp Driver

1	Lamp Driver Output Cable Wires	**4**	Ground Wire
2	Lamp Driver Clamp Screw (Typical of 4)	**5**	Lamp Driver Input Wires
3	Lamp Driver Communication Cable		

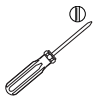
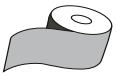
DANGER

Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

10.1 Tools and Materials

Symbols	Description	Symbols	Description
	Wrench		T handle Allen wrench
	Flat screwdriver		Teflon® tape
	Phillips screwdriver		Allen wrench
	Cleaning brush		Spray bottle
	Loctite 243		Clean water

10.2 UV Chamber

10.2.1 Remove and Replace Lamp Sleeve Wiper Collar

Prerequisites:



- Home the wiper. Refer to Section 8.2.5.1.
- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove the lamp sleeve. Refer to Section 9.9.1.

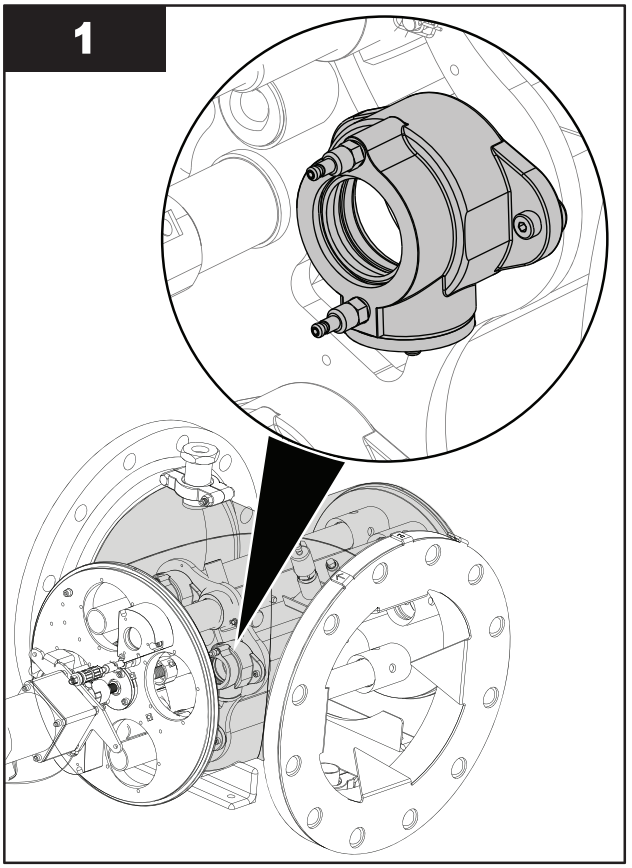
Tools:

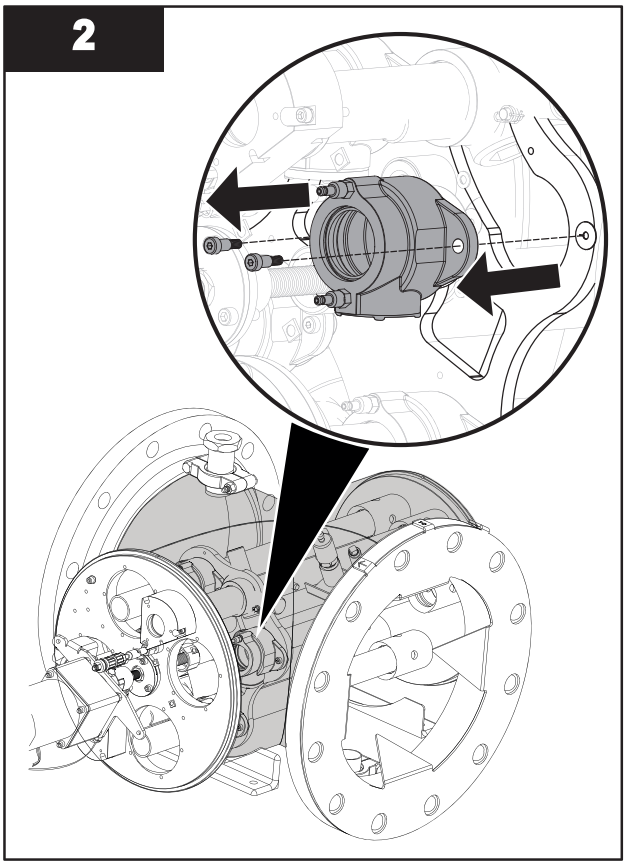


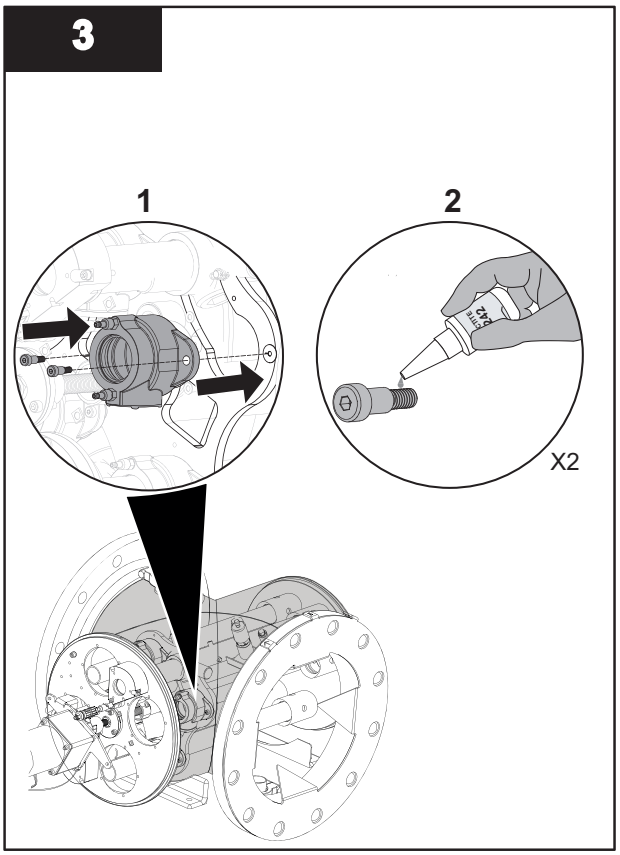
Materials:

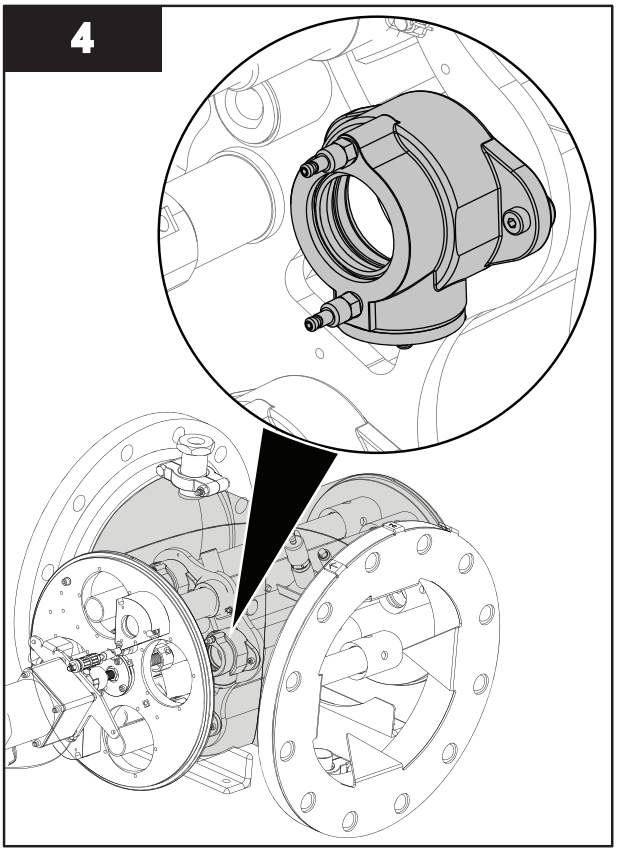


Procedure:









10.2.2 Remove and Replace UV Sensor Sleeve Wiper Collar

Prerequisites:



- Home the wiper. Refer to Section 8.2.5.1.
- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.
- Remove lamp sleeve wiper collar. Refer to Section 10.2.1.

  Note: *Remove UV Lamp, Lamp Sleeve and Lamp Sleeve Wiper collar closest to the UV Sensor Wiper Collar being serviced.*
- Flush / Drain the ActiClean Gel from Sensor Wiper Collar. Refer to Section 9.10.1.
- Remove the UV Sensor. Refer to Section 9.8.1.

Tools:



Materials:



Procedure:

1. Grasp the wiper collar and pull gently towards the front of the UV Chamber.
2. Push the spring loaded pin, located on the side of the wiper collar, slide the collar to the large opening at then end of the slot.
3. Remove the wiper collar through the lamp sleeve port.
4. Inspect the wiper bearings and O-rings, replace if required. Refer to Section 10.2.3.

10.2.3 Remove and Replace Wiper Collar Seals and Bearings

Prerequisites:



- Remove the wiper collar. Refer to Section 10.2.1 and Section 10.2.2.

Tools:

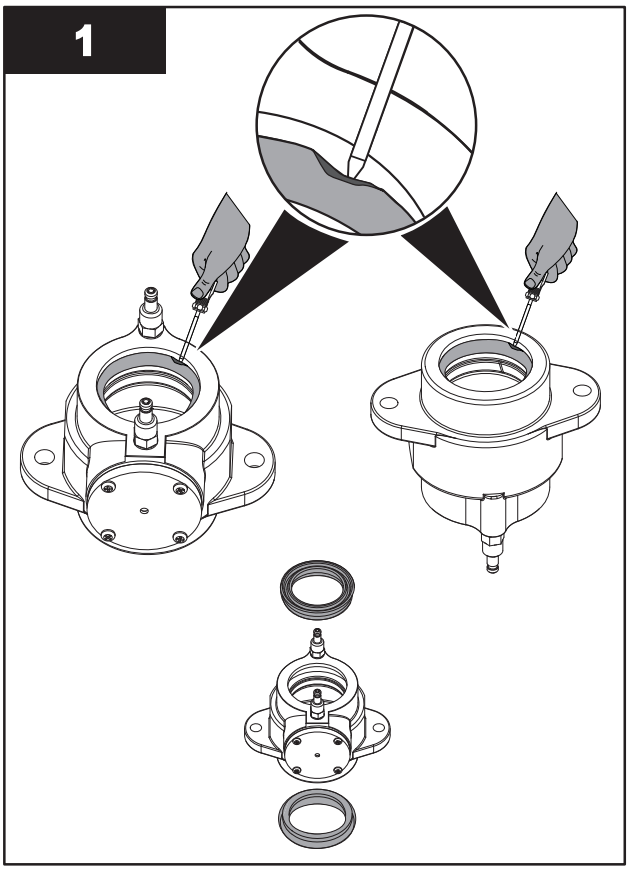


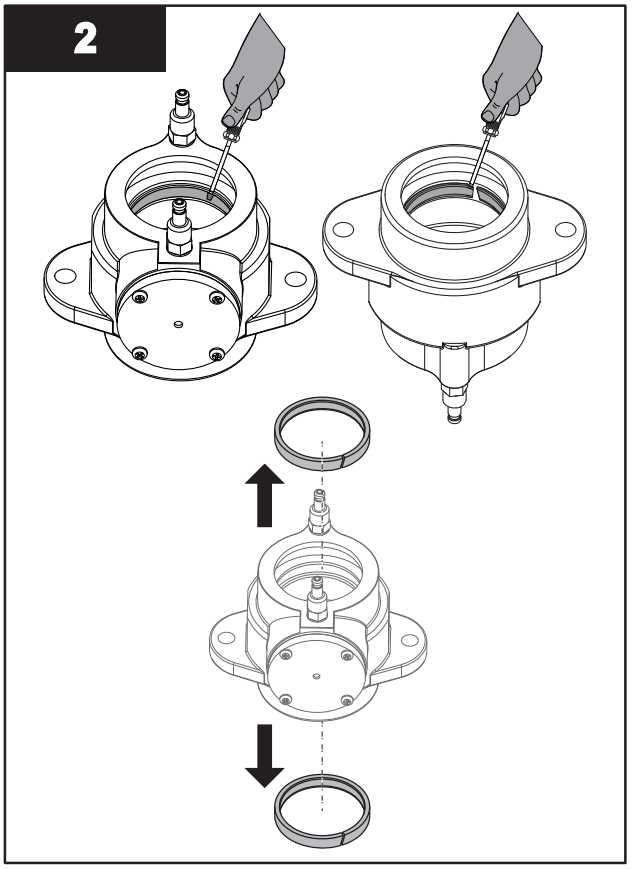
Materials:

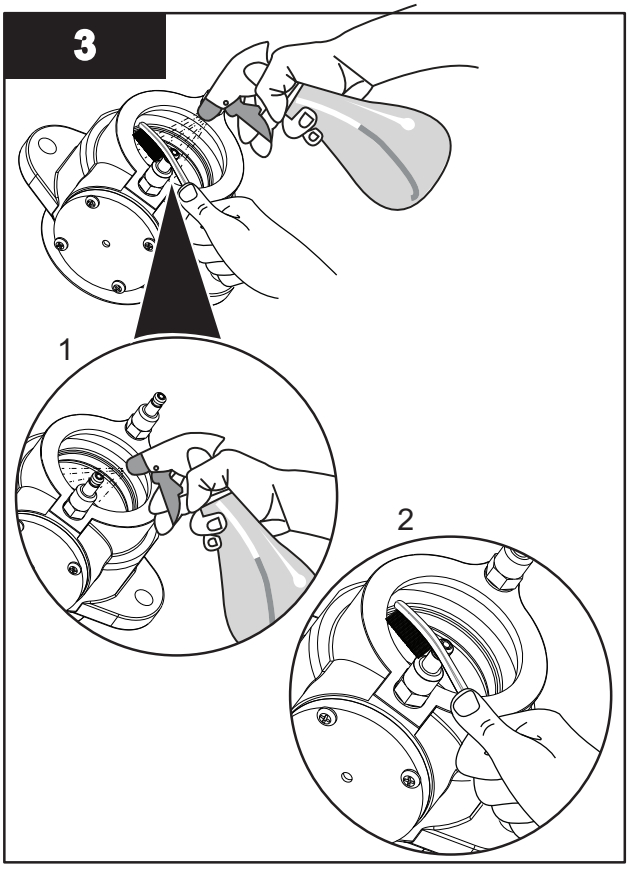


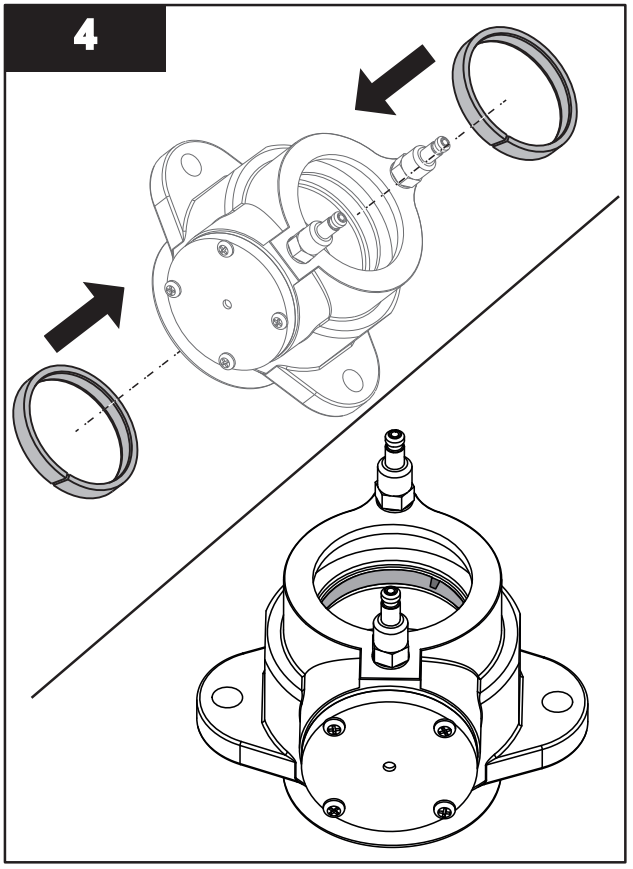
- Wiper Collar U-Cup Seal (if required)
- Wiper Collar Bearing (if required)

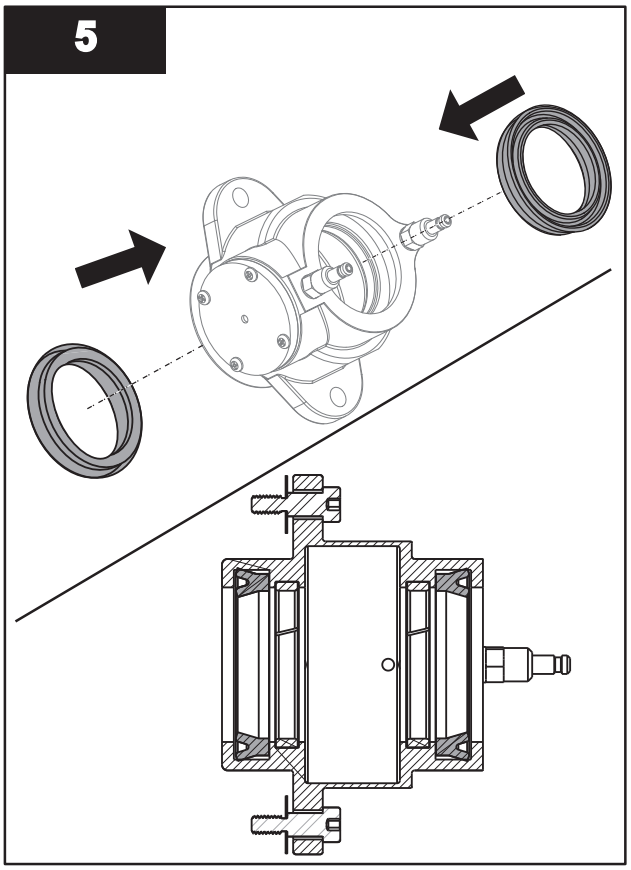
Procedure:











When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

Note: *A regular inspection of the rubber wipers and sleeves is recommended for early detection of possible cleaning problems.*

10.2.4 Remove and Replace Pressure Membrane

Prerequisites:



- Remove the wiper collar. Refer to Section 10.2.1.

Tools:

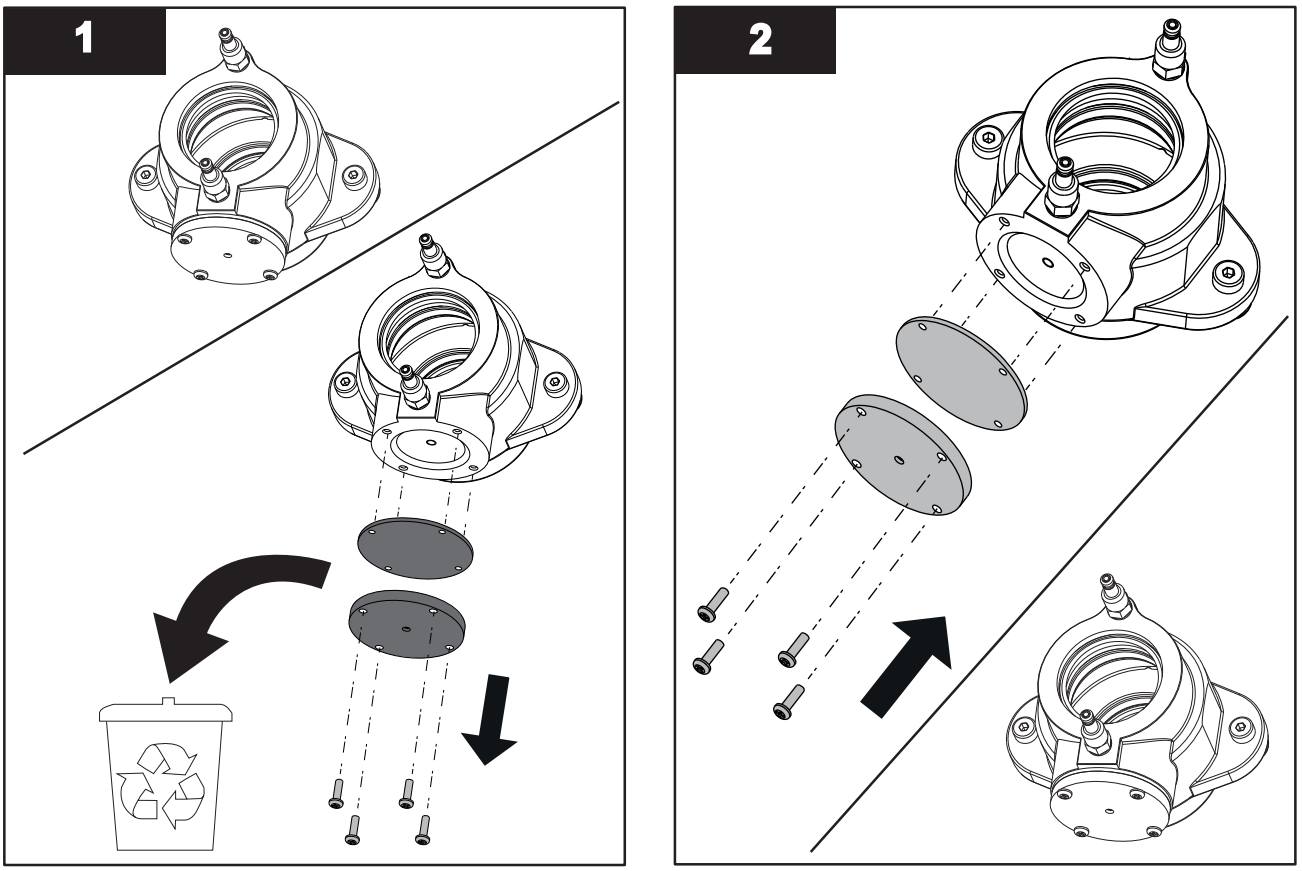


Materials:



- Pressure membrane

Procedure:



When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

10.3 Temperature Switch

10.3.1 Remove and Replace Temperature Switch

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize and drain the UV chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

Tools:

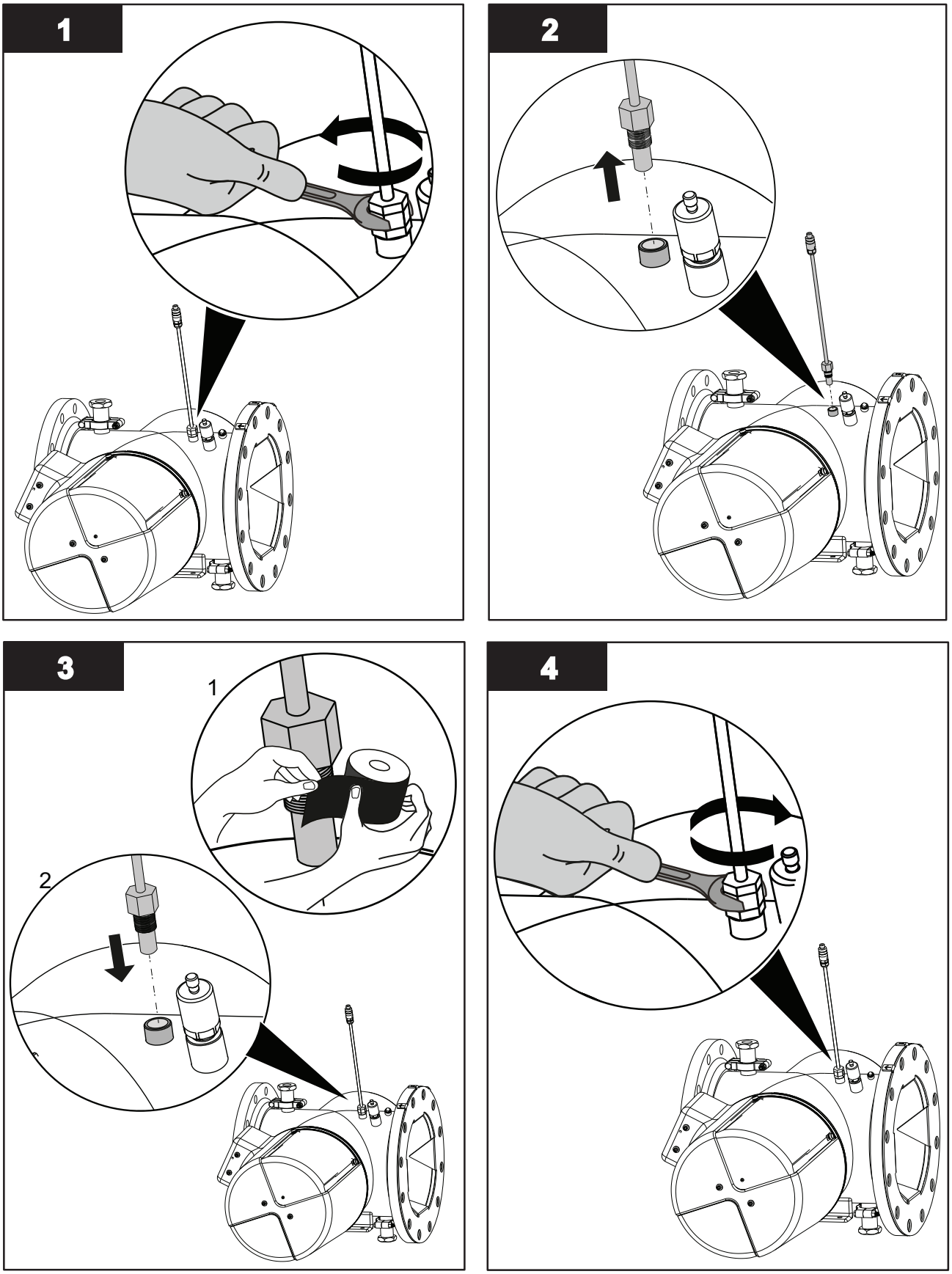


Materials:



- Temperature switch

Procedure:



When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

Note: *Do Not over tighten the coupling it may cause damage.*

10.4 Level Sensor

10.4.1 Remove and Replace Level Sensor

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

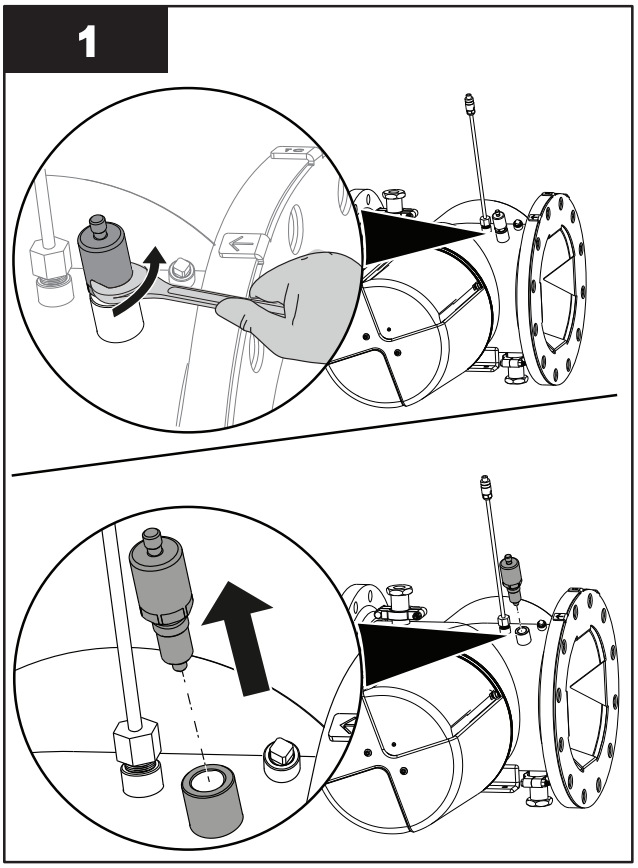
Tools:

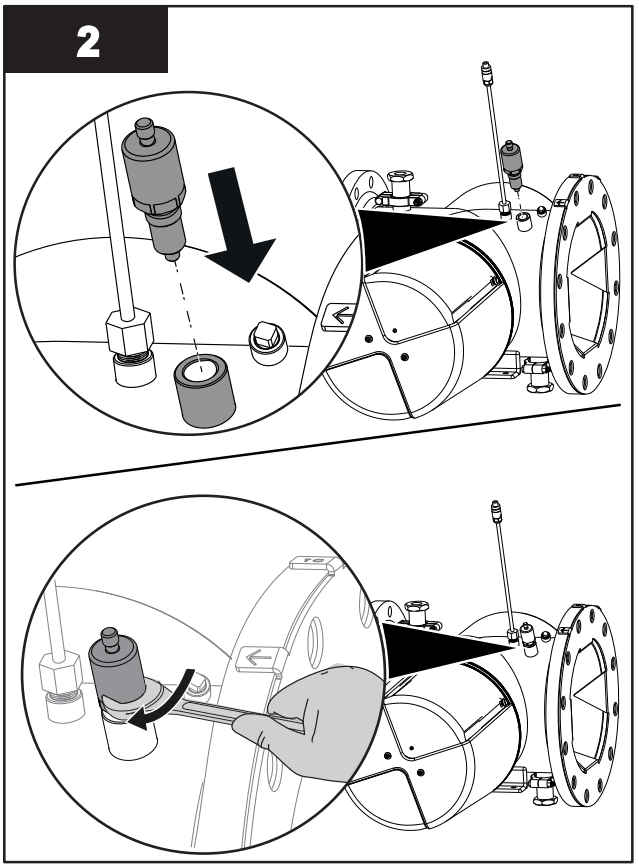


Materials:



Procedure:





Note: *Do Not over tighten the coupling it may cause damage.*

When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

10.5 Reed Assembly

10.5.1 Remove and Replace a Reed Assembly

Prerequisites:



- Depressurize and drain the UV Chamber. Refer to Section 9.4.

Materials:



Procedure:

1. Disconnect the cable from the reed switch assembly.
2. Remove the hairpin from the reed switch tube.
3. Remove the reed switch from the UV Chamber.
4. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

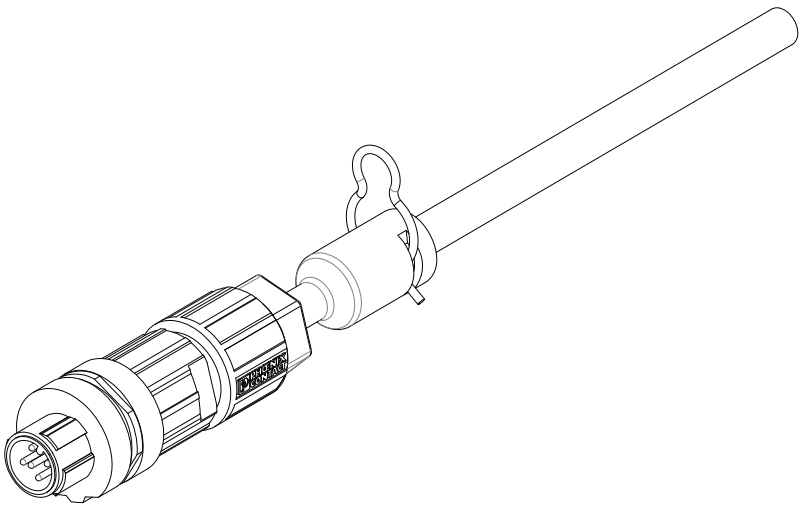


Figure 40 Reed Assembly

10.6 Control Power Panel

10.6.1 Programmable Logic Controller

10.6.1.1 PLC Program Reload

NOTICE

A PLC program restored in this manner will return to the shipped program status. Current lamp hours for each UV Chamber will need to be reentered on the Lamp Overview screen and any other configuration or programming changes made since the original system startup must be reentered on the appropriate System Setting.

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.

- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.
- If UPS is present, put in service mode. Refer to Section 10.6.2.

Materials:



- Memory card (located in panel door pocket)

Procedure:

1. Install the memory card in the PLC processor.
2. Remove lockout and tag out. Wait 2 minutes. The PLC program is restored to factory settings.
3. If a UPS is present:
   a. Restore to non service mode.
   b. Power cycle the CPP.

10.6.2 Remove and Replace UPS Battery

Prerequisites:



- Shutdown the UV system. Refer to Section 5.
- Lockout tag out devices as necessary. Refer to Section 4.

Materials:



Procedure:

1. Place the UPS in Service Mode.

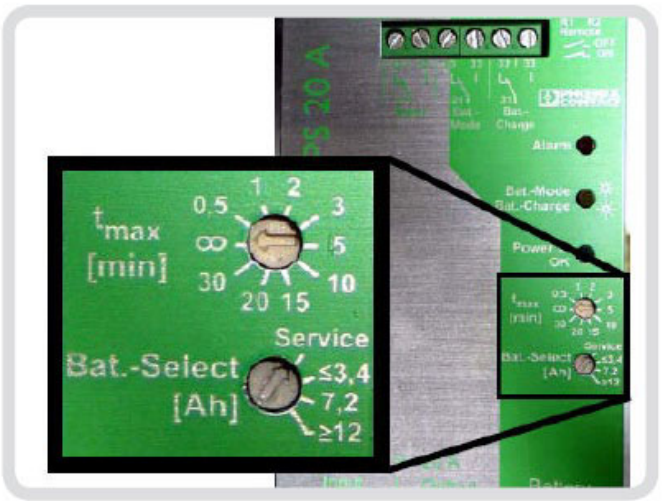


Figure 41 UPS in Service Mode

2. Check to ensure voltage at Terminal 3 has been removed.

3. Remove the fuse from the UPS Battery Module.

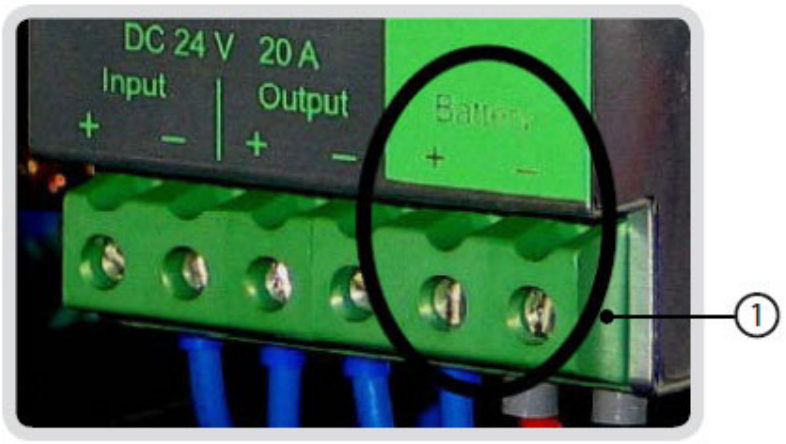


Figure 42 UPS - Battery Input Power Location

1	Battery Input Power

4. Remove and replace battery.

   Note: *Ensure that the "Bat. Select" Setting on the UPS module matches the Battery being replaced.*

5. When service is complete, assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

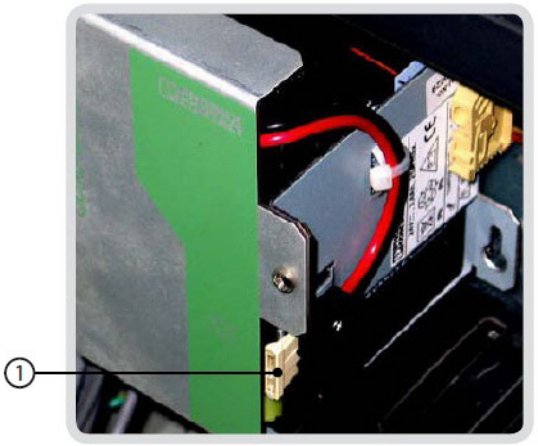


Figure 43 UPS - Battery Fuse Location

1	25 Amp Fuse

Section 11 Troubleshooting

DANGER



Obey all warning and caution statements. Refer to Section 2.

Read and understand this manual before operating this equipment. Read all user documentation before performing operations, inspections, repair, or maintenance on this equipment.

Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this section of the manual. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

NOTICE

Injury or damage to the equipment due to improper testing, handling or maintenance will not be covered under the manufacturer's warranty and is the responsibility of the individual performing the troubleshooting. If there is any question about a procedure, contact Trojan Technologies before service.

11.1 Critical Alarms

Indicates that immediate attention is required. The UV system will partially or completely shut down until the fault is cleared. Alarms may be latched and require a reset from the HMI after the alarm condition is remedied.

Note: *A Ballast may also be referred to as a Lamp Driver.*

Note: *A Reactor may also be referred to as a UV Chamber.*

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
System	Communications Board Timeout	PLC is not communicating with the Dosimeter™ board	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Dosimeter Board failure	Contact your service provider
			Supply interruption	Follow plant protocols to check upstream protection devices.
	PLC Faulted	Major Controller fault has occurred	A programming error has occurred.	Reset the Major fault and attempt to place the PLC back into RUN mode.
			RUN / REM switch - Allan Bradley only	Set RUN / REM switch to RUN or REM position
	[1]Plant SCADA Communications Failure	Failed to receive a watchdog register change from SCADA system	The controller has not received a communication update from the SCADA system in the last 20 seconds.	Wait 20 seconds for power to be restored and CPP and SCADA system to re-boot.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty Communication Module	Check for proper operation of the communication module. Replace if required. Contact a Controls Technician.
			Faulty Protocol Converter (if applicable)	Check for proper operation of the Protocol Converter. Replace if required. Contact a Controls Technician.
			Faulty Ethernet Switch (if applicable)	Check for proper operation of the Ethernet Switch. Replace if required. Contact a Controls Technician.
			SCADA system issue	Contact the Plant SCADA Integrator.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
UV Chamber	Start Up Sequence Failed	A lamp failed to start	A critical alarm is active.	Resolve all active critical alarm conditions.
			A previously resolved alarm has not been acknowledged	Acknowledge all critical alarms.
			A UV Lamp or Lamp Driver alarm that has been cleared and acknowledged has not been reset at the Chamber Overview Screen.	Reset UV Lamp and Lamp Driver alarms on the Chamber Overview Screen at the CPP.
			Mains power to CPP to be cycled.	Cycle mains power to the CPP. If problem persists, contact your service provider
	Reactor Low Water Level	UV Chamber does not contain enough water to activate the level switch	Air pocket has developed inside the UV Chamber.	Bleed off any air that may have collected in the UV Chamber during operation. Restart UV Chamber. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty level sensor.	Check for proper operation of the level sensor. Replace if required (Section 10.4.1). Contact your service provider.
	Reactor High Temperature	UV Chamber high temperature switch tripped	Air pocket has developed inside the UV Chamber.	Bleed off any air that may have collected in the UV Chamber during operation. Restart UV Chamber. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty temperature sensor.	Check for proper operation of the temperature sensor. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Insufficient flow through the UV Chamber.	Confirm water is flowing through the UV Chamber.
			Water Temperature is too high.	Ensure that the water temperature is below 50°C (122°F)
	Reactor Cover is Off	Protective cover on UV Chamber removed	Service end cap (i.e. reactor cover) not secured in place on the UV Chamber.	Secure the service end cap (i.e. reactor cover) in place on the UV Chamber.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty safety switch	Check safety switch is securely fastened in place. Replace if required.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
UV Chamber	E-Stop pressed	E-stop switch pushed – will mask out High Reactor Temperature and Dust Cap alarms	E-stop has been activated.	Reset E-stop when safe to do so.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			E-stop is faulty or damaged	Replace E-Stop.
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
Lamp and Driver	Multiple Ballast Alarm	The number of Lamp Drivers that are failed in the UV Chamber is greater than two	Refer to: Ballast Major Alarm (1 per ballast)	
	Multiple Lamp Alarm	The number of lamps that are failed in the UV Chamber is greater than two	Refer to: Lamp Major Alarm (1 per lamp)	
Wiper	Wiper Home Limit Switch Fault	Wiper home switch contacts are in the same state indicating the switch has failed	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Limit Switch Plunger is stuck	Check for proper operation of the limit switch plunger. Clean if required. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty Limit Switch	Check for proper operation of the limit switch. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Wiper Revolution Sensor Fault	Indicates a wiper has been commanded to move but is not triggering the revolution input sensor.	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty Revolution Sensor	Check for proper operation of the revolution sensor. Clean if required. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Wiper	Wiper Extend Travel Time Exceeded	Wiper has not reached end of travel before configured travel time	Low Flow	Refer to Low Flow Rate. ***Note: DO NOT** operate the wiper when the UV Chamber is empty and the lamp sleeves are installed.*
			Incorrect Travel Time setpoints.	Contact your service provider
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty Drive Motor	Check for proper operation of the Drive Motor. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Broken Lamp Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap and inside lamp sleeves. If water is detected, this is likely a result of UV lamp or lamp sleeve break. Contact your service provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.
			Broken UVI Sensor Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV Chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap. If water is detected, this is likely a result of sleeve break. Contact your Service Provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.
			Wiper Plate is obstructed	Inspect inside the UV Chamber for wiper plate obstructions. Clear obstructions.
	Wiper Retract Travel Time Exceeded	Wiper has not reached home position before configured travel time	Refer to Wiper Extend Travel Time Exceeded.	

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Flow Meter	Low Flow Rate	Flow is below preset setpoint for configured time	Supply interruption	Follow plant protocols to check upstream processes.
			Inlet Valve not fully opened	Check Inlet Valve for obstructions, remove obstructions as needed. Open Inlet Valve.
			Incorrect Flow Setpoints	Contact your service provider
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Faulty Flow Meter	Check for proper operation of the flow meter. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty Inlet Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Flow Meter Signal Out of Range	4-20 mA flow signal input is below 3.5 mA or above 20.5 mA	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Flow meter not calibrated correctly or faulted	Verify proper calibration and function of the flow meter.
			Faulty Flow Meter	Check for proper operation of the flow meter. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Valves	Inlet Valve Fail to Open	Valve commanded to open but has not reached opened limit switch or has not left closed limit switch	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Valve not fully opened	Check Valve for obstructions, remove obstructions as needed. Open Valve.
			Faulty Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Inlet Valve Fail to Close	Valve commanded to close but has not reached closed limit switch or has not left opened limit switch	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Valve not fully closed	Check Valve for obstructions, remove obstructions as needed. Close Valve.
			Faulty Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Outlet Valve Fail to Open	Valve commanded to open but has not reached opened limit switch or has not left closed limit switch	Refer to Inlet Valve Fail to Open	
	Outlet Valve Fail to Close	Valve commanded to close but has not reached closed limit switch or has not left opened limit switch	Refer to Inlet Valve Fail to Close	
	Cooling Valve Fail to Open	Valve commanded to open but has not reached opened limit switch or has not left closed limit switch	Refer to Inlet Valve Fail to Open	
	Cooling Valve Fail to Close	Valve commanded to close but has not reached closed limit switch or has not left opened limit switch	Refer to Inlet Valve Fail to Close	

[1] Severity is Critical only when "SCADA Comms" setting is set to "Shutdown Reactor".

11.2 Major Alarms

Indicates that immediate attention is required, otherwise damage may occur or performance may be compromised. The UV system does not shutdown, however, control actions may be taken to achieve proper equipment operation.

Note: *A Ballast may also be referred to as a Lamp Driver.*

Note: *A Reactor may also be referred to as a UV Chamber.*

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Lamp and Driver	Lamp Major Alarm (1 per lamp)	A lamp that is required to operate is not running after warm-up time	Faulty UV Lamp	Swap the faulted UV Lamp with a known working UV Lamp. If the fault follows the UV Lamp, replace the UV Lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2. Reset lamp hours. Refer to Section 8.2.5.9.
			Lamp plug not properly connected	Remove UV Lamp cable and reconnect
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Lamp Driver output or lamp cord not connected within the CPP.	Lamp Driver connection to be checked by an electrician.
			Faulty Lamp Driver	Refer to Ballast Major Alarm (1 per ballast)
			Broken Lamp Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap and inside lamp sleeves. If water is detected, this is likely a result of UV lamp or lamp sleeve break. Contact your service provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.
			Short Circuit, water has infiltrated the sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap (safety guard) and inside lamp sleeves. If water is detected, this is likely a result of UV lamp or lamp sleeve breakage - contact service provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Lamp and Driver	Ballast Major Alarm (1 per ballast)	A lamp driver that is required to operate is not running after warm-up time	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Lamp Driver is not seated into the backplane.	Lamp Driver seating to be checked by an electrician.
			Faulty Lamp Driver(s).	Replace all failed Lamp Drivers (Section 9.11.2).
			Incorrect Lamp Driver Address	Change Lamp Driver address to a correct Lamp Driver location in the Lamp Driver rack
	Ballast High Temperature (1 per ballast)	A Lamp Driver has exceeded the high temperature set point	Obstruction limiting air flow	Clean the lamp driver fan, remove obstructions.
			Faulty panel intake or exhaust fan	Clean or replace the filter.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty temperature switch	Check for proper operation of the temperature switch. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty panel intake or exhaust fan	Check for proper function of the fan. Replace if required.
			Incorrect Temperature Setpoint	Contact your service provider
			Site conditions are not within specified operating parameters (i.e. High Ambient Temperature).	Ensure site conditions are within specified operating parameters.
			Faulty Lamp Driver Fan	Replace the fan.
			Faulty Lamp Driver(s).	Replace all failed Lamp Drivers (Section 9.11.2).
Off Specification	Off Specification – Low Validated Dose	Indicates that the validated dose is below the required dose.	Refer to Low UV Dose Major	
	Off Specification – Low S/S0	Indicates that S/S0 (Relative Lamp Output) is below the validated limit.	Faulty UVI Sensor	Perform a reference sensor check. Replace UVI Sensor if faulty (Section 9.8.1). Resolve all UVI Sensor Alarms
	Off Specification– Low UVT	Indicates that the UV transmittance is below the validated limit.	UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	Verify proper calibration and function of the UVT analyzer
	Off Specification – High Flow	Indicates that the Flow rate is above the validated limit.	High Flow	Ensure site conditions are within specified operating parameters.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Off Specification	Off Specification – Low RED	Indicates that the Actual RED is below the Target RED	Refer to Low UV Dose Major	
	Off Specification – Reactor Off with Valves Open	Indicates that the UV Chamber is off and the valves do not have a closed status.	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Valve not fully closed	Check Valve for obstructions, remove obstructions as needed. Close Valve.
			Faulty Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Log Inactivation Not Possible	Indicates that the UV Chamber cannot treat the required log inactivation target	The selected target log inactivation value is higher than the validated limit	Set the log inactivation value that is within design parameters.
	Off Specification – Invalid BRED	Indicates that a valid RED bias term cannot be determined at the current operating conditions.	Low UVT, UVT is below validated range	Ensure UVT is within design parameters. Resolve upstream processes causing low UVT conditions.
			UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	• UVT needs to be cleaned • UVT needs to be calibrated • UVT has active alarms
	Off Specification – Lamp Failed	Indicates that at least one lamp has failed	Lamp Issue	Refer to Lamp Major Alarm (1 per lamp)
	Off Specification – Sensor Failed	Indicates that at least one sensor has failed	Faulty UVI Sensor	Perform a reference sensor check. Replace UVI Sensor if faulty (Section 9.8.1). Resolve all UVI Sensor Alarms
			Broken UVI Sensor Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV Chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap. If water is detected, this is a likely sleeve break. Contact your Service Provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Off Specification	Sensor Correction Factor Applied	Indicates a value greater than 1 is being used as a sensor correction factor	A UVI Sensor has failed a reference sensor check and a good UVI Sensor is not available to be installed in the UV Chamber. The user has input a sensor correction factor. ***Note:*** *This is to be used as a temporary countermeasure in situations where a good UVI Sensor is not immediately available.*	**1** Replace the failed UVI Sensor with a UVI Sensor that passes a reference sensor check (Section 9.8.1). **2** Remove the temporary sensor correction factor.
UVI Sensors	Sensor Signal Lost (1 alarm per sensor)	4-20 mA sensor signal input is below 3.5 mA	Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Broken UVI Sensor Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV Chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap. If water is detected, this is a likely sleeve break. Contact your Service Provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.
			Faulty UVI Sensor	Replace the UVI Sensor (Section 9.8.1).
UV Chamber	[1]Low UV Dose Major	Actual Dose is lower than the target Dose	Incorrect Dose setpoints	Contact your Service Provider.
			Low Lamp Power Level	Check the Lamp Power Level. If operating in manual mode, increase lamp power level to 100% or switch to automatic mode.
			Lamp Issue	Refer to Lamp Major Alarm (1 per lamp)
			Lamp Driver issue	Refer to Ballast Major Alarm (1 per ballast)
			Lamp Sleeve is fouled - Systems with Automatic Cleaning System	Initiate a wiping sequence to clean the Lamp Sleeves. Check ActiClean Gel in Wiper Collars. Fill collars with ActiClean Gel if required. Manually clean Lamp Sleeves in the Chamber if required (Section 9.9.2).

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
UV Chamber	[1]Low UV Dose Major	Actual Dose is lower than the target Dose	Lamp Sleeve is fouled -Systems without Automatic Cleaning System.	Inspect one Lamp Sleeve for signs of fouling. If fouling is detected, remove and clean all Lamp Sleeves in the Chamber (Section 9.9.2).
			Low UVT, UVT is below validated range	Ensure UVT is within design parameters. Resolve upstream processes causing low UVT conditions.
			UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	• UVT needs to be cleaned • UVT needs to be calibrated • UVT has active alarms
			High Flow	Ensure site conditions are within specified operating parameters.
			Faulty Flow Meter	Check for proper operation of the flow meter. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
			Faulty UVI Sensor	Perform a reference sensor check. Replace UVI Sensor if faulty. Resolve all UVI Sensor Alarms
			Broken UVI Sensor Sleeve	Isolate and shut off the UV Chamber immediately. Check for water inside the service end cap. If water is detected, this is a likely sleeve break. Contact your Service Provider. Check all O-rings and seals used to seal UV Lamp and sensor sleeves and replace if damaged. Ensure the Sleeve Gland and sleeve nuts are adequately tightened.
			UVI Sensor Sleeve is fouled - Systems with Automatic Cleaning System	Refer to Lamp Sleeve is fouled - Systems with Automatic Cleaning System
			UVI Sensor Sleeve is fouled - Systems without Automatic Cleaning System.	Refer to Lamp Sleeve is fouled -Systems without Automatic Cleaning System.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Flow Meter	Maximum Hydraulic Capacity Exceeded	Calculated flow rate is greater than the pre-set system hydraulic maximum capacity	High Flow	Ensure site conditions are within specified operating parameters.
			Faulty Flow Meter	Check for proper operation of the flow meter. Replace if required. Contact your Service Provider.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.

[1] Alarm exists only when Off-Spec monitoring is disabled.

11.3 Minor Alarms

Indicates that the UV system requires maintenance but it is operating in compliance. Alarms are not latched and no reset is required. No other actions will be taken.

Note: *A Ballast may also be referred to as a Lamp Driver.*

Note: *A Reactor may also be referred to as a UV Chamber.*

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
System	UPS Low Battery or UPS Fault	UPS has a low battery output voltage or has an internal fault	Faulty battery	Replace the UPS battery (Section 10.6.2).
	PLC Battery Low	PLC Battery has a low output voltage	The PLC battery has been removed or has reached it's end of life.	Replace or reconnect the PLC battery.
	[1]Plant SCADA Communications Failure	Failed to receive a watchdog register change from SCADA system	Refer to Plant SCADA Communications Failure	
	Main Power is Disconnected	Main power is not present and system is running on UPS power	Utility interruption	Follow plant protocols for utility failures
			Supply interruption	Follow plant protocols to check upstream protection devices.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			24VDC Power Supply failure	Contact your service provider
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
	Main Power is Restored	Main power has been restored and the system is no longer running on UPS power	Power has recently been restored.	No action required.

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Lamp and Driver	Lamp End of Life Warning (1 per lamp)	A lamp has exceeded its rated end of life operating hours	Aged UV Lamp	Replace UV Lamp. Refer to Section 9.7.2. Reset lamp hours. Refer to Section 8.2.5.9.
UVT	UVT Analyzer Signal Out of Range	4-20 mA UVT signal input is below 3.5 mA or above 20.5 mA	Low UVT, UVT is below validated range	Ensure UVT is within design parameters. Resolve upstream processes causing low UVT conditions.
			UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	• UVT needs to be cleaned • UVT needs to be calibrated • UVT has active alarms
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Faulty controller	Controller function to be checked by electrician or controls specialist.
	UVT Analyzer Fault	OPTIVIEW® meter failure mode signaled by discrete output	Utility interruption	Follow plant protocols for utility failures
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			UVT Analyzer is warming up	Wait for UVT Analyzer to complete warmup.
			UVT Analyzer is offline	Change UVT Analyzer to online mode.
			Faulty controller	Controller function to be checked by electrician or controls specialist.
	UVT Analyzer Manual Value Used	UVT mode is selected as manual at the HMI	UV Transmittance is overridden and utilizing a manually entered value	Verify the manual value is correct. If value is not correct: **a** Update the manual value with a correct value OR **b** Clear the manual override, if no longer required

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
UVT	UVT Less Than Design	Actual UVT is less than the design UVT	Low UVT, UVT is below validated range	Ensure UVT is within design parameters. Resolve upstream processes causing low UVT conditions.
			UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	• UVT needs to be cleaned • UVT needs to be calibrated • UVT has active alarms
UVI Sensors	Sensor Saturated (1 alarm per sensor)	4-20 mA sensor signal input is above 20.5 mA	UV Chamber is operating in Manual Mode, above dose target.	Reduce UV Chamber power or operate system in automatic mode.
			High UVT - influent water UVT is higher than design value	This alarm doesn't affect the operation of the UV Chamber. The alarm will resolve when the UV Chamber power level lowers.
			Faulty UVI Sensor	Perform a reference sensor check. Replace UVI Sensor if faulty (Section 9.8.1). Resolve all UVI Sensor Alarms
	Sensor Reference Check Required (1 alarm per sensor)	The reference check interval time has expired	A reference sensor check is due.	Perform Reference Sensor Check.
	Reference Sensor Procedure Active	Reference Sensor procedure is active	A reference sensor check is active.	Complete and exit the Reference Sensor Check.
	Sensor UV Intensity Deviation (1 alarm per sensor)	Measured Intensity differs from Theoretical Intensity	UVI Sensor Sleeve is fouled - Systems with Automatic Cleaning System	Refer to Lamp Sleeve is fouled - Systems with Automatic Cleaning System
			UVI Sensor Sleeve is fouled -Systems without Automatic Cleaning System.	Refer to Lamp Sleeve is fouled -Systems without Automatic Cleaning System.
			Low UVT - UVT is below validated range	Ensure UVT is within design parameters. Resolve upstream processes causing low UVT conditions.
			UVT analyzer not calibrated correctly or faulted	• UVT needs to be cleaned • UVT needs to be calibrated • UVT has active alarms
			High UVT - influent water UVT is higher than design value	Ensure UVT is within design parameters.
			Faulty UVI Sensor	Perform a reference sensor check. Replace UVI Sensor if faulty (Section 9.8.1). Resolve all UVI Sensor Alarms

Alarm Location	Alarm / Condition	Description	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Valves	Inlet Valve Not Ready	Valve is faulted or in Local Control Mode	Valve is in local control mode	Place Valve into remote control mode.
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Faulty Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Inlet Valve in Manual	Manual Mode is selected at the HMI	Valve is in manual mode at HMI	Place Valve into automatic mode at HMI
			Faulty or damaged wiring.	To be checked by an electrician: **1** Faulty or loose connections. **2** Continuity in the wire or cable
			Faulty I/O module	I/O module signal function to be checked by an electrician or controls specialist.
			Faulty Valve.	Check for proper operation of the valve. Replace if required. Contact your service provider.
	Outlet Valve Not Ready	Valve is faulted or in Local Control Mode	Refer to Inlet Valve Not Ready	
	Outlet Valve in Manual	Manual Mode is selected at the HMI	Refer to Inlet Valve in Manual	
	Cooling Valve Not Ready	Valve is faulted or in Local Control Mode	Refer to Inlet Valve Not Ready	
	Cooling Valve in Manual	Manual mode is selected at the HMI	Refer to Inlet Valve in Manual	
Flow Meter	Flow Meter Manual Value Used	Manual Flow mode is selected at the HMI	Flow value is overridden and utilizing a manually entered value	Verify the manual value is correct. If value is not correct: **a** Update the manual value with a correct value OR **b** Clear the manual override, if no longer required
	Flow Greater than Design	Actual System flow is greater than system design flow	High Flow	Ensure site conditions are within specified operating parameters.

[1] Severity is Minor when "SCADA Comms" setting is set to "Use Manual Values".

Contact Trojan Technologies with the listed information to order replacement parts. Provide the:

- Product name and model number (refer to the front of this manual)
- Part number and description of the replacement part or accessory.

If a replacement part is not listed, contact Trojan Technologies.

12.1 UV Lamp and Lamp Sleeve

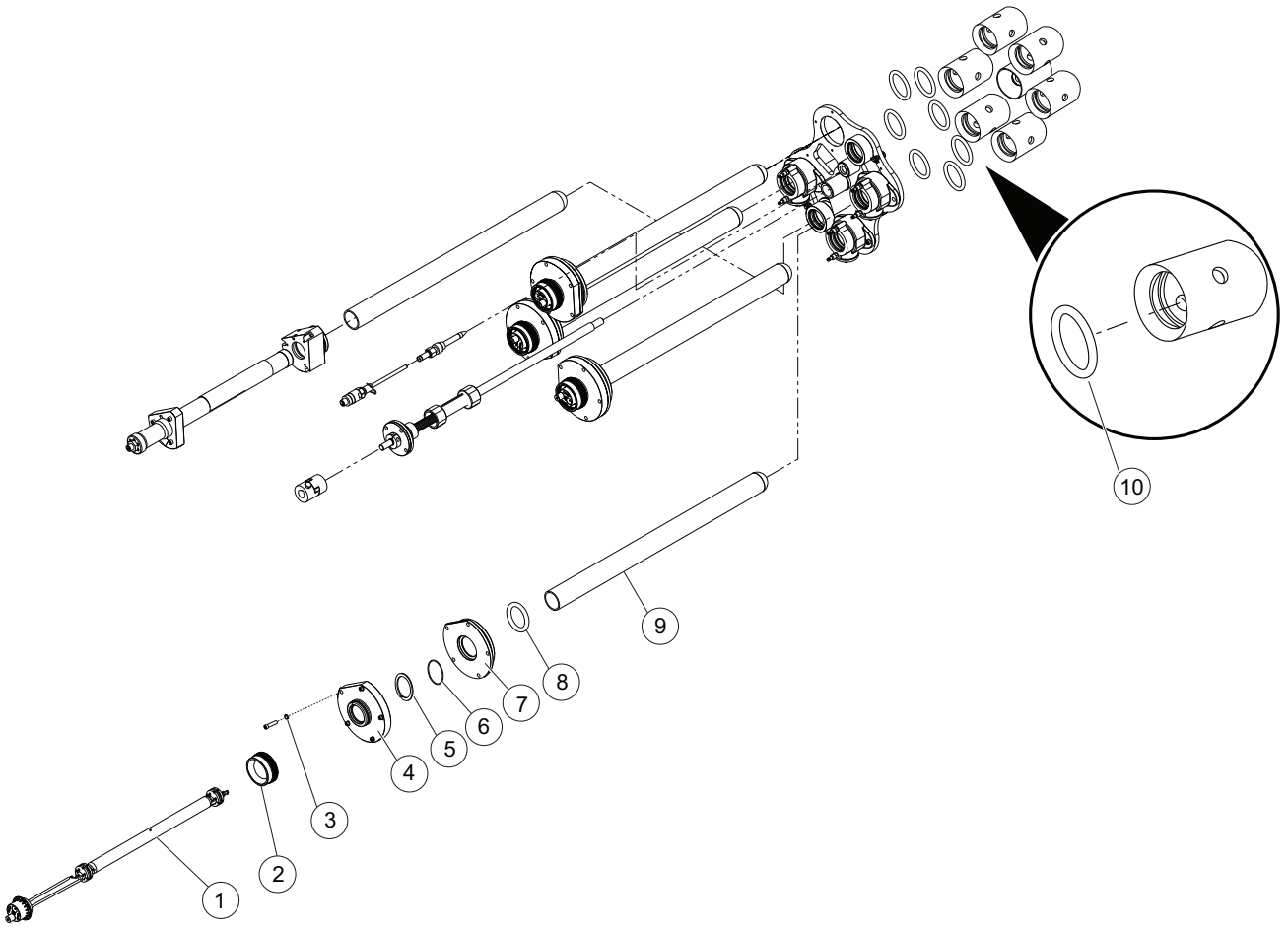


Figure 44 UV Lamp and Lamp Sleeve

Item	Description	Part Number
1	UV Lamp	820856*
2	Lamp Retaining Ring	820371
3	Washer, 1/4 Splitlock 316 SST	010035
4	Gland Plate	820839
5	Washer, Gland Plate	820317
6	Lamp Sleeve O-ring	002190-325F
7	Inner Gland (Access Port) Plate	820840
8	Gland Plate O-ring	002190-240F
9	Lamp Sleeve	820821-558
10	Sleeve Holder O-ring	002189

* This component contains Mercury (Hg). Dispose according to Local, State, or Federal Laws.

12.2 UV Sensor

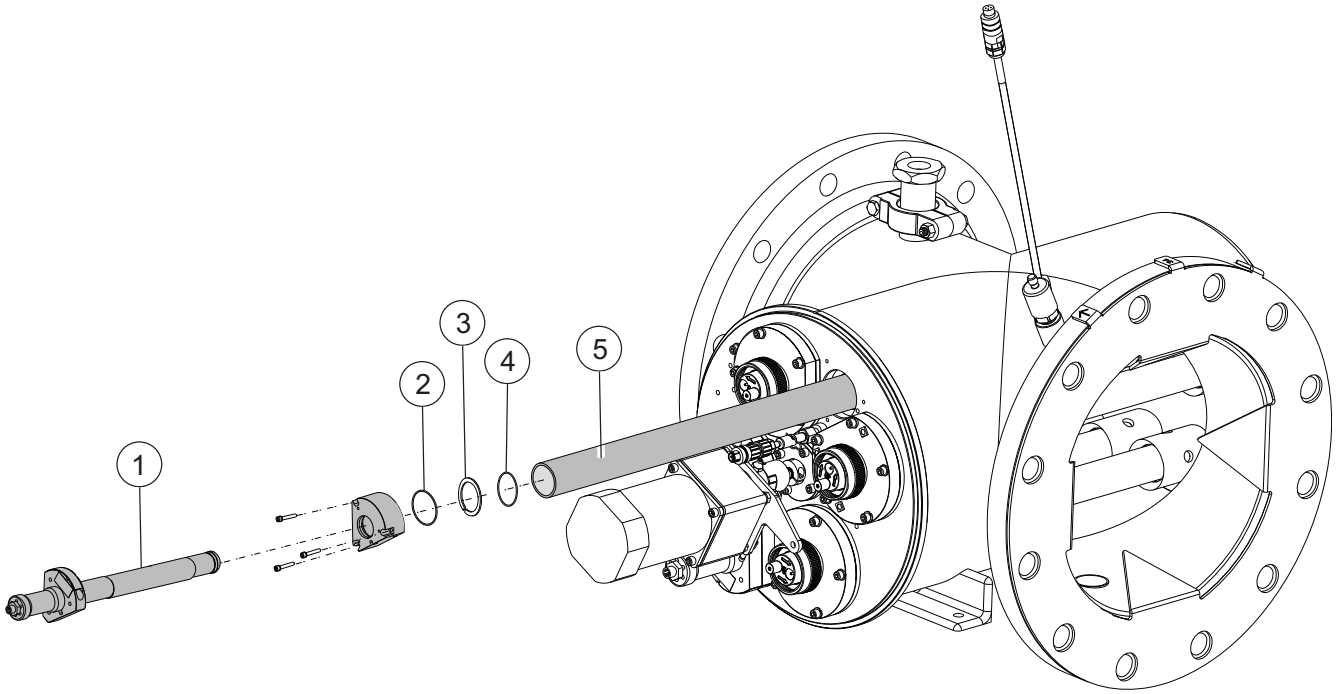


Figure 45 UV Sensor

Item	Description	Part Number
1	UV Sensor	
	Single	015362–S1–798S
	Double	015362–S2–798S
	Reference Sensor Kit	
	Single	015366-R1-798S
	Double	015366-R2-798S
2	O-Ring, 2 x 1/16	002190-033FT
3	Washer, Gland Plate	820317
4	Sleeve O-ring	002190-325F
5	UV Sensor sleeve	820821-558

12.3 ActiClean Cleaning System (ACS)

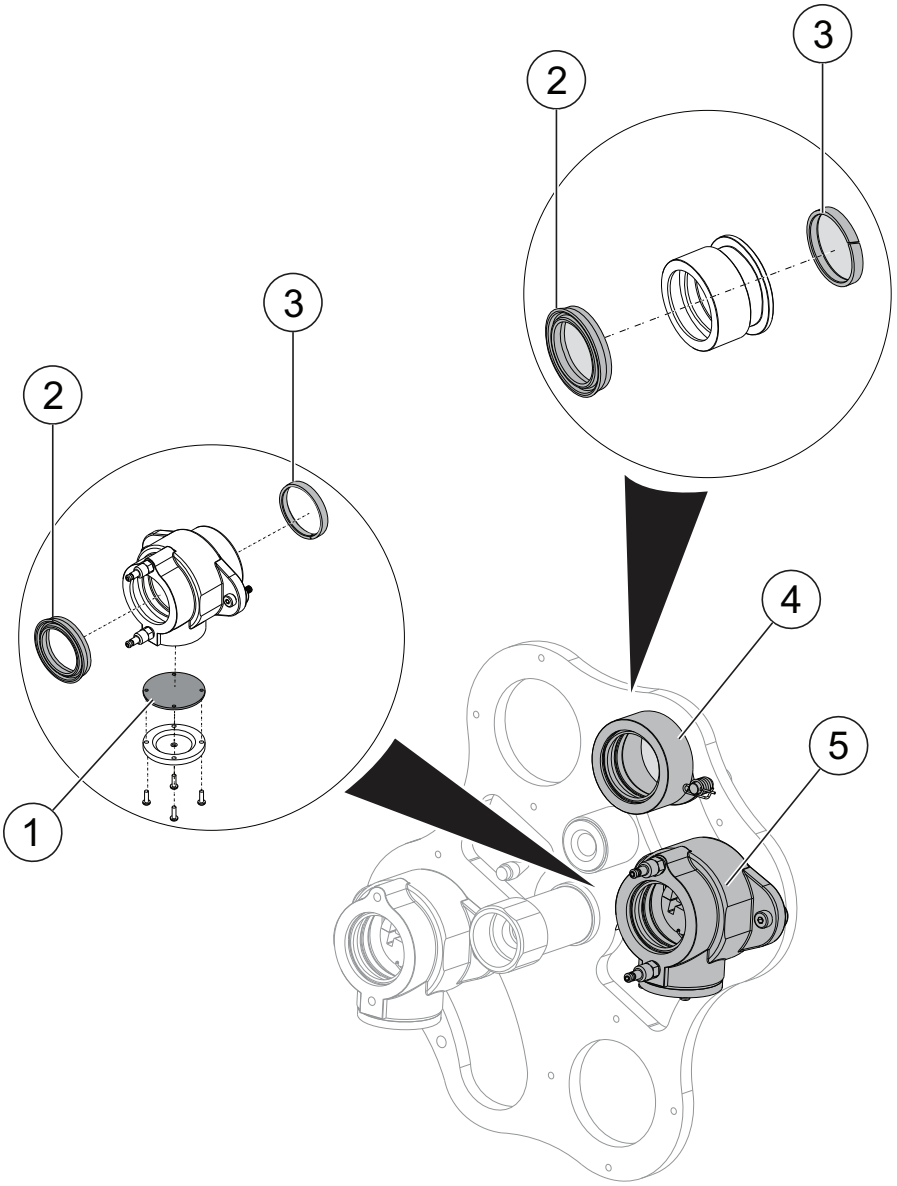


Figure 46 Wiper Collar

Item	Description	Part Number
1	Wiper Diaphragm	820028
2	Wiper Seal	820679
3	Wiper Bearing	820027
4	Sensor Wiper Maintenance Kit (includes seals, bearings etc.)	820896-857SC
5	Lamp Wiper Maintenance Kit (includes mounting hardware, seals, bearings etc.)	820896-857WC

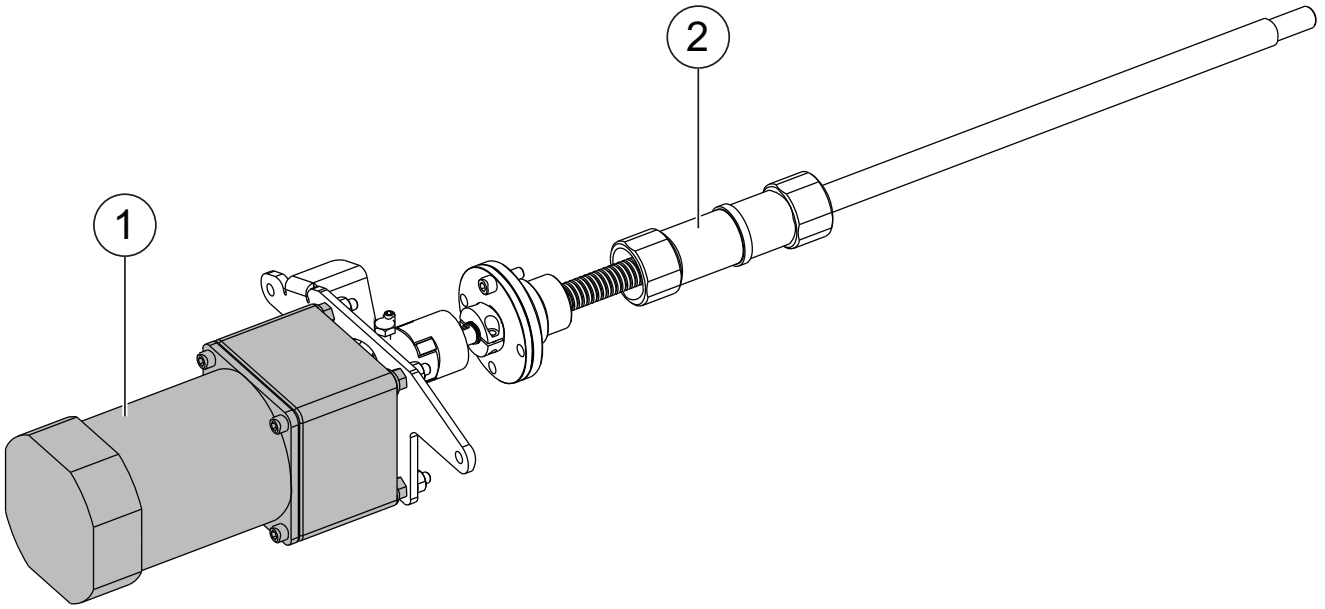


Figure 47 Wiper Drive Assembly

Item	Description	Part Number
	Wiper Motor	
1	60 Hz	820394-001
	50 Hz	820394-002
2	Drive Screw Assembly	821106

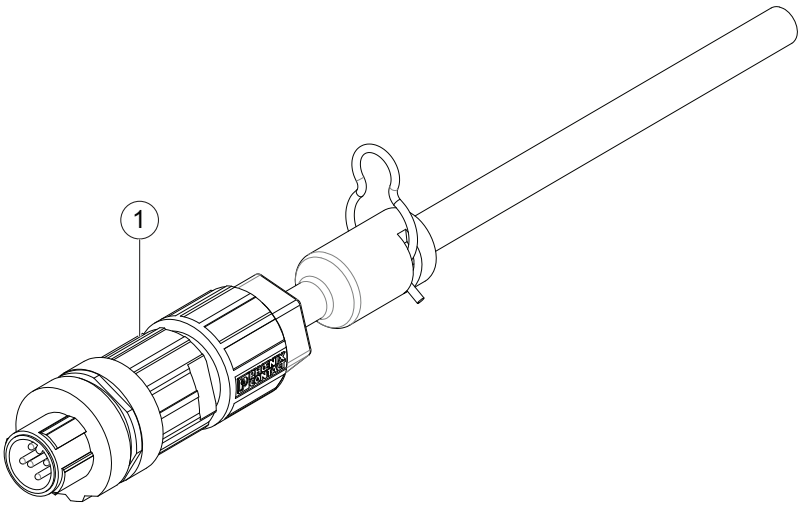


Figure 48 Reed Assembly

Item	Description	Part Number
1	Reed Switch Assembly	820552-124

12.4 UV Chamber

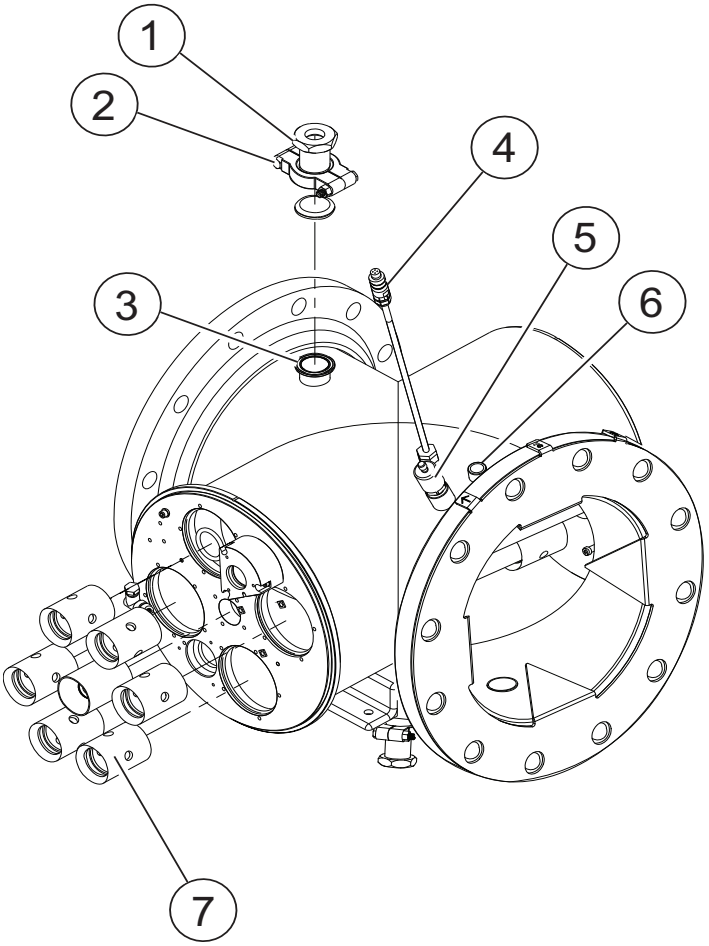


Figure 49 UV Chamber

Item	Description	Part Number
1	Adapter, Sanitary 1-1/2 x FNPT 3/4 1-1/2 x FNPT 1-1/2	 907544-24F12 907544-24F24
2	Gasket, 1-1/2	002285-015
3	Sanitary Clamp 1.5 inch	013213-150
4	Temperature Switch	820691-650
5	Level Sensor	915737
6	Pressure Relief Kit	798036
7	Lamp Sleeve Support	820377

12.5 Control Power Panel

Item	Description	Part Number
1	Lamp Driver Electronic	915109
2	CPP Fan Filter	916850-3182100

12.6 Miscellaneous

Item	Description	Part Number
1	Operator Kit	906015-320
	Face Shield	906002
2	Pump Assembly, ActiClean Gel	821176
3	Hose Assembly, Wiper Fill	821175
4	ActiClean Gel 1 Liter	820108
5	Limit Switch, End Cap	793590

INSTRUCTION

PRODUCT LINE:	TROJANUVSWIFT® xL12	**DOCUMENT NUMBER:**	DC180601-002
TOPIC:	INSTRUCTION, REFERENCE SENSOR PROCEDURE (GENERATION 2)	**EDITION/REVISION:**	02-04

1. OVERVIEW

This procedure is to be followed for a UV Chamber operating under US EPA based regulatory requirements for Municipal Drinking Water.

Note: *The UV Reactor is referred to as a UV Chamber.*

The Reference Sensor is used to provide comparative values over time to demonstrate continued good (satisfactory) operation of the service sensor. The Reference Sensor is designed to be mounted into the same sensor port and sensor sleeve as the service UV Sensor.

The Reference Sensor uses the same type of material and is identical in calibration to the installed UV Sensor. The Reference Sensor is provided with its own protective case and is to be stored in a dry, warm, and clean environment.

The basic procedure steps are:

- Operator Login
- Control Mode set to 'Local'.
- System set to 'Manual' mode and Power to 100%
- Perform the Reference Sensor Procedure
- Reset UV Sensor counters to zero
- Set the System mode to 'Auto'
- For each UV Sensor, calculate its Calibration Ratio and record its status (PASS/FAIL) in the Reference Sensor Procedure Data Sheet.

2. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

⚠ DANGER





Pressurized Device - Impalement Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions will result in serious injury or death due to forcible ejection of materials from UV chamber.
- ALWAYS follow lockout tag out procedures, as required by ***Operation and Maintenance Manual***.
- NEVER perform any physical inspection, repair, maintenance or service on UV chamber unless UV chamber has been isolated, depressurized and open to atmosphere. Where UV chambers are interconnected in series and vertically stacked, only the top UV chamber must be open to atmosphere.

  Exception: Performing Reference Sensor check in compliance with "Install or Remove a Reference Sensor" in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- NEVER pressurize UV chamber without service end cap properly installed.
- NEVER stand in front of UV lamp section while UV chamber is undergoing a hydrostatic pressure test. Stand to the side of the UV chamber while looking for leaks.
- ***If a leak is observed, depressurize immediately, drain, repair and retest.***

⚠ CAUTION



UV Light Hazard.

- Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious burns to unprotected eyes and skin.
- ALWAYS use UV protective gear, including gloves and clothing and face shield, when UV light is present.
- NEVER look directly at illuminated UV lamp, even with protective gear.
- NEVER illuminate UV lamp if personnel may be directly exposed to UV light.

NOTICE



Only competent personnel should undertake operation, repairs, maintenance, or servicing of equipment described in this manual. Maintain the continuity of the lockout tag out between shifts. If you do not understand the information or procedure explanations in this manual, STOP and contact your Service Provider for assistance.

***Note**: Dispose of contaminated parts/components as per country requirements.*

3. MATERIALS



	Desiccant Bag

- UVI Reference Sensor
- Kimwipes® (by others)
- Alcohol wipes (by others)

4. PROCEDURE



The Sensor Overview screen is accessible through the Lamp Overview screen on the CPP.

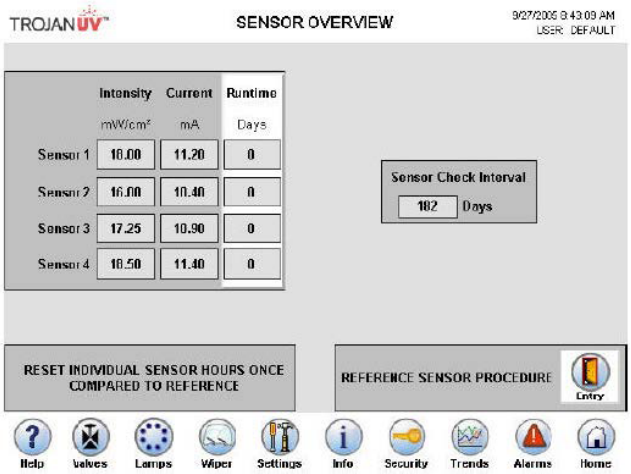


Figure 1 Sensor Overview Screen

1. Thoroughly clean the Reference Sensor with isopropyl alcohol and Kimwipes® if the quartz surface is contaminated.
2. Record the UV Chamber ID.
3. Set the Manual Power (%) to “100” at the UV Reactor Overview screen. Select the “Log In” button from the Toolbar.
4. You will be prompted to enter a password and then press “OK”.
5. Select the Settings button at the bottom of the screen, the Operator Settings screen should be displayed.
6. From the “CONTROL” tab, set
   a. System Control Mode to “Manual Reactor”
   b. Local / Remote Control to “Local”

7. At the “Sensor Overview” screen, select the “Reference Sensor Procedure ENTRY” button. At the “Ref Sensor Introduction” screen, select the “Help” button to display the “General Information” and “Equipment Required” help buttons. Refer to Figure 2. Read both screens to prepare for the procedure. Press “Return” to return to the “Ref Sensor Introduction” screen and press “PROCEED” when ready.

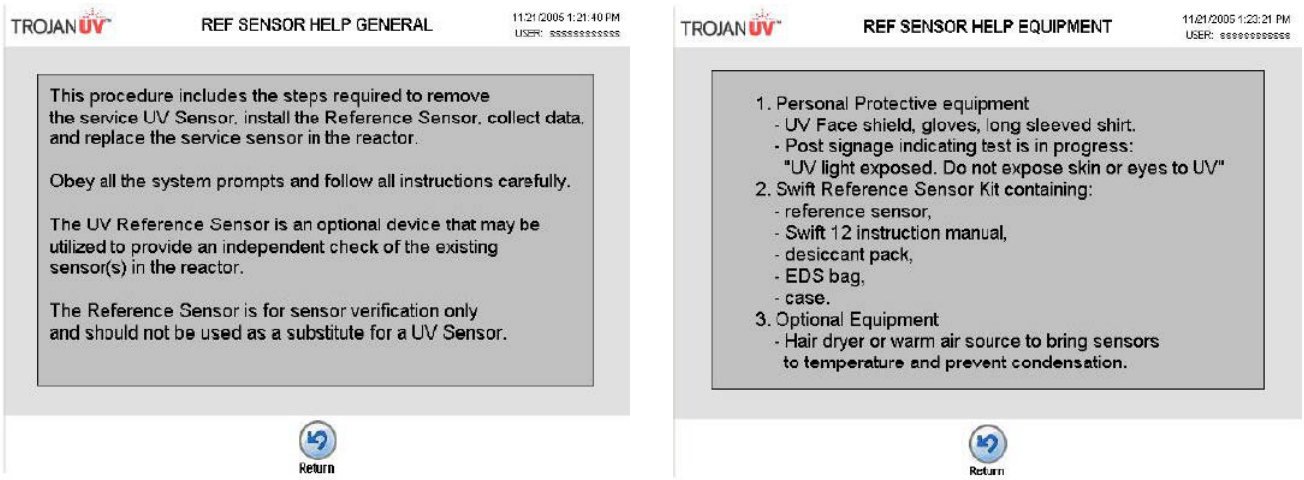


Figure 2 Reference Sensor Help General and Equipment Screen

8. Note the highlighted “Actual” conditions. The “Expected” conditions must be set before entry into the Reference Sensor procedure. “Actual” conditions must be the same as the “Expected” conditions to enter into the Reference Sensor procedure mode. Select “Exit” and proceed to correct the condition and return to beginning of the procedure.

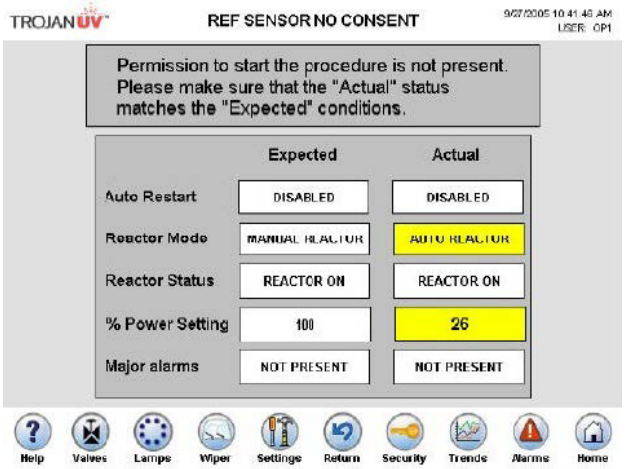


Figure 3 Reference Sensor No Consent Screen

If all consent conditions are met, the following screen will be displayed.

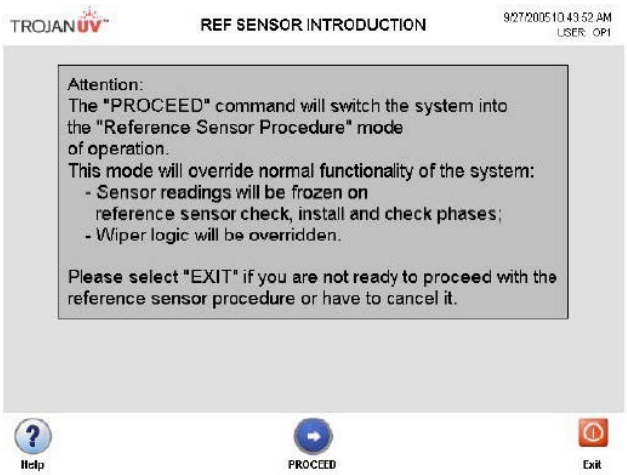


Figure 4 : Reference Sensor Introduction Screen

9. An alarm will display as “Reference Sensor Procedure Activated”. Select the “X” button.

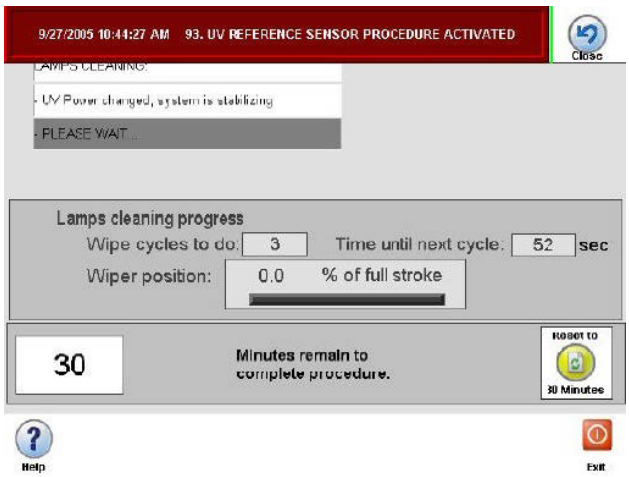


Figure 5 Reference Sensor Activated Screen

10. If a wiping system is present, the Wiper will perform three wipe cycles. The following screen will display.

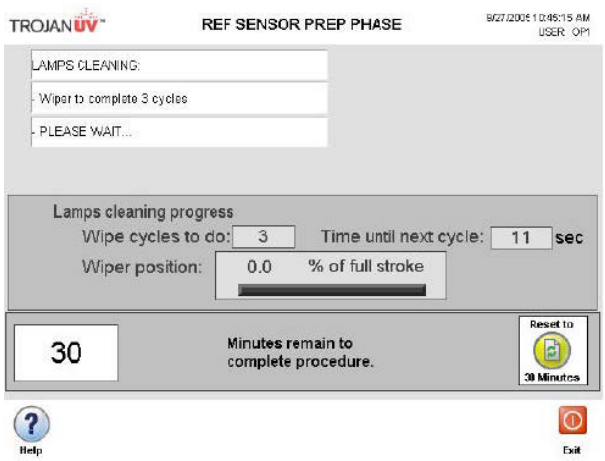


Figure 6 Reference Sensor Preparation Phase Screen

11. The sensor saturation check is performed. The “Sensor saturation cut-off level” can be set to either 18 or 19 mA by pressing the “Change” button (The recommended cut-off level is 18 mA to ensure optimal test conditions). During this step the system checks to ensure the sensor mA output signals are less than the cut-off level selected. Record the Sensor Saturation cut-off level selected, on the Reference Sensor Data Sheet.

Note: *If the “Dose Actual” value drops below the dose target value after power level changes have been made, the following screen will be displayed. Press “Exit”. The reset timer is disabled and the system power is automatically increased to 100% to achieve dose. If “Exit” is not pressed, the procedure will automatically exit after 2 minutes. If reducing the power level to the lowest setting does not correct the “sensor saturation condition”, the following screen will be displayed. Press “Exit”.*

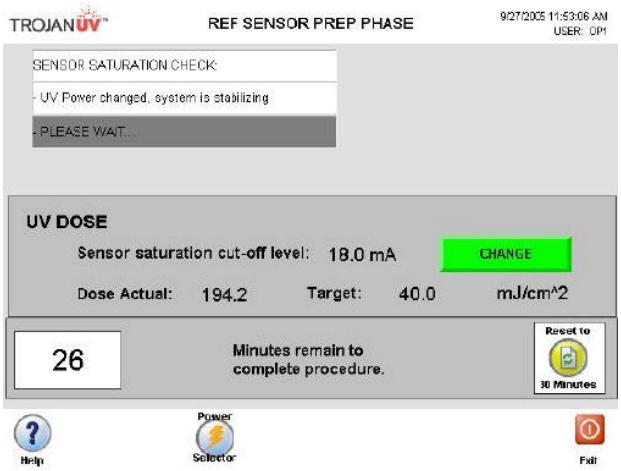


Figure 7 Reference Sensor Preparation Phase Screen

12. If sensor saturation is detected, the following prompt will be displayed. Press the “Reduce Power” button. Allow time between power level adjustments. Repeat until the condition is cleared. The following screen can be toggled between the “UV Dose” display (refer Figure 8) and the “Reactor Power Level Control” by pressing “Dose Display” on the bottom center of the following screen. At the following prompt press “Next”.

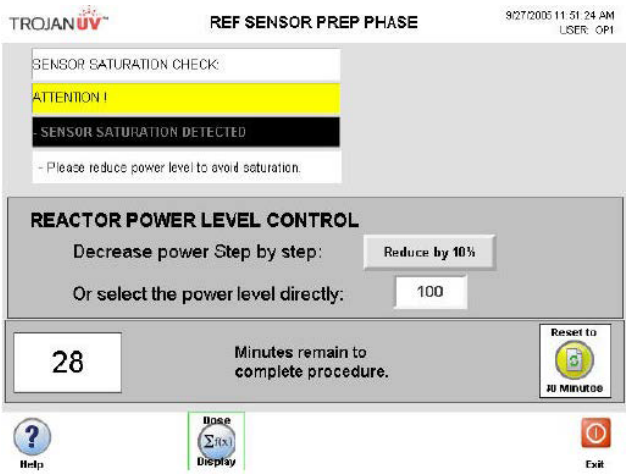


Figure 8 Reference Sensor Preparation Phase Screen

13. When the following screen is displayed, remove the Outer Service End Cap to expose the sensor ports. At the UV Chamber, disconnect one of the system sensor plugs from its sensor harness receptacle. Do not remove the sensor from the UV Chamber. Return to the CPP. Do not disconnect more than one sensor harness at a time.

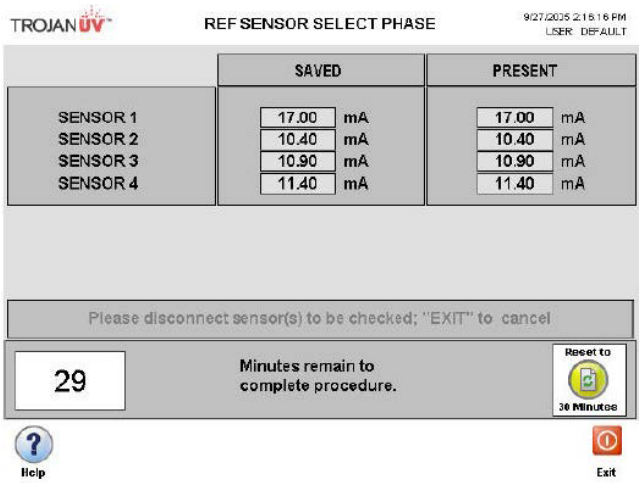


Figure 9 Reference Sensor Select Phase Screen

14. The disconnected sensor will be highlighted as displayed on the following screen. Select the “Next” button.

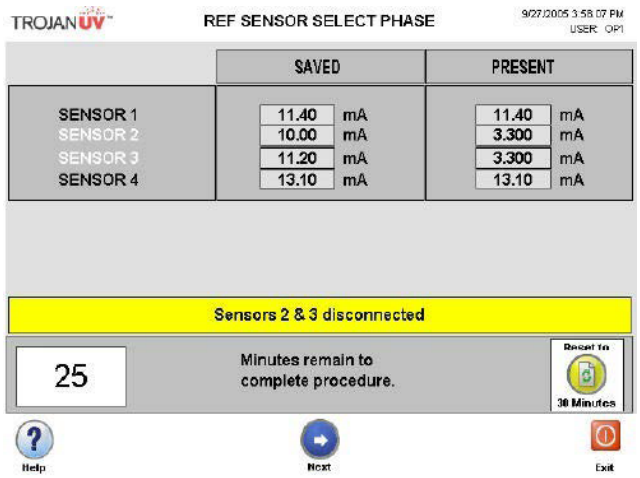


Figure 10 Reference Sensor Select Phase Screen

15. Record highlighted Sensor ID on the Reference Sensor Data Sheet. If a double sensor is disconnected, two sensors will be highlighted. Record each number on a separate line.

a. Record the 12 digit serial number of the disconnected sensor in the Reference Sensor Data Sheet. If the disconnected sensor is a double sensor, record the serial number for each sensor listed.

Note: *4L12 uses double sensors.*

b. Record the Reference Sensor serial number in the appropriate column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet.

Note: *The Reference Sensor procedure completion time is set to 30 minutes. This can be reset at any time during the procedure by pressing “Reset to 30 Minutes”.*

16. Remove the service UV Sensor. Refer to the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Note: *Place in a clean, dry, and warm environment, such as the Reference Sensor's protective case.*

17. Insert the Reference Sensor into the UV Chamber. Tighten the three screws and connect the Reference Sensor plug to the UV Chamber harness. Ensure that the Reference Sensor being inserted has the correct configuration with one 2L12 or two 4L12 sensors.

18. Select the “INSTALLED” button and at the prompt, wait 30 seconds.

    Note: *If the Reference Sensor plug is not connected properly to the sensor harness receptacle, the following screen will not appear, check the cable connection again to ensure it is tight.*

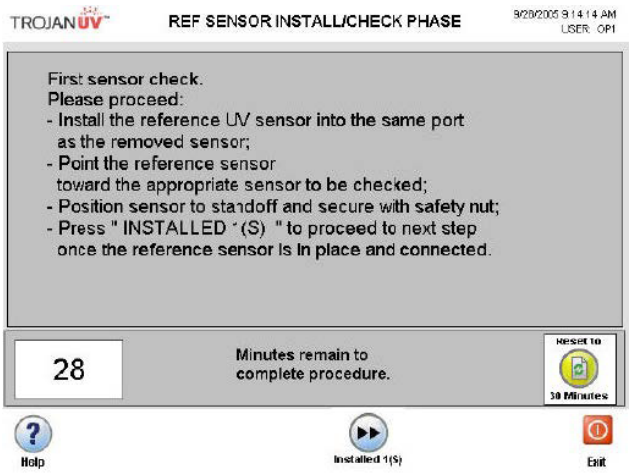


Figure 11 Reference Sensor Install / Check Phase Screen

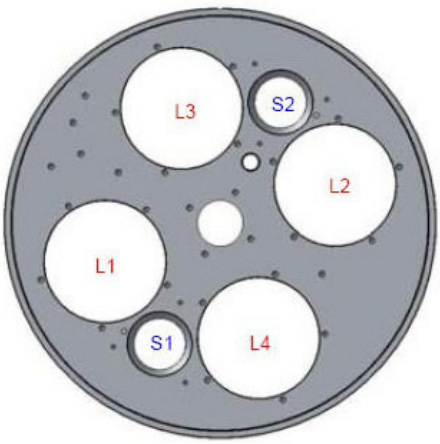


Figure 12 4L12 UV Lamp and Sensor Configuration Screen

Note: *Horizontal UV Chamber orientation is shown with left to right flow. For other UV Chamber orientations and flow directions, rotate the lamp / sensor pattern shown in Figure 58 until L1 is located at the inlet position.*

19. Record the “Saved” value for each sensor in the Duty Sensor Reading Column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet. Record the displayed “Present” value for each sensor under test in the Reference Sensor Reading column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet.

20. Return to the UV Chamber and disconnect the Reference Sensor plug from the sensor harness receptacle. Remove the Reference Sensor from the UV Chamber. Place in a clean, dry, warm environment, such as the Reference Sensor's protective case. Insert the Duty Sensor into the UV Chamber.

21. Connect the system sensor plug to the UV Chamber harness receptacle. Return to the CPP. Select “Next” to continue.

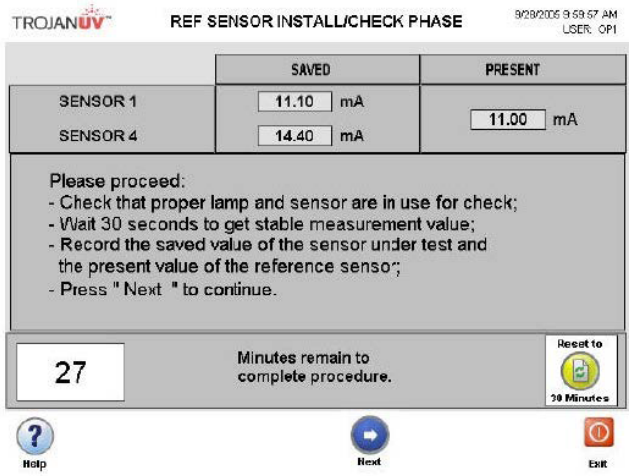


Figure 13 Reference Sensor Install / Check Phase Screen

22. For the sensors tested, complete the Calibration Ratio calculation column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet and compare the value obtained to the allowable Calibration Ratio variation between the Reference and Duty sensors.

a. If the calculated Calibration Ratio is less than or equal to 1.2, enter “Pass” in the “Calibration Ratio $\leq$ 1.2" column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet.

b. If the calculated Calibration Ratio is greater than 1.2, enter “Fail” in the “Calibration Ratio $\leq$ 1.2" column of the Reference Sensor Data Sheet. If all system sensors have been tested, press “Exit”.

c. If further Reference Sensor Tests are required, return to the UV Chamber and disconnect another UV Sensor from the UV Chamber. Return to the CPP. Repeat steps 13 to 22 for all system sensors.

23. Ensure all system sensors are assembled correctly within the UV Chamber and connected properly to their respective UV Chamber harness. Replace the UV Chamber cover and secure in place. Press “Done” when ready.

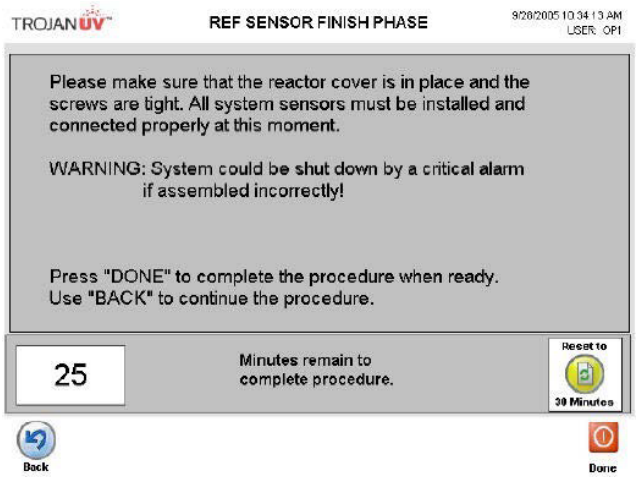


Figure 14 Reference Sensor Finish Phase Screen

24. Exiting from the Reference Sensor procedure returns to the UV Reactor Overview screen. From the UV Reactor Overview screen, select “Sensors”. If required, enter password and press “OK”.

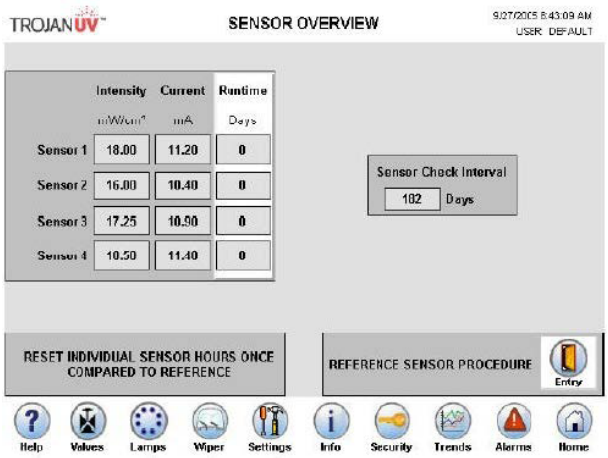


Figure 15 Reference Sensor Overview Screen

25. Reset the Reference Sensor Weeks Counters by pressing the Runtime Days value and then pressing “Reset” for each of the sensors tested.

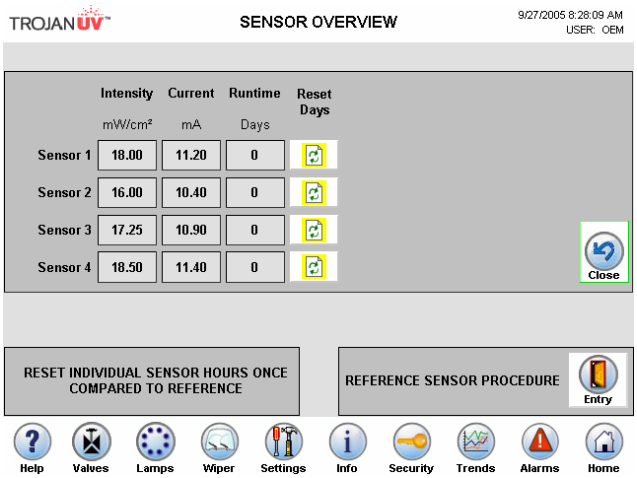


Figure 16 Sensor Operator Set Screen

26. Set the system control back to previous operating mode.

TrojanUV Reference Sensor Procedure Data Sheet

Based on the 2006 'EPA Disinfection Guidance Manual for the Final LT2ESWTR'.

TROJAN UV WATER CONFIDENCE™

Date: _____

Site: _____ **Operator:** _____

%UVT: _____ **Sensor Saturation Cut-Off Level:** _____ **mA**

Reactor ID	Sensor ID	Duty Sensor Serial No.	Reference Sensor Serial No.	Duty Sensor Reading (A) (mA)	Reference Sensor Reading (B) (mA)	Calibration Ratio (A – 4) / (B – 4)	Calibration Ratio ≤ 1.2 (Yes/No[1])

Note 1: [Extracted from 2006 EPA Guideline] If calibration ratio is greater than 1.2, verify that the reference UV sensor is accurate with a different reference UV sensor (i.e. verify that the duty UV sensor truly failed the calibration check) by inserting a second reference UV sensor and repeating the reference procedure. If a second reference UV sensor is unavailable, the sensor calibration can be checked against two duty sensors (as opposed to another reference sensor).

5. ASSISTANCE

If you require technical assistance, please contact the Technical Assistance Center (TAC) using the contact information below:

North America:	1-866-388-0488
All other areas:	1-519-457-2318
E-mail:	tac@trojantechnologies.com

At the time of publishing, the information within this document is current. Due to continuous improvements, we may have future changes and recommendations which will be sent via product bulletins.

PART E

EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE DATA

TrojanUVSwift™
Component
Face Shield
Level Sensor
Reference Sensor
RealTech UV254 P200 UVT Analyzer

3M™ Polycarbonate Faceshields

Technical Data Sheet

Main Features

3M™ Polycarbonate Faceshields are designed to be used with all 3M™ Headgear Systems to provide face protection.

The key features include:

- Polycarbonate construction for impact and splash protection
- Easy-Change faceshields mount quickly to 3M Headgear Systems
- Easy-Change feature allows for quick faceshield replacement
- Only compatible with 3M Headgear Systems







Standards

Meets the requirements of the following standards:

- ANSI Z87.1-2003 “High Impact” requirements
- CSA Z94.3-07
- EN166-2001: Protection against liquids (droplets or splashes), Protection against high speed particles (Medium Energy Impact)

Materials

- Faceshield: Polycarbonate

Applications

3M Polycarbonate Faceshields are designed to be used only with 3M Headgear Systems. Polycarbonate faceshields should be used when the wearer is likely to come in contact with either liquid splash or flying particulates provided use is consistent with all instructions and product warnings.

ALL HEADGEAR/FACESHIELD COMBINATIONS MUST BE WORN WITH SAFETY SPECTACLES AND/OR SAFETY GOGGLES.

Typical applications include:

- Chipping, grinding, machining
- Woodworking
- Mechanical work
- Chemical work
- Metal processing
- Masonry
- High pressure washing
- Gas brazing, welding and cutting

In all cases a risk/hazard assessment should be carried out and use limitations considered to ascertain the protection required.

WARNING!

Not for use in:

- Environments that require faceshields above a Shade 5.0

Product must never be altered or modified. The appropriate 3M Headgear System must be used, based on a hazard assessment.

Maintenance, Storage and Disposal

This product should be stored in the packaging provided in dry, clean conditions.

3M™ Polycarbonate Faceshields

Physical Data for 3M™Polycarbonate Faceshields

Prod# SI#	Description	Product Specifications			Nominal Transmittance		Nominal Ultraviolet Transmittance	
		Height	Width	Thickness	Visible	Infrared	Near UV	Far UV
82579-00000 70-0715-2202-6	WP96R Clear Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	1.0mm	88.9%	86.3%	0.7%	0.0%
82582-00000 70-0715-2205-9	WP96X Clear Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	88.9%	86.3%	0.7%	0.0%
82583-00000 70-0715-2206-7	WP96XB Medium Green Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	26.5%	63.0%	0.1%	0.0%
82584-00000 70-0715-2207-5	WP96XC Dark Green Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	14.4%	53.8%	0.1%	0.0%
82585-00000 70-0715-1345-4	WP96XAL Clear Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	5.4%	3.7%	0.0%	0.0%
82586-00000 70-0715-2208-3	WP96XBAL Med. Green Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	2.3%	3.2%	0.0%	0.0%
82587-00000 70-0715-1346-2	WP96XCAL Dark Green Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	46.4cm	1.0mm	1.4%	5.4%	0.0%	0.0%
82543-00000 70-0715-2200-0	WP99 Clear Polycarbonate for HGP8 Chin Protector	17.8cm	36.8cm	1.0mm	88.9%	86.3%	0.7%	0.0%
82701-00000 70-0715-2218-2	WP96 Clear Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	87.6%	85.4%	0.1%	0.0%
82704-00000 70-0715-2220-8	WP96AF Clear Polycarbonate Anti-Fog	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	88.9%	85.4%	0.1%	0.0%
82525-00000 70-0715-2196-0	WP96B Medium Green Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	25.8%	54.7%	0.0%	0.0%
82702-00000 70-0715-2219-0	WP96C Dark Green Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	14.6%	58.9%	5.2%	0.0%
82504-00000 70-0715-1341-3	WP96AL Clear Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	10.6%	6.8%	0.0%	0.0%
82518-00000 70-0715-1344-7	WP96BAL Med. Green Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	1.2%	3.5%	0.0%	0.0%
82509-00000 70-0715-1343-9	WP96CAL Dark Green Aluminized Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	0.6%	2.2%	0.3%	0.0%
82705-10000 70-0715-2221-6	W96IR3 Shade 3.0 Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	10.8%	5.2%	0.0%	0.0%
82706-10000 70-0715-2222-4	W96IR5 Shade 5.0 Polycarbonate	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	1.8%	0.5%	0.0%	0.0%
82600-00000 70-0715-2212-5	WCP96 Clear Polycarbonate with Anti-Fog and Hard Coat	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	91.7%	84.8"	0.0%	0.0%
82601-00000 70-0715-2213-3	WCP96B Med. Green Polycarbonate with Anti-Fog and Hard Coat	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	26.0%	64.5%	0.0%	0.0%
82602-00000 70-0715-2214-1	WCP96G Clear, Gold Plated Polycarbonate with Anti-Fog and Hard Coat	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	18.0%	3.1%	0.0%	0.0%
82603-00000 70-0715-2215-8	WCP96BG Med. Green, Gold Plated Polycarbonate with Anti-Fog and Hard Coat	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	4.0%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%
82604-00000 70-0715-2216-6	WCP96CG Dark Green, Gold Plated Polycarbonate with Anti-Fog and Hard Coat	22.8cm	36.8cm	2.0mm	1.1%	0.8%	0.0%	0.0%

Approximate Operating Temperature Range for Polycarbonate Faceshields: -40°C to 130°C

Approximate temperature range refers to the actual temperature of the faceshield. Actual operating temperatures will vary widely based upon exposure to heat and other work environment conditions.

3M

Occupational Health &
Environmental Safety Division
3M Center – Building 235-2W-70
St. Paul, MN 55144-1000
Sales Assistance: 1-800-328-1667
Technical Assistance: 1-800-243-4630
www.3M.com/OccSafety

⚠WARNING

These head and face protection products help provide limited protection against certain flying particles. **Misuse or failure to follow warnings and instructions may result in serious personal injury, including blindness or death.** For proper use, see supervisor, read instructions and warnings on the package or call 3M OH&ESD Technical Service at 1-800-243-4630.

© 3M 2009. All rights reserved.

Level Sensor

A Level Sensor is provided with each UV Chamber. The Level Sensor is provided to provide feedback to the controller to ensure that the UV Chamber remains full of water at all times during operation. Operation of the UV Chamber without water could cause damage to the equipment.

The Level Sensor is a thermal dispersion type sensor with a M12 x 1 quick disconnect and a ¼" NPT adaptor. A matching disconnect is provided, the connecting cable length is variable depending on the distance to the Control Power Panel (CPP). Replacement sensors do not come with replacement connecting cables unless specified.

For horizontal installations of the UVSwift™, The level sensor is pre-mounted on the UV Chamber beside the temperature sensor.

efector160

ifm electronic

Level sensors

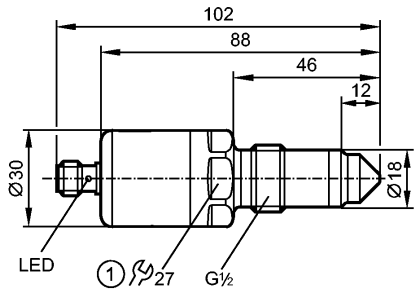
LMT100

Electronic level sensor
LMT

Connector
Process connection: G½

gold-plated contacts

2 switching outputs
normally open / closed complementary



1: tightening torque 20...25 Nm

Made in Germany

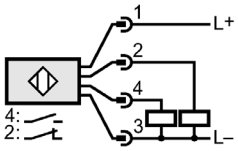
EHEDG Certified

Application		**water, water-based medium**
Electrical design		**DC PNP**
Output		**normally open / closed complementary**
Operating voltage	[V]	18...30 DC
Current rating	[mA]	50
Short-circuit protection		pulsed
Reverse polarity protection		yes
Overload protection		yes
Voltage drop	[V]	< 2.5
Current consumption	[mA]	< 40
Recommended media		water, water-based medium
Cannot be used for:		oils, grease
Maximum vessel pressure	[bar]	-1...16
Medium temperature water and hydrous media		
Continuous	[°C]	0...85
Short time	[°C]	0...150 (1 h)
Ambient temperature	[°C]	0...60
Storage temperature	[°C]	-25...80
Protection		IP 68 / IP 69K, III
Shock resistance		IEC 60068-2-27: 50 g (11 ms)
Vibration resistance		DIN EN 60068-2-6: 20 g (10...2000 Hz)
EMC		IEC 61000-6-2 : 2005 IEC 61000-6-4 : 2006 / (open tanks) IEC 61000-6-3 : 2006 / (closed tanks)
MTTF	[Years]	470
Housing materials		stainless steel 316L / 1.4404; PEEK; PA12-GF30; FPM (Viton)
Materials (wetted parts)		PEEK; surface characteristics: Ra < 0.8
Display		Switching status LED yellow
Connection		M12 connector; gold-plated contacts
Weight	[kg]	0.169

LMT100

Wiring





Reference Sensor

One Reference Sensor is provided for each site. The Reference Sensor is used to periodically confirm satisfactory operation of the service sensor.

The Reference Sensor is used to provide comparative values over time to demonstrate continued good (satisfactory) operation of the service sensor.

The Reference Sensor is designed to be mounted into the same sensor port and sensor sleeve as the operational AccUVSensor™.

The Reference Sensor uses the same type of material and is identical in calibration to the installed AccUVSensor™. For further specification information please refer to the AccUVSensor™ section.

The Reference Sensor is provided with its' own protective case and is to be kept in a dry, warm, and clean environment.

Reference Sensor Kit

The Reference Sensor Kit includes the following:

- TrojanUVSwift™ Reference Sensor
- Electro Static Dissipative (ESD) Bag
- Desiccant pack
- Instruction Manual
- Case



TrojanUVSwift™ Reference Sensor
(May not be exactly as shown)



Better, faster & affordable.

MOST COMPREHENSIVE UV254 SOLUTIONS.

INTRODUCING REAL TECH'S **UV254** PRODUCT SERIES

All of Real Tech's UV254 testing products benefit from innovative patented or patent pending core technologies that solve the many challenges faced by other similar instrumentation, providing our valued customers with many advantages such as superior accuracy, performance, ease of use and low maintenance at a fraction of the cost.

REAL TECH INC.

SHINING LIGHT ON WATER QUALITY

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR REAL TECH'S UV254 PRODUCT LINE

Our continuous real time monitors and portable field meters all benefit from our innovative technologies to provide superior performance while maintaining affordability.

	CONTINUOUS ONLINE MONITORS			PORTABLE FIELD METERS	
	M4000 SERIES*	M3000	M2000 SERIES	P200	P100 SERIES
RANGE	0 – 0.06 UVA 86 – 100 %UVT	0 - 1 UVA 10 - 100 %UVT	0 - 8 UVA	0 - 1.3 UVA 5 - 100 %UVT	0 - 8 UVA
ACCURACY	+- 0.5 % FS				
RESOLUTION	0.00001 UVA 0.001% UVT	0.001 UVA 0.1 %UVT	0.001 UVA	0.001 UVA 0.1 %UVT	0.001 UVA
UNITS	cm^{-1}				
PATH LENGTH	250mm	10mm	10mm, 4mm, 2mm	10mm	10mm, 2mm
SAMPLING TIME	10 seconds			n/a	
CALIBRATION	In-situ zeroing to any sample with known UVT. No further calibration required			Calibration memory prevents the need to re-zero to DI water.	
CLEANING	In-situ cleaning makes cleaning quick and easy. Automatic chemical cleaning is optional.			n/a	
SELF DIAGNOSTICS	Detection and diagnosis of internal system fault			Notification of system failure	
OPERATOR INTERFACE	Five push buttons to control a comprehensive hierarchical menu system			Easy to use. No complex configuration required	
DISPLAY	4 line x 20 character backlit LCD with LED alarm indicator			32 character backlit LCD	
ALARMS	Dry contact terminals allow operator configurable alarms for: high and low UVT/UVA setpoints, low lamp output, leak detected, system fault, etc.			n/a	
HUMIDITY CONTROL	Humidity sensor with large regeneratable desiccant system				
OUTPUTS	Self-powered 4-20mA, RS232 serial for PC				
WAVELENGTH	253.7nm				
LIGHT SOURCE	Low-pressure mercury UV lamp				
LAMP LIFE	2 years				
DIMENSIONS	17"H x 15"W x 7"D	16"H x 14"W x 8"D		8.7"L x 7.5"W x 3.9"H (254 cu in)	
ENCLOSURE	NEMA 4X, wall mountable			Rugged, compact, watertight and dustproof	
FLOW RATE	300 - 1000 mL/min			n/a	
PRESSURE RATING	100 PSI	20 PSI	20 PSI		
FLUID CONNECTIONS	1/4" tube push-in fittings				
ELECTRICAL	24VDC 40W power adapter (accepts 90-250VAC 50/60Hz)			12VDC 1A wall adapter (accepts 90-250VAC 50/60Hz), 12VDC car adapter	
STORAGE TEMP	-20 to 60°C (-4 to 140°F)				
OPERATING TEMP	0 to 45°C (32 to 113°F)				
WEIGHT	24 lbs	22 lbs		4 lbs	
WARRANTY	2 years limited warranty				
TECHNOLOGY	Split-Sense Pro	Ortho-Beam	Split-Sense Pro	Split-Sense	
OPTIONS	• Dual Feed • Real Clean Automatic Chemical Cleaning System • Pump System with Real Clean			Battery power-pack	

* Includes Real UV254 Security monitor

REAL TECH INC.

SHINING LIGHT ON WATER QUALITY 1375 HOPKINS STREET WHITBY ON L1N 2C2 CANADA T 905.665.6888 TF 1.877.779.2888 F 905.665.7025 E INFO@REALTECH.CA

PART F

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS & CUT SHEETS

CONTROL POWER PANEL (CPP)

829827 - REV. 1

CPP CATALOGUE DATA (MAJOR COMPONENTS ONLY)

REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	LOG NO.	REV'D BY	CHK'D BY	APPRV'D BY	DATE YYYY-MM-DD
1	RELEASE FOR SUBMITTAL		EF	CB	AL	2023-03-07

MAIN SUPPLY SERVICE
240/120VAC 1ø 60Hz, 3WIRE+GND
13.8kVA, 60A MAX CURRENT PER ø
SCCR = 10kA @ 480VAC

N
L1
L2
GND

0102CB
80A
SUPPLY LIMIT

WIRE COLOUR LEGEND			
SOURCE	COLOUR		
	L1	L2	N
AC POWER	BLACK	BLACK	WHITE
AC CONTROL	RED	RED	WHITE
24VDC	BLUE		
0VDC	WHITE/BLUE STRIPE		
GROUND	GREEN/YELLOW		
JUMPER	ORANGE		
INTERCONNECT	YELLOW		

01040
01041
01042

BALLAST POWER
DISTRIBUTION BLOCKS

01041 6AWG BLK → (1) (L1) 0254CON (2) (T1) → 01070 6AWG BLK → 0136
01042 6AWG BLK → (3) (L2) (4) (T2) → 01080 6AWG BLK → 0136
(5) (L3) (6) (T3)

JUMPER
01042 14AWG BLK → 01142 14AWG BLK → 0200

JUMPER
01040 14AWG WHT → 01161 14AWG WHT → 0200

240V
0107 0108
01070
01080

0141CB 20A
0141BLST BALLAST #1
01070 12AWG BLK → 01410 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01420 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B1
OES#703x PORT B1
CABLE 0141A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
TR8
01411, 01421, GND
CABLE 0141B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#1 2.925kW

0149CB 20A
0149BLST BALLAST #2
01070 12AWG BLK → 01490 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01500 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B2
OES#703x PORT B2
CABLE 0149A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01491, 01501, GND
CABLE 0149B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#2 2.925kW

0157CB 20A
0157BLST BALLAST #3
01070 12AWG BLK → 01570 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01580 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B3
OES#703x PORT B3
CABLE 0157A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01571, 01581, GND
CABLE 0157B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#3 2.925kW

0165CB 20A
0165BLST BALLAST #4
01070 12AWG BLK → 01650 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01660 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B4
OES#703x PORT B4
CABLE 0165A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01651, 01661, GND
CABLE 0165B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#4 2.925kW

LOCATED AT REACTOR (INSTALLED BY TROJAN)

NOTES:
1. ELECTRICAL ASSEMBLY TO BE ASSEMBLED UNDER UL508A AND THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN ES0127. WHERE THERE IS A CONFLICT BETWEEN THIS DOCUMENT AND THE REQUIREMENTS OF ES0127, THE INFORMATION PRESENTED IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL BE USED.
2. ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING – UL TYPE 12

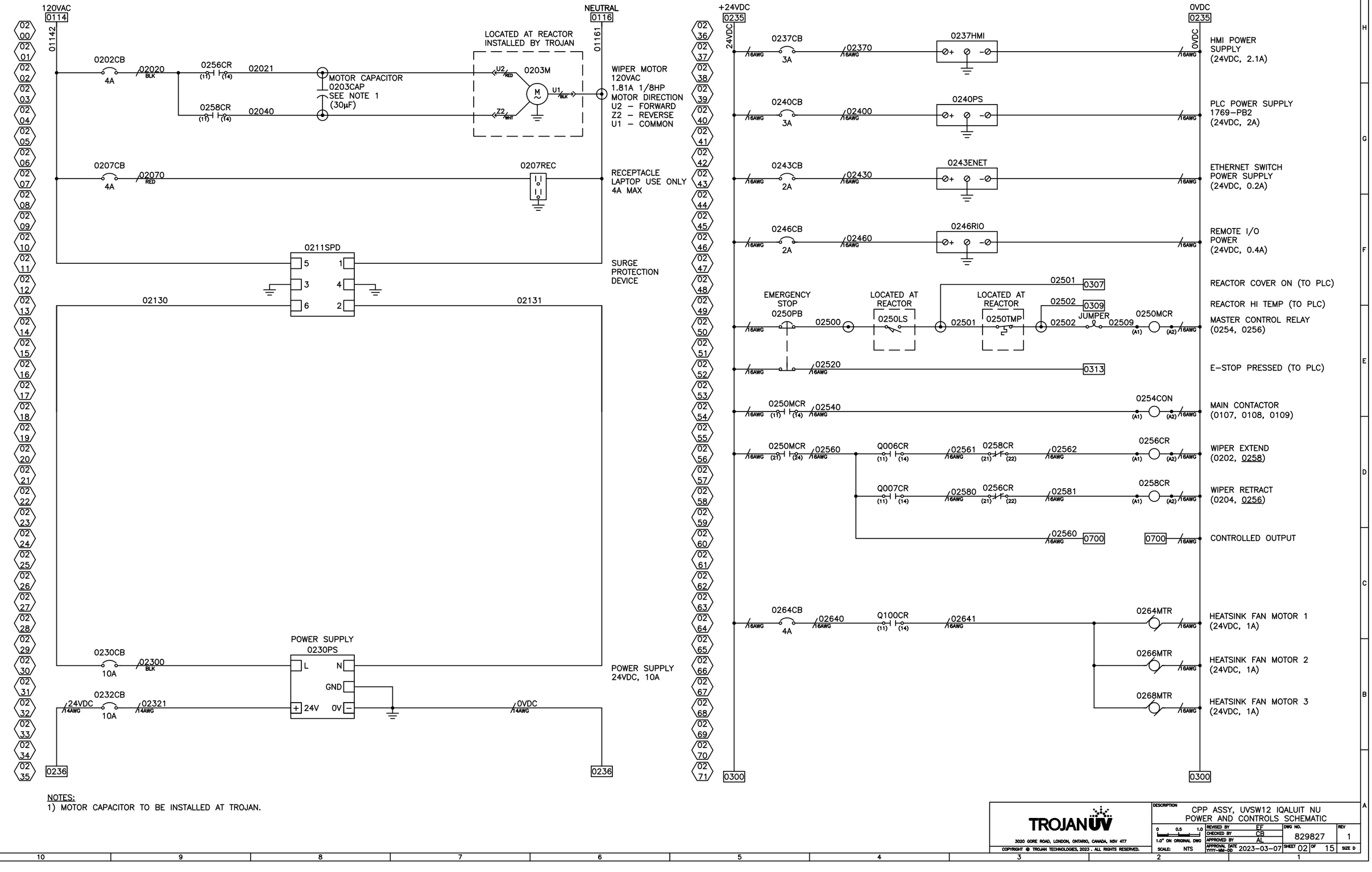
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES: 2 PL DEC ± N/A
3 PL DEC ± N/A
ANGLE DEG ± N/A
REMOVE ALL BURRS, ALL CORNERS
R 0.010 OR BREAK EDGE
◇ – CRITICAL CHARACTERISTIC

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION
CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
POWER AND HARDWIRE SCHEMATIC

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION
0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

DWG NO. 829827
REV 1
SHEET 01 OF 15
SIZE D



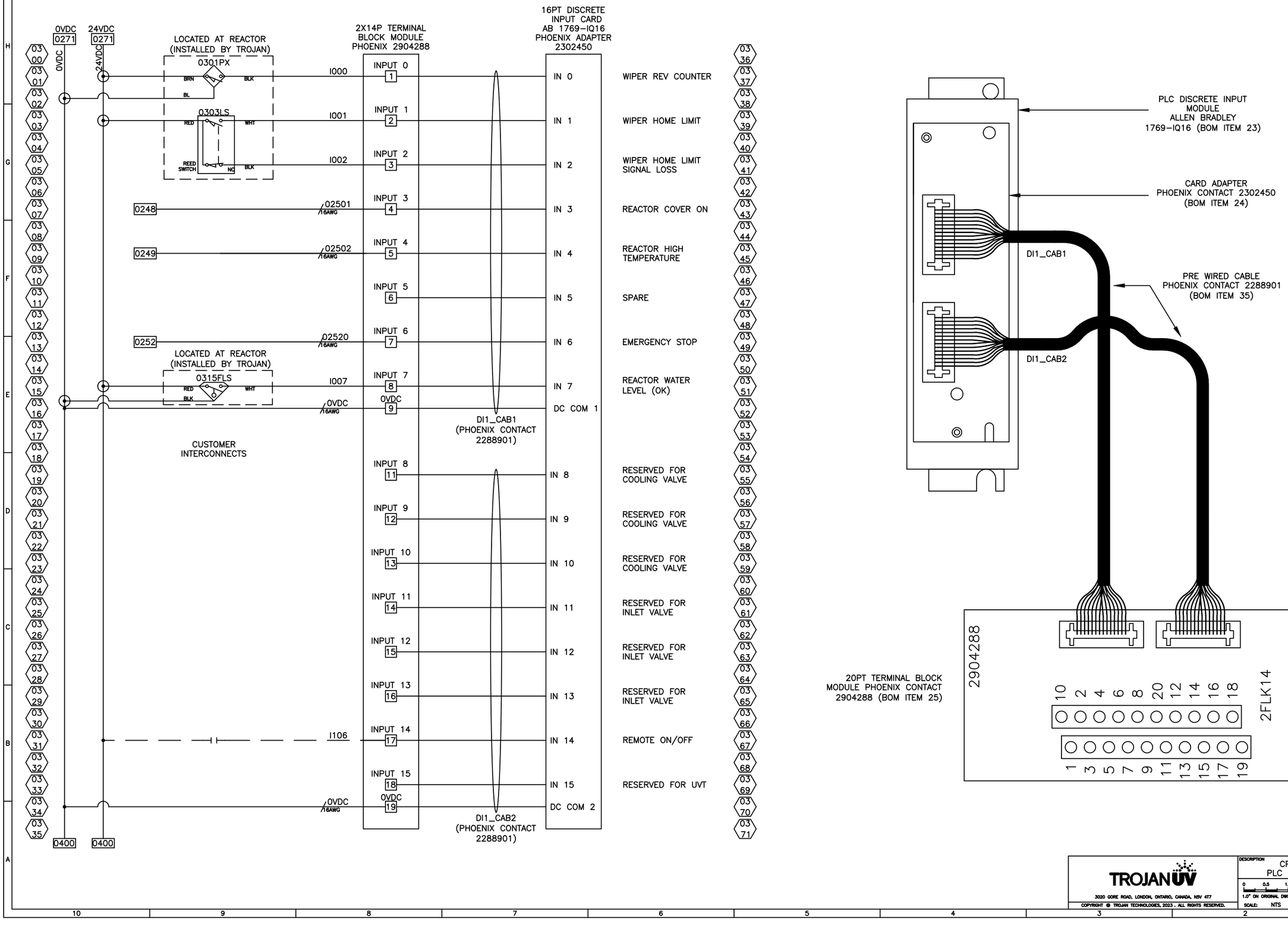
NOTES:
1) MOTOR CAPACITOR TO BE INSTALLED AT TROJAN.

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
POWER AND CONTROLS SCHEMATIC

REVISED BY	EF
CHECKED BY	CB
APPROVED BY	AL
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07
SCALE:	NTS
DWG NO.	829827
REV	1
SHEET	02 OF 15
SIZE	D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG



TROJANUV

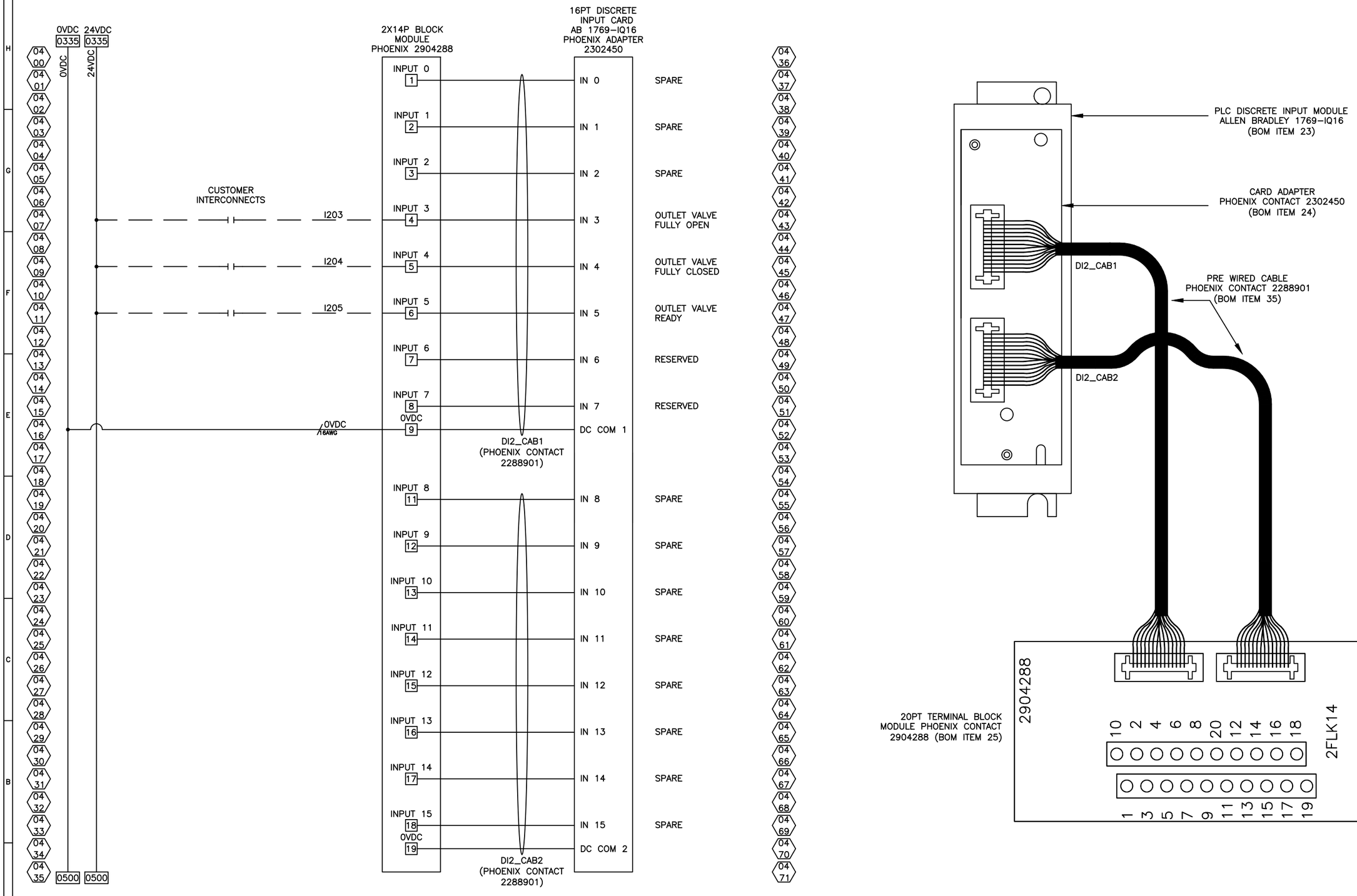
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 03 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS



COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

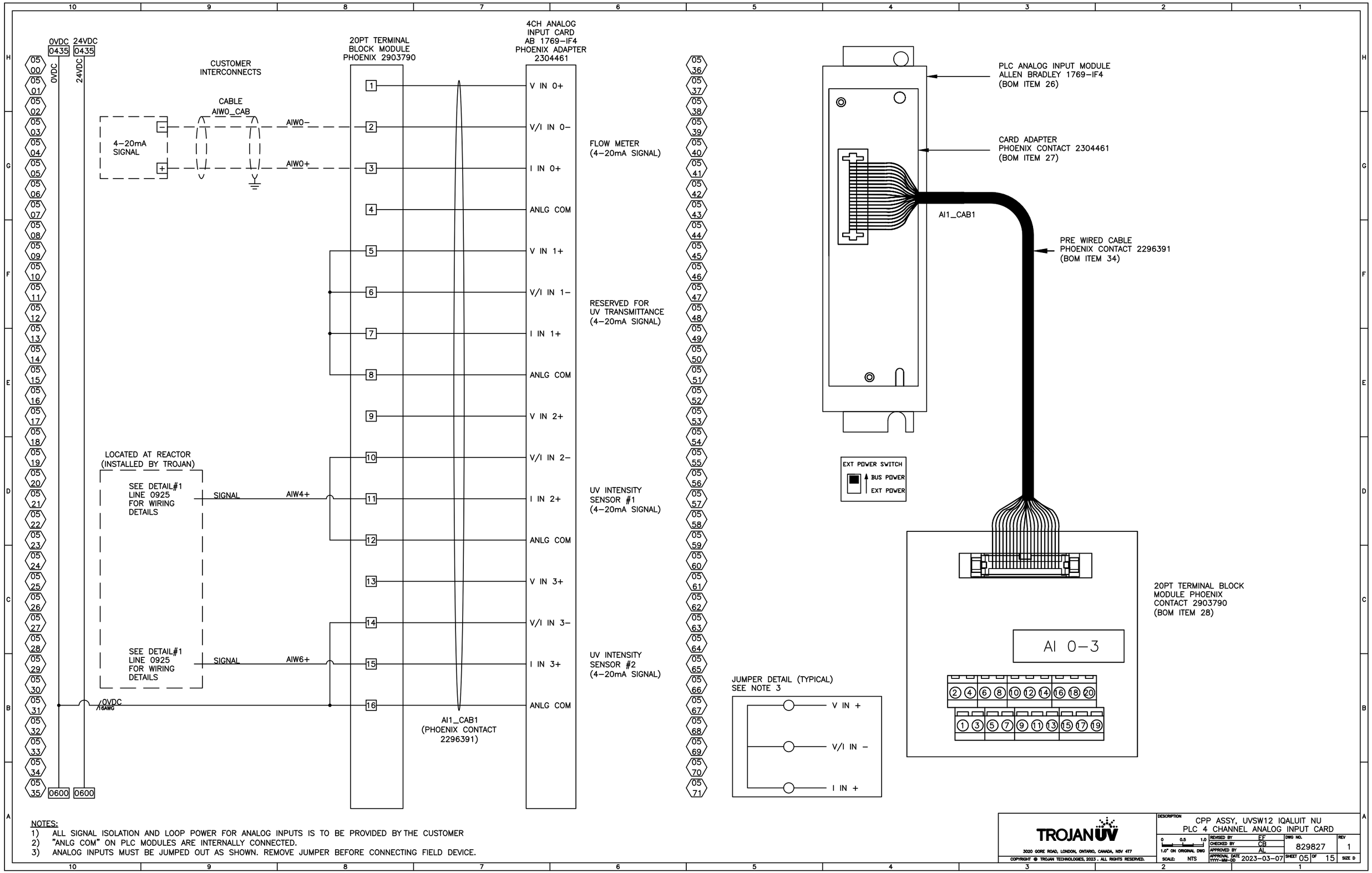
TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO. 829827
CHECKED BY	CB	REV 1
APPROVED BY	AL	
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 04 OF 15

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS
SIZE D



NOTES:
1) ALL SIGNAL ISOLATION AND LOOP POWER FOR ANALOG INPUTS IS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CUSTOMER
2) "ANLG COM" ON PLC MODULES ARE INTERNALLY CONNECTED.
3) ANALOG INPUTS MUST BE JUMPED OUT AS SHOWN. REMOVE JUMPER BEFORE CONNECTING FIELD DEVICE.

TROJAN UV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 4 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 05 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

0VDC 0535 | 24VDC 0535

0VDC

24VDC

20PT TERMINAL BLOCK MODULE PHOENIX 2903790

4CH ANALOG INPUT CARD AB 1769–IF4 PHOENIX ADAPTER 2304461

LOCATED AT REACTOR (INSTALLED BY TROJAN)

SEE DETAIL#1 LINE 0925 FOR WIRING DETAILS

SIGNAL — AIW8+

SEE DETAIL#1 LINE 0925 FOR WIRING DETAILS

SIGNAL — AIW10+

0VDC #16AWG

1	V IN 0+	
2	V/I IN 0–	
3	I IN 0+	UV INTENSITY SENSOR #3 (4–20mA SIGNAL)
4	ANLG COM	
5	V IN 1+	
6	V/I IN 1–	
7	I IN 1+	UV INTENSITY SENSOR #4 (4–20mA SIGNAL)
8	ANLG COM	
9	V IN 2+	
10	V/I IN 2–	SPARE (4–20mA SIGNAL)
11	I IN 2+	
12	ANLG COM	
13	V IN 3+	
14	V/I IN 3–	SPARE (4–20mA SIGNAL)
15	I IN 3+	
16	ANLG COM	

AI2_CAB1 (PHOENIX CONTACT 2296391)

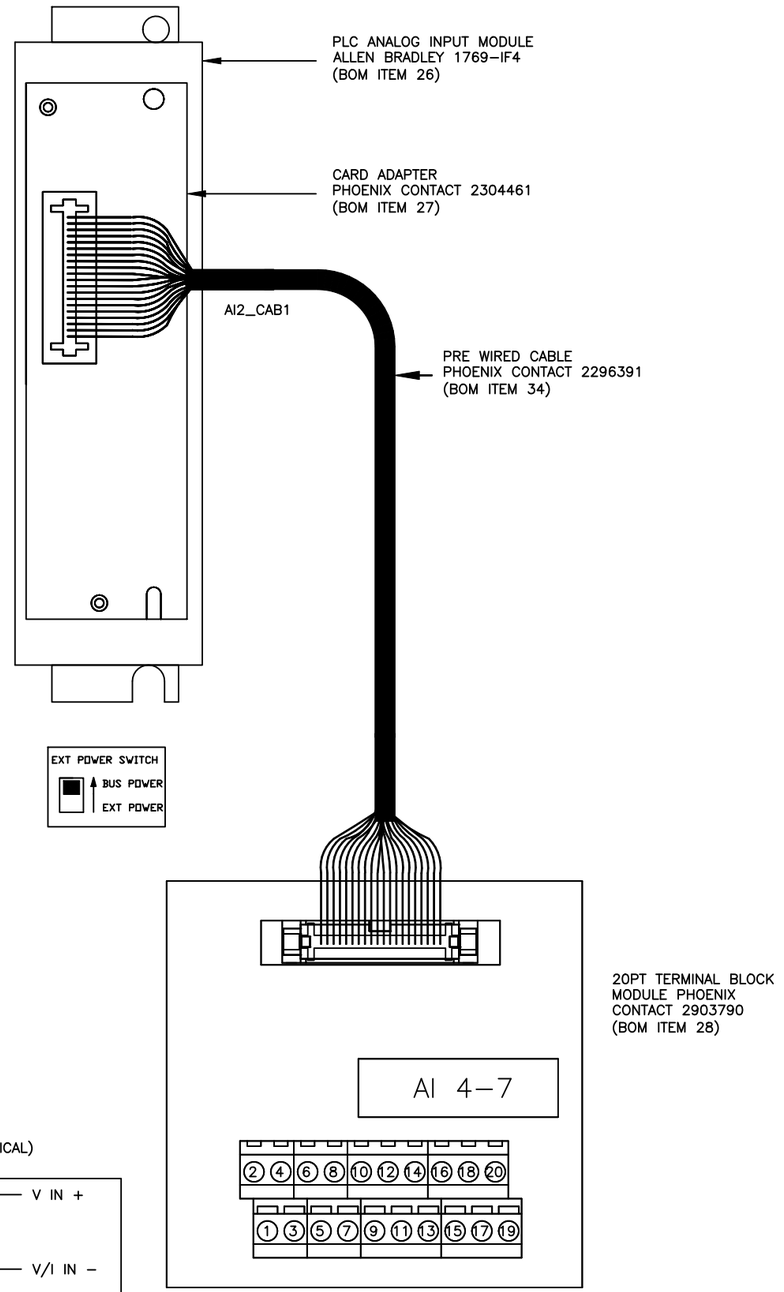
0900 | 0900

JUMPER DETAIL (TYPICAL) SEE NOTE 3

V IN +

V/I IN –

I IN +



NOTES:

1) ALL SIGNAL ISOLATION AND LOOP POWER FOR ANALOG INPUTS IS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CUSTOMER
2) "ANLG COM" ON PLC MODULES ARE INTERNALLY CONNECTED.
3) ANALOG INPUTS MUST BE JUMPED OUT AS SHOWN. REMOVE JUMPER BEFORE CONNECTING FIELD DEVICE.

TROJAN UV

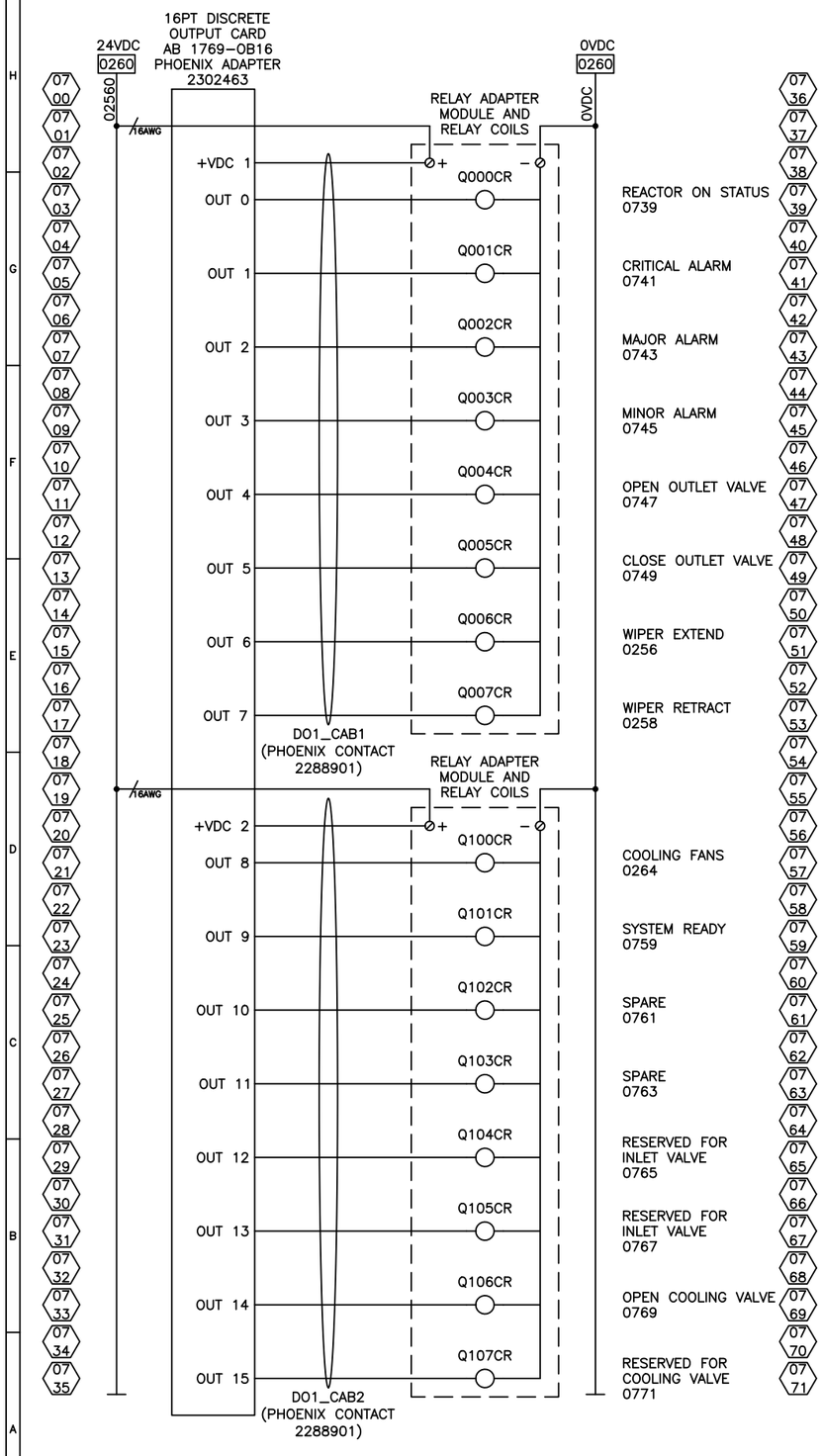
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 4 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT CARD

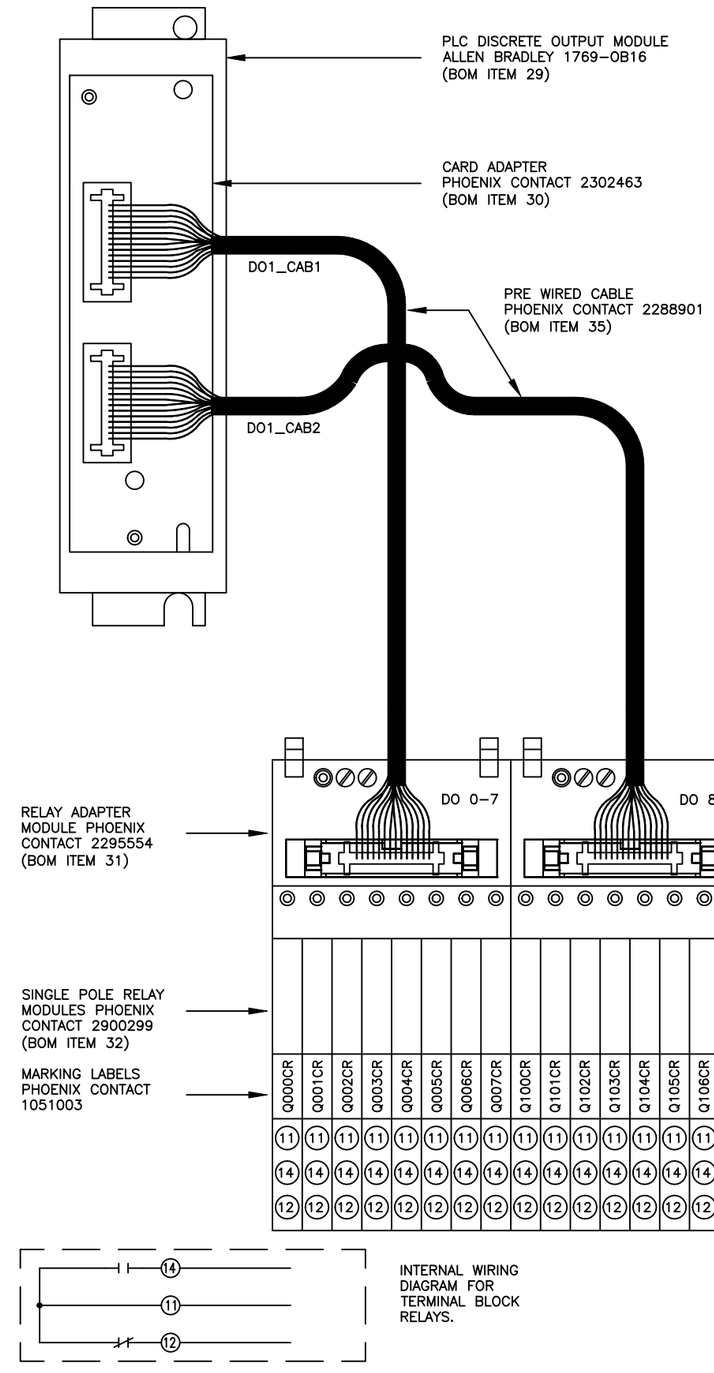
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 06 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG — SCALE: NTS



RELAY CONTACT RATING (OHMIC LOAD)	
VOLTAGE	WATTS
24VDC	140W
250VAC	1500VA

* SEE MANUFACTURER'S DATA SHEET FOR MORE RATINGS



INTERNAL WIRING DIAGRAM FOR TERMINAL BLOCK RELAYS.

TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE OUTPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 07 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

08 00
08 01
08 02
08 03
08 04
08 05
08 06
08 07
08 08
08 09
08 10
08 11
08 12
08 13
08 14
08 15
08 16
08 17
08 18
08 19
08 20
08 21
08 22
08 23
08 24
08 25
08 26
08 27
08 28
08 29
08 30
08 31
08 32
08 33
08 34
08 35

RESERVED FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OR EXPANSION

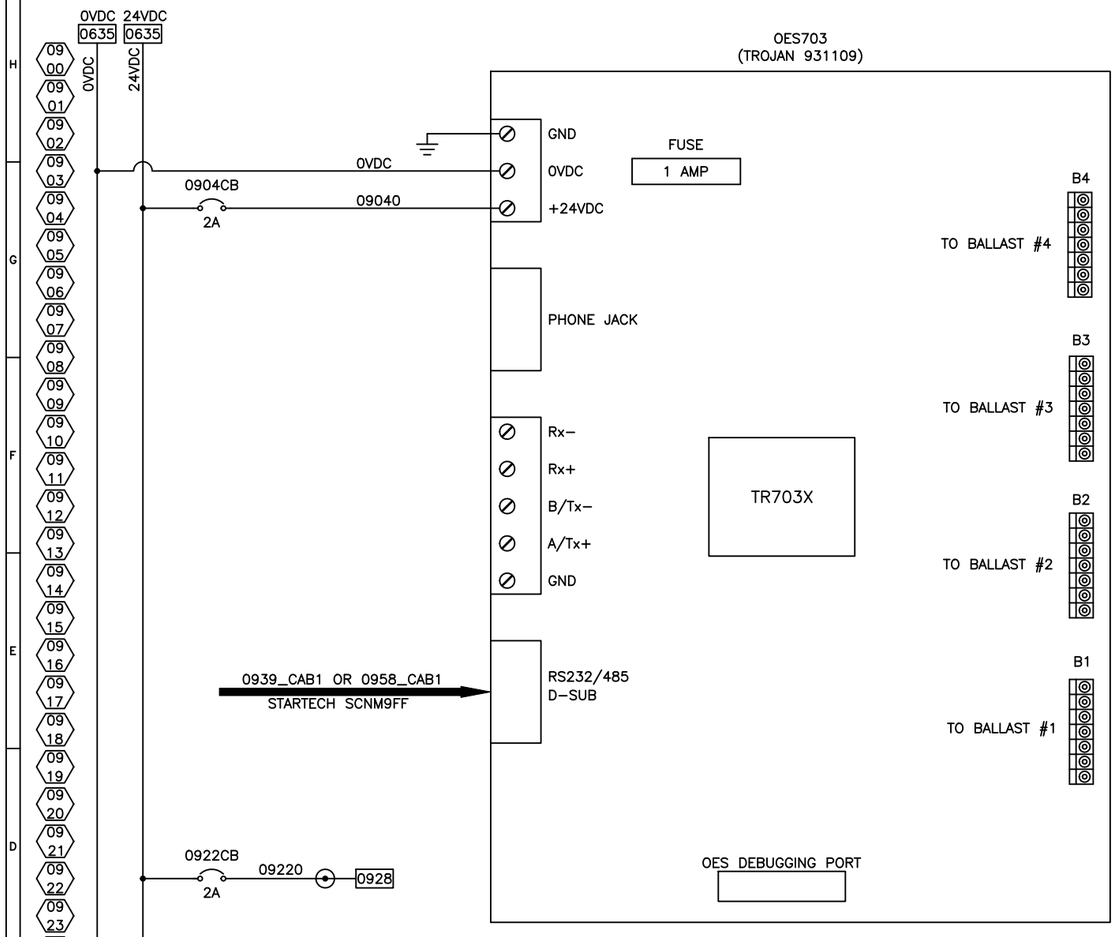
08 36
08 37
08 38
08 39
08 40
08 41
08 42
08 43
08 44
08 45
08 46
08 47
08 48
08 49
08 50
08 51
08 52
08 53
08 54
08 55
08 56
08 57
08 58
08 59
08 60
08 61
08 62
08 63
08 64
08 65
08 66
08 67
08 68
08 69
08 70
08 71

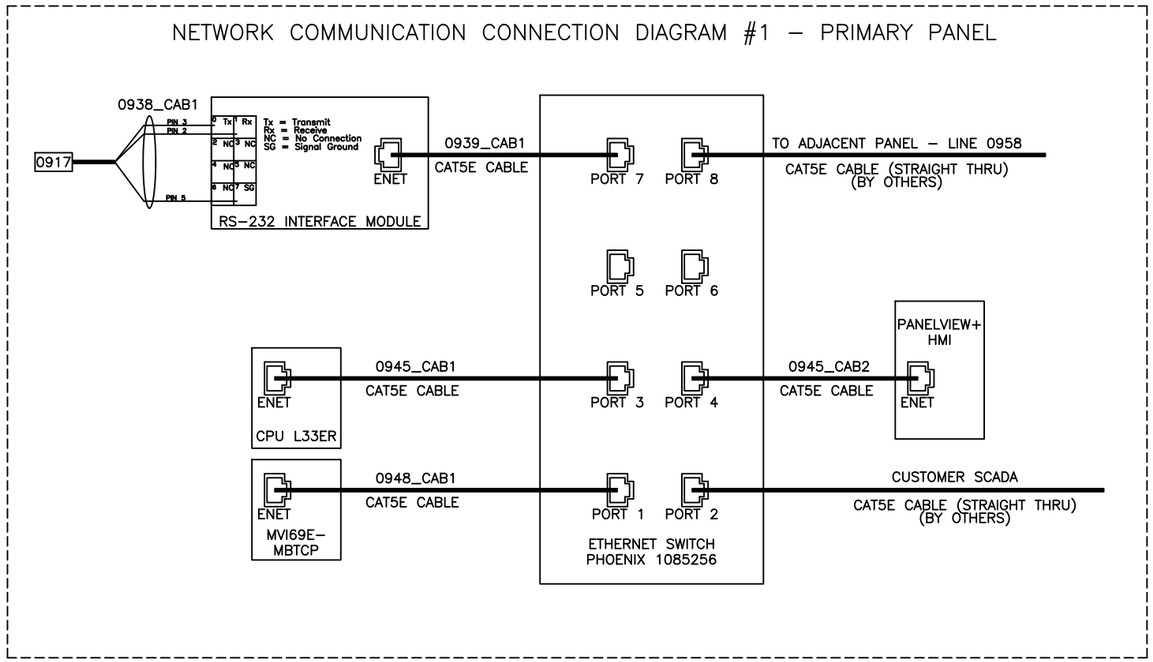
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

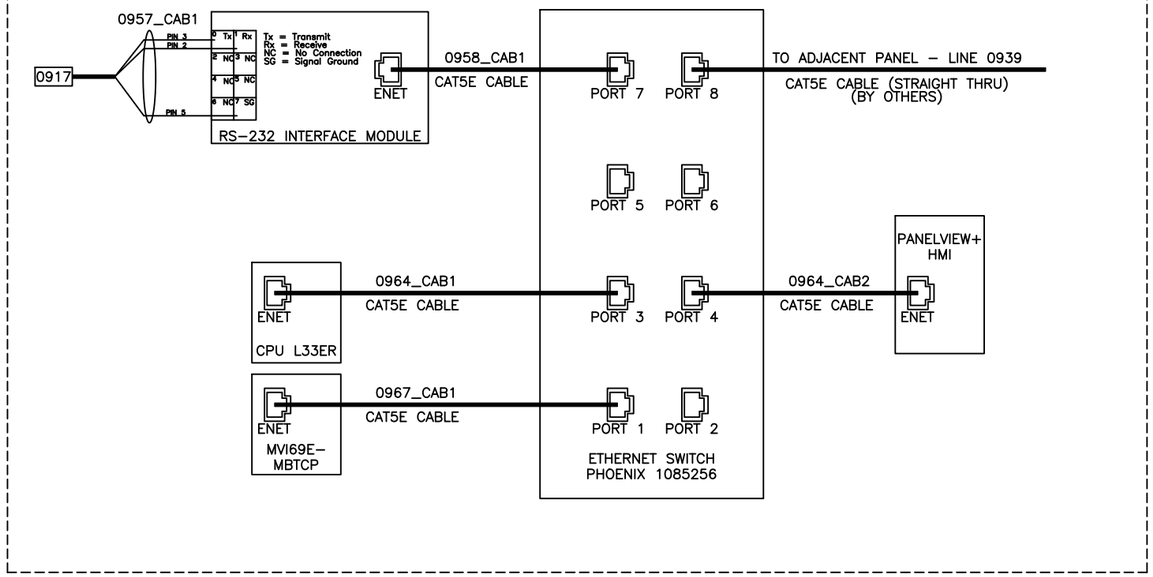
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU FUTURE EXPANSION

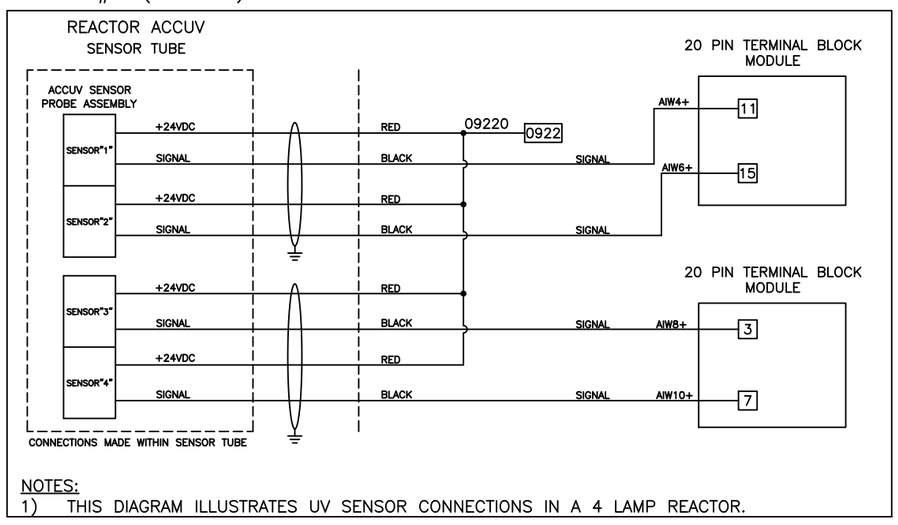
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 08 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS









NOTES:
1) THIS DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATES UV SENSOR CONNECTIONS IN A 4 LAMP REACTOR.

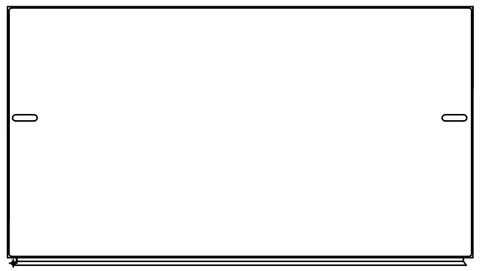
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

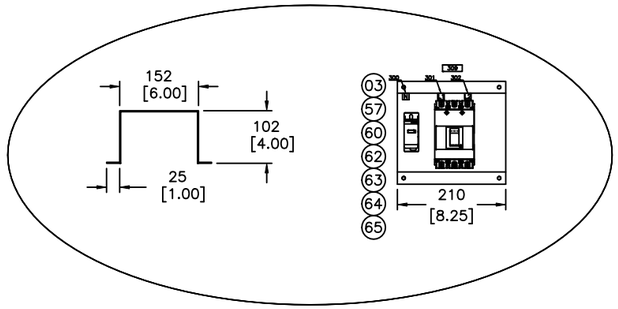
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
SENSOR AND COMMUNICATIONS SCHEMATIC

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 09 OF 15	SIZE D

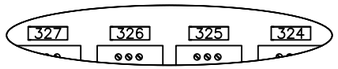
0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG — SCALE: NTS

TOP VIEW



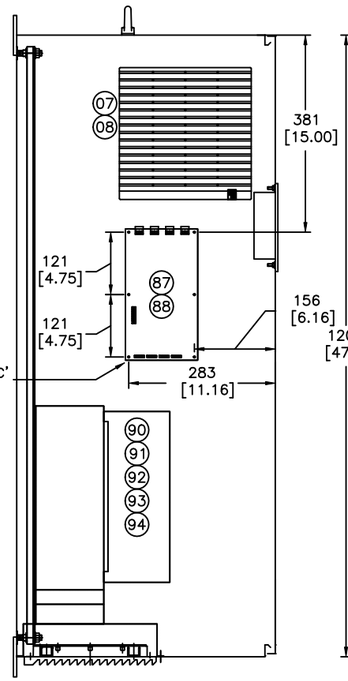


DETAIL 'A'
TOP HAT BRACKET

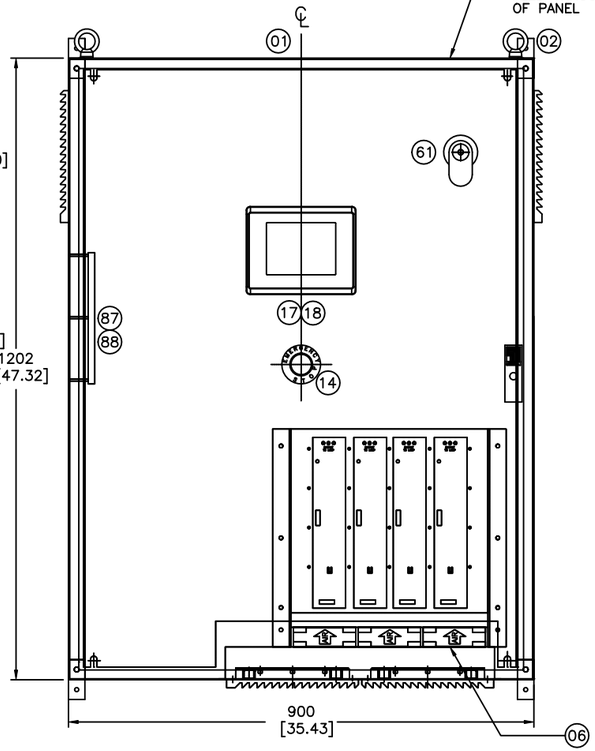


DETAIL 'B'
BALLAST LABELS
(2X SCALE)

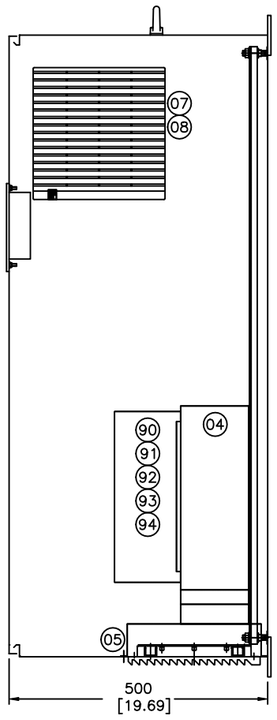
LEFT SIDE VIEW



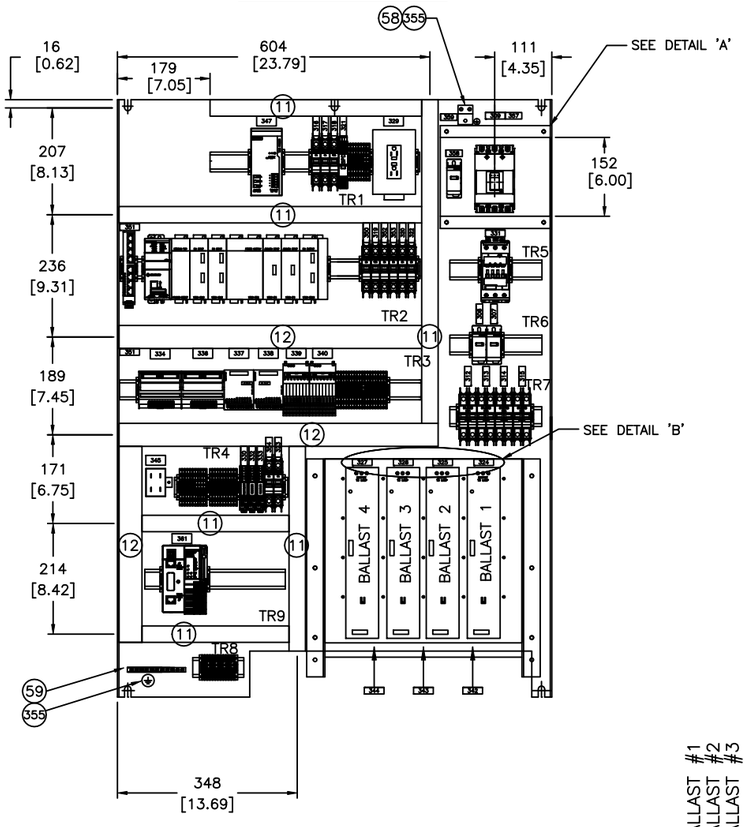
FRONT VIEW

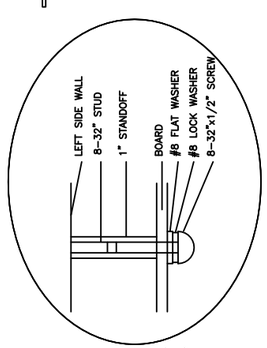


RIGHT SIDE VIEW



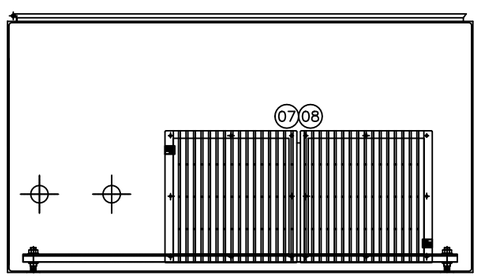
BACK PANEL LAYOUT





DETAIL 'C'
BOARD MOUNTING

BOTTOM VIEW



BALLAST #1
BALLAST #2
BALLAST #3
BALLAST #4
ENCLOSURE
SPARE
SPARE
CHAMBER

MAIN GROUND BAR

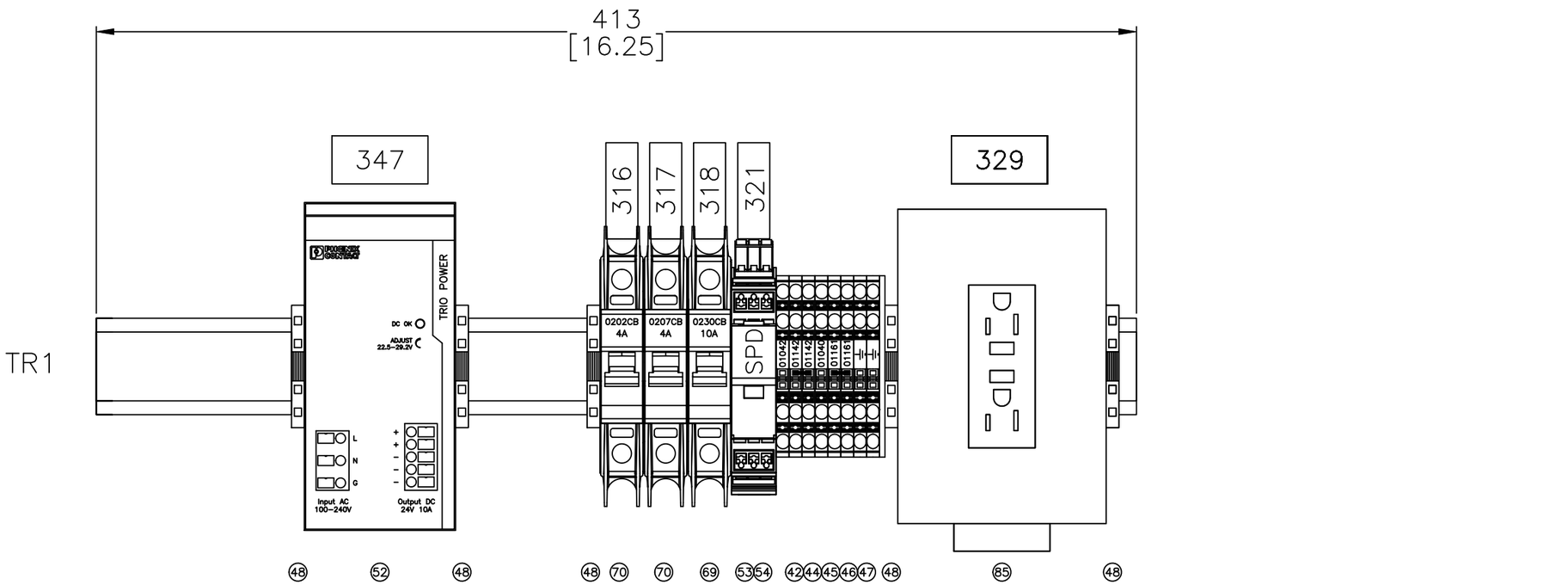
NOTES:
1) PANEL TO BE ASSEMBLED AS PER GUIDELINES STATED IN ES0127.
2) RUN ALL WIRING FROM DISTRIBUTION BLOCKS TO BALLASTS OUTSIDE OF WIRING DUCT.
3) RUN ALL WIRING FROM BALLASTS TO TR8 OUTSIDE OF WIRING DUCT.
4) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
5) INSTALL ALL CONTROL CABLES (BOM ITEMS 87, 93 AND 94) FROM DOSIMETER BOARD TO BALLASTS OUTSIDE WIREDUCT ON THE LEFT SIDE OF PANEL. DO NOT INSTALL IN THIS DUCT, WIRES FROM ANY 120V CIRCUIT.
6) STARTER CAPACITOR TO BE SCREW MOUNTED.

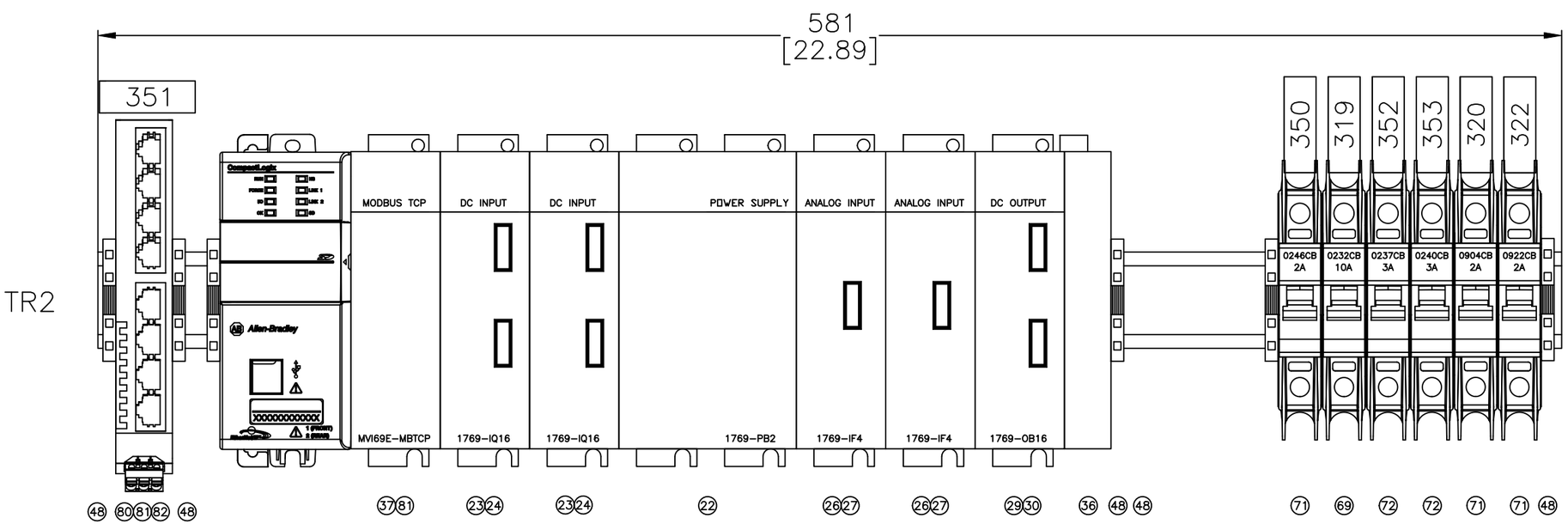
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PANEL LAYOUT DRAWING

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 10 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS





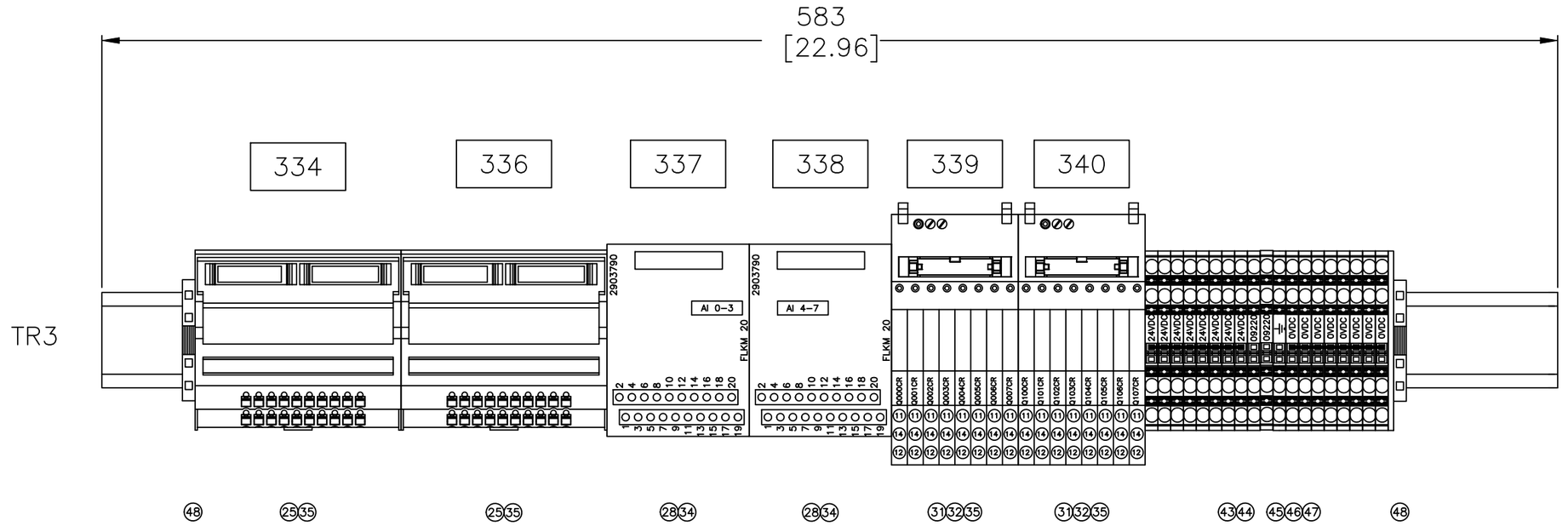
NOTES:
1) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

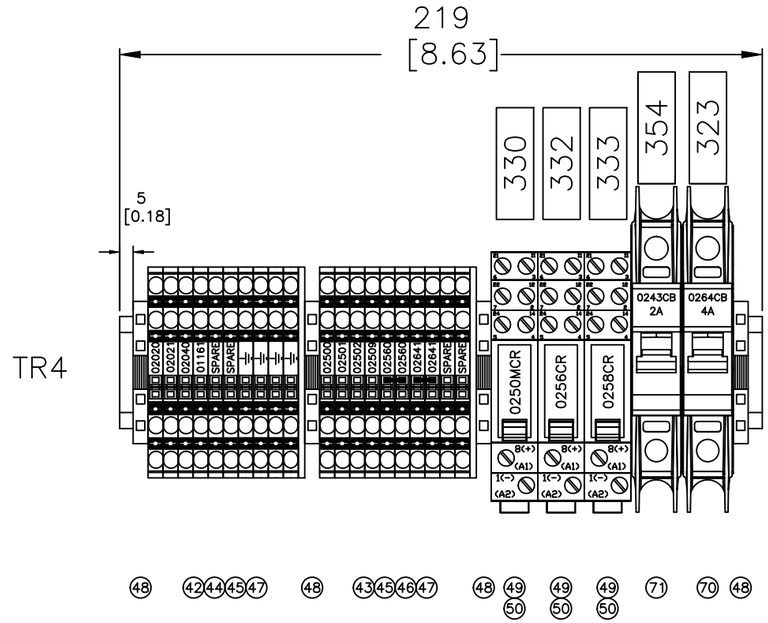
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

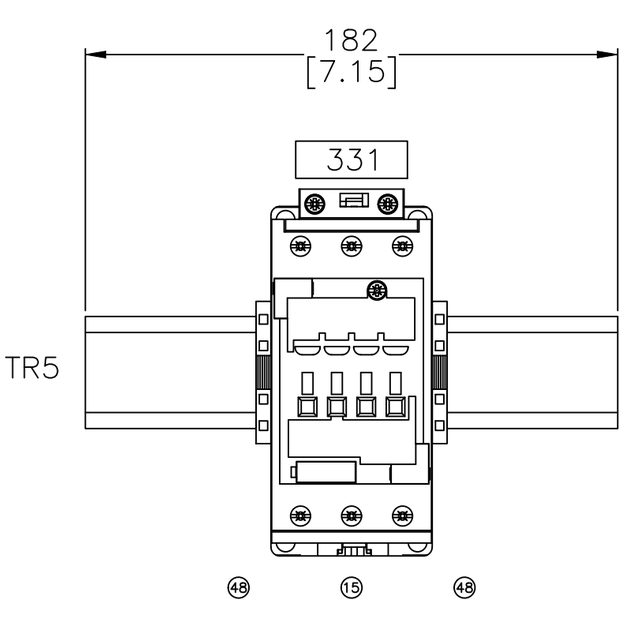
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 1 & 2 DETAIL

REVISED BY	FF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 11 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS







NOTES:
1) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

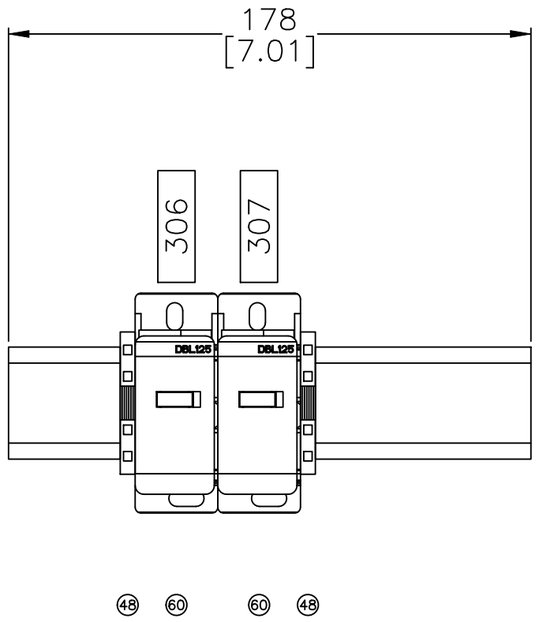
TROJAN UV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 3, 4 & 5 DETAIL

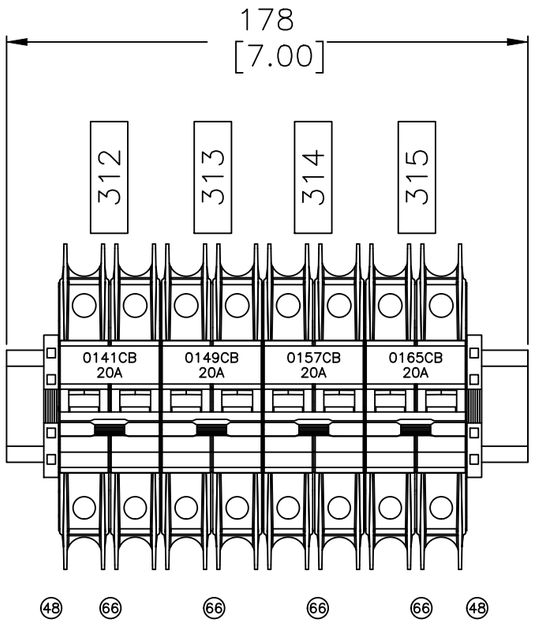
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 12 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

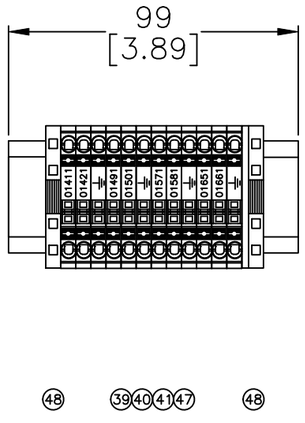
TR6



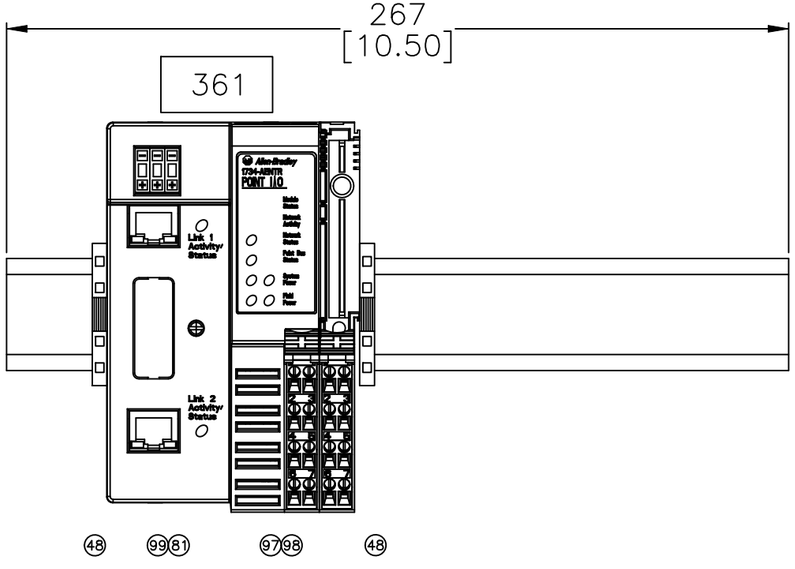
TR7



TR8



TR9



NOTES:
1) MANUFACTURERS TO WIRE TO TOP OF TERMINAL RAIL 8 (TR8). BOTTOM CONNECTION POINTS ARE TO BE RESERVED FOR LAMP WIRING TO THE REACTOR.
2) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 6, 7 & 8 DETAIL

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 13 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

NOTE:

1. ITEM #08 IS TO BE INCLUDED ON ITEM 01–ENCLOSURE, SW 12 WM SERIES 828987.
   ITEM #07 FINE MATS WILL COME IN PACKAGES OF 5.
2. SD CARD THAT IS INCLUDED WITH THE PLC CPU TO BE LEFT IN THE CPU SD CARD SLOT
3. ITEM #18 TO BE INSERTED IN HMI SD CARD SLOT.
4. USE APPROPRIATE NUMBER POSITION TERMINAL BLOCK JUMPERS.
5. TROJAN ONLY: REFERENCE LABEL BATTERY COMPONENT LIST ES0684 FOR BATTERY LABEL APPLICATION

6. ACCORDING TO UL 508A, SECTION 54, ALL FIELD WIRING CONDUCTORS, EXTERNAL TO THE PANEL SHALL BE "COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY" AND TEMPERATURE RATINGS FOR THE FIELD WIRING CONDUCTORS
RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS SHALL BE 75°C (167°F).
REFER THE FOLLOWING BELOW MENTIONED DETAILS FOR FIELD WIRING TERMINATION TIGHTENING TORQUE.

A. MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER 7 N–m (61.95 lb–in).
B. DISTRIBUTION BLOCK 3.5– 5 N–m (30.97–44.25 lb–in).
C. GROUND LUG 5.65 N–m (50 lb–in).

100					
99	1	PLC, AB 2 PORT ETHERNET IP ADAPTER	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–AENTR	917827
98	1	PLC, AB TERMINAL BASE 8PT SCREW	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–TB	917958
97	1	PLC, AB RS–232 SERIAL INTERFACE MODULE	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–232ASC	917828
96					
95					
94	2	WIRE HARNESS, UV4E BLST–MCB 60"	TROJAN	912274–060	912274–060
93	2	WIRE HARNESS, UV4E BLST–MCB 69"	TROJAN	912274–069	912274–069
92	5	CLAMP, BALLAST HEATSINK UV8000	TROJAN	792345	792345
91	4	BALLAST, ELEC 3200W HF MP 1PHV	NEDAP	9935371	915109
90	A/R	CABLE, 14AWG 2CON 600V SHLD	TROJAN	913048	913048
89					
88	1	BOARD, UVSWIFT DOSIMETER 66MHZ	TROJAN	931109	931109
87	1	CABLE, NULL MODEM 9 PIN	STARTECH	SCNM9FF	903938
86					
85	1	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE 120VAC WITH GFI	PHOENIX CONTACT	5600462	914817
84					
83					
82	1	CABLE, ENET RJ45 SHIELDED 6FT	STARTECH	S45PATCH6BL	913756–006S
81	3	CABLE, ENET RJ45 SHIELDED 3FT	STARTECH	S45PATCH3BL	913756–003S
80	1	SWITCH, ENET FL 1008N–8PORT	PHOENIX CONTACT	1085256	919022–1085256
79					
78					
77					
76					
75					
ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	PART NUMBER	TROJAN NUMBER

	74					
	73					
	72	2	BREAKER, 3A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C3	917139–MC1030
	71	3	BREAKER, 2A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C2	917139–MC1020
	70	3	BREAKER, 4A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C4	917139–MC1040
	69	2	BREAKER, 10A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C10	917139–MC1100
	68					
	67					
	66	4	BREAKER, 20A 2P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU202M–C20	917139–MC2200
SEE NOTE 6	65	1	BREAKER, 80A 3P 600V 25KA ABB	ABB	XT1NU3080AFF000XXX	917143–N3080
	64	1	BREAKER, ROTARY BASE XT ABB	ABB	KXTBRHEBFP	916814–KXTBRHE
	63	2	BREAKER, LUG CPRSN 3PC ABB	ABB	KXT1CU – 3PC	917143–LUG3
	62	1	DISC, SHAFT 10x10x500mm ABB	ABB	OXP10X500	912786–10X500
	61	1	DISC, HANDLE RESET 10mm 3R ABB	ABB	OHB65J10B	912787–310
SEE NOTE 6	60	3	DIST BLOCK, 115A TE	TE CONNECTIVITY	DBL125	917305–125
SEE NOTE 6	59	1	GROUND BAR, 8TAP 6–14AWG	ILSCO	D167–8	916079–008
	58	1	LUG, GND 600V 2CON	ILSCO	AU–0	914278
	57	2	LTC LOW TERMINAL COVERS, XT1	ABB	KXT1LTC–3	917143–LTC3
	56					
	55					
	54	1	SPD, 120V 20A 1PH PHOENIX	PHOENIX CONTACT	2907922	917624–120
	53	1	SPD, BASE 1PH PUSH PHOENIX	PHOENIX CONTACT	2907929	917624–002
	52	1	PS, 24VDC 1P TRIO 10A	PHOENIX CONTACT	2866323	916051–323
	51					
	50	3	RELAY, 8A DPDT 24VDC AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	700–HK32Z24	915399–2Z24
	49	3	RELAY, SOCKET 8A DPDT AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	700–HN122	915461–HN122
	48	A/R	TERM BLK, END STOP CLIPFIX 35	PHOENIX CONTACT	3022276	916050–3022276
	47	A/R	TERM BLK, MARKER SHEET ZB5	PHOENIX CONTACT	1050004	916050–1050004
SEE NOTE 4	46	A/R	TERM BLK, JUMPER FBS	PHOENIX CONTACT	FBS 2–5 to FBS 50–5	916050G
	45	A/R	TERM BLK, END PLT D ST 2.5 QU	PHOENIX CONTACT	3030514	916050–3030514
	44	7	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 PE QUAT GND	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209594	916049–3209594
	43	28	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 QUATTRO BLU	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209581	916049–3209581
	42	12	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 QUATTRO GRY	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209578	916049–3209578
	41	1	TERM BLK, END PLT D ST 2.5	PHOENIX CONTACT	3030417	916050–3030417
	40	4	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 PE GND	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209536	916049–3209536
	39	8	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 GRY	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209510	916049–3209510
	38					
	37					
	36	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX END CAP	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–ECR	913126
	35	6	PLC, AB CABLE 14P 0.5M	PHOENIX CONTACT	2288901	914046–005
	34	2	PLC, AB CABLE 20P 0.5M	PHOENIX CONTACT	2296391	914046–007
	33					
	32	16	RELAY, 6A 24VDC SPDT PIT PC / MARKER	PHOENIX CONTACT	2900299 / 1051003	915403–112
	31	2	PLC, WIRING SYSTEM RELAY ADAPTER	PHOENIX CONTACT	2295554	914044
	30	1	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 16DO	PHOENIX CONTACT	2302463	914047–003
	29	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–OB16	913129
	28	2	PLC, WIRING SYS TERMINAL 20P	PHOENIX CONTACT	2903790	917064–2903790
	27	2	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 4AI/2AO	PHOENIX CONTACT	2304461	914047–001
	26	2	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 4AI	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–IF4	913128
	25	2	PLC, AB CNTL WIRING SYS 2X14P	PHOENIX CONTACT	2904288	917064–2904288
	24	2	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 16DI	PHOENIX CONTACT	2302450	914047–002
	23	2	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DI	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–IQ16	913130
	22	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX PS 2A 24VDC	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–PB2	914332
SEE NOTE 2	21	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX CPU L33ER	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–L33ER	916772
	20					
	19					
SEE NOTE 3	18	1	MEMORY CARD, SD 1GB AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	1784–SD1	915871–100
SEE NOTE 5	17	1	PLC, AB HMI PV+7 07 512MB	ALLEN–BRADLEY	2711P–T7C22D9P	917408–007
	16					
	15	1	CONTACTOR, AF40 60A NA 24V	ABB	AF40–30–00–11	917180–40C024
	14	1	PUSH BUTTON, ESTOP PUSHPULL	ALLEN–BRADLEY	800T–FX6A5	912826
	13					
	12	A/R	WIRE DUCT, TYPE F LT GRY1.5x3	PANDUIT	F1.5X3LG6 / C1.5LG6	913437–006
	11	A/R	WIRE DUCT, TYPE F LT GRY 1x3	PANDUIT	F1X3LG6 / C1LG6	913437–004
	10	A/R	TERM BLK, DIN RAIL PERF 35X7.5	PHOENIX CONTACT	0801733	914147
	09					
SEE NOTE 1	08	4	FAN, FILTER ASSY 10"X10"RITTAL	RITTAL	3240.200	916850–3240200
SEE NOTE 1	07	1	FAN, FINE FILTER MAT 10"X10"	RITTAL	3182.100	916850–3182100
	06	3	FAN, 24VDC 1.0A 190 CFM	DELTA	FFB1224EHE	914469–24E
	05	1	HEATSINK, SW12 ADAPTOR PLATE	ABUMA	CUSTOM	828609
	04	1	HEATSINK ASSY, SW12 TRIPLE FAN	ERM	CUSTOM	828608
	03	1	TOP HAT BRACKET FOR BREAKER	CUSTOM	SEE DETAIL 'A' ON SHEET 10	–
	02	1	ENCL, BRACKET WALL MT M/STEEL	RALSTON	V–WMB	913965
	01	1	ENCLOSURE, SW12 WM SERIES	RITTAL	CUSTOM	828987
	ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	PART NUMBER	TROJAN NUMBER

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
BILL OF MATERIALS

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 14 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

ITEM	QTY	NAMEPLATE TYPE	DESCRIPTION 1	DESCRIPTION 2	DESCRIPTION 3
361	1	915433-1500753A	0246RIO	REMOTE I/O	RS-232 MODULE
360	1	915433-1500753A	ALL FIELD WIRING	USE COPPER	CONDUCTORS ONLY
359	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	50 lb.in	
358	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	31-44 lb.in	
357	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	61.95 lb.in	
356					
355	A/R	915433-GND			
354	1	915433-1500502A	0243CB	2A BREAKER	
353	1	915433-1500502A	0240CB	3A BREAKER	
352	1	915433-1500502A	0237CB	3A BREAKER	
351	1	915433-1500502A	0243ENET	ENET SWITCH	
350	1	915433-1500502A	0246CB	2A BREAKER	
349					
348					
347	1	915433-1500752A	0230PS	24VDC 10A	
346					
345	1	915433-1500753A	0203CAP	WPR MTR CAP	30uF
344	1	915433-1500502A	0268MTR	FAN3 (24VDC)	
343	1	915433-1500502A	0266MTR	FAN2 (24VDC)	
342	1	915433-1500502A	0264MTR	FAN1 (24VDC)	
341					
340	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	OUTPUTS 8-15	(Q100-Q107)
339	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	OUTPUTS 0-7	(Q000-Q007)
338	1	915433-1500753A	ANALOG	INPUTS 4-7	(AIW8-AIW14)
337	1	915433-1500753A	ANALOG	INPUTS 0-3	(AIW0-AIW6)
336	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	INPUTS 16-31	(I200-I307)
335					
334	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	INPUTS 0-15	(I000-I107)
333	1	915433-1500502A	0258CR	WPR RETRACT	
332	1	915433-1500502A	0256CR	WPR EXTEND	
331	1	915433-1500502A	0254CON	MAIN	
330	1	915433-1500501A	0250MCR		
329	1	915433-1500753A	0207REC	120VAC, 60Hz	4A MAX
328					
327	1	915433-1500502A	0165BLST	BALLAST4	
326	1	915433-1500502A	0157BLST	BALLAST3	
325	1	915433-1500502A	0149BLST	BALLAST2	
324	1	915433-1500502A	0141BLST	BALLAST1	
323	1	915433-1500502A	0264CB	4A BREAKER	
322	1	915433-1500502A	0922CB	2A BREAKER	
321	1	915433-1500502A	0211SPD	120VAC	
320	1	915433-1500502A	0904CB	2A BREAKER	
319	1	915433-1500502A	0232CB	10A BREAKER	
318	1	915433-1500502A	0230CB	10A BREAKER	
317	1	915433-1500502A	0207CB	4A BREAKER	
316	1	915433-1500502A	0202CB	4A BREAKER	
315	1	915433-1500502A	0165CB	20A BREAKER	
314	1	915433-1500502A	0157CB	20A BREAKER	
313	1	915433-1500502A	0149CB	20A BREAKER	
312	1	915433-1500502A	0141CB	20A BREAKER	
311					
310					
309	1	915433-1500502A	0102CB	80A	
308					
307	1	915433-1500501A	01090		
306	1	915433-1500501A	01070		
305					
304					
303					
302	1	915433-0500501A	L2		
301	1	915433-0500501A	L1		
300	1	915433-0500501A	N		

TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
NAMEPLATE LABELS

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG

REVISED BY	EF
CHECKED BY	CB
APPROVED BY	AL
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07

DWG NO. 829827 REV 1

SCALE: NTS

SHEET 15 OF 15 SIZE D

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 1/6

Specifications

POINT I/O Ethernet Adapter - 1734-AENTR

Attribute	Value
Expansion I/O capacity	• 63 modules max • 5 rack optimized connections (for digital modules only) max • 20 direct connections max • 1734-AENTR backplane current output = 0.8 A. • Actual number of modules can vary. • Add up current requirements of modules you want to use to make sure they do not exceed the amperage limit of 0.8 A for the 1734-AENTR adapter. • Backplane current can be extended beyond 0.8 A by using 1734-EP24DC backplane extension power supplies. • Add multiple 1734-EP24DC modules to reach the 63 module max.
POINTBus current requirements	• 75 mA (Catalog numbers 1734-IB2, 1734-IB4, 1734-IB8, 1734-IV2, 1734-OB2, 1734-OB4, 1734-OB8, 1734-OB2E, 1734-OB2EP, 1734-OB4E, 1734-OB8E, 1734-OV2E, 1734-OV4E, 1734-IE2C, 1734-OE2C, 1734-IE2V, 1734-OE2V, 1734-IA2, 1734-IM2, 1734-OA2, 1734-232ASC, 1734-485ASC) • 80 mA (Catalog number 1734-OW2) • 100 mA (Catalog number 1734-OX2) • 110 mA (Catalog number 1734-SSI) • 160 mA (Catalog number 1734-IJ2) • 175 mA (Catalog number 1734-IT2I) • 180 mA (Catalog number 1734-VHSC5, 1734-VHSC24) • 220 mA (Catalog number 1734-IR2)
Module location	Starter module - left side of the 1734 system

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 2/6

Power Supply

Attribute	Value
Input voltage rating	24V DC nom 10…28.8V DC range
Field side power requirements	24V DC @ 400 mA nom 12V DC @ 800 mA nom 10…28.8V DC, 1000 mA max
Inrush current	6 A max for 10 ms
Input overvoltage protection	Reverse polarity protected
PointBus output current	0.8A max @ 5V DC
Interruption	Output voltage stays within specifications when input drops out for 10 ms at 10V with max load

Ethernet Communication

Attribute	Value
Ethernet communication rate	10/100 Mbits/s, half or full-duplex
Ethernet ports	2 - configured as Embedded Switch
Ethernet network topologies supported	Star, Tree, Daisy chain/Linear, and Ring
Ethernet connector	RJ-45, Category 5
Ethernet cable	Category 5: shielded or unshielded
Ethernet wire connections	See Wire size on page 23

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 3/6

General

Attribute	Value
Indicators	3 red/green status indicators on CPU: - Module status - Network status (Ports 1 and 2 combined) - PointBus status 1 green/yellow status indicator on CPU: - Network activity (Ports 1 and 2 combined) 2 green/yellow status indicators on base: - Link 1 activity/status - Link 2 activity/status 2 green power supply status indicators on DC-DC Converter: - System power (5V DC to PointBus Out) - Field power (24V DC from Field In)
Power consumption	10.4 W max @ 28.8V DC
Power dissipation	6.3 W max @ 28.8V DC
Input overvoltage protection	Reverse polarity protected
Thermal dissipation	21.5 BTU/hr max @ 28.8V DC
Isolation voltage	50V (continuous), Basic Insulation Type, Network to Power, Network to Backplane, Power to Backplane, and Network to Network. Type tested at 1930V DC for 60 s
Field power supply	10…28.8V DC, 10A max
Field power output	10…28.8V DC, 9A max
Module input	10…28.8V DC, 1000 mA
PointBus output	5V DC, 0.8A max
Dimensions (HxWxD), approx.	76.2 x 73.0 x 133.4 mm (3.0 x 2.87 x 5.25 in.)
Enclosure type rating	None (open-style)
Terminal base screw torque	0.8 Nm (7 lb-in)

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 4/6

General

Attribute	Value
Weight, approx.	280 g (0.62 lb)
Wiring category[1]	1 - on power ports 2 - on communications ports
Wire size	Power connections: 0.34… 2.1 mm² (22…14 AWG) solid or stranded copper wire rated at 75 °C (167 °F) or greater, 1.2 mm (3/64 in.) insulation max Ethernet connections: RJ-45 connector according to IEC 60603-7, 2 or 4 pair Category 5e minimum cable according to TIA 568-B.1 or Category 5 cable according to ISO/IEC 24702
North American temp code	T4
IEC temp code	T4

(1) Use this Conductor Category information for planning conductor routing. Refer to Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1.

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 5/6

Environmental

Attribute	Value
Temperature, operating	IEC 60068-2-1 (Test Ad, Operating Cold), IEC 60068-2-2 (Test Bd, Operating Dry Heat), IEC 60068-2-14 (Test Nb, Operating Thermal Shock): -20…55 °C (-4…131 °F)
Temperature, storage	IEC 60068-2-1 (Test Ab, Unpackaged Non-operating Cold), IEC 60068-2-2 (Test Bb, Unpackaged Non-operating Dry Heat), IEC 60068-2-14 (Test Na, Unpackaged Non-operating Thermal Shock): -40…85 °C (-40…185 °F)
Relative humidity	IEC 60068-2-30 (Test Db, Unpackaged Damp Heat): 5…95% noncondensing
Vibration	IEC 60068-2-6 (Test Fc, Operating): 5 g @ 10…500 Hz
Shock, operating	IEC 60068-2-27 (Test Ea, Unpackaged Shock): 30 g
Shock, nonoperating	IEC 60068-2-27 (Test Ea, Unpackaged Shock): 50 g
Emissions	CISPR 11: Group 1, Class A
ESD immunity	IEC 61000-4-2: 6 kV contact discharges 8 kV air discharges
Radiated RF immunity	IEC 61000-4-3: 10V/m with 1 kHz sine-wave 80% AM from 80…2000 MHz 10V/m with 200 Hz 50% Pulse 100% AM at 900 MHz 10V/m with 200 Hz 50% Pulse 100% AM at 1890 MHz 3V/m with 1 kHz sine-wave 80% AM from 2000…2700 MHz
EFT/B immunity	IEC 61000-4-4: ±4 kV at 5 kHz on power ports ±3 kV at 5 kHz on communications ports

CPP Item 99
PLC, AB 2 Port Ethernet IP Adapter - Allen-Bradley 1734-AENTR,
Trojan P/N 917827, Pg 6/6

Environmental

Attribute	Value
Surge transient immunity	IEC 61000-4-5: ±1 kV line-line(DM) and ±2 kV line-earth(CM) on power ports ±2 kV line-earth(CM) on communications ports
Conducted RF immunity	IEC 61000-4-6: 10V rms with 1 kHz sine-wave 80% AM from 150 kHz…80 MHz

Certifications

Certification (when product is marked)[1]	Value
c-UL-us	UL Listed Industrial Control Equipment, certified for US and Canada. See UL File E65584. UL Listed for Class I, Division 2 Group A,B,C,D Hazardous Locations, certified for U.S. and Canada. See UL File E194810.
CE	European Union 2004/108/EC EMC Directive, compliant with: EN 61326-1; Meas./Control/Lab., Industrial Requirements EN 61000-6-2; Industrial Immunity EN 61000-6-4; Industrial Emissions EN 61131-2; Programmable Controllers (Clause 8, Zone A & B)
C-Tick	Australian Radiocommunications Act, compliant with: AS/NZS CISPR11; Industrial Emissions
Ex	European Union 94/9/EC ATEX Directive, compliant with: EN 60079-15; Potentially Explosive Atmospheres, Protection "n" EN 60079-0; General Requirements II 3 G Ex nA nL IIC T4 X
EtherNet/IP	ODVA conformance tested to EtherNet/IP specifications

(1) See the Product Certification link at http://www.ab.com for Declaration of Conformity, Certificates, and other certification details.

CPP Item 98
PLC, AB Terminal Base 8PT Screw - Allen-Bradley 1734-TB Trojan P/N 917958 Pg 1/3
CPP Item 97
PLC, AB RS-232 Serial Interface Module - Allen Bradley 1734-232ASC Trojan P/N 917828 Pg 1/3

Specifications

Specifications for the ASCII Modules

Specifications - 1734-232ASC, -485ASC Modules	
Number of Inputs	1 full duplex
Input Voltage "0", Asserted, ON, Space, Active "1", Disasserted, OFF, Mark, Inactive	Signal with respect to Signal Ground (SG) +3 to +25V dc -3 to -25V dc
Indicators	1 green/red module status indicator, logic side 1 green/red network status indicator, logic side 2 greed TXD, RXD status indicators, logic side
Keyswitch Position	2 (specialty)
Module Location	1734-TB or -TBS wiring base assembly
Pointbus Current	75mA @ 5V dc
Power Dissipation	0.75W maximum @ 28.8V dc
Thermal Dissipation	2.5 BTU/hr maximum @ 28.8V dc
Isolation Voltage	Tested to withstand 2200V dc for 60s No isolation between individual channels
External dc Power Supply Voltage Voltage Range Supply Current	 24V dc nominal 10-28.8V dc 15mA @ 24V dc Fault protected to 28.8V dc
Serial Port Parameters	
Serial Character Framing	7N2, 7E1, 7O1, 8N1, 8N2, 8E1, 8O1, 7E2, 7O2
Serial Port Comm Speed	9600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 19.2k, 38.4k
Serial Port Receive from ASCII Device	
Max Number of Receive Chars	1-128
Receive Record Start Mode	No, exclude, include start delimiter
Receive Start Delimiter	ASCII character
Receive Record End Mode	No, exclude, include end delimiter
Receive End Delimiter	ASCII character
Send (Produce) on DeviceNet to Master	
Receive String Data Type	Array, short_string, string
Pad Mode	Pad mode disabled, enabled
Pad Character	ASCII character
Receive Swap Mode	Disabled, 16-bit, 24-bit, 32-bit swap
DeviceNet Handshake Mode	Master/slave handshake, produce immediate
Produce Assembly Size	4-132
Serial Data	0-128 bytes

CPP Item 98
PLC, AB Terminal Base 8PT Screw - Allen-Bradley 1734-TB Trojan P/N 917958 Pg 2/3
CPP Item 97
PLC, AB RS-232 Serial Interface Module - Allen Bradley 1734-232ASC Trojan P/N 917828 Pg 2/3

Specifications - 1734-232ASC, -485ASC Modules (Continued)		
Receive Transaction ID		0-255
Serial Port Transmit to ASCII Device		
Max Number of Transmit Chars		1-128
Transmit End Delimiter Mode		No, exclude, include end delimiter
Transmit End Delimiter Character		ASCII character
Consume on DeviceNet from Master		
Consume String Data Type		Array, short_string, string
Transmit Swap Mode		Disabled, 16-bit, 24-bit, 32-bit swap
DeviceNet Record Header Mode		Transmit header/immediate
Consume Assembly Size		4-132
Serial Port Transmit/Explicit Messages from Configuration Tool		
Transmit Serial Data String		0-128 bytes
Transmitted Serial Data Length		0-128 bytes
Transmit Transaction ID		0-255
Status		TX FIFO overflow, RX FIFO overflow, RX parity error, handshake error, new data flag
General Specifications		
Dimensions	Inches (Millimeters)	2.21H x 0.47W x 2.97L (56H x 12W x 75.5L)
Environmental Conditions		
Operational Temperature		IEC 60068-2-1 (Test Ad, Operating Cold), IEC 60068-2-2 (Test Bd, Operating Dry Heat), IEC 60068-2-14 (Test Nb, Operating Thermal Shock): -20 to 55°C (-4 to 131°F)
Storage Temperature		IEC 60068-2-1 (Test Ab, Unpackaged Nonoperating Cold), IEC 60068-2-2 (Test Bb, Unpackaged Nonoperating Dry Heat), IEC 60068-2-14 (Test Na, Unpackaged Nonoperating Thermal Shock): -40 to 85°C (-40 to 185°F)
Relative Humidity		IEC 60068-2-30 (Test Db, Unpackaged Nonoperating Damp Heat): 5 to 95% noncondensing
Shock		IEC 60068-2-27 (Test Ea, Unpackaged Shock)
Operating		30g peak acceleration
Nonoperating		50g peak acceleration
Vibration		IEC 60068-2-6 (Test Fc, Operating) Tested 5g @ 10-500Hz
ESD Immunity		IEC 61000-4-2: 6kV contact discharges 8kV air discharges
Radiated RF Immunity		IEC 61000-4-3: 10V/m with 1kHz sine-wave 80%AM from 27MHz to 2000MHz 10V/m with 200Hz 50% pulse 100%AM from 900MHz

CPP Item 98
LC, AB Terminal Base 8PT Screw - Allen-Bradley 1734-TB Trojan P/N 917958 Pg 3/3
CPP Item 97
LC, AB RS-232 Serial Interface Module - Allen Bradley 1734-232ASC Trojan P/N 917828 Pg 3/3

Specifications - 1734-232ASC, -485ASC Modules (Continued)	
EFT/B Immunity	IEC 61000-4-4: ±4kV at 2.5kHz on power ports ±2kV at 5kHz on signal ports
Surge Transient Immunity	IEC 61000-4-5: ±1kV line-line(DM) and ±2kV line-earth(CM) on signal ports ±1kV line-line(DM) and ±2kV line-earth(CM) on power ports
Conducted RF Immunity	IEC 61000-4-6: 10Vrms with 1kHz sine-wave 80%AM from 150kHz to 80MHz
Emissions	CISPR 11 Group 1, Class A
Enclosure Type Rating	None (open-style)
Conductors Wire Size	14 AWG (2.5mm²) - 22AWG (0.25mm²) solid or stranded copper wire rated at 75°C or greater 3/64 inch (1.2mm) insulation
Category	2[1]
RS-232 Field Wiring Terminations	0 - Tx 1 - Rx 2 - NC 3 - NC 4 - NC 5 - NC 6 - NC 7 - SG
RS-485 Field Wiring Terminations	0 - S+ 1 - NC 2 - S- 3 - NC 4 - NC 5 - NC 6 - CG 7 - SG
RS-422 Field Wiring Terminations	0 - Tx+ 1 - Rx+ 2 - Tx- 3 - Rx- 4 - NC 5 - NC 6 - CG 7 - SG
Terminal Base Screw Torque	7 pound-inches (0.6Nm) maximum
Mass	1.22 oz/34.6 grams
Agency Certification (when product is marked)	**CE**[2] - European Union 89/335/EEC EMC Directive, compliant with: EN 50081-2; Industrial Emissions EN 50082-2; Industrial Immunity EN 61326; Meas./Control/Lab., Industrial Requirements EN 61000-6-2; Industrial Immunity **C-Tick**[2] - Australian Radiocommunications Act compliant with AS/NZS 2064, Industrial Emissions
Installation Instructions	Publication 1734-IN588

1 Use this conductor category information for planning conductor routing as described in publication 1770-4.1, "Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines."

2 See the Product Certification link at www.ab.com for Declaration of Conformity, Certificates, and other certification details.

Null Modem Cables

High-quality cables backed up by a lifetime warranty.

10 ft. Cross Wired Serial/Null Modem Cable DB9 F/F

StarTech ID: SCNM9FF

By using this StarTech.com cable, you can connect a 25 pin serial port to a serial printer or transfer files from PC to PC in your workspace. By using our products you can be sure your computer parts will continue working as long and hard as you are.

Applications/Solutions:

- Connects 9 pin serial port to a serial printer
- Can be used for PC-PC File transfer

Specifications:

Length 10 ft., 3m

Connectors DB9 Female, DB9 Female

Related Products:

View all items in category *"Null Modem Cables"*

Summary:

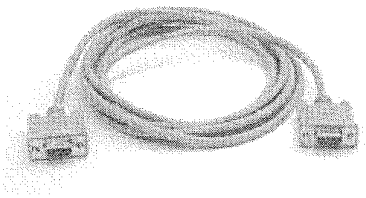
StarTech ID	SCNM9FF
Description	10 ft. Cross Wired Serial/Null Modem Cable DB9 F/F
Category	Null Modem Cables
Extended Description	10 ft. Null Modem Serial Cable DB9 Female to Female
French Description	Cable 9c. null modem 1 pi. F/F
Metric Description	3m 9 Pin Null Modem Cable F/F
UPC Code	065030772303

Equivalent Product Codes:

MultiMicro SKU	054302

MSRP (USD): $6.00
Suggested Retail Price in U.S. Dollars. Dealers may sell for less.

- View Canadian Prices
- Resellers Login
- Where To Buy



View large photo

Warranty information

View printer-friendly page

Technical Glossary

Confused by all those technical terms and abbreviations? Enter a keyword below to search the StarTech.com Technical Glossary.

GO

Since 1985 15 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE StarTech.com

Previous Page

StarTech.com

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid.



Narrow Ethernet switch, wide temperature range, eight RJ45 ports with 10/100 Mbps on all ports, automatic data transmission speed detection, autocrossing function, and QoS

Your advantages

- Auto negotiation and autocrossing detection simplifies installation and setup
- Local diagnostic indicators with LEDs
- RJ45 ports support a transmission speed of 10/100 Mbps
- QoS-prioritized (Quality of Service) messages
- PROFINET Conformance Class A for real-time data exchange
- Energy-efficient Ethernet in accord. with IEEE 802.3az
- PROFINET PTCP filter for reliable communication on PROFINET networks
- Enhanced traffic prioritization for automation protocols

Commercial Data

Item number	1085165
Packing unit	1 pc
Minimum order quantity	1 pc
Sales Key	D25
Product Key	DNN116
GTIN	4055626834900
Weight per Piece (including packing)	346 g
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	264 g
Customs tariff number	85176200
Country of origin	TW

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

Technical Data

Dimensions

Width	22.5 mm
Height	140.4 mm
Depth	92.4 mm

Notes

Utilization restriction

EMC note	EMC: class A product, see manufacturer's declaration in the download area

Material specifications

Housing material	Polycarbonate fiber reinforced
	Aluminum / steel sheet DC01

Mounting

Mounting type	DIN rail mounting

Interfaces

Ethernet (RJ45)

Number of interfaces	8
Connection method	RJ45
Note on the connection method	Auto negotiation and autocrossing
Transmission speed	10/100 Mbps
Transmission physics	Ethernet in RJ45 twisted pair
Transmission length	100 m (per segment)
Signal LEDs	Data receive, link status
No. of channels	8 (RJ45 ports)

Product properties

Product type	Switch
MTTF	133.6 Years (MIL-HDBK-217F standard, temperature 25°C, operating cycle 100%)
	1254 Years (SN 29500 standard, temperature 25°C, operating cycle 21%)
	1203.8 Years (Telcordia standard, 25°C temperature, 21% operating cycle (5 days a week, 8 hours a day))

Switch functions

Basic functions	Unmanaged switch
	Autonegotiation
	Store and Forward switching mode
PROFINET conformance class	Conformance-Class A

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

MAC address table	2k
Status and diagnostic indicators	LEDs: U_S, link and activity per port
Additional functions	100 BASE-TX/100BASE-FX (IEEE 802.3u)
	Quality of Service (QoS) prioritization (IEEE 802.1p)
	Energy-efficient Ethernet (IEEE 802.3az)
	10Base-T (IEEE 802.3)

Security functions

Basic functions	Unmanaged switch
	Autonegotiation
	Store and Forward switching mode

Electrical properties

Transmission medium	Copper

Supply

Supply voltage (DC)	24 V
Supply voltage (AC)	24 V AC (50/60 Hz)
Supply voltage range	9 V DC ... 32 V DC
	18 V AC ... 30 V AC (50/60 Hz)
Power supply connection	Via COMBICON, max. conductor cross section 2.5 mm²
Residual ripple	3.6 V_{PP} (within the permitted voltage range)
Max. current consumption	170 mA (at 9 V DC)
Typical current consumption	26 mA (at 24 V DC)

Connection data

Connection method	Push-in spring connection
Conductor cross section, rigid	0.2 mm² ... 2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section, flexible	0.2 mm² ... 2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG	24 ... 12
Conductor cross section, flexible, with ferrule, with plastic sleeve	0.25 mm² ... 2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible, with ferrule without plastic sleeve	0.25 mm² ... 2.5 mm²
Stripping length	10 mm

Ambient conditions

Degree of protection	IP30
Ambient temperature (operation)	-40 °C ... 75 °C
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-40 °C ... 85 °C
Altitude	2000 m (maximum)
Permissible humidity (operation)	5 % ... 95 % (non-condensing)
Permissible humidity (storage/transport)	5 % ... 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock (operation)	30g (EN 60068-2-27)
Vibration (operation)	in acc. with IEC 60068-2-6: 5g, 150 Hz
Air pressure (operation)	79 kPa ... 108 kPa up to 2000 m above mean sea level (Without derating)

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

Air pressure (storage/transport)	79 kPa ... 108 kPa up to 2000 m above mean sea level (Without derating)

EMC data

Conformance with EMC directives	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-2 (ESD) Criterion B
	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-3 (electromagnetic fields) Criterion A
	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-4 (EFT burst) Criterion A
	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-5 (surge) Criterion B
	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-6 (line noise immunity) Criterion A
	EN 61000-6-2 EN 61000-4-8 (electromagnetic fields) Criterion A
	EN 61000-6-2 Class A
Electromagnetic compatibility	Conformance with EMC Directive 2014/30/EU
Noise emission	EN 61000-6-4:2007 + A1:2011
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2:2005

LED signaling

Status display	LEDs: U_S, link and activity per port

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

Approvals

DNV GL
Approval ID: TAA000034U

UL Listed
Approval ID: FILE E 238705

cUL Listed
Approval ID: FILE E 238705

IECEx
Approval ID: IECEx UL 21.0120X

cUL Listed
Approval ID: File E 196811

UL Listed
Approval ID: File E 196811

ATEX
Approval ID: UL 21 ATEX 2638X

cULus Listed

cULus Listed

Industrial Ethernet Switch - FL SWITCH 1008NT

1085165

https://www.phoenixcontact.com/ca/products/1085165

Environmental Product Compliance

REACh SVHC	Lead 7439-92-1

Phoenix Contact 2023 © - all rights reserved
https://www.phoenixcontact.com

PHOENIX CONTACT Ltd
8240 Parkhill Drive
Milton, Ontario L9T 5V7
1-800-890-2820
cdinfo@phoenixcontact.ca

PRODUCT-DETAILS

SU201M-C10

Miniature Circuit Breaker - SU200M - 1P - C - 10 ampere



General Information

Extended Product Type	SU201M-C10
Product ID	2CDS271337R0104
EAN	4016779930840
Catalog Description	Miniature Circuit Breaker - SU200M - 1P - C - 10 ampere
Long Description	SU201M-C10 Miniature Circuit Breaker C-Char., 10kA, 10A, 1P UL489

Technical

Standards	CSA 22.2 No. 5 IEC/EN 60947-2 UL 489
Number of Poles	1
Number of Protected Poles	1
Tripping Characteristic	C
Rated Current (I_n)	10 A
Rated Operational Voltage	acc. to IEC 60947-2 230 V AC
Power Loss	2.1 W at Rated Operating Conditions per Pole 2.1 W
Rated Insulation Voltage (U_i)	acc. to IEC/EN 60664-1 440 V
Rated Frequency (f)	DC 50 Hz 60 Hz
Rated Ultimate Short-	(230 V AC) 15 kA

Circuit Breaking Capacity (I_{cu})	
Rated Service Short-Circuit Breaking Capacity (I_{cs})	(230 V AC) 11.2 kA
Overvoltage Category	III
Pollution Degree	3
Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage (U_{imp})	(5.0 kV @ 2000 m) (6.2 kV @ sea level) 4 kV
Housing Material	Insulation Group I, RAL 7035
Actuator Material	Insulation Group II, Black, Sealable
Actuator Marking	I / O
Contact Position Indication	Red ON / Green OFF
Degree of Protection	IP20
Remarks	IP40 in enclosure with cover
	20000 cycle
Terminal Type	Double Clamp
Screw Terminal Type	Failsafe Bi-directional Cylinder-lift Terminal
Connecting Capacity	Busbar 10 / 10 mm² Flexible with Ferrule 0.75 ... 25 mm² Flexible 0.75 ... 25 mm² Rigid 0.75 ... 35 mm² Stranded 0.75 ... 35 mm²
Tightening Torque	2.8 N·m
Recommended Screw Driver	Pozidriv 2
Mounting on DIN Rail	TH35-7.5 (35 x 7.5 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715 TH35-15 (35 x 15 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715
Mounting Position	Any
Built-In Depth (t_2)	69 mm
Installation Size	acc. to DIN 43880 3
Power Supply Connection	Arbitrary

Environmental

Ambient Air Temperature	Operation -25 ... +55 °C Storage -40 ... +70 °C
Resistance to Shock acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	25g / 2 shocks / 13 ms
Resistance to Vibrations acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	5g, 20 cycles at 5 ... 150 ... 5 Hz with load 0.8 In
Environmental Conditions	28 cycles with 55 °C / 90-96 % and 25 °C / 95-100 %
RoHS Status	Following EU Directive 2011/65/EU

Technical UL/CSA

Maximum Operating Voltage UL/CSA	277 V AC 48 V DC
Connecting Capacity UL/CSA	Busbar 18-8 AWG Conductor 18-4 AWG
Interrupting Rating acc. to UL489	(240 V AC) 10 kA (277 V AC) 10 kA (48 V DC) 10 kA

Dimensions

Product Net Width	17.5 mm
Product Net Depth / Length	69 mm
Product Net Height	111 mm
Product Net Weight	0.125 kg

Container Information

Package Level 1 Units	carton 1 piece
Package Level 1 Width	25 mm
Package Level 1 Depth / Length	116 mm
Package Level 1 Height	79 mm
Package Level 1 Gross Weight	0.135 kg
Package Level 1 EAN	4016779930840
Package Level 2 Units	72 piece
Package Level 2 Width	35 mm
Package Level 2 Depth / Length	395 mm
Package Level 2 Height	210 mm
Package Level 2 Gross Weight	16 kg
Package Level 2 EAN	4016779937665

Ordering

Minimum Order Quantity	1 piece
Customs Tariff Number	85362010

Certificates and Declarations (Document Number)

Declaration of Conformity - CE	2CDK400595D2705
Environmental Information	9AKK107680A9140
Instructions and Manuals	2CDC002177D0202
RoHS Information	2CDK400595D2705

Popular Downloads

Data Sheet, Technical Information	2CDC002177D0202
Instructions and Manuals	2CDC002177D0202

Classifications

ETIM 6	EC000042 - Miniature circuit breaker (MCB)
ETIM 7	EC000042 - Miniature circuit breaker (MCB)
eClass	7.0 27141901
UNSPSC	39121614

Categories

Low Voltage Products and Systems → Modular DIN Rail Products → Miniature Circuit Breakers MCBs



SU202M-C20

CPP Item 66
BREAKER, 20A 2P AC/DC C ABB - ABB SU202M-C20/
Trojan P/N 917139-MC2200 - Page 1/3

Products → Low Voltage Products and Systems → Modular DIN Rail Products → Miniature Circuit Breakers MCBs

General Information

Extended Product Type:	SU202M-C20
Product ID:	2CDS272337R0204
EAN:	4016779931113
Catalog Description:	Miniature Circuit Breaker - SU200M - 2P - C - 20 ampere
Long Description:	SU202M-C20 Miniature Circuit Breaker C-Char., 10kA, 20A, 2P UL489

Ordering

Minimum Order Quantity:	1 piece
Customs Tariff Number:	85362010

Popular Downloads

Data Sheet, Technical Information:	2CDC002177D0202
Instructions and Manuals:	2CDC002177D0202

Dimensions

Product Net Width:	35 mm
Product Net Depth / Length:	69 mm
Product Net Height:	111 mm
Product Net Weight:	0.25 kg

Technical

Standards:	CSA 22.2 No. 5 IEC/EN 60947-2 UL 489
Number of Poles:	2
Tripping Characteristic:	C
Rated Current (I_n):	20 A
Rated Operational Voltage:	acc. to IEC 60947-2 400 V AC
Power Loss:	5 W at Rated Operating Conditions per Pole 2,5 W
Rated Insulation Voltage (U_i):	acc. to IEC/EN 60664-1 440 V
Rated Frequency (f):	50 Hz 60 Hz DC Hz
Rated Ultimate Short-Circuit Breaking Capacity (I_{cu}):	(400 V AC) 15 kA

CPP Item 66
BREAKER, 20A 2P AC/DC C ABB - ABB SU202M-C20/
Trojan P/N 917139-MC2200 - Page 2/3

Rated Service Short-Circuit Breaking Capacity (I_{cs}):	(400 V AC) 11.2 kA
Overvoltage Category:	III
Pollution Degree:	3
Housing Material:	Insulation Group I, RAL 7035
Contact Position Indication:	Red ON / Green OFF
Degree of Protection:	IP20
Remarks:	IP40 in enclosure with cover
Mechanical Endurance (N_{endu}):	20000 cycle
Terminal Type:	Screw Terminals
Screw Terminal Type:	Failsafe Bi-directional Cylinder-lift Terminal
Connecting Capacity:	Busbar 10 / 10 mm² Flexible with Ferrule 0.75 ... 25 mm² Flexible 0.75 ... 25 mm² Rigid 0.75 ... 35 mm² Stranded 0.75 ... 35 mm²
Tightening Torque:	2.8 N·m
Recommended Screw Driver:	Pozidriv 2
Mounting on DIN Rail:	TH35-7.5 (35 x 7.5 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715 TH35-15 (35 x 15 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715
Mounting Position:	Any

Environmental

Ambient Air Temperature:	Operation -25 ... +55 °C Storage -40 ... +70 °C
Resistance to Shock acc. to IEC 60068-2-27:	25g / 2 shocks / 13 ms
Resistance to Vibrations acc. to IEC 60068-2-6:	5g, 20 cycles at 5 ... 150 ... 5 Hz with load 0.8 In
Environmental Conditions:	28 cycles with 55 °C / 90-96 % and 25 °C / 95-100 %
RoHS Status:	Following EU Directive 2002/95/EC August 18, 2005 and amendment

Technical UL/CSA

Maximum Operating Voltage UL/CSA:	480Y / 277 V AC 96 V DC
Connecting Capacity UL/CSA:	Busbar 18-8 AWG Conductor 18-4 AWG

Certificates and Declarations (Document Number)

Declaration of Conformity - CE:	2CDK400595D2702

Instructions and Manuals:	2CDC002177D0202
RoHS Information:	2CDK400596D0203

Container Information

Package Level 1 Units:	5 piece
Package Level 1 Width:	121 mm
Package Level 1 Depth / Length:	191 mm
Package Level 1 Height:	82 mm
Package Level 1 Gross Weight:	1.3 kg
Package Level 1 EAN:	4016779934855
Package Level 2 Units:	36 piece
Package Level 2 Width:	275 mm
Package Level 2 Depth / Length:	395 mm
Package Level 2 Height:	210 mm
Package Level 2 Gross Weight:	16 kg
Package Level 2 EAN:	4016779938655

Classifications

ETIM 5:	EC000042 - Miniature circuit breaker (MCB)
ETIM 6:	EC000042 - Miniature circuit breaker (MCB)
ETIM 7:	EC000042 - Miniature circuit breaker (MCB)
eClass:	7.0 27141901
UNSPSC:	39121614



PRODUCT-DETAILS

DBL125

DBL125 Screw Clamp Power distribution Terminal Blocks



General Information

Extended Product Type	DBL125
Product ID	1SNL312510R0000
EAN	3472599856585
Catalog Description	DBL125 Screw Clamp Power distribution Terminal Blocks
Long Description	- 8 connections: distribute unipolar and multipolar power lines, or combine several inputs - Mount it on Din rail or plate and save up to 50% rail space compared to conventional copper bars - Reduce the assembly time by 80% by avoiding to use fastening and isolating components - Increase the number of outputs by using the optional input and connecting two DBL together - Easy identification with the reversible cover and delivered pre-printed markers L1, L2, L3, N, PE, +, –.

Ordering

Color	Grey
Minimum Order Quantity	1 piece
Customs Tariff Number	85369010

Popular Downloads

Data Sheet, Technical Information	1SNC166013D0201
Instructions and Manuals	1SNC166001B0201

Dimensions

Product Net Width	28.2 mm
Product Net Height	75 mm
Product Net Depth / Length	50.7 mm
Product Net Weight	122 g

Technical

Rated Cross-Section	35 mm²
Spacing	28.2 mm
Connection Type	Screw Clamp
Function	Feed-through
Number of Levels	1
Connecting Capacity Main Circuit	Screw Clamp / Rigid 1x 10 ... 35 mm²
Rated Current (I_n)	Main Circuit 125 A
Rated Short-time Withstand Current (I_{cw})	for 1 s 4200 A
Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage (U_{imp})	8000 V
Dielectric Test Voltage	2200 V
Pollution Degree	3
Power Loss	4 W
Degree of Protection	acc. to IEC 60529, IEC 60947-1, EN 60529 Main Terminals IP20
Insulation Material	Polyamide
Mounting on DIN Rail	TH35-7.5 (35 x 7.5 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715 TH35-15 (35 x 15 mm Mounting Rail) acc. to IEC 60715
Tightening Torque	Main Circuit 3.5 ... 5 N·m

Technical UL/CSA

Maximum Operating Voltage UL/CSA	Main Circuit 1000 V
Connecting Capacity UL/CSA	Stranded 2 AWG
Flammability According to UL94	V-0
Short-Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)	100 kA

Environmental

Ambient Air Temperature	Operation -55 ... +110 °C Storage -55 ... +110 °C
RoHS Status	Following EU Directive 2002/95/EC August 18, 2005 and amendment

Certificates and Declarations (Document Number)

BV Certificate	1SND166008A0200
CB Certificate	1SND166005A0201
CSA Certificate	1SND166007A0201
cUL Certificate	1SND166006A0201
Declaration of Conformity - CE	1SND225005U1000
EAC Certificate	1SND161011A1100
Environmental Information	1SND220095E1000
Instructions and Manuals	1SNC166001B0201
RoHS Information	1SND230557F0201

Classifications

Object Classification Code	X
ETIM 4	EC000276 - Distribution terminal block
ETIM 5	EC000276 - Distribution terminal block
ETIM 6	EC000276 - Distribution terminal block

Container Information

Package Level 1 Units	1 piece
Package Level 1 Width	57 mm
Package Level 1 Depth / Length	95 mm
Package Level 1 Height	37 mm
Package Level 1 Gross Weight	0.14 kg
Package Level 1 EAN	3472599856585
Package Level 2 Units	75 piece
Package Level 2 Width	230 mm
Package Level 2 Depth / Length	380 mm
Package Level 2 Height	310 mm
Package Level 2 Gross Weight	10.5 kg

Categories

Low Voltage Products and Systems → Connection Devices → Terminal Blocks → SNK Series



Power supply unit - TRIO-PS/1AC/24DC/10 - 2866323

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



Primary-switched TRIO POWER power supply for DIN rail mounting, input: 1-phase, output: 24 V DC/10 A

Product Description

TRIO POWER power supplies with standard functionality
TRIO POWER is particularly suited to standard machine production, thanks to 1- and 3-phase versions up to 960 W. The wide-range input and the international approval package enable worldwide use.
The robust metal housing, the high electric strength, and the wide temperature range ensure a high level of power supply reliability.

Why buy this product

- Use the third negative terminal block as a grounding terminal block and minimize installation costs
- Rugged design with metal housing and wide temperature range from -25 to +70°C
- Maximum operational reliability thanks to high MTBF (mean time between failures) of more than 500,000 hours and high dielectric strength of up to 300 V AC
- Compensation of voltage drops by means of output voltage that can be adjusted on the front



Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
GTIN	4 046356 046657
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	1000.0 GRM
Custom tariff number	85044070
Country of origin	China

Technical data

Dimensions

Width	60 mm
Height	130 mm
Depth	152.5 mm

Ambient conditions

Degree of protection	IP20
Ambient temperature (operation)	-25 °C ... 70 °C (> 55° C derating : 2.5%/K)

Power supply unit - TRIO-PS/1AC/24DC/10 - 2866323

Technical data

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-40 °C ... 85 °C
Max. permissible relative humidity (operation)	≤ 95 % (at 25 °C, non-condensing)
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2:2005

Input data

Nominal input voltage range	100 V AC ... 240 V AC
Input voltage range	85 V AC ... 264 V AC (Derating < 90 V AC: 2,5 % / V)
Dielectric strength maximum	300 V AC
AC frequency range	45 Hz ... 65 Hz
Discharge current to PE	< 3.5 mA
Inrush surge current	< 15 A
Power failure bypass	> 24 ms (120 V AC)
	> 24 ms (230 V AC)
Input fuse	6.3 A (slow-blow, internal)
Choice of suitable circuit breakers	10 A ... 16 A (Characteristics B, C, D, K)
Power factor (cos phi)	0.99
Type of protection	Transient surge protection
Protective circuit/component	Varistor

Output data

Nominal output voltage	24 V DC ±1 %
Setting range of the output voltage	22.5 V DC ... 29.5 V DC (> 24 V DC, constant capacity restricted)
Nominal output current	10 A (U_{OUT} = 24 V DC)
Derating	55 °C ... 70 °C (2.5%/K)
Connection in parallel	Yes, for redundancy and increased capacity
Connection in series	Yes
Max. capacitive load	Unlimited
Active current limitation	Approx. 14 A (for short-circuit)
Control deviation	< 1 % (change in load, static 10 % ... 90 %)
	< 2 % (change in load, dynamic 10 % ... 90 %)
	< 0.1 % (change in input voltage ±10 %)
Residual ripple	< 10 mV_{PP}
Output power	240 W
Typical response time	< 1 s
Peak switching voltages nominal load	< 50 mV_{PP}
Maximum power dissipation in no-load condition	6.7 W
Power loss nominal load max.	30 W

General

Net weight	1.4 kg
Operating voltage display	Green LED
Efficiency	89 % (for 230 V AC and nominal values)

Power supply unit - TRIO-PS/1AC/24DC/10 - 2866323

Technical data

General

Insulation voltage input/output	4 kV AC (type test)
	2 kV AC (routine test)
Protection class	I (with PE connection)
MTBF (IEC 61709, SN 29500)	> 981000 h
Mounting position	horizontal DIN rail NS 35, EN 60715
Assembly instructions	Can be aligned: Horizontally 0 mm, vertically 50 mm
Electromagnetic compatibility	Conformance with EMC Directive 2004/108/EC
Low Voltage Directive	Conformance with LV directive 2006/95/EC
Standard – Electrical equipment of machines	EN 60204-1
Standard - Electrical safety	EN 60950-1/VDE 0805 (SELV)
Standard – Electronic equipment for use in electrical power installations and their assembly into electrical power installations	EN 50178/VDE 0160 (PELV)
Standard – Safety extra-low voltage	EN 60950-1 (SELV)
	EN 60204 (PELV)
Standard - Safe isolation	DIN VDE 0100-410
Standard – Protection against shock currents, basic requirements for protective separation in electrical equipment	EN 50178
Standard – Limitation of mains harmonic currents	EN 61000-3-2
UL approvals	UL/C-UL listed UL 508
	UL/C-UL Recognized UL 60950
Overvoltage category	III

Connection data, input

Connection method	Screw connection
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section solid max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG min.	24
Conductor cross section AWG max.	14
Stripping length	9 mm
Screw thread	M2,5

Connection data, output

Connection method	Screw connection
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section solid max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG min.	24
Conductor cross section AWG max.	14
Stripping length	9 mm

Power supply unit - TRIO-PS/1AC/24DC/10 - 2866323

Technical data

Connection data, output

Screw thread	M2,5

Signaling

Status display	"DC OK" LED green
Note on status display	U_{OUT} < 0.9 x U_N: LED flashing

Standards and Regulations

Electromagnetic compatibility	Conformance with EMC Directive 2004/108/EC
Shock	30g in each direction, according to IEC 60068-2-27
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2:2005
Connection in acc. with standard	CUL
Standards/regulations	EN 61000-4-3
	EN 61000-4-4
	EN 61000-4-6
Standard – Electrical equipment of machines	EN 60204-1
Standard - Electrical safety	EN 60950-1/VDE 0805 (SELV)
Standard – Electronic equipment for use in electrical power installations and their assembly into electrical power installations	EN 50178/VDE 0160 (PELV)
Standard – Safety extra-low voltage	EN 60950-1 (SELV)
	EN 60204 (PELV)
Standard - Safe isolation	DIN VDE 0100-410
Standard – Protection against shock currents, basic requirements for protective separation in electrical equipment	EN 50178
Standard – Limitation of mains harmonic currents	EN 61000-3-2
UL approvals	UL/C-UL listed UL 508
	UL/C-UL Recognized UL 60950
Vibration (operation)	< 15 Hz, amplitude ±2.5 mm (according to IEC 60068-2-6)
Low Voltage Directive	Conformance with LV directive 2006/95/EC

Classifications

eCl@ss

eCl@ss 4.0	27040702
eCl@ss 4.1	27040702
eCl@ss 5.0	27049002
eCl@ss 5.1	27049002
eCl@ss 6.0	27049002
eCl@ss 7.0	27049002
eCl@ss 8.0	27049002
eCl@ss 9.0	27040701

ETIM

ETIM 2.0	EC001039

Power supply unit - TRIO-PS/1AC/24DC/10 - 2866323

Classifications

ETIM

ETIM 3.0	EC001039
ETIM 4.0	EC000599
ETIM 5.0	EC002540

UNSPSC

UNSPSC 6.01	30211502
UNSPSC 7.0901	39121004
UNSPSC 11	39121004
UNSPSC 12.01	39121004
UNSPSC 13.2	39121004

Phoenix Contact 2015 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

Rockwell Automation

BULLETIN 700-HK SLIM LINE RELAY

Product Overview





Bulletin 700-HK “Slim Line” Relay

- 8 A/16 A contact ratings
- DPDT/SPDT
- Plug-in blade-style terminals
- Retainer clip with sockets
- Options: LED, push-to-test and manual override, socket-mounted surge suppressor module, or timer module
- Standard ON/OFF flag indicator
- Relay faceplate accepts optional Bulletin 1492 snap-in markers

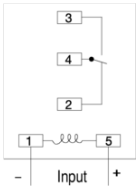
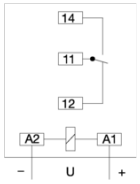
Standards Compliance and Certifications

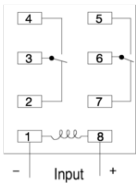
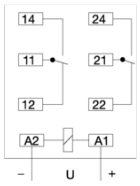
See Specifications.

Product Selection

Build a Catalog Number

Slim Line Relay with Plug-in Quick Connect Terminations

	Description	Contact Rating	Wiring Diagrams		Coil Voltage	Cat. No. ✱ ❄ ‡
			U.S./Canada	International		
	SPDT 1-Pole 1 Form C AgNi Contacts	16 A			6V AC	700-HK36A06
					12V AC	700-HK36A12
					24V AC	700-HK36A24
					120V AC	700-HK36A1§
					240V AC	700-HK36A2§
					6V DC	700-HK36Z06

					12V DC	700-HK36Z12
					24V DC	700-HK36Z24§
					48V DC	700-HK36Z48
Bulletin 700-HK SPDT	Socket		700-HN121, 700-HN221, 700-HN223	700-HN121, 700-HN221, 700-HN223	110V DC	700-HK36Z1
	DPDT 2-Pole 2 Form C AgNi Contacts	8 A			6V AC	700-HK32A06
					12V AC	700-HK32A12
					24V AC	700-HK32A24
					120V AC	700-HK32A1
					240V AC	700-HK32A2
					6V DC	700-HK32Z06
					12V DC	700-HK32Z12
					24V DC	700-HK32Z24
					48V DC	700-HK32Z48
Bulletin 700-HK DPDT	Socket		700-HN122, 700-HN222, 700-HN224	700-HN122, 700-HN222, 700-HN224	110V DC	700-HK32Z1

✶ LED Option: Add suffix (**-4**) to the selected Bulletin 700-HK relay Cat. No. except for the 240V AC units, add (**-4L**).

❄ For AgNi Contact with Gold Plating: Replace “3” with “X” in Cat. No. For example, if Cat. No. 700-HK36A1 is required with Gold Plating, the new catalog number is 700-HKX6A1.

‡ Push-to-Test + Manual Override + LED Option: Add suffix (-3-4) to the selected 700-HK Relay catalog number, except for the 240V AC Units, add (-3-4L).

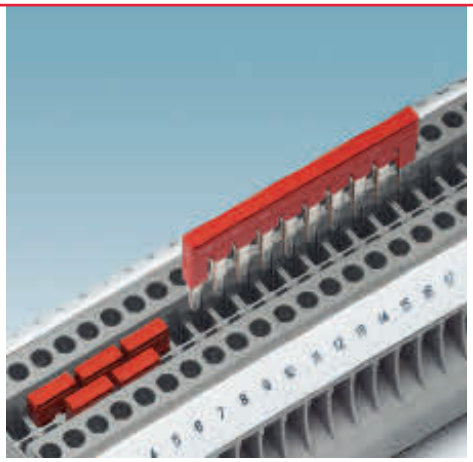
§ For high inductive, Tungsten, or Capacitive load applications, replace the "3" with a "M" in the catalog number. Only available in a SPDT configuration and with 24V DC, 120V AC or 240V AC coil voltages.

Accessories

	Description	Pkg. Qty.	Cat. No.
 Cat. No. 700-HN121	**Screw Terminal Socket — Panel or DIN Rail Mounting** 5-blade miniature socket with 10 A rating for use with 1-pole, Bulletin 700-HK relays. Accepts forked lug conductors. Socket includes a retainer clip.	10	700-HN121
 Cat. No. 700-HN221	**Screw Terminal Socket — Panel or DIN Rail Mounting** 5-blade miniature socket with 16 A rating for use with 1-pole, Bulletin 700-HK relays. Retainer clips are packaged separately with socket. Guarded terminal construction and compatible with optional plug-in module accessories.	10	700-HN221

FBS ... plug-in bridges

CPP Item 46
Term Block, Jumper FBS - Phoenix Contact FBS 2-5 to FBS 50-5 - Trojan P/N 916050G Page 1/3





Plug-in bridge, red

- To allow individual potential distribution, the terminal blocks of the CLIPLINE complete system have two bridge shafts
- The 2- to 50-pos. bridges can bridge up to 50 terminal blocks in one step in these bridge shafts

Designation of bridges

- The last digit in the bridge designation indicates the dimension of the terminal width. An FBS ...-4 bridge can be used with CLIPLINE complete terminal blocks with the terminal width of 4.2 mm, and an FBS ...-6 bridge can be used with terminal blocks with a terminal width of 6.2 mm.

Vertical potential bridge

- Potential bridge to connect the upper and the lower levels of a double-level terminal block
- The bridge can be connected later through the bridge shaft of the upper level to the lower level
- The FBS-PV UT vertical bridge can be used with the UTTB 2,5 and UTTB 4.
- The FBS-PV vertical bridge can be used with the STTBS 2,5, STTBS 4, PITTB 2,5, PITTB 4, PITTBS 2,5, QTTCB 1,5 and STTB 2,5/4P
- The FBS 1,5/S-PV vertical bridge can be used with the PITTB 1,5/S, PIT 1,5/S-3L and PIT 1,5/S-PE/L/L

		Ordering data		
Description	No. of pos.	Type	Order No.	Pcs./ Pkt.
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-3,5	3213014	50
	3	FBS 3-3,5	3213027	50
	4	FBS 4-3,5	3213030	50
	5	FBS 5-3,5	3213043	50
	10	FBS 10-3,5	3213056	50
	20	FBS 20-3,5	3213069	50
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-4	3030116	50
	3	FBS 3-4	3030129	50
	4	FBS 4-4	3030132	50
	5	FBS 5-4	3030145	50
	10	FBS 10-4	3030158	10
	20	FBS 20-4	3030352	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-5	3030161	50
	3	FBS 3-5	3030174	50
	4	FBS 4-5	3030187	50
	5	FBS 5-5	3030190	50
	10	FBS 10-5	3030213	10
	20	FBS 20-5	3030226	10
	50	FBS 50-5	3038930	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-6	3030336	50
	3	FBS 3-6	3030242	50
	4	FBS 4-6	3030255	50
	5	FBS 5-6	3030349	50
	10	FBS 10-6	3030271	10
	20	FBS 20-6	3030365	10
	50	FBS 50-6	3032224	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-8	3030284	10
	3	FBS 3-8	3030297	10
	4	FBS 4-8	3030307	10
	5	FBS 5-8	3030310	10
	6	FBS 6-8	3032470	10
	10	FBS 10-8	3030323	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-10	3005947	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-12	3005950	10
Plug-in bridge				
	2	FBS 2-16	3005963	10
Pre-assembled bridge, labeled				
3-pos., positions 1, 3	2	FBS 1/3-8	3032363	10
4-pos., positions 1, 4	2	FBS 1/4-8	3032376	10
5-pos., positions 1, 3, 5	3	FBS 1/3/5-8	3032389	10
10-pos. positions 1, 4, 7, 10	4	FBS 1/4/7/10-8	3032402	10
Vertical potential bridge, to connect the upper and lower level				

CPP Item 46
Term Block, Jumper FBS - Phoenix Contact FBS 2-5 to FBS 50-5 - Trojan P/N 916050G Page 2/3



Plug-in bridge, blue



Plug-in bridge, gray



Vertical potential bridge to connect two levels of multi-level terminal blocks

Ordering data

Type	Order No.	Pcs./ Pkt.
FBS 2-3,5 BU	3213086	50
FBS 3-3,5 BU	3213099	50
FBS 4-3,5 BU	3213109	50
FBS 5-3,5 BU	3213112	50
FBS 10-3,5 BU	3213125	50
FBS 20-3,5 BU	3213138	50
FBS 2-5 BU	3036877	50
FBS 3-5 BU	3036880	50
FBS 4-5 BU	3036893	50
FBS 5-5 BU	3036903	50
FBS 10-5 BU	3036916	10
FBS 20-5 BU	3036929	10
FBS 50-5 BU	3032114	10
FBS 2-6 BU	3036932	50
FBS 3-6 BU	3036945	50
FBS 4-6 BU	3036958	50
FBS 5-6 BU	3036961	50
FBS 10-6 BU	3032198	10
FBS 20-6 BU	3032208	10
FBS 50-6 BU	3032211	10
FBS 2-8 BU	3032567	10
FBS 3-8 BU	3032570	10
FBS 4-8 BU	3032583	10
FBS 5-8 BU	3032596	10
FBS 6-8 BU	3032677	10
FBS 10-8 BU	3032606	10

Ordering data

Type	Order No.	Pcs./ Pkt.
FBS 2-3,5 GY	3213153	50
FBS 3-3,5 GY	3213167	50
FBS 4-3,5 GY	3213180	50
FBS 5-3,5 GY	3213183	50
FBS 10-3,5 GY	3213196	50
FBS 20-3,5 GY	3213206	50
FBS 2-5 GY	3038969	50
FBS 3-5 GY	3038972	50
FBS 4-5 GY	3038985	50
FBS 5-5 GY	3038998	50
FBS 10-5 GY	3039007	10
FBS 20-5 GY	3038671	10
FBS 50-5 GY	3032127	10
FBS 2-6 GY	3032237	50
FBS 3-6 GY	3032240	50
FBS 4-6 GY	3032279	50
FBS 5-6 GY	3032266	50
FBS 10-6 GY	3032253	10
FBS 2-8 GY	3032621	10
FBS 3-8 GY	3032622	10
FBS 4-8 GY	3032635	10
FBS 5-8 GY	3032648	10
FBS 6-8 GY	3032664	10
FBS 10-8 GY	3032651	10

Ordering data

Type	Order No.	Pcs./ Pkt.
FBS-PV UT	3047358	50
FBS-PV	3032185	50
FBS 1,5/S-PV	3216263	10

CPP Item 46
Term Block, Jumper FBS - Phoenix Contact
FBS 2-5 to FBS 50-5 - Trojan P/N 916050G
Page 3/3

Reduction bridging with ST and push-in standard feed-through terminal blocks

Supply		Pick-off		Single-sided supply	Central supply	Bridge
Terminal block	Cross section [mm²]	Terminal block	Cross section [mm²]	I_{max} [A]	I_{max} [A]	
ST 2,5 PIT 2,5	2,5	ST 1,5	1.5	31	31	RB ST (2,5/4)-1,5 3038943
		QTC 1,5	1.5	31	31	FBS 2-5 3030161
		PIT 1,5/S	1.5	26	30	RB ST (2,5/4)-1,5/S 3214356
ST 4 PIT 4	4	ST 1,5	1.5	35	40	RB ST (2,5/4)-1,5 3038943
		ST 2,5	2.5	40	40	FBS 2-5 3030161
		PIT 2,5	2.5	40	40	
		QTC 1,5	1.5	35	40	
		QTC 2,5	2.5	40	40	FBS 2-6 3030336
		PIT 1,5/S	1.5	26	40	RB ST (2,5/4)-1,5/S 3214356
ST 6	6	ST 2,5	2.5	40	56	RB ST 6-(2,5/4) 3030860
		ST 4	4	45	56	
		PIT 2,5	2.5	40	56	
		QTC 1,5	1.5	35	56	
		QTC 2,5	2.5	40	56	
		PIT 1,5/S	1.5	24	48	RB ST 6-1,5/S 3213250
ST 10	10	ST 2,5	2.5	40	65	RB ST 10-(2,5/4) 3030873
		ST 4	4	45	65	
		PIT 2,5	2.5	40	65	
		QTC 1,5	1.5	35	65	
		QTC 2,5	2.5	40	65	
ST 16	16	ST 2,5	2.5	40	80	RB ST 16-(2,5/4) 3030886
		ST 4	4	45	90	
		PIT 2,5	2.5	40	80	
		QTC 1,5	1.5	35	70	
		QTC 2,5	2.5	40	80	
ST 35	35	ST 2,5	2.5	40	80	RB ST 35-(2,5/4) 3030899
		ST 4	4	45	90	
		PIT 2,5	2.5	40	80	
		QTC 1,5	1.5	35	70	
		QTC 2,5	2.5	40	80	
ST 35	35	ST 16	16	90	90	RB 35-16 3032169
STS 4	4	STS 2,5	2.5	40	40	FBS 2-5 3030161
STS 6	6	STS 2,5 STS 4	2.5 4	40 45	56 56	RB ST 6-(2,5/4) 3030860

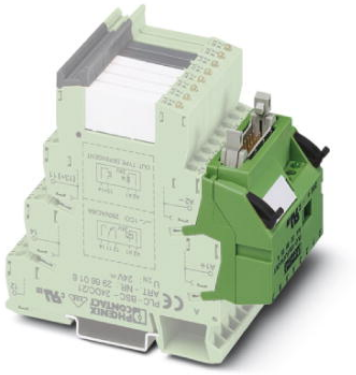
Reduction bridging with QT standard feed-through terminal blocks

Supply		Pick-off		Single-sided supply	Central supply	Bridge
Terminal block	Cross section [mm²]	Terminal block	Cross section [mm²]	I_{max} [A]	I_{max} [A]	
QTC 2,5	2.5	QTC 1,5	1.5	31	31	FBS 2,5 3030161

PLC-V8/FLK14/OUT

Order No.: 2295554

Extract from the online catalog



http://catalog.phoenixcontact.net/phoenix/treeViewClick.do?UID=2295554

V8-OUTPUT adapter for eight 6.2 mm PLC interfaces (1 PDT, etc./see "Supplementary Products"). 14-pos. flat-ribbon cable connection for the PLC system cabling, control logic: Plus switching

Commercial data	
EAN	4 017918 189143
sales group	I650
Pack	1 Pcs.
Customs tariff	85369010
Gross weight in pieces	0.058 KG
Net weight per piece	0.0558 KG
Catalog page information	Page 369 (C-7-2013)

Product notes

WEEE/RoHS-compliant since: 01/02/2006

http://www.download.phoenixcontact.com
Please note that the data given here has been taken from the online catalog. For comprehensive information and data, please refer to the user documentation. The General Terms and Conditions of Use apply to Internet downloads.

Technical data

Dimensions

Width	49.6 mm
Height	100 mm
Depth	94 mm

Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature (operation)	-40 °C ... 70 °C
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-40 °C ... 70 °C
General	
Nominal voltage U_N	24 V DC ±25 %
Max. current carrying capacity per branch	1 A (per signal path)
Max. total current of voltage supply	3 A
Number of positions	14
Status display	Green LED
Test voltage	500 V AC (50 Hz, 1 min.)
Mounting position	any
Standards/regulations	IEC 60664
	DIN EN 50178
	IEC 62103
Pollution degree	2
Surge voltage category	III
Rated surge voltage	0.8 kV
Connection data for connection 1	
Connection name	Power supply
Connection in acc. with standard	IEC / EN
Number of connections	1
Connection method	Screw connection
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section solid max.	4 mm²
Conductor cross section stranded min.	0.2 mm²
Conductor cross section stranded max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG/kcmil min.	24
Conductor cross section AWG/kcmil max	12
Stripping length	8 mm
Screw thread	M3
Connection data for connection 2	
Connection name	Signal level
Number of connections	1
Connection method	IDC/FLK pin strip (2.54 mm)

Number of positions	14
Supported controller	
Controller	SIEMENS S7-400
- suitable I/O card	6ES7 422-1BL00-0AA0
	6ES7 422-7BL00-0AB0
Controller	GE-FANUC 90-30
- suitable I/O card	IC693 MDL732
	IC693 MDL740
	IC693 MDL742
Controller	ALLEN-BRADLEY ControlLogix
- suitable I/O card	1756-OB32
	1756-OB16E
Controller	ALLEN-BRADLEY PLC 5
- suitable I/O card	1771 OBN
Controller	ALLEN-BRADLEY SLC 500
- suitable I/O card	1746 OB16
	1746 OB 32
Controller	HONEYWELL PlantScape
- suitable I/O card	TC-ODD 321
Controller	MITSUBISHI MELSEC Q
- suitable I/O card	QY81P
Controller	SIEMENS S7-300 / ET 200 M
- suitable I/O card	CPU 313C-2DP
	CPU 314C-2DP
	CPU 314C-2PtP
	6ES7 322-1BH01-0AA0
	6ES7 322-1BL00-0AA0
	6ES7 323-1BH01-0AA0
	6ES7 323-1BL00-0AA0
	CPU 313C
	CPU 313C-2PtP
Controller	ABB S800 I/O
- suitable I/O card	DO810
	DO840
Controller	Emerson DeltaV

- suitable I/O card	VE4002S1T1B3
	VE4002S1T2B3
	VE4002S1T2B3 Series 2
	VE4002S1T2B6
Controller	GE-FANUC RX3i
- suitable I/O card	IC694MDL754
Controller	MITSUBISHI MELSEC L
- suitable I/O card	LY41PT1P
	LY42PT1P

Certificates / Approvals

Certification	cULus Listed, cULus Recognized, GOST, GL

Certifications applied for:

Certification Ex:

Front adapters - FLKM 14-PA-AB/1769-OUT - 2302463

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



VARIOFACE front adapters, for Allen Bradley CompactLogix

RoHS

Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	59.500 g
Custom tariff number	85369040
Country of origin	United States
Note	Made to Order (non-returnable)

Technical data

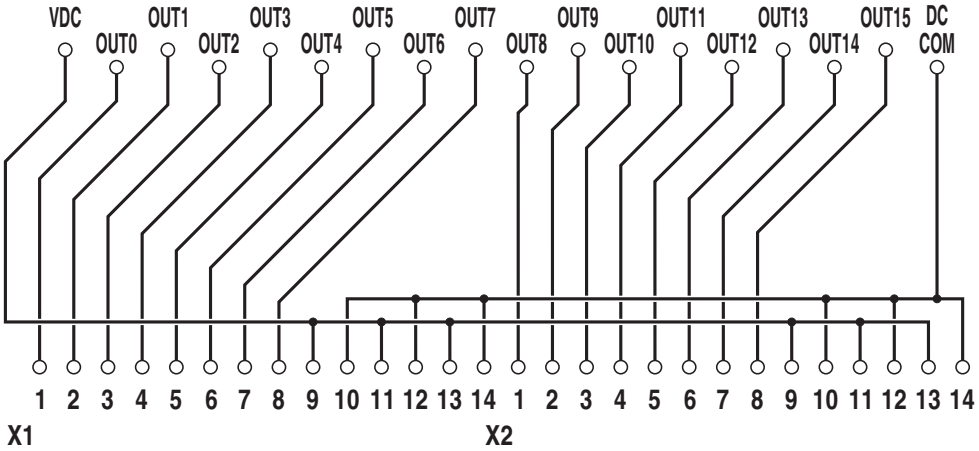
Environmental Product Compliance

China RoHS	Environmentally Friendly Use Period = 50 years
	For details about hazardous substances go to tab “Downloads”, Category “Manufacturer's declaration”

Drawings

Front adapters - FLKM 14-PA-AB/1769-OUT - 2302463

Circuit diagram



Classifications

eCl@ss

eCl@ss 10.0.1	27242292
eCl@ss 11.0	27242292
eCl@ss 4.0	27250313
eCl@ss 4.1	27250313
eCl@ss 5.0	27250313
eCl@ss 5.1	27242208
eCl@ss 6.0	27242208
eCl@ss 7.0	27242208
eCl@ss 9.0	27242292

ETIM

ETIM 3.0	EC001423
ETIM 4.0	EC001423
ETIM 6.0	EC002584

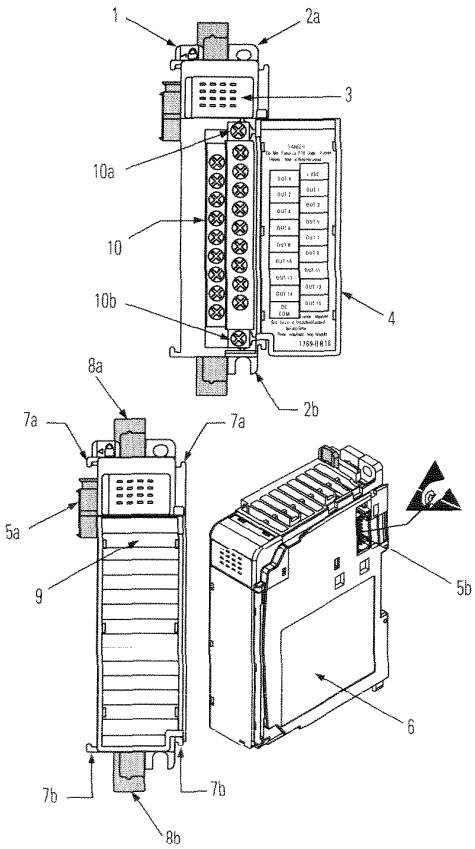
UNSPSC

UNSPSC 6.01	30211824
UNSPSC 7.0901	39121421
UNSPSC 11	39121421
UNSPSC 12.01	39121421
UNSPSC 13.2	39121421

Phoenix Contact 2021 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

CPP Item 29
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO - Allen Bradley 1769-OB16 / Trojan P/N 913129 - Page 1/4

Module Description



Item	Description
1	bus lever (with locking function)
2a	upper panel mounting tab
2b	lower panel mounting tab
3	I/O diagnostic LEDs
4	module door with terminal identification label
5a	movable bus connector with female pins
5b	stationary bus connector with male pins
6	nameplate label
7a	upper tongue-and-groove slots
7b	lower tongue-and-groove slots
8a	upper DIN rail latch
8b	lower DIN rail latch
9	write on label (user ID tag)
10	removable terminal block (RTB) with finger-safe cover
10a	RTB upper retaining screw
10b	RTB lower retaining screw

CPP Item 29
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO - Allen Bradley 1769-OB16 / Trojan P/N 913129 - Page 2/4

Specifications

General Specifications

Specification	Value
Dimensions	118 mm (height) x 87 mm (depth) x 35 mm (width) height including mounting tabs is 138 mm 4.65 in. (height) x 3.43 in (depth) x 1.38 in (width) height including mounting tabs is 5.43 in.
Approximate Shipping Weight (with carton)	280g (0.61 lbs.)
Storage Temperature	-40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
Operating Temperature	0°C to +60°C (32°F to +140°F)
Operating Humidity	5% to 95% non-condensing
Operating Altitude	2000 meters (6561 feet)
Vibration	Operating: 10 to 500 Hz, 5G, 0.030 inches maximum peak-to-peak Relay Operation: 2G
Shock	Operating: 30G panel mounted (20G DIN rail mounted) Relay Operation: 7.5G panel mounted (5G DIN rail mounted) Non-Operating: 40G panel mounted (30G DIN rail mounted)
Agency Certification	• C-UL certified (under CSA C22.2 No. 142) • UL 508 listed • CE and C-Tick compliant for all applicable directives
Hazardous Environment Class	Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Location, Groups A, B, C, D (UL 1604, C-UL under CSA C22.2 No. 213)
Radiated and Conducted Emissions	EN50081-2 Class A
Electrical /EMC:	The module has passed testing at the following levels:
ESD Immunity (IEC61000-4-2)	• 4kV contact, 8 kV air, 4 kV indirect
Radiated Immunity (IEC61000-4-3)	• 10 V/m, 80 to 1000 MHz, 80% amplitude modulation, +900 MHz keyed carrier
Fast Transient Burst (IEC61000-4-4)	• 2 kV, 5 kHz
Surge Immunity (IEC61000-4-5)	• 2 kV common mode, 1 kV differential mode
Conducted Immunity (IEC61000-4-6)	• 10V, 0.15 to 80 MHz[1]

(1) Conducted Immunity frequency range may be 150 kHz to 30 MHz if the Radiated Immunity frequency range is 30 MHz to 1000 MHz.

CPP Item 29
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO - Allen Bradley 1769-OB16 / Trojan P/N 913129 - Page 3/4

Output Specifications

Specification	1769-OB16
Voltage Category	24V dc
Operating Voltage Range	20.4V dc to 26.4V dc (source[1])
Number of Outputs	16
Bus Current Draw (max.)	200 mA at 5V dc (1.0W)
Heat Dissipation	2.11 Total Watts *(The Watts per point, plus the minimum Watts, with all points energized.)*
Signal Delay (max.) – resistive load	turn-on – 0.1 ms turn-off = 1.0 ms
Off-State Leakage (max.)[2]	1.0 mA at 26.4V dc
On-State Current (min.)	1.0 mA
On-State Voltage Drop (max.)	1.0V dc at 1.0 A
Continuous Current Per Point (max.) See the derating graphs on page 16.	0.5A at 60°C (140°F) 1.0A at 30°C (86°F)
Continuous Current Per Module (max.) See the derating graphs on page 16.	4.0A at 60°C (140°F) 8.0A at 30°C (86°F)
Surge Current (max.)[3]	2.0A (Repeatability is once every 2 seconds for a duration of 10 msec.)
Power Supply Distance Rating	8 (The module may not be more than 8 modules away from the power supply.)
Output Point to Bus Isolation	Verified by one of the following dielectric tests: 1200V ac for 1 sec. or 1697V dc for 1 sec. 75V dc working voltage (IEC Class 2 reinforced insulation)
Isolated Groups	Group 1: outputs 0 to 15 (internally connected to common)
Vendor I.D. Code	1
Product Type Code	7
Product Code	71

(1) Sourcing Output - Source describes the current flow between the I/O module and the field device. Sourcing output circuits supply (source) current to sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the negative side (DC Common) of the field power supply are sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the positive side (+V) of the field supply are sourcing field devices. *Europe:* DC sinking input and sourcing output module circuits are the commonly used options.

(2) **Typical Loading Resistor -** To limit the effects of leakage current through solid state outputs, a loading resistor can be connected in parallel with your load. Use a 5.6K ohm, ½ watt resistor for transistor outputs, 24V dc operation.

(3) Recommended Surge Suppression - Use a 1N4004 diode reverse wired across the load for transistor outputs switching 24V dc inductive loads. For additional details, refer to Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, Allen-Bradley publication 1770-4.1.

CPP Item 09
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO - Allen Bradley 1769-OB16 / Trojan P/N 913129 - Page 4/4

Field Wiring Connections

Grounding the Module

This product is intended to be mounted to a well-grounded mounting surface such as a metal panel. Additional grounding connections from the module's mounting tabs or DIN rail (if used), are not required unless the mounting surface cannot be grounded. Refer to *Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines*, Allen-Bradley publication 1770-4.1, for additional information.

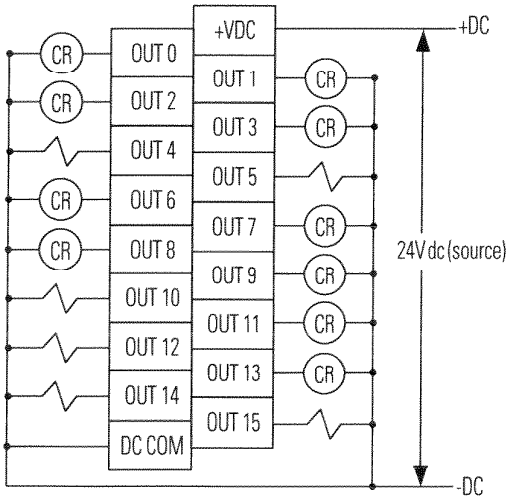
Output Wiring

Basic wiring(1) of output devices(2) to the 1769-OB16 is shown below.

ATTENTION



- Miswiring of the module to an AC power source or applying reverse polarity will damage the module.
- Be careful when stripping wires. Wire fragments that fall into a module could cause damage at power up. Once wiring is complete, ensure the module is free of all metal fragments.



(1) Recommended Surge Suppression - Use a 1N4004 diode reverse-wired across the load for transistor outputs switching 24V dc inductive loads. For additional details, refer to Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, Allen-Bradley publication 1770-4.1.

(2) Sourcing Output - Source describes the current flow between the I/O module and the field device. Sourcing output circuits supply (source) current to sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the negative side (DC Common) of the field power supply are sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the positive side (+V) of the field supply are sourcing field devices. *Europe:* DC sinking input and sourcing output module circuits are the commonly used options.

Interface module - VIP-2/PT/FLK20 - 2903790

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



The illustration shows a 14-position version

VARIOFACE module, with push-in connections and flat-ribbon cable connector, for mounting on NS 35 rails, with pin strip and short and long locking latches for socket strips, 20-pos.

Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	131.2 GRM
Custom tariff number	85369040
Country of origin	United States

Technical data

Dimensions

Width	57.1 mm
Height	72.1 mm
Depth	56 mm

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature (operation)	-20 °C ... 50 °C
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-20 °C ... 70 °C

General

Max. permissible operating voltage	60 V AC/DC
Max. perm. current (per branch)	1 A
Number of positions	20
Status display	No
Mounting position	any
Standards/regulations	IEC 60664
	DIN EN 50178
	IEC 62103
Rated surge voltage	0.6 kV
Pollution degree	2
Surge voltage category	II

Connection data for connection 1

Interface module - VIP-2/PT/FLK20 - 2903790

Technical data

Connection data for connection 1

Connection name	PCB connection
Connection method	Push-in connection
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.14 mm²
Conductor cross section solid max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.14 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG min.	26
Conductor cross section AWG max.	14
Stripping length	8 mm

Connection data for connection 2

Connection name	Controller level
Number of connections	1
Connection method	IDC/FLK pin strip (2.54 mm)
Number of positions	20

Classifications

eCl@ss

eCl@ss 4.0	27250313
eCl@ss 4.1	27250313
eCl@ss 5.0	27250313
eCl@ss 5.1	27250313
eCl@ss 6.0	27242608
eCl@ss 7.0	27141152
eCl@ss 8.0	27141152

ETIM

ETIM 3.0	EC001604
ETIM 4.0	EC001604
ETIM 5.0	EC002780

UNSPSC

UNSPSC 6.01	30211824
UNSPSC 7.0901	39121421
UNSPSC 11	39121421
UNSPSC 12.01	39121421
UNSPSC 13.2	39121421

Approvals

Approvals

Interface module - VIP-2/PT/FLK20 - 2903790

Approvals

Approvals

CSA / UL Recognized / cUL Recognized / EAC / cULus Recognized

Ex Approvals

Approvals submitted

Approval details

CSA

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

UL Recognized

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

cUL Recognized

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

EAC

cULus Recognized

Phoenix Contact 2015 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

Front adapters - FLKM 20-PA-AB/1769/UNI - 2304461

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



VARIOFACE front adapters, for Allen Bradley CompactLogix

RoHS

Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	59.500 g
Custom tariff number	85369040
Country of origin	United States
Note	Made to Order (non-returnable)

Technical data

Environmental Product Compliance

China RoHS	Environmentally Friendly Use Period = 50 years
	For details about hazardous substances go to tab “Downloads”, Category “Manufacturer's declaration”

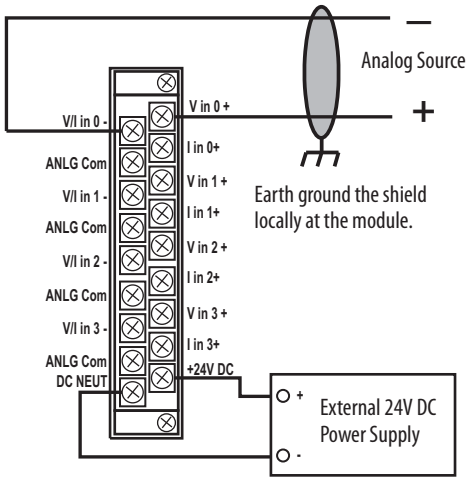
Phoenix Contact 2021 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

1769-IF4

Compact voltage/current analog input module

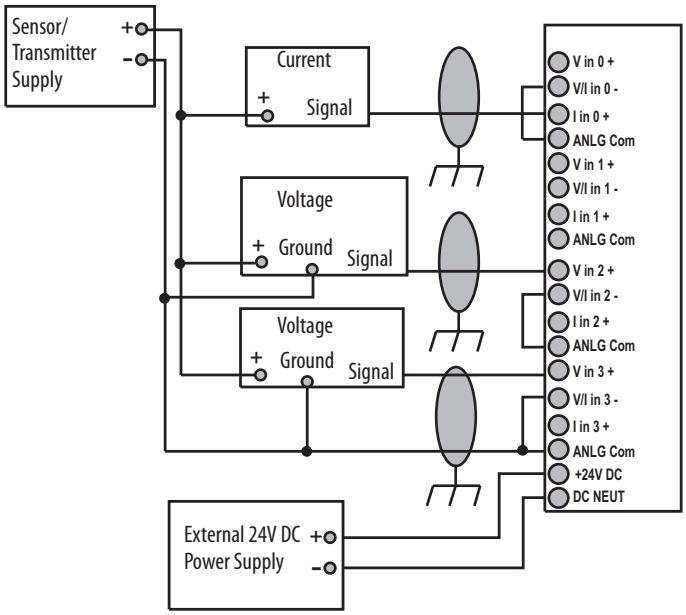
1769-IF4 Differential Inputs

Belden 8761 Cable (or equivalent)



The external power supply must be rated Class 2, with a 24V DC range of 20.4…26.4V DC and 60 mA minimum. Series B and later modules support this option.

1769-IF4 Single-ended Sensor/Transmitter Inputs



1769-IF4 Mixed Transmitter Inputs

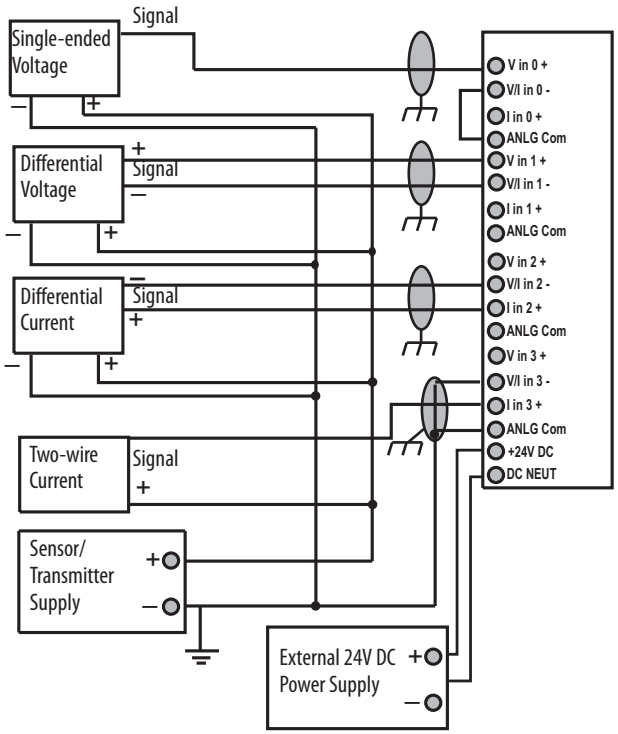


Table 6 - Technical Specifications - 1769-IF4

Attribute	1769-IF4
Inputs	4 differential or single-ended
Input range	±10V 0…10V 0…5V 1…5V 0…20 mA 4…20 mA
Full scale range[1]	±10.5V -0.5…10.5V -0.5…5.25V 0.5…5.25V 0…21 mA 3.2…21 mA
Current draw @ 5.1V	120 mA
Current draw @ 24V	60 mA
Heat dissipation, max	2.52 W
Converter type	Delta Sigma
Resolution [2]	14 bits (unipolar) 14 bits plus sign (bipolar)
Rated working voltage[3]	30V AC/30V DC
Common mode voltage range[4]	±10V DC max per channel
Common mode rejection	> 60 dB @ 50 and 60 Hz with the 50 or 60 Hz filter selected, respectively
Normal mode rejection ratio	-50 dB @ 50 and 60 Hz with the 50 or 60 Hz filter selected, respectively
Input impedance	Voltage: 220 kΩ Current: 250 Ω
Accuracy[5]	Voltage: ±0.2% full scale @ 25 °C (77 °F) Current: ±0.35% full scale @ 25 °C (77 °F)
Accuracy drift with temperature	Voltage: ±0.003% per °C Current: ±0.0045% per °C
Nonlinearity	±0.03%
Repeatability[6]	±0.03%
Module error	Voltage: ±0.3% Current: ±0.5%
Overload at input terminals, max[7]	Voltage: ±30V DC continuous, 0.1 mA Current: ±32 mA continuous, ±7.6V DC
Isolation voltage	500V AC or 710V DC for 1 minute (qualification test), group to bus 30V AC/30V DC working voltage (IEC Class 2 reinforced insulation)
Weight, approx	300 g (0.65 lb)
Dimensions (HxWxD), approx	118 x 35 x 87 mm (4.65 x 1.38 x 3.43 in.) Height with mounting tabs 138 mm (5.43 in.)
Slot width	1
Module location	DIN rail or panel mount
Power supply	1769-PA2, 1769-PB2, 1769-PA4, 1769-PB4
Optional 24V DC Class 2 power supply voltage range[8]	20.4…26.4V DC
Power supply distance rating	8 modules

Table 6 - Technical Specifications - 1769-IF4

Attribute	1769-IF4
Terminal screw torque	0.68 N•m (6 lb•in)
Retaining screw torque	0.46 N•m (4.1 lb•in)
Wire size	(22…14 AWG) solid (22…16 AWG) stranded
Wire type	Cu-90 °C (194 °F)
Replacement terminal block	1769-RTBN18 (1 per kit)
Replacement door label	1769-RL2 series B (2 per kit)
Replacement door	1769-RD (2 per kit)
Vendor ID code	1
Product type code	10
Product code	35
Enclosure type rating	None (open-style)

(1) The over- or under-range flag will come on when the normal operating range (over/under) is exceeded. The module will continue to convert the analog input up to the maximum full scale range. The flag automatically resets when within the normal operating range.

(2) Resolution is dependent upon your filter selection. The maximum resolution is achieved with either the 50 or 60 Hz filter selected.

(3) Rated working voltage is the maximum continuous voltage that can be applied at the input terminal, including the input signal and the value that floats above ground potential (for example, 10V DC input signal and 20V DC potential above ground).

(4) For proper operation, both the plus and minus input terminals must be within ±10V DC of analog common.

(5) Includes offset, gain, nonlinearity, and repeatability error terms.

(6) Repeatability is the ability of the input module to register the same reading in successive measurements for the same input signal.

(7) Damage may occur to the input circuit if this value is exceeded.

(8) If the optional 24V DC Class 2 power supply is used, the 24V DC current draw from the bus is 0 mA.

Table 7 - Response Speed - 1769-IF4

Filter Frequency	Cut-off Frequency	Step Response	Channel Update
50 Hz	13.1 Hz	60 ms	22 ms
60 Hz	15.7 Hz	50 ms	19 ms
250 Hz	65.5 Hz	12 ms	6 ms
500 Hz	131 Hz	6 ms	4 ms

Table 8 - Certifications - 1769-IF4

Certification(1)	1769-IF4
c-UL	C-UL certified (under CSA C22.2 No. 142) UL 508 listed Class I, Division 2 Group A,B,C,D Hazardous Locations (UL 1604, C-UL under CSA C22.2 No. 213)
CE	CE compliant for all applicable directives
C-Tick	AustralianRadiocommunications Act, compliant with: • AS/NZS cispr 11; Industrial Enclosure

(1) When marked. See the Product Certification link at http://www.ab.com for Declarations of Conformity, Certificates, and other certification details.

Passive module - VIP-2/PT/2FLK14/AB-1756 - 2904288

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



VARIOFACE COMPACT LINE, interface module for Allen-Bradley Controll-Logix, with Controll-Logix-specific labeling, no. of positions: 2 x 14, module width: 82.5 mm



Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	172.2 GRM
Custom tariff number	85369040
Country of origin	United States

Technical data

Dimensions

Width	82.5 mm
Height	72.1 mm
Depth	56 mm

Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature (operation)	-20 °C ... 50 °C
Ambient temperature (storage/transport)	-20 °C ... 70 °C

General

Max. permissible operating voltage	60 V AC/DC
Max. perm. current (per branch)	1 A
Number of positions	14
Status display	No
Mounting position	any
Standards/regulations	IEC 60664
	DIN EN 50178
	IEC 62103
Rated surge voltage	0.6 kV
Pollution degree	2

Passive module - VIP-2/PT/2FLK14/AB-1756 - 2904288

Technical data

General

Surge voltage category	II

Connection data for connection 1

Connection name	Field level
Connection method	Push-in connection
Number of positions	20
Conductor cross section solid min.	0.14 mm²
Conductor cross section solid max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible min.	0.14 mm²
Conductor cross section flexible max.	2.5 mm²
Conductor cross section AWG min.	26
Conductor cross section AWG max.	14
Stripping length	8 mm

Connection data for connection 2

Connection name	Controller level
Number of connections	2
Connection method	IDC/FLK pin strip (2.54 mm)
Number of positions	14

Supported controller

Controller	ALLEN-BRADLEY ControlLogix
- suitable I/O card	1756-IN16
	1756-IA8D
	1756-IA16
	1756-IB16
	1756-IC16
	1756-OB16E
	1756-IF6I
	1756-IR6I
	1756-IT6I
	1756-OF4
	1756-OF6CI
	1756-OF6VI
	1756-OF8
	1756-PLS
	1756-IF6H
	1756-IF6CIS
	1756-OF8H
Controller	HONEYWELL PlantScape
- suitable I/O card	TC-IDX 081
	TC-IDA 161

Passive module - VIP-2/PT/2FLK14/AB-1756 - 2904288

Technical data

Supported controller

	TC-IAH 061
	TC-IXR 061
	TC-IXL 061
	TC-OAH 061
	TC-OAV 061
	TC-OAV 081

Classifications

eCl@ss

eCl@ss 4.0	27250313
eCl@ss 4.1	27250313
eCl@ss 5.0	27250313
eCl@ss 5.1	27250313
eCl@ss 6.0	27242608
eCl@ss 7.0	27141152
eCl@ss 8.0	27141152

ETIM

ETIM 2.0	EC001434
ETIM 3.0	EC001604
ETIM 4.0	EC001604
ETIM 5.0	EC002780

UNSPSC

UNSPSC 6.01	30211824
UNSPSC 7.0901	39121421
UNSPSC 11	39121421
UNSPSC 12.01	39121421
UNSPSC 13.2	39121421

Approvals

Approvals

Approvals

CSA / UL Recognized / cUL Recognized / EAC / cULus Recognized

Ex Approvals

Passive module - VIP-2/PT/2FLK14/AB-1756 - 2904288

Approvals

Approvals submitted

Approval details

CSA

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

UL Recognized

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

cUL Recognized

mm²/AWG/kcmil	26-14
Nominal current IN	1 A
Nominal voltage UN	125 V

EAC

cULus Recognized

Phoenix Contact 2015 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

Front adapters - FLKM 14-PA-AB/1769-IN - 2302450

Please be informed that the data shown in this PDF Document is generated from our Online Catalog. Please find the complete data in the user's documentation. Our General Terms of Use for Downloads are valid (http://phoenixcontact.com/download)



VARIOFACE front adapters, for Allen Bradley CompactLogix

RoHS

Key Commercial Data

Packing unit	1 pc
Weight per Piece (excluding packing)	60.200 g
Custom tariff number	85369040
Country of origin	United States
Note	Made to Order (non-returnable)

Technical data

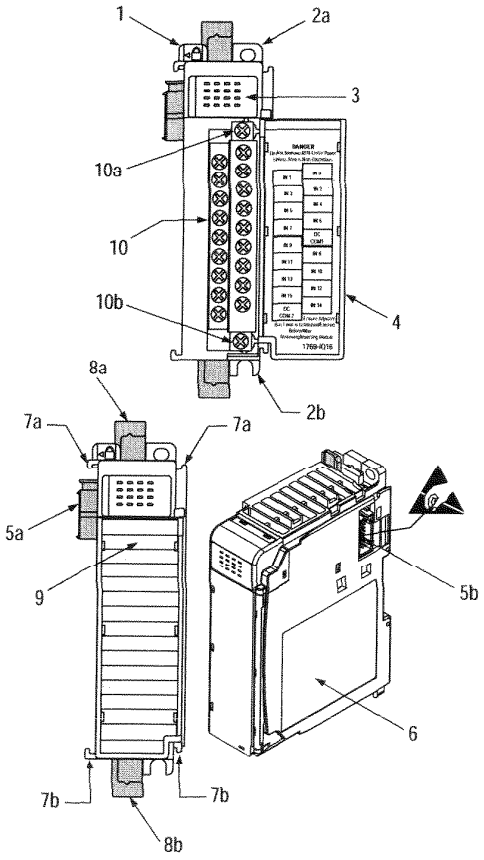
Environmental Product Compliance

China RoHS	Environmentally Friendly Use Period = 50 years
	For details about hazardous substances go to tab “Downloads”, Category “Manufacturer's declaration”

Phoenix Contact 2021 © - all rights reserved
http://www.phoenixcontact.com

CPP Item 23
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DI - Allen Bradley 1769-IQ16 / Trojan P/N 913130 - Page 1/4

Module Description



Item	Description
1	bus lever (with locking function)
2a	upper panel mounting tab
2b	lower panel mounting tab
3	I/O diagnostic LEDs
4	module door with terminal identification label
5a	movable bus connector with female pins
5b	stationary bus connector with male pins
6	nameplate label
7a	upper tongue-and-groove slots
7b	lower tongue-and-groove slots
8a	upper DIN rail latch
8b	lower DIN rail latch
9	write-on label (user ID tag)
10	removable terminal block (RTB) with finger-safe cover
10a	RTB upper retaining screw
10b	RTB lower retaining screw

CPP Item 23
PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DI - Allen Bradley 1769-IQ16 / Trojan P/N 913130 - Page 2/4

Specifications

General Specifications

Specification	Value
Dimensions	118 mm (height) x 87 mm (depth) x 35 mm (width) height including mounting tabs is 138 mm 4.65 in. (height) x 3.43 in (depth) x 1.38 in (width) height including mounting tabs is 5.43 in.
Approximate Shipping Weight (with carton)	270g (0.6 lbs.)
Storage Temperature	-40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
Operating Temperature	0°C to +60°C (32°F to +140°F)
Operating Humidity	5% to 95% non-condensing
Operating Altitude	2000 meters (6561 feet)
Vibration	Operating: 10 to 500 Hz, 5G, 0.030 inches maximum peak-to-peak Relay Operation: 2G
Shock	Operating: 30G panel mounted (20G DIN rail mounted) Relay Operation: 7.5G panel mounted (5G DIN rail mounted) Non-Operating: 40G panel mounted (30G DIN rail mounted)
Agency Certification	• C-UL certified (under CSA C22.2 No. 142) • UL 508 listed • CE compliant for all applicable directives
Hazardous Environment Class	Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Location, Groups A, B, C, D (UL 1604, C-UL under CSA C22.2 No. 213)
Radiated and Conducted Emissions	EN50081-2 Class A
Electrical /EMC:	*The module has passed testing at the following levels:*
• ESD Immunity (IEC1000-4-2)	• 4kV contact, 8 kV air, 4 kV indirect
• Radiated Immunity (IEC1000-4-3)	• 10 V/m, 80 to 1000 MHz, 80% amplitude modulation, +900 MHz keyed carrier
• Fast Transient Burst (IEC1000-4-4)	• 2 kV, 5 kHz
• Surge Immunity (IEC1000-4-5)	• 2 kV common mode, 1 kV differential mode
• Conducted Immunity (IEC1000-4-6)	• 10V, 0.15 to 80 MHz[1]

1. Conducted Immunity frequency range may be 150 kHz to 30 MHz if the Radiated Immunity frequency range is 30 MHz to 1000 MHz.

Input Specifications

Specification	1769-IQ16
Voltage Category	24V dc (sink/source[1])
Operating Voltage Range	10 to 30V dc at 30°C (86°F) 10 to 26.4V dc at 60°C (140°F)
Number of Inputs	16
Bus Current Draw (max.)	115 mA at 5V dc (0.575W)
Heat Dissipation	3.55 Total Watts *(The Watts per point, plus the minimum Watts, with all points energized.)*
Signal Delay (max.)	On Delay: 8.0 ms Off Delay: 8.0 ms
Off-State Voltage (max.)	5V dc
Off-State Current (max.)	1.5 mA
On-State Voltage (min.)	10V dc
On-State Current (min.)	2.0 mA
Inrush Current (max.)	250 mA
Nominal Impedance	3K Ω
IEC Input Compatibility	Type 1+
Power Supply Distance Rating	8 (The module may not be more than 8 modules away from the power supply or controller.)
Input Point to Bus (Compact Bus) Isolation	Verified by one of the following dielectric tests: 1200V ac for 1 sec. or 1697V dc for 1 sec. 75V dc working voltage (IEC Class 2 reinforced insulation)
Isolated Groups	Group 1: inputs 0 to 7 Group 2: inputs 8 to 15 Isolated groups operate in either sink or source configurations.
Input Group to Input Group Isolation	Verified by one of the following dielectric tests: 1200V ac for 1 sec. or 1697V dc for 1 sec. 75V dc working voltage (IEC Class 2 reinforced insulation)
Vendor I.D. Code	1
Product Type Code	7
Product Code	67

1. **Sinking/Sourcing Inputs** - Sourcing/sinking describes the current flow between the I/O module and the field device. Sourcing I/O circuits supply (source) current to sinking field devices. Sinking I/O circuits are driven by a current sourcing field device. Field devices connected to the negative side (DC Common) of the field power supply are sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the positive side (+V) of the field supply are sourcing field devices. *Europe:* DC sinking input and sourcing output module circuits are the commonly used options.

Field Wiring Connections

Grounding the Module

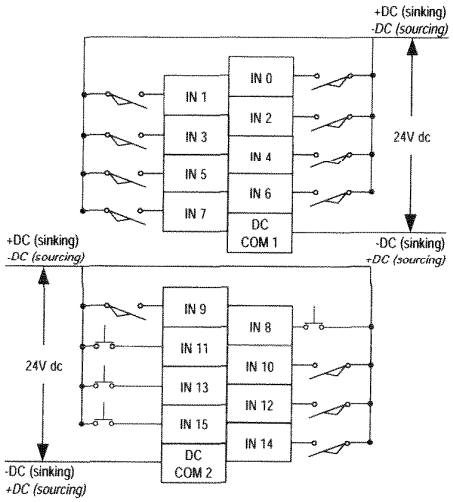
This product is intended to be mounted to a well-grounded mounting surface such as a metal panel. Additional grounding connections from the module's mounting tabs or DIN rail (if used), are not required unless the mounting surface cannot be grounded. Refer to *Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines*, Allen-Bradley publication 1770-4.1, for additional information.

Input Wiring

Basic wiring of input devices[1] to the 1769-IQ16 is shown below.

ATTENTION:

- Miswiring of the module to an AC power source will damage the module.
- Be careful when stripping wires. Wire fragments that fall into a module could cause damage at power up. Once wiring is complete, ensure the module is free of all metal fragments.



1. **Sinking/Sourcing Inputs** - Sourcing/sinking describes the current flow between the I/O module and the field device. Sourcing I/O circuits supply (source) current to sinking field devices. Sinking I/O circuits are driven by a current sourcing field device. Field devices connected to the negative side (DC Common) of the field power supply are sinking field devices. Field devices connected to the positive side (+V) of the field supply are sourcing field devices. *Europe:* DC sinking input and sourcing output module circuits are the commonly used options.

CPP Item 22
PLC, AB CMPT PS 2A 24VDC - Allen-Bradley 1769-PB2 / Trojan P/N 914332 - Page 1/1

POWER SUPPLIES

1769 I/O Power Supplies

Each 1769-L3*x* controller and additional bank of I/O modules requires a 1769 power supply. Place 1769 I/O modules to the left or the right of the 1769 power supply. As many as eight I/O modules can be placed on each side of the power supply.

Each 1769 module also has a power supply distance rating (the number of modules from the power supply). Each module must be located within its distance rating. See the specifications for the module to determine its distance rating.

Specifications [PDF]

Cat. No.	Description	Input Voltage Range	Power Supply Output
1769-PA2	Compact 120/220V AC Expansion Power Supply	85…265V AC	2 A at 5V DC 1 A at 24V DC
1769-PB2	Compact 24V DC Expansion Power Supply	19.2…31.2V DC	
1769-PA4	Compact 120/220V AC Expansion Power Supply	85…132V AC or 170…265V AC, switch selectable	4 A at 5V DC 2 A at 24V DC
1769-PB4	Compact 24V DC Expansion Power Supply	19.2…31.2V DC	

Certifications: c-UL-us (Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D), CE, C-Tick
See the Product Certifications link at http://ab.com for Declarations of Conformity, Certifications, and other certifications details.

Copyright © 2012 Rockwell Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CompactLogix 5370 L3 Controller Product Specifications

	1769-L30ER	1769-L30ERM	1769-L30ER-NSE	1769-L33ER	1769-L33ERM	1769-L36ERM
User memory	1 MB	1 MB	1 MB	2 MB	2 MB	3 MB
Controller tasks	32	32	32	32	32	32
Programs per task	100	100	100	100	100	100
Integrated Motion	--	4 axis CIP motion position loop axis	--	--	8 axis CIP motion position loop axis	16 axis CIP motion position loop axis
Package Size	55mm wide x 118mm high x 105mm deep					
Certifications	cULH (Class I Division 2), KCC / UL (UL 508), ULH (Class I & II, Division 2 and Class III, Divisions 1 & 2) / ATEX, CE, C-Tick / Marine and GOST certifications in 2012					
Local Expansion Modules	8	8	8	16	16	30
Local Expansion I/O Points (Max)	256	256	256	512	512	960
Communication Module Additions	DeviceNet with 1769-SDN or 3rd party					
Flash Memory Card	Industrially rated and certified Secure Digital (SD) memory card (1 and 2 GB options); all controllers shipped with 1 GB card					
Servo Drives (Position Loop CIP)	--	4	--	--	8	16
Ethernet I/O IP nodes	16	16	16	32	32	48
Virtual axes	100	100	100	100	100	100
Feedback only, torque, velocity, Vhz (max CIP motion drives)	--	16	--	--	32	48
Axes/ms	--	2	--	--	2	2
Kinematics support	--	yes	--	--	yes	yes
Software / Firmware	RSLogix 5000 V20 and RSLinx Classic V2.59 Firmware v20.1x or later					

CompactLogix, Integrated Architecture, Kinetix, RSLogix, Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, inc.
Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies.

www.rockwellautomation.com

Power, Control and Information Solutions Headquarters

Americas: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444
Europe/Middle East/Africa: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleetlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640
Asia Pacific: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846

Publication 1769-PP010A-EN-E – November 2011

Copyright © 2011 Rockwell Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Printed in USA.

Cat. No.	Description	User Memory	
		Standard Tasks and Components	Safety Task and Components
1756-L61S	GuardLogix safety controller	2 MB	1 MB
1756-L62S		4 MB	1 MB
1756-L63S		8 MB	3.75 MB
1756-LSP	GuardLogix safety partner (one is required for each GuardLogix controller)	–	–

Accessories—Controllers

Memory Cards

Memory cards offer nonvolatile memory to permanently store a user program and tag data on a controller. The 1756-L7 ControlLogix controllers come with a 1784-SD1 Secure Digital card already installed. The 1756-L6 controllers support optional CompactFlash cards that you purchase separately. Through RSLogix 5000 software, you can manually trigger the controller to save to or load from nonvolatile memory or configure the controller to load from nonvolatile memory on powerup.

The GuardLogix controller does not support user program storage or retrieval by using a CompactFlash card.

Attribute	1784-CF64	1784-CF128	1784-SD1	1784-SD2
Type	CompactFlash		Secure Digital	
Memory	64 MB	128 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Supported controllers	ControlLogix L6 controllers		ControlLogix L7 controllers	
Weight, approx.	14.2 g (0.5 oz)		1.76 g (0.062 oz)	

1756 Energy Storage Modules

Instead of a battery, the 1756-L7 controllers ship with a 1756-ESMCAP energy storage module (ESM) already installed. The ESM eliminates the need for a battery.

Attribute	1756-ESMCAP	1756-ESMNSE	1756-ESMNRM
Description	Capacitor-based Energy Storage Module	Energy storage module without WallClockTime back-up power	Nonremovable capacitor-based energy storage module
Use	Ships with the controller	Use this ESM if your application requires that the installed ESM deplete its residual energy to 200 µJoule or less before transporting it into or out of your application. Additionally, you can use this ESM with a 1756-L73 (8 MB) or smaller memory-sized controller only.	Secures the controller by preventing the USB connection and access to SD card removal. If the SD card is installed prior to insertion of the 1756-ESMNRM module, the SD card remains functional, but not removable.
Supported controllers	ControlLogix L7 controllers		

Technical Data

Allen-Bradley

PanelView Plus 7 Performance Terminals

Catalog Numbers 2711P-T7C22D9P, 2711P-T7C22D9P-B, 2711P-T7C22A9P, 2711P-T7C22A9P-B, 2711P-B7C22D9P, 2711P-B7C22D9P-B, 2711P-B7C22A9P, 2711P-B7C22A9P-B, 2711P-T9W22D9P, 2711P-T9W22D9-B, 2711P-T9W22A9P, 2711P-T9W22A9P-B, 2711P-T10C22D9P, 2711P-T10C22D9P-B, 2711P-T10C22A9P, 2711P-T10C22A9P-B, 2711P-B10C22D9P, 2711P-B10C22D9P-B, 2711P-B10C22A9P, 2711P-B10C22A9-B, 2711P-T12W22D9P, 2711P-T12W22D9P-B, 2711P-T12W22A9P, 2711P-T12W22A9P-B, 2711P-T15C22D9P, 2711P-T15C22D9P-B, 2711P-T15C22A9P, 2711P-T15C22A9P-B, 2711P-B15C22D9P, 2711P-B15C22D9P-B, 2711P-B15C22A9P, 2711P-B15C22A9P-B, 2711P-T19C22D9P, 2711P-T19C22D9P-B, 2711P-T19C22A9P, 2711P-T19C22A9P-B

Topic	Page
Environmental Specifications	2
Certifications	3
Technical Specifications	4
Product Dimensions	7
Accessories	8
HMI Software	9
Additional Resources	10

Summary of Changes

Topic	Page
Updated system memory to 512 MB RAM and 512 MB storage. Updated user memory to 80 MB, approx, nonvolatile storage for applications.	4, 5, 6

The PanelView™ Plus 7 Performance terminals are operator interface devices. They monitor and control devices that are attached to ControlLogix® and CompactLogix™ 5370 controllers on an EtherNet/IP network. Animated graphic and text displays provide operators a view into the operating state of a machine or process. Operators interact with the control system by using touch screen or keypad input.



CPP Item 17
PLC, AB HMI PLUS 7 7 512MB - Allen Bradley 2711P-T7C22D9P / Trojan P/N 917408-007 - Page 2/4

Features include the following:

- FactoryTalk® View Machine Edition software, version 8.1, provides a familiar environment for creating HMI applications
- Windows CE operating system with desktop access for configuration and third-party applications
- Connection to ControlLogix or CompactLogix 5370 controllers
- Ethernet communication that can support Device Level Ring (DLR), linear, or star network topologies
- Web browser, Microsoft file viewers, text editor, PDF viewer, remote desktop connection, and media player on the terminal desktop

Environmental Specifications

This table lists environmental specifications for the PanelView Plus 7 Performance terminals.

Attribute	Value
Temperature, operating (1)	0…55 °C (32…131 °F)
Temperature, nonoperating	-25…+70 °C (-13…+158 °F)
Heat dissipation (2)	7-in. DC (touch, and touch with keypad), 51 BTU (typical) 7-in. AC (touch, and touch with keypad), 53 BTU (typical) 9-in. DC, 55 BTU (typical) 9-in. AC, 58 BTU (typical) 10-in. DC (touch, and touch with keypad), 51 BTU (typical) 10-in. AC (touch, and touch with keypad), 56 BTU (typical) 12-in. DC, 60 BTU (typical) 12-in. AC, 67 BTU (typical) 15-in. DC (touch, and touch with keypad), 61 BTU (typical) 15-in. AC (touch, and touch with keypad), 68 BTU (typical) 19-in. DC, 114 BTU (typical) 19-in. AC, 119 BTU (typical)
Altitude, operating	2000M
Relative humidity	5…95% without condensation
Vibration	0.012 pk-pk, 10…57 Hz 2 g peak at 57…500 Hz (3)
Shock, operating	15 g at 11 ms
Shock, nonoperating	30 g at 11 ms
Enclosure ratings	NEMA and UL Type 12, 13, 4X, also rated IP66 as Classified by UL

(1) The 19-inch terminals (2711P-T19C22D9P, 2711P-T19C22D9P-B, 2711P-T19C22A9P, and 2711P-T19C22A9P-B) are rated up to 50 °C (122 °F) operating temperature.
(2) Typical BTU measurements were taken at 25 °C (77 °F).
(3) The 15-inch and 19-inch terminals (2711P-T15C22D9P, 2711P-T15C22D9P-B, 2711P-T15C22A9P, 2711P-T15C22A9P-B, 2711P-B15C22D9P, 2711P-B15C22D9P-B, 2711P-B15C22A9P, 2711P-B15C22A9P-B, 2711P-T19C22D9P, 2711P-T19C22D9P-B, 2711P-T19C22A9P, 2711P-T19C22A9P-B) are rated to: 0.006 in. pk-pk, 10...57 Hz, 1 g peak at 57...640 Hz.

CPP Item 17
PLC, AB HMI PLUS 7 7 512MB - Allen Bradley 2711P-T7C22D9P / Trojan P/N 917408-007 - Page 3/4

Certifications

This table lists certifications for the PanelView Plus 7 Performance terminals.

Certification[1]	Value
cULus	cULus Listed Industrial Control Equipment for use in Hazardous Locations (E10314) per standards ANSI / ISA 12.12.01 and CSA C22.2 No. 213. rated: • Class I, Div 2, Groups A, B, C, D Enclosure type ratings per UL50 and CSA C22.2 No. 94.2-07. Enclosure ingress protection classified by UL per IEC 60529.
CE (EMC)	European Union 2004/108/EC EMC Directive, compliant with: • EN 61000-6-2; Industrial Immunity • EN 61000-6-4; Industrial Emissions • EN 61131-2; Programmable Controllers
CE (LVD)	European Union 2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive, compliant with: • EN 61131-2; Programmable Controllers
RCM	Australian Radiocommunications Act, compliant with: • AS/NZS CISPR 11; Industrial Emissions
RoHS	China RoHS, Turkey RoHS, European RoHS
KCC	Certificate of compliance
EtherNet/IP	ODVA conformance tested to EtherNet/IP specifications

(1) When marked. See the Product Certification link at http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/certification/overview.page for Declarations of Conformity, Certificates, and other certification details.

CPP Item 17
PLC, AB HMI PLUS 7 7 512MB - Allen Bradley 2711P-T7C22D9P / Trojan P/N 917408-007 - Page 4/4

Technical Specifications

The tables in this section provide technical specifications for the PanelView Plus 7 Performance terminals.

PanelView Plus 7 Performance 7-in and 9-in Terminals

Attribute	7-in. Touch 2711P--T7C22D9P, 2711P--T7C22D9P-B (1) 2711P-T7C22A9P, 2711P-T7C22A9P-B	7-in. Touch with Keypad 2711P-B7C22D9P, 2711P-B7C22D9P-B (1) 2711P-B7C22A9P, 2711P-B7C22A9P-B	9-in. Touch 2711P-T9W22D9P, 2711P-T9W22D9P-B (1) 2711P-T9W22A9P, 2711P-T9W22A9P-B
Operator input	Touch	Touch with keypad	Touch
Display type	TFT Color		
Display size, diagonal	6.5-in.		9-in. widescreen
Viewing area (W x H)	132 x 99 mm (5.2 x 3.9 in.)		196 x 118 mm (7.7 x 4.6 in.)
Display resolution	640 x 480 VGA, 18-bit color graphics		800 x 480 WVGA, 18-bit color graphics
Aspect ratio	4:3		5:3
Brightness, typical	300 cd/m^2 (Nits)		
Backlight life	White light-emitting diode, solid-state Life: 50,000 h min at 40 °C (104 °F) to half-brightness, backlight is not replaceable		
Touch screen	Analog resistive Actuation rating: 1 million presses Operating force: 100 grams		
Battery (real-time clock backup)	Accuracy: +/-2 minutes per month. Battery life: 4 years min at 25 °C (77 °F) Replacement: CR2032 lithium coin cell		
Memory: • System • User	• 512 MB RAM and 512 MB storage • 80 MB, approx, nonvolatile storage for applications		
Secure Digital (SD) card slot	One SD card slot for external storage; supports cat. no. 1784-SD*x* cards		
USB ports: • Host • Device	• Two USB high-speed 2.0 host ports (type A) support removable flash drives for external storage • One high-speed 2.0 device port (type B) that will be functional in a future release		
Operating system	Windows CE with Extended Features and MS Office Viewers (includes FTP, VNC client server, ActiveX controls, PDF reader, third-party device support)		
Ethernet ports	Two 10/100Base-T, Auto MDI/MDI-X Ethernet ports that support Device Level Ring (DLR), linear, or star network topologies		
Software	FactoryTalk View Studio for Machine Edition, FactoryTalk ViewPoint, version 2.6 or later		
Electrical			
Input voltage	24V DC nom (18…30V DC)	100…240V AC	24V DC nom (18…30V DC)	100…240V AC	24V DC nom (18…30V DC)	100…240V AC
Power consumption	50 W max (2.1 A at 24V DC)	105VA	50 W max (2.1 A at 24V DC)	105VA	50 W max (2.1 A at 24V DC)	105VA
Power supply	Supports (SELV) and (PELV) 24V DC supplies (2)	—	Supports (SELV) and (PELV) 24V DC supplies (2)	—	Supports (SELV) and (PELV) 24V DC supplies (2)	—
Mechanical						
Weight, approx	1.2 kg (2.65 lb)		1.47 kg (3.25 lb)		1.58 kg (3.48 lb)	
Dimensions, approx (H x W x D)	170 x 212 x 69.6 mm 6.69 x 8.35 x 2.74 in.		179 x 285 x 69.6 mm 7.05 x 11.22 x 2.74 in.		190 x 280 x 69.6 mm 7.48 x 11.02 x 2.74 in.	
Cutout dimensions, approx (H x W)	142 x 184 mm 5.59 x 7.24 in.		142 x 237 mm 5.59 x 9.33 in.		162 x 252 mm 6.38 x 9.92 in.	

(1) Catalog numbers with a -B extension denote terminals that exclude the Allen-Bradley brand marking. Customers can put their own brand labels on these terminals.
(2) DC-powered terminals support safety extra low voltage (SELV) and protective extra low voltage (PELV) 24V DC power supplies such as cat. nos. 1606-XLP95E, 1606-XLP100E, 2711P-RSACDIN.

3-pole contactors, for motor control and power switching






AC / DC Control supply				Type	AF09	AF12	AF16	AF26	AF30	AF38	AF40	AF52	AF65	AF80	AF96
IEC	AC-3	Rated operational power θ ≤ 60 °C for AF09 ... AF370 θ ≤ 55 °C for AF400 ... AF2650	220 - 230 - 240 V	kW	2.2	3	4	6.5	9	11	11	15	18.5	22	25
			380 - 400 V	**kW**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**15**	**18.5**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**	**45**
			415 V	kW	4	5.5	9	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
			440 V	kW	4	5.5	9	15	18.5	22	22	30	37	45	55
			500 V	kW	5.5	7.5	9	15	18.5	22	22	30	37	45	55
			690 V	kW	5.5	7.5	9	15	18.5	22	22	30	37	45	55
			1000 V	kW	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	35	40
		Rated operational current	**380 - 400 V**	**A**	**9**	**12**	**18**	**26**	**32**	**38**	**40**	**53**	**65**	**80**	**96**
	AC-1	Rated operational current	**θ ≤ 40 °C, 690 V**	**A**	**25**	**28**	**30**	**45**	**50**	**50**	**70**	**100**	**105**	**125**	**130**
UL / CSA	1-phase motor rating		120 V	hp	0.75	1	1.5	2	2	2	3	3	5	7.5	7.5
			240 V	hp	1.5	2	3	3	5	5	7.5	10	15	15	20
	3-phase motor rating		200 - 208 V	hp	2	3	5	7.5	10	10	10	15	20	25	30
			220 - 240 V	hp	2	3	5	7.5	10	10	15	20	25	30	30
			440 - 480 V	**hp**	**5**	**7.5**	**10**	**15**	**20**	**25**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**60**
			550 - 600 V	hp	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	75
	General use rating		**600 V**	**A**	**25**	**28**	**30**	**45**	**50**	**50**	**60**	**80**	**90**	**105**	**115**
NEMA	NEMA Size				**00**	**0**	–	**1**	–	–	**2**	–	–	**3**	–

Main accessories

Auxiliary contact blocks	Front mounting	**CA4-10** (1 x N.O.) **CA4-01** (1 x N.C.)				
	Side mounting	**CAL4-11** (1 x N.O. + 1 x N.C.)				
Timers	Electronic	**TEF4-ON** **TEF4-OFF**				
Interlocking units	Mechanical	**VM4**			**VM96-4**	
	Mechanical / Electrical	**VEM4**				
Connection sets	For reversing contactors	**BER16-4**	**BER38-4**		**BER65-4**	**BER96-4**
Surge suppressors		Built-in surge protection				

Overload relays

Thermal relays	Class 10 (Class 10A for TF140, TA200DU)	**TF42** (0.10...38 A)			**TF65** (22...67 A)	**TF96** (40...96 A)
Electronic relays	Class 10E, 20E, 30E	**EF19** (0.10...18.9 A)	**EF19** (0.10...18.9 A) **EF45** (9...45 A)		**EF65** (20...70 A)	**EF96** (36...100 A)

Manual motor starters



	Thermal / magnetic protection Class 10	**MS116** (0.10...32 A) Ics up to 50 kA for class 10 A		**MS165** (10...65 A) Ics up to 100 kA (1)		**MS5100** (40...100 A) Ics up to 50 kA
		MS132 (0.10...32 A) Ics up to 100 kA			**MS495** (45...100 A) Ics up to 50 kA	
				MS497 (22...100 A) Ics up to 100 kA		
	Magnetic only types	**MO132** (0.16...32 A) Ics up to 100 kA		**MO165** (16...65 A) Ics up to 100 kA (1)		**MO5100** (70...100 A) Ics up to 36 kA
					MO496 (32...100 A) Ics up to 100 kA	
						MO495 (63...100 A) Ics up to 50 kA
Accessories	For contactor mounting	**BEA16-4**	**BEA38-4**		**BEA65-4** (2)	

(1) MS165/MO165 are suitable for use with AF09 ... AF30 for North american applications.
(2) BEA65-4 suitable for MS165 and MO165 only.

AF09 ... AF38 3-pole contactors
4 to 18.5 kW
AC / DC operated



AF09-30-10



AF26-30-00

5

Description

AF09 ... AF38 contactors are mainly used for controlling 3-phase motors and power circuits up to 690 V AC and 220 V DC. These contactors are of the block type design with 3 main poles.

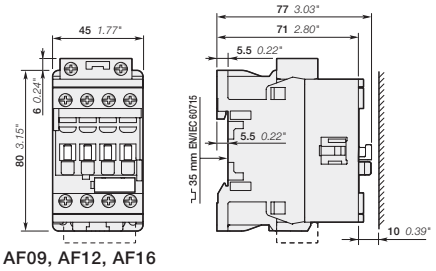
– control circuit: AC or DC operated with electronic coil interface accepting a wide control voltage range (e.g. 100...250 V AC and DC), only 4 control voltage ranges covering 24...500V 50/60 Hz and 20...500 V DC
  - can manage large control voltage variations
  - reduced panel energy consumption
  - very distinct closing and opening.
– built-in surge suppression
– add-on auxiliary contact blocks for front or side mounting and a wide range of accessories.

Ordering details

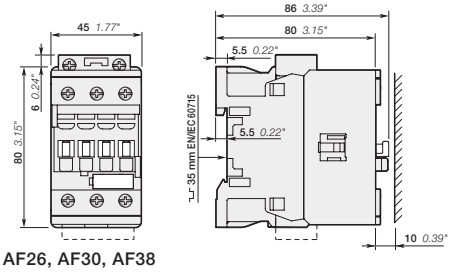
IEC		UL/CSA		Rated control circuit voltage Uc min. ... Uc max.			Auxiliary contacts fitted		Type (1)	Order code		Weight
Rated operational power 400 V AC-3	current θ ≤ 40 °C AC-1	3-phase motor rating 480 V	General use rating 600 V AC									Pkg (1 pce)
kW	A	hp	A	V 50/60 Hz	V DC							kg
4	25	5	25	24...60	-	(2)	1	0	AF09-30-10-41	1SBL137001R4110		0.270
							0	1	AF09-30-01-41	1SBL137001R4101		0.270
				48...130	48...130		1	0	AF09-30-10-12	1SBL137001R1210		0.270
							0	1	AF09-30-01-12	1SBL137001R1201		0.270
				100...250	100...250		1	0	AF09-30-10-13	1SBL137001R1310		0.270
							0	1	AF09-30-01-13	1SBL137001R1301		0.270
				250...500	250...500		1	0	AF09-30-10-14	1SBL137001R1410		0.310
							0	1	AF09-30-01-14	1SBL137001R1401		0.310
5.5	28	7.5	28	24...60	-	(2)	1	0	AF12-30-10-41	1SBL157001R4110		0.270
							0	1	AF12-30-01-41	1SBL157001R4101		0.270
				48...130	48...130		1	0	AF12-30-10-12	1SBL157001R1210		0.270
							0	1	AF12-30-01-12	1SBL157001R1201		0.270
				100...250	100...250		1	0	AF12-30-10-13	1SBL157001R1310		0.270
							0	1	AF12-30-01-13	1SBL157001R1301		0.270
				250...500	250...500		1	0	AF12-30-10-14	1SBL157001R1410		0.310
							0	1	AF12-30-01-14	1SBL157001R1401		0.310
7.5	30	10	30	24...60	-	(2)	1	0	AF16-30-10-41	1SBL177001R4110		0.270
							0	1	AF16-30-01-41	1SBL177001R4101		0.270
				48...130	48...130		1	0	AF16-30-10-12	1SBL177001R1210		0.270
							0	1	AF16-30-01-12	1SBL177001R1201		0.270
				100...250	100...250		1	0	AF16-30-10-13	1SBL177001R1310		0.270
							0	1	AF16-30-01-13	1SBL177001R1301		0.270
				250...500	250...500		1	0	AF16-30-10-14	1SBL177001R1410		0.310
							0	1	AF16-30-01-14	1SBL177001R1401		0.310
11	45	15	45	24...60	-	(2)	0	0	AF26-30-00-41	1SBL237001R4100		0.310
				48...130	48...130		0	0	AF26-30-00-12	1SBL237001R1200		0.310
				100...250	100...250		0	0	AF26-30-00-13	1SBL237001R1300		0.310
				250...500	250...500		0	0	AF26-30-00-14	1SBL237001R1400		0.350
15	50	20	50	24...60	-	(2)	0	0	AF30-30-00-41	1SBL277001R4100		0.310
				48...130	48...130		0	0	AF30-30-00-12	1SBL277001R1200		0.310
				100...250	100...250		0	0	AF30-30-00-13	1SBL277001R1300		0.310
				250...500	250...500		0	0	AF30-30-00-14	1SBL277001R1400		0.350
18.5	50	25	50	24...60	-	(2)	0	0	AF38-30-00-41	1SBL297001R4100		0.310
				48...130	48...130		0	0	AF38-30-00-12	1SBL297001R1200		0.310
				100...250	100...250		0	0	AF38-30-00-13	1SBL297001R1300		0.310
				250...500	250...500		0	0	AF38-30-00-14	1SBL297001R1400		0.350

(1) For other auxiliary contacts arrangements, please contact your ABB local sales organization.
(2) For 24...60 V 50/60 Hz - 20...60 V DC, use AF..Z-30-..-21.

Main dimensions mm, *inches*



AF09, AF12, AF16



AF26, AF30, AF38

1SBC101371S0201 - Rev. C

PART G

CONTROLS PHILOSOPHY

TROJAN UV
WATER CONFIDENCE™

CONTROLS PHILOSOPHY – Iqualuit Replacement, NU

Project# 161100016

1.0 UVSwift™ System 3
1.1 Hardware Details 3
1.2 Site Specific Design Data 6
1.3 Site Specific Control Strategy 6
1.4 Safety Features 6
2.0 Control System Overview 7
2.1 General Description 7
2.2 System Fault Conditions 7
3.0 Reactor Control 9
3.1 Reactor Control Architecture 9
3.2 Reactor General Fault Conditions 9
3.3 Lamp Control and Monitoring 9
3.4 Lamp and Ballast Fault Conditions 10
3.5 Control Modes 10
3.6 Operation Modes 11
3.7 Dose Calculation 11
3.8 Off-Specification Monitoring 11
3.9 Reactor HMI Interface 13
4.0 Valve Control 14
4.1 Cooling Water Valve Control 14
4.2 Outlet Valve Control 14
4.3 Valve HMI Interface 15
5.0 ActiClean™ Cleaning System Control and Monitoring 16
5.1 Wiper Control Architecture 16
5.2 Wiper control modes 16
5.3 Wiper General Fault Conditions 16
5.4 Wiping HMI Interface 17
6.0 Flow Input Signal 17
6.1 Flow Control Architecture 17
6.2 Flow Fault Conditions 18
6.3 Flow Signal HMI Interface 18
7.0 UVT Input Signal 19
7.1 UVT Control Architecture 19
7.2 UVT Measurement Modes 19
7.3 UVT Fault Conditions 19
7.4 UVT Signal HMI Interface 19
8.0 AccUVSensors™ 20
8.1 AccUVSensor™ Fault Conditions 20
8.2 AccUVSensor™ HMI Interface 20
9.0 SCADA Communication Requirements 22

9.1 SCADA Write 22
9.2 SCADA Read Only 23
9.3 SCADA Alarms 29

1.0 UVSwift™ System

The objective of this document is to provide details regarding the control strategy for the UVSwift™ System. The control philosophy outlines the major hardware components, system status, alarm conditions, and modes of operation of the UV System.

1.1 Hardware Details

The following is the list of hardware that is included in the System Controller located in a CPP.

Type	Details
PLC	Allen Bradley, L33ER
Discrete Input Module	Allen Bradley, IQ16
Discrete Input Module	Allen Bradley, IQ16
Analog Input Module	Allen Bradley, IF4
Analog Input Module	Allen Bradley, IF4
Discrete Output Module	Allen Bradley, OB16
Ballast Communications	RS-232 Interface Module, 1734-232ASC
Modbus SCADA	Prosoft MVI69-MBTCP
Network Type	ETHERNET
HMI	Allen Bradley, PV+7, 7”, ENET and Touch Screen

The PLC is configured to include the following reserved I/O points:

Discrete Inputs

Channel	Discrete Inputs to Trojan PLC	State/Action
1	Wiper Rev Counter	
2	Wiper Home Limit	ON = when HOME
3	Wiper Home Limit Signal Loss	ON = when AWAY
4	Reactor Cover On (Inner Dust Cover)	ON = no alarm
5	Reactor High Temperature	ON = no alarm
6	Spare	
7	Emergency Stop	OFF = emergency
8	Reactor Water Level OK	ON = no alarm
9	Reserved	
10	Reserved	
11	Reserved	
12	Reserved	
13	Reserved	
14	Reserved	
15	Remote ON/OFF (e.g., from plant PLC)	ON = command to start
16	Reserved	

Channel	Discrete Inputs to Trojan PLC	State/Action
1	Spare	
2	Spare	
3	Spare	
4	Outlet Valve Open	ON = valve OPEN
5	Outlet Valve Closed	ON = valve CLOSED
6	Outlet Valve Ready	ON = valve is available to be controlled
7	Reserved	
8	Reserved	
9	Spare	
10	Spare	
11	Spare	
12	Spare	
13	Spare	

14	Spare	
15	Spare	
16	Spare	

Analog Inputs

Channel	Analog Inputs to Trojan PLC	State/Action
1	Flow Meter	0 – 8.0 MLD
2	Reserved	
3	UV Intensity Sensor #1	0 – 66.2 mW/cm^2
4	UV Intensity Sensor #2	0 – 66.2 mW/cm^2

Channel	Analog Inputs to Trojan PLC	State/Action
1	UV Intensity Sensor #3	0 – 66.2 mW/cm^2
2	UV Intensity Sensor #4	0 – 66.2 mW/cm^2
3	Spare	
4	Spare	

Discrete Outputs

Channel	Discrete Outputs from Trojan PLC	State/Action
1	Reactor On Status	ON = disinfection warm-up completed / System ON
2	Critical Alarm	ON = no alarm
3	Major Alarm	ON = no alarm
4	Minor Alarm	ON = no alarm
5	Open Outlet Valve	ON = open valve
6	Close Outlet Valve	ON = close valve
7	Wiper Extend	ON = extend
8	Wiper Retract	ON = retract
9	Cooling Fans	ON = turn on ventilation within ballast cabinet
10	System Ready	ON = ready to be turned on / not in cool down / no critical alarms active
11	Spare	
12	Spare	

13	Reserved	
14	Reserved	
15	Open Cooling Valve	ON = open valve
16	Reserved	

1.2 Site Specific Design Data

The following parameters were used to configure the UV system and are specific for this site:

No of Reactors	2 (1 duty; 1 redundant)
No. of Lamps per Reactor	4
Reactor Model number	4L12
Design Target Log Inactivation	3.0
Design Target Pathogen	Cryptosporidium
Design Target Organism	MS2
Action Spectra Correction	None
Reactor Flow Rate	8.0 MLD
Total Site Flow	8.0 MLD
Flow Type	Analog
Design UVT	75%
UVT Type	Manual
Automatic Cleaning	Mech-Chem
UPS Present	No
Inlet Valve Control	None
Outlet Valve Control	Hardwired
Cooling Valve Control	Hardwired
Remote Control Input	Hardwired
Status and Alarm Outputs	Hardwired
SCADA Network Protocol	Modbus TCP/IP
RED Output	None
Intensity Output	None

1.3 Site Specific Control Strategy

The following items are non-standard control features for this system which deviates from the Trojan's UVSwift™ control strategy.

- Modbus SCADA protocol
- Replacement of existing project number 710066

1.4 Safety Features

The UVSwift™ control strategy employs a number of alarm conditions that will result in control action designed to protect the operator, the equipment, and maintain the delivered dose.

A number of critical interlock conditions will disable a UV reactor including low water level alarm, high reactor temperature alarm, high ballast temperature, wiper failure alarms, dust cap removed and multiple lamp or ballast alarms. Certain other alarm conditions will trigger a control action that may result in a reactor running at full power. Examples of this type of alarm would be a single lamp or ballast failure, or a sensor signal fault. These alarm conditions are described later in this document.

2.0 Control System Overview

2.1 General Description

The control system for the UVSwift™ system consists of a PLC controller with associated I/O in a local rack, an HMI for operator interface and system configuration, and a Dosimeter™ board which provides I/O termination points for the UV ballasts. Additionally the PLC and HMI will optionally be accessible through a remote dial-up modem for the purpose of monitoring logic and making online changes. A plant SCADA network may optionally be connected to the PLC through available network protocols and will be able to access designated read and write integer arrays.

The PLC communicates to the Dosimeter™ board via an RS232 remote I/O module, using a simple custom ASCII and uses a single byte summation checksum to ensure data integrity.

Alarms are grouped together with Common Critical, Common Major and Common Minor alarm bits that are set if any of the assigned conditions are active. Specific alarms are described in subsequent sections.

Common Critical Alarms - In the event that a critical alarm condition should occur, the controller will display the alarm message on the operator interface and immediately initiate a reactor shut down (all lamps off). The alarm condition would have to be cleared before another start-up sequence could be initialized.

Common Major Alarms - In the event that a major alarm condition should occur, the controller will display the alarm message on the operator interface and automatically ramp up the power level of all lamps in the affected reactor to 100% power. Some alarms will require acknowledgement or reset before the reactor will resume automatic dose pacing (If Auto Reactor is selected as mode of control).

Common Minor Alarms – In the event that a minor alarm condition should occur, the controller will display the alarm message on the operator interface to indicate maintenance is required or an abnormal condition exists that does not affect system operation.

2.2 System Fault Conditions

The following table summarizes all of the available general system alarms:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge/Reset Required

Communications Board Timeout	PLC is not communicating with the Dosimeter™ board	Critical	20 comm. Cycles	Ballast remains on at same power level for 30 sec	Acknowledge or First Scan
Plant SCADA Communications Failure	Failed to receive a watchdog register change from SCADA system	Critical	3.5 sec	Configurable	No
PLC Faulted	Major Controller fault has occurred	Critical	None	Ballast remains on at same power level for 30 sec	
E-stop pressed	E-stop switch pushed	Critical	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
PLC Battery Low	PLC battery has a low output voltage	Minor	None	None	No
UPS Low Battery or UPS Fault	UPS has a low battery output voltage or has an internal fault.	Minor	30 sec	None	No
Main Power is Disconnected	Main power is not present and system is running on UPS power	Minor	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Main Power is Restored	Main power has been restored and the system is no longer running on UPS power	Minor	None	None	Acknowledge
I/O Simulation Enabled	I/O Simulation is enabled at the HMI screen	Minor	None	None	No, First Scan

3.0 Reactor Control

3.1 Reactor Control Architecture

Each Control Power Panel (CPP) controls the function of its associated reactor.

When a start-up sequence is initiated, the controller will operate the valves in their respective sequence and verify that the valves are operating correctly (if equipped) and perform a wipe sequence to verify that the wiping system is operational. Lamps are initially energized to 100% power for a warm-up period regardless of mode (i.e. either manual or auto). After the disinfection warm-up period has expired; typically 5 minutes, the valves (if equipped) will open and the system is ready to treat flow. The lamps then enter the operation warm-up period to ensure that the lamps have reached their full UV Intensity output. After the operation warm-up period has expired; typically 5 minutes, the lamps are automatically switched to the requested power level.

When power is restored after an electrical service interruption, and the Auto Restart option is enabled at the CPP, the entire start-up sequence will be re-initialized upon the power being restored. Once the "lamp cool-down" timer has expired; typically 5 minutes, all lamps will be re-ignited. Lamps cannot be turned on ‘hot’; they must be given time to cool down before they are re-ignited.

3.2 Reactor General Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for reactor faults:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge/reset Required
Reactor Low Water Level	UV reactor does not contain enough water to activate the level switch	Critical	5 sec	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Reactor High Temperature	UV reactor high temperature switch tripped	Critical	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Reactor Cover is Off	Protective dust cover over on reactor removed	Critical	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Start Up Sequence Failed	A lamp failed to start	Critical	2 min	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Low UV Dose Major	Actual Dose is lower than the target Dose	Major	Major Delay	Run at Full Power	Acknowledge

3.3 Lamp Control and Monitoring

The PLC controller automatically adjusts ballast power levels. Each lamp is controlled by ballast which has power levels available from 26-100% ballast output (in 1% increments).

The electronic ballast detects lamp on/off status. The status of each individual lamp is displayed via the Reactor Overview Screen at the Operator Interface. Faulted lamps are indicated by specific lamp address on the Alarm Status Screen.

3.4 Lamp and Ballast Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for UV lamps and ballasts:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge/Reset Required
Multiple Lamp Alarm	The number of lamps that are failed in the reactor is greater than two	Critical	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Multiple Ballast Alarm	The number of ballasts that are failed in the reactor is greater than two	Critical	None	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Lamp Major Alarm (1 per lamp)	A lamp that is required to operate is not running after warm-up time	Major	5 sec	Run at full power	Acknowledge and Reset
Ballast Major Alarm (1 per ballast)	A ballast that is required to operate is not running after warm-up time	Major	5 sec	Run at full power	Acknowledge and Reset
Ballast High Temperature (1 per ballast)	A ballast has exceeded the high temperature set point	Major	5 sec	Run at full power	Acknowledge and Reset
Lamp End of Life Warning (1 per lamp)	A lamp has exceeded its rated end of life operating hours	Minor	None	None	No

3.5 Control Modes

The CPP for each UV reactor is placed in either local or remote control mode via a control mode selection on the Control Settings screens.

3.5.1 Local Control Mode

When the CPP is in Local mode, the operator will have a reactor Start/Stop pushbutton available on the System Overview screen. Selecting a reactor Start will request the start-up sequence for the reactor to be initiated if the reactor is ready for a start-up to occur. A reactor will be ready for start-up if there are no critical alarm conditions and the lamps are not in a cool-down mode. Selecting a reactor Stop will request the shut-down sequence for the reactor to be initiated.

3.5.2 Remote Control Mode

When the CPP is placed in Remote mode, the CPP responds to a discrete signal to initiate a start-up or shut down sequence in any operating mode (manual or automatic) from the plant PLC. This signal may be configured to be a hardwired input or a networked input that is transmitted over the SCADA interface connection.

Note: The remote PLC is unable to change the operation mode or adjust a manual power level setting (must be undertaken in person at the CPP). When Remote mode is not enabled the system can only be started and

stopped by the operator via the System Overview screen at the CPP (this is Local mode).

3.6 Operation Modes

The CPP for each UV reactor is placed in either Manual or Automatic operation mode via an operation mode selection on the Control Settings screens.

3.6.1 Manual Operation Mode

The reactor can be turned on or off, and ballast power levels can be set in Manual Mode from the Reactor Overview Screen on the operator interface.

Note: Major alarms will not cause an increase in power level to 100% when in Manual Operation Mode.

3.6.2 Automatic Operation Mode (Dose Pacing)

Dose pacing is applied to the reactor while in Automatic Mode only. In Automatic Mode the ballast power levels are controlled automatically to meet the target RED while conserving power.

In Automatic Mode, the reactor initially energizes to maximum power level. Once the lamp warm-up timer expires, the reactor stages down to its required power level ensuring that the target RED is maintained.

As UV demand increases, by either an increase in flow, a decrease in UV Transmittance, or a decrease in lamp intensity, the power level of the lamps is increased accordingly.

Equipment power levels are controlled so that the minimum power setting is selected to maintain the target RED. The target RED is calculated based on the operator entered Log Inactivation target and the current operating conditions.

In the event of a Major Alarm condition, all lamp power levels will be increased to 100% power.

3.7 Dose Calculation

The Trojan UV Dosimeter™ that predicts RED on-line is based on the hydraulic footprint of the reactor and current operating parameters of the system.

Based on an input flow signal (or manual value), an input UVT signal (or manual value), and AccUVSensor™ measurements the Trojan UV Dosimeter™ calculates RED and displays the RED delivered by the system on the operator interface in mJ/cm2. This RED prediction is then used in the Dose Pacing strategy to modulate lamp power.

If the UV Dosimeter™ predicted RED falls below the target RED value, a Low UV Dose alarm condition is set.

3.8 Off-Specification Monitoring

The PLC monitors the UVT, flow, AccUVSensor™ measurements, target and calculated RED, calculated validated dose, and lamp, ballast, and sensor status signals to ensure that the reactor is operating within its validated limits. The reactor is considered off-specification if it is operating outside of its validated limits.

On-Spec/Off-Spec status will be displayed on the operator interface.

The following alarm conditions are monitored for Off-Spec operation:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge/Reset Required
Off Specification – Low Validated Dose	Indicates that the validated dose is below the required dose.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Low S/S_0	Indicates that S/S_0 (Relative Lamp Output) is below the validated limit.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Low UVT	Indicates that the UV transmittance is below the validated limit.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – High Flow	Indicates that the Flow rate is above the validated limit.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Low RED	Indicates that the Actual RED is below the Target RED.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Reactor Off with Valves Open	Indicates that the reactor is off and the valves do not have a closed status.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Log Inactivation Not Possible	Indicates that the reactor cannot treat the required log inactivation target	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Invalid BRED	Indicates that a valid RED bias term cannot be determined at the current operating conditions.	Major	Configurable	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Lamp Failed	Indicates that at least one lamp has failed	Major	None	Run at full power	No
Off Specification – Sensor Failed	Indicates that at least one sensor has failed	Major	None	Run at full power	No
Sensor Correction Factor Applied	Indicates a value greater than 1 is being used as a sensor correction factor	Minor	None	None	No

Some of the above alarms may trigger a Low UV Dose Major Alarm or a Log Inactivation Not Possible Major Alarm, which will result in the reactor operating at full power until the fault is cleared.

3.9 Reactor HMI Interface

3.9.1 Operator Interface for Reactor and Dose Control

The operator interface provides two screens that summarize the reactor and lamp operational information. The Reactor Overview screen provides a summary of the current operational status of the reactor and all of the lamps within the reactor, as well as provides buttons to allow the operator to perform a reactor startup or shutdown, or control the lamp power when in manual mode. This screen also provides a summary of the UV Dose control for the reactor and displays all of the variables that effect dose. The Reactor Overview contains the following information:

- Reactor Operation Mode – Auto, Manual, Manual Lamp
- Reactor Status – Off, On, Warming, Cooling
- Reactor Control Mode – Local, Remote
- Wiper Status – Idle, Wiping, Faulted, Not Present
- Flow Rate – Display and Entry (when in manual measure mode only)
- UVT – Display and Entry (when in manual measure mode only)
- Delivered RED (mJ/cm^2)
- Validated Dose Required (mJ/cm^2)
- Validated Dose (mJ/cm^2)
- Target Log Inactivation (Logs)
- Theoretical Log Inactivated (Logs)
- Validation Factor
- S/S_0
- Ballast Power Level (%)
- Individual Lamp Status – On, Off, Cooling, Warming, Faulted
- Reactor Operational Status Messages

Control buttons are provided to allow an operator to:

- Initiate a reactor start-up (when in Local Control Mode)
- Initiate a reactor shutdown (when in Local Control Mode)
- Enter a reactor power level (when in Manual Power Control Mode)
- Override a UVT value
- Override a Flow value

The Lamp Overview screen provides detailed information about each lamp in the reactor. This screen also provides buttons to allow an operator to reset the lamp cycles and lamp hour's values for each lamp. The Lamp Overview contains the following information for each lamp:

- Lamp Power (%)
- Lamp Cycles
- Lamp Runtime Hours

Control buttons are provided to allow an operator to:

- Reset lamp cycles and hours for each lamp
- Enter lamp runtime hours for each lamp

3.9.2 Plant Configuration Interface for Reactor and Dose Control

Some of the options and settings used for selecting reactor and dose control configuration will be available in a selection of Protected Settings screens

that are accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on these screens:

- Off-Specification Alarm Delay
- RED Analog Output Scaling (mJ/cm^2)
- Dose Settings Source
- Default Pathogen
- Default Log Inactivation (Logs)
- RED Safety Factor
- Default Challenge Organism
- Reactor Operation Mode
- Reactor Control Mode
- UPS Control Option
- Auto Restart Mode
- Minor Alarm Delay (minutes)
- SCADA Communication Failure Action

4.0 Valve Control

4.1 Cooling Water Valve Control

When Start-up is initiated the cooling valve opens. This ensures sufficient cooling flow through the reactor on start-up.

When a reactor shutdown is initiated, either by the user, or a remote signal, the cooling valve is opened. When a critical alarm condition occurs, the PLC will attempt to close the cooling valve.

An optional reactor hot standby mode may be used by setting the hot standby signal from SCADA. The lamps will decrease power to minimum and the cooling water will be used during this time to cool the lamps so that they do not need to switch off.

4.2 Outlet Valve Control

When the system start-up is initiated, the outlet valve for a reactor remains closed until the disinfection warm-up period expires. Once this occurs, the outlet valve opens and flow through the reactor is directed to the outlet. When a critical alarm condition occurs, the PLC will attempt to close the outlet valve.

When a system shut down is initiated, the outlet valve starts closing. The lamps will turn off when the outlet valve closed signal is received.

4.2.1 Outlet Valve Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for the Outlet valve:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge Required
Outlet Valve Fail to Open	Valve commanded to open but has not reached opened limit switch or has not left closed limit switch	Critical	Configurable	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge

Outlet Valve Fail to Close	Valve commanded to close but has not reached closed limit switch or has not left opened limit switch	Critical	Configurable	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Outlet Valve Not Ready	Valve is faulted or in Local Control Mode	Minor	5 sec	None	Acknowledge
Outlet Valve in Manual	Manual mode is selected at the HMI	Minor	None	None	No

4.3 Valve HMI Interface

4.3.1 Operator Interface for Valve Control

The operator interface will have a single dedicated screen that will be used to display Valve status (Inlet, Outlet or Cooling Devices) information and be used to control the valves.

The Valve Overview Screen contains following information for each valve that is controlled by the PLC:

- Operational Mode – Remote Manual, Remote Auto, SCADA, Local, Faulted
- Valve Status – Opened, Closed, Moving, Not Ready
- Valve Command banner
- Valve Ready Status banner

Control buttons are provided to allow an operator to:

- Select valve Auto or Manual Operational Mode
- Select valve Open command
- Select valve Close command

If valve control is not selected from the password protected operator valve settings screen, then no control options for that valve will appear on the Valve Overview screen.

4.3.2 Plant Configuration Interface for Valve Control

Some of the options and settings used for selecting Valve control configuration will be available in a Protected Settings screen that is accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on this screen for each valve:

- Valve Present selection
- Valve Opened Input Available
- Valve Closed Input Available
- Valve Ready Input Available
- Valve Open Output Available
- Valve Close Output Available
- Valve Alarm Delay (seconds)
- Valve I/O Type – Hardwired, Networked

5.0 ActiClean™ Cleaning System Control and Monitoring

5.1 Wiper Control Architecture

Automatic lamp cleaning is accomplished using the ActiClean™ Physical/Chemical wiper system that is controlled through the UV PLC. A motor powers a screw drive mechanism that extends the wiper to the end of the sleeves and then, after a short delay, retracts the wiper to its home position. A revolution sensor has been incorporated into the wiper system's design and is used to determine when the extend stroke end-of-travel position has been reached. A limit switch has also been included to sense when the wiper is at its home position inside the reactor. A cleaning sequence may be initiated manually at the Operator Interface, or operated automatically on fixed time interval. A wipe is also initiated any time a reactor is initially started up.

5.2 Wiper control modes

The wiper can be operated in three modes as listed below

- In Manual wiping mode, each wiping sequence can only be individually initiated by the operator via the Wiper Overview screen.
- In Fixed Interval mode, the operator at the Wiper Settings screens keys in the interval between wiping sequences. The operator may still manually initiate individual wiping sequences.
- In Off mode, the wiper is disabled.

5.3 Wiper General Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for the wiping system.

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge Required
Wiper Home Limit Switch Fault	Wiper home switch contacts are in the same state indicating the switch has failed	Critical	2 sec	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Wiper Revolution Sensor Fault	Indicates a wiper has been commanded to move but is not triggering the revolution input sensor.	Critical	1 sec	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Wiper Extend Travel Time Exceeded	Wiper has not reached end of travel before configured travel time	Critical	Config urable	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Wiper Retract Travel Time Exceeded	Wiper has not reached home position before configured travel time	Critical	Config urable	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge

5.4 Wiping HMI Interface

5.4.1 Operator Interface for Wiper Control

On the operator interface, the Wiper Overview screen will be used to display wiper status information and be used to control the wiper actions.

The Wiper Overview screen contains the following information:

- Wiper Status – Idle, Wiping, Faulted, Not Present
- Wiper Mode – Off, Fixed Interval, Manual
- Wiper Position – At Home, Extending, Retracting, Undefined, Advanced, Critical Alarm
- Wiper Progress (%)
- Wiper Progress (Revs)
- Time Since Last Wipe
- Time to Next Wipe
- Wiper Interval Time
- Number of Wiper Cycles
- Wiper Status banners

Control buttons are provided to allow an operator to:

- Initiate a manual wipe
- Initiate a wiper return to home
- Enter a new value for wiper cycles

5.4.2 Plant Configuration Interface for Wiper Control

Some of the options and settings used for selecting wiper control configuration will be available in a Protected Setting screen that is accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on this screen:

- Wiper Cycle Interval Time
- Wiper Control Mode

6.0 Flow Input Signal

6.1 Flow Control Architecture

A flow signal is required in order to provide Dose Pacing functionality for the system. The flow can be transmitted to the UV PLC in two different ways. Most commonly, the flow is received as a 4-20 mA signal. In this mode, the input signal is scaled to a configurable engineering units range. Flow can be displayed in US MGD, GPM, L/S, M3/Hour or MLD units as standard options. The input signal is passed through a smoothing algorithm that reduces the effect of temporary spikes and drops in flow. Alternately, a flow signal may be passed from a Plant network through a configured SCADA system to a designated address in the UV PLC. The signal must be passed as 16-bit integer value that represents an engineering unit's signal multiplied by a "Flow Multiplier" value sent from the UV PLC to SCADA. The UV PLC will divide this value by the "Flow Multiplier" to get a scaled flow with 1 decimal place accuracy. In either of these modes, a manually entered flow value may be used to replace the measured flow value. This value will be used upon operator demand. In the event of a device or SCADA fault, a default value will be used.

6.2 Flow Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for the flow signal:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge Required
Low Flow Rate	Flow is below preset set point for configured time	Critical	Configurable	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Flow Meter Signal Out of Range	4-20 mA flow signal input is below 3.5 mA or above 20.5 mA	Critical	Major Delay	Shut down reactor	Acknowledge
Maximum Hydraulic Capacity Exceeded	Calculated flow rate is greater than the pre-set system hydraulic maximum capacity	Major	Major Delay	Run at Full Power	No
Flow Meter Manual Value Used	Manual Flow mode is selected at the HMI	Minor	None	None	No
Flow Greater than Design	Actual System flow is greater than system design flow	Minor	Minor Delay	None	No

6.3 Flow Signal HMI Interface

6.3.1 Operator Interface for Flow Control

The operator interface will display the scaled flow value in the selected Engineering Units on the Reactor Overview screen. The displayed value will represent the total reactor flow currently being used by the Dose Calculation routine and will be based on the current mode of operation for flow. If the system is using a manual flow value, the operator must enter the current flow value on the Overview screen.

6.3.2 Plant Interface for Flow Configuration

Some of the options and settings used for selecting flow signal configuration will be available in Protected Settings screens that are accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on these screens:

- Default Flow
- Flow Scale Max Value
- Low Flow Alarm Value
- Low Flow Alarm Delay (seconds)
- Low Flow Cooling Set Point
- Extra Cooling Time (minutes)
- Flow Signal Debounce (%)
- Flow Measurement Mode
- Flow Units
- Design Flow

7.0 UVT Input Signal

7.1 UVT Control Architecture

A UVT signal may be used in order to provide accurate Dose calculation functionality for the system. A 4-20mA analog UVT signal option is available on all systems. Alternately, a UVT signal may be passed from a Plant network through a configured SCADA system to a designated address in the UV PLC. The signal must be passed as 16-bit integer value that represents a percentage UVT signal multiplied by 10. The UV PLC will divide this value by 10 to get a scaled flow with 1 decimal place accuracy. A manually entered UVT value is available and may be selected if an online value is not available.

7.2 UVT Measurement Modes

If the UVT is received as a 4-20 mA signal, the input signal is scaled to an enterable 1 to 100% engineering units range. When UVT is received from an analyzer as a 4-20mA signal, the input signal is passed through a smoothing algorithm that reduces the effect of temporary spikes and drops in UVT. A manually entered UVT value will be used when selected by the operator. In the event of a device or SCADA fault, a default value will be used.

7.3 UVT Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for the UVT signal:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge Required
UVT Analyzer Signal Out of Range	4-20 mA UVT signal input is below 3.5 mA or above 20.5 mA	Minor	10 sec	Use Default UVT	Acknowledge
UVT Analyzer Fault	UVT meter failure mode signaled by discrete output	Minor	Configurable	Use Default UVT	Acknowledge
UVT Analyzer Manual Value Used	UVT mode is selected as manual at the HMI	Minor	None	None	No
UVT Less Than Design	Actual UVT is less than the design UVT	Minor	Minor Delay	None	No

7.4 UVT Signal HMI Interface

7.4.1 Operator Interface for UVT Control

The operator interface will display the scaled UVT value in % on the Reactor Overview screen. The displayed value will represent the UVT value currently being used by the Dose calculation and will be based on the current mode of operation for UVT. If the system is using a manual UVT value, the operator must enter the current UVT value on the Overview screen.

7.4.2 Plant Interface for UVT Configuration

Some of the options and settings used for selecting UVT signal configuration will be available in Protected Settings screens that are accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on these screens:

- Default UVT (%)
- UVT Analyzer Fault Alarm Delay (Seconds)
- UVT Signal Debounce (%)
- Online Max UVT (%)
- Online Min UVT (%)
- UVT Measure Mode
- Design UVT (%)

8.0 AccUVSensors™

One AccUVSensor™ is provided for each lamp to monitor the UV intensity. The signal for each sensor is amplified to 4-20mA and is sent to the controller for use in the UV Dosimeter™ dose calculation routine. UV intensity measurement is displayed on the Sensor Overview Screen for each AccUVSensor™. The UV intensity measurement is displayed in mW/cm^2. A reference sensor procedure may be initiated by the operator that will step through the process of checking the output of each UV sensor against a calibrated sensor.

8.1 AccUVSensor™ Fault Conditions

The following alarm conditions are monitored for the AccUVSensors™:

Alarm	Description	Alarm Severity	Delay	Control Action	Acknowledge Required
Sensor Signal Lost (1 alarm per sensor)	4-20 mA sensor signal input is below 3.5 mA	Major	Major Delay	Run at full power	Acknowledge
Sensor Signal Saturated (1 alarm per sensor)	4-20 mA sensor signal input is above 20.5 mA	Minor	Minor Delay	None	Acknowledge
Sensor Reference Check Required (1 alarm per sensor)	The reference check interval time has expired	Minor	Minor Delay	None	No
Sensor UV Intensity Deviation (1 alarm per sensor)	Measured Intensity differs from Theoretical Intensity	Minor	Minor Delay	None	No
UV Reference Sensor Procedure Active	Reference Sensor procedure is active	Minor	None	None	No

8.2 AccUVSensor™ HMI Interface

8.2.1 Operator Interface for AccUVSensor™

The operator interface will display the scaled intensity value for each AccUVSensor™ in mW/cm^2 on the Sensor Overview screen. The following information will be available for each sensor:

- Intensity Value (mW/cm^2)
- Sensor Current (mA)
- Sensor Runtime Days Since Check
- Sensor Check Interval (Days)

Control buttons are provided to allow an operator to:

- Reset runtime days for each sensor since reference check occurred
- Enter the reference sensor check screens

8.2.2 Plant Interface for AccUVSensor™ Configuration

Some of the options and settings used for selecting AccUVSensor™ signal configuration will be available in Protected Settings screens that are accessed with a password used by plant maintenance personnel. The following items will be available on these screens:

- Sensor Check Interval (days)
- Intensity Deviation Alarm Set Point (%)
- Sensor Correction Factor

9.0 SCADA Communication Requirements

The PLC will interface to the Plant SCADA system via Modbus TCP communication protocol. This will allow the SCADA to monitor the UV disinfection process.

Note: Not all points shown below will be required by every system.

9.1 SCADA Write

The following table resides in the Trojan PLC. The SCADA PLC writes data to the following table.

Array Element	Modbus Address	Comment	Data Type	Units	Scale
PSS_Write[0].0	41001/0	Sync Date and Time	Bit	1=Sync	
PSS_Write[1]	41002	LinkWord	Integer	Value Increases by One Every Second	
PSS_Write[2]	41003	Date and Time - Year	Integer	Year	
PSS_Write[3]	41004	Date and Time - Month	Integer	Month	
PSS_Write[4]	41005	Date and Time - Day	Integer	Day	
PSS_Write[5]	41006	Date and Time - Hour	Integer	Hour	
PSS_Write[6]	41007	Date and Time - Minute	Integer	Minute	
PSS_Write[7]	41008	Date and Time - Second	Integer	Second	
PSS_Write[10].0	41011/0	UV Start Request	Bit	1=Start	
PSS_Write[10].1	41011/1	UV Stop Request	Bit	1=Stop	
PSS_Write[10].2	41011/2	Ack All Alarms	Bit	1=Ack Alarms	
PSS_Write[10].3	41011/3	Request Minimum Power	Bit	1=Minimum Power	
PSS_Write[10].4	41011/4	Request Maximum Power	Bit	1=Maximum Power	
PSS_Write[10].5	41011/5	Hot Standby Request	Bit	1=Minimum Power and Cooling Valves Open	
PSS_Write[11]	41012	Target Log Inactivation	Integer	0.5 - 4.0 Log	x10
PSS_Write[12]	41013	Target Pathogen	Integer	0=Cryptosporidium, 1=Giardia	
PSS_Write[13]	41014	Challenge Organism	Integer	0=MS2, 1=T1	
PSS_Write[14]	41015	Target RED	Integer	mJ/cm²	x10
PSS_Write[20]	41021	UVT	Integer	70-100%	x10
PSS_Write[21]	41022	Flow	Integer	L/s	x10
PSS_Write[22].0	41023/0	Manual Wipe Request	Bit	1=Wipe Request	

9.2 SCADA Read Only

The following table resides in the Trojan PLC. The SCADA PLC reads data from the following table.

Array Element	Modbus Address	Comment	Data Type	Units	Scale
PSS_Read[0].0	40001/0	LinkBit	Bit	Flashing Bit	
PSS_Read[0].1	40001/1	Main Power Present	Bit	1=Power Present	
PSS_Read[0].2	40001/2	OEM Logged In	Bit	1=Logged In	
PSS_Read[0].3	40001/3	OP1 Logged In	Bit	1=Logged In	
PSS_Read[0].4	40001/4	Operator Logged In	Bit	1=Logged In	
PSS_Read[1]	40002	LinkWord	Integer	Value Increases by One Every Second (0-32000)	
PSS_Read[2]	40003	Date and Time - Year	Integer	Year	
PSS_Read[3]	40004	Date and Time - Month	Integer	Month	
PSS_Read[4]	40005	Date and Time - Day	Integer	Day	
PSS_Read[5]	40006	Date and Time - Hour	Integer	Hour	
PSS_Read[6]	40007	Date and Time - Minute	Integer	Minute	
PSS_Read[7]	40008	Date and Time - Second	Integer	Second	
PSS_Read[10].0	40011/0	Common Critical Alarm	Bit	1=Alarm Active	
PSS_Read[10].1	40011/1	Common Major Alarm	Bit	1=Alarm Active	
PSS_Read[10].2	40011/2	Common Minor Alarm	Bit	1=Alarm Active	
PSS_Read[10].3	40011/3	Ready	Bit	1=Ready to Run	
PSS_Read[10].4	40011/4	Startup Initiated	Bit	1=Startup Initiated	
PSS_Read[10].5	40011/5	Reactor On	Bit	1=On and Able to Treat Water	
PSS_Read[10].6	40011/6	Startup Completed	Bit	1=Startup Complete	
PSS_Read[10].7	40011/7	Shutdown Initiated	Bit	1=Shutdown Initiated	
PSS_Read[10].8	40011/8	Auto Restart Active	Bit	1=Active	
PSS_Read[10].9	40011/9	Sensor Reference	Bit	1=Active	

		Check Active			
PSS_Read[11]	40012	Remote Control Mode	Integer	0=Local, 1=Remote Hardwired, 2=Remote Networked	
PSS_Read[12]	40013	Operating Mode	Integer	0=Auto, 1=Manual	
PSS_Read[13]	40014	Status	Integer	0=Off, 1=Cooling, 2=Warming, 3=On, 5=Hot Standby, 6=Unknown	
PSS_Read[14]	40015	Theoretical Power Consumption	Integer	kWatts	x10
PSS_Read[15]	40016	Flow Units	Integer	0=MGD, 1=GPM, 2=MLD, 3=L/s, 4=m^3/Hr	
PSS_Read[16]	40017	Reactor Runtime Hours	Integer	Hours (0-23)	
PSS_Read[17]	40018	Reactor Runtime Days	Integer	Days	
PSS_Read[18]	40019	Disinfection Warmup Time Remaining	Integer	Seconds	
PSS_Read[19]	40020	Operation Warmup Time Remaining	Integer	Seconds	
PSS_Read[20]	40021	Cooling Time Remaining	Integer	Seconds	
PSS_Read[31]	40032	Target Log Inactivation	Integer	0.5 - 4.0 Log	x10
PSS_Read[32]	40033	Theoretical Log Inactivation	Integer	0.5 - 4.0 Log	x10
PSS_Read[33]	40034	Target Pathogen	Integer	0=Cryptosporidium, 1=Giardia	
PSS_Read[34]	40035	Challenge Organism	Integer	0=MS2, 1=T1	
PSS_Read[35]	40036	Dose Required	Integer	mJ/cm²	x10
PSS_Read[36]	40037	Validated Dose	Integer	mJ/cm²	x10
PSS_Read[37]	40038	Target RED	Integer	mJ/cm²	x100
PSS_Read[38]	40039	Calculated RED	Integer	mJ/cm²	x100
PSS_Read[39]	40040	Validation Factor	Integer		x10
PSS_Read[40].0	40041/0	UVT Analyzer Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[40].1	40041/1	Measured UVT Used	Bit	1=Measured	
PSS_Read[40].2	40041/2	Manual UVT Used	Bit	1=Manual	

PSS_Read[40].3	40041/3	Default UVT Used	Bit	1=Default	
PSS_Read[41]	40042	Measured UVT Value	Integer	0-100%	x10
PSS_Read[42]	40043	Active UVT Value	Integer	0-100%	x10
PSS_Read[45].0	40046/0	Flow Meter Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[45].1	40046/1	Measured Flow Used	Bit	1=Measured	
PSS_Read[45].2	40046/2	Manual Flow Used	Bit	1=Manual	
PSS_Read[45].3	40046/3	Default Flow Used	Bit	1=Default	
PSS_Read[46]	40047	Measured Flow Value	Integer	L/s	x10
PSS_Read[47]	40048	Active Flow Value	Integer	L/s	x10
PSS_Read[48]	40049	Flow Multiplier	Integer	1=1, 2=10, 3=100, 4=0.1, 5=0.01	
PSS_Read[50].0	40051/0	Wiper Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[50].1	40051/1	Wiper Fill Mode Active	Bit	1=Active	
PSS_Read[51]	40052	Wiper Mode	Integer	0=Off, 1=Fixed Interval, 2=Manual, 3=Service	
PSS_Read[52]	40053	Wiper Position	Integer	0=At Home, 1=Extending, 2=Retracting, 3=Unknown, 4=Advanced, 5=Faulted	
PSS_Read[53]	40054	Wiper Runtime Cycles	Integer	Cycles	
PSS_Read[54]	40055	Wiper Percentage Complete	Integer	0-100%	
PSS_Read[55]	40056	Time Until Next Wipe (Hours)	Integer	Hours	
PSS_Read[56]	40057	Time Until Next Wipe (Minutes)	Integer	Minutes	
PSS_Read[70].0	40071/0	Outlet Valve Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[70].3	40071/3	Outlet Valve Ready	Bit	1=Ready	
PSS_Read[70].4	40071/4	Outlet Valve Closed	Bit	1=Closed	
PSS_Read[70].5	40071/5	Outlet Valve Opened	Bit	1=Opened	
PSS_Read[71]	40072	Outlet Valve Mode	Integer	0=Not Present, 1=Remote Manual, 2=Remote Auto, 3=SCADA, 4=Local, 5=Faulted	

PSS_Read[80].0	40081/0	Ballast 1 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[80].1	40081/1	Lamp 1 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[80].2	40081/2	Lamp 1 On Status	Bit	1=On	
PSS_Read[80].3	40081/3	Sensor 1 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[80].4	40081/4	Sensor 1 Reference Check Required	Bit	1=Required	
PSS_Read[81]	40082	Ballast 1 Ballast Power Level	Integer	%	
PSS_Read[82]	40083	Lamp 1 Status	Integer	0=Off, 2=Warming, 3=Cooling, 4=On, 5=Faulted	
PSS_Read[83]	40084	Lamp 1 Runtime Hours Remaining Until EOL	Integer	Hours	
PSS_Read[84]	40085	Lamp 1 Runtime Cycles	Integer	Cycles	
PSS_Read[85]	40086	Sensor 1 UV Intensity	Integer	mW/cm^2	x10
PSS_Read[86]	40087	Sensor 1 Days Until Reference Check Required	Integer	Days	
PSS_Read[90].0	40091/0	Ballast 2 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[90].1	40091/1	Lamp 2 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[90].2	40091/2	Lamp 2 On Status	Bit	1=On	
PSS_Read[90].3	40091/3	Sensor 2 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[90].4	40091/4	Sensor 2 Reference Check Required	Bit	1=Required	
PSS_Read[91]	40092	Ballast 2 Ballast Power Level	Integer	%	
PSS_Read[92]	40093	Lamp 2 Status	Integer	0=Off, 2=Warming, 3=Cooling, 4=On, 5=Faulted	

PSS_Read[93]	40094	Lamp 2 Runtime Hours Remaining Until EOL	Integer	Hours	
PSS_Read[94]	40095	Lamp 2 Runtime Cycles	Integer	Cycles	
PSS_Read[95]	40096	Sensor 2 UV Intensity	Integer	mW/cm^2	x10
PSS_Read[96]	40097	Sensor 2 Days Until Reference Check Required	Integer	Days	
PSS_Read[100].0	40101/0	Ballast 3 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[100].1	40101/1	Lamp 3 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[100].2	40101/2	Lamp 3 On Status	Bit	1=On	
PSS_Read[100].3	40101/3	Sensor 3 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[100].4	40101/4	Sensor 3 Reference Check Required	Bit	1=Required	
PSS_Read[101]	40102	Ballast 3 Ballast Power Level	Integer	%	
PSS_Read[102]	40103	Lamp 3 Status	Integer	0=Off, 2=Warming, 3=Cooling, 4=On, 5=Faulted	
PSS_Read[103]	40104	Lamp 3 Runtime Hours Remaining Until EOL	Integer	Hours	
PSS_Read[104]	40105	Lamp 3 Runtime Cycles	Integer	Cycles	
PSS_Read[105]	40106	Sensor 3 UV Intensity	Integer	mW/cm^2	x10
PSS_Read[106]	40107	Sensor 3 Days Until Reference Check Required	Integer	Days	
PSS_Read[110].0	40111/0	Ballast 4 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[110].1	40111/1	Lamp 4 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	

PSS_Read[110].2	40111/2	Lamp 4 On Status	Bit	1=On	
PSS_Read[110].3	40111/3	Sensor 4 Faulted	Bit	1=Faulted	
PSS_Read[110].4	40111/4	Sensor 4 Reference Check Required	Bit	1=Required	
PSS_Read[111]	40112	Ballast 4 Ballast Power Level	Integer	%	
PSS_Read[112]	40113	Lamp 4 Status	Integer	0=Off, 2=Warming, 3=Cooling, 4=On, 5=Faulted	
PSS_Read[113]	40114	Lamp 4 Runtime Hours Remaining Until EOL	Integer	Hours	
PSS_Read[114]	40115	Lamp 4 Runtime Cycles	Integer	Cycles	
PSS_Read[115]	40116	Sensor 4 UV Intensity	Integer	mW/cm^2	x10
PSS_Read[116]	40117	Sensor 4 Days Until Reference Check Required	Integer	Days	

9.3 SCADA Alarms

The following table resides in the Trojan PLC. The SCADA PLC reads data from the following table if required.

Array Element	Modbus Address	Comment
Alarms[0].0	40201/0	1. PLANT SCADA COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE
Alarms[0].1	40201/1	2. COMMUNICATIONS BOARD TIMEOUT
Alarms[0].2	40201/2	3. PLC FAULTED
Alarms[0].3	40201/3	4. E-STOP PRESSED
Alarms[0].5	40201/5	6. PLC BATTERY LOW
Alarms[0].15	40201/15	16. IO SIMULATION ENABLED
Alarms[1].0	40202/0	17. REACTOR LOW WATER LEVEL
Alarms[1].1	40202/1	18. REACTOR HIGH TEMPERATURE
Alarms[1].3	40202/3	20. REACTOR COVER IS OFF
Alarms[1].4	40202/4	21. MULTIPLE BALLAST ALARM
Alarms[1].5	40202/5	22. MULTIPLE LAMP ALARM
Alarms[1].6	40202/6	23. START UP SEQUENCE FAILED
Alarms[1].7	40202/7	24. LOW UV DOSE MAJOR
Alarms[1].8	40202/8	25. REFERENCE SENSOR PROCEDURE ACTIVE
Alarms[2].0	40203/0	33. OFF SPECIFICATION - LOW VALIDATED DOSE
Alarms[2].1	40203/1	34. OFF SPECIFICATION - LOW S/S0
Alarms[2].2	40203/2	35. OFF SPECIFICATION - LOW UVT
Alarms[2].3	40203/3	36. OFF SPECIFICATION - HIGH FLOW
Alarms[2].4	40203/4	37. OFF SPECIFICATION - LOW RED
Alarms[2].5	40203/5	38. OFF SPECIFICATION - REACTOR OFF WITH VALVES OPEN
Alarms[2].6	40203/6	39. LOG INACTIVATION NOT POSSIBLE
Alarms[2].7	40203/7	40. SENSOR CORRECTION FACTOR APPLIED
Alarms[2].8	40203/8	41. OFF SPECIFICATION - INVALID BRED
Alarms[2].9	40203/9	42. OFF SPECIFICATION - INVALID MINIMUM RED
Alarms[2].10	40203/10	43. OFF SPECIFICATION - LAMP FAILED
Alarms[2].11	40203/11	44. OFF SPECIFICATION - SENSOR FAILED
Alarms[3].3	40204/3	52. UVT LESS THAN DESIGN
Alarms[3].8	40204/8	57. LOW FLOW RATE
Alarms[3].10	40204/10	59. FLOW METER SIGNAL OUT OF RANGE
Alarms[3].11	40204/11	60. FLOW METER MANUAL VALUE USED

Alarms[3].12	40204/12	61. MAXIMUM HYDRAULIC CAPACITY EXCEEEDED
Alarms[3].13	40204/13	62. FLOW GREATER THAN DESIGN
Alarms[4].0	40205/0	65. WIPER REVOLUTION SENSOR FAULT
Alarms[4].1	40205/1	66. WIPER HOME LIMIT SWITCH FAULT
Alarms[4].2	40205/2	67. WIPER EXTEND TRAVEL TIME EXCEEDED
Alarms[4].3	40205/3	68. WIPER RETRACT TRAVEL TIME EXCEEDED
Alarms[4].4	40205/4	69. WIPER POSITION UNKNOWN
Alarms[6].0	40207/0	97. OUTLET VALVE NOT READY
Alarms[6].1	40207/1	98. OUTLET VALVE FAIL TO OPEN
Alarms[6].2	40207/2	99. OUTLET VALVE FAIL TO CLOSE
Alarms[6].3	40207/3	100. OUTLET VALVE IN MANUAL
Alarms[7].0	40208/0	113. BALLAST 1 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[7].2	40208/2	115. BALLAST 1 HIGH TEMPERATURE
Alarms[7].5	40208/5	118. LAMP 1 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[7].7	40208/7	120. LAMP 1 END OF LIFE WARNING
Alarms[7].8	40208/8	121. SENSOR 1 SIGNAL LOST
Alarms[7].9	40208/9	122. SENSOR 1 SATURATED
Alarms[7].10	40208/10	123. SENSOR 1 UV INTENSITY DEVIATION
Alarms[7].11	40208/11	124. SENSOR 1 REFERENCE CHECK REQUIRED
Alarms[8].0	40209/0	129. BALLAST 2 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[8].2	40209/2	131. BALLAST 2 HIGH TEMPERATURE
Alarms[8].5	40209/5	134. LAMP 2 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[8].7	40209/7	136. LAMP 2 END OF LIFE WARNING
Alarms[8].8	40209/8	137. SENSOR 2 SIGNAL LOST
Alarms[8].9	40209/9	138. SENSOR 2 SATURATED
Alarms[8].10	40209/10	139. SENSOR 2 UV INTENSITY DEVIATION
Alarms[8].11	40209/11	140. SENSOR 2 REFERENCE CHECK REQUIRED
Alarms[9].0	40210/0	145. BALLAST 3 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[9].2	40210/2	147. BALLAST 3 HIGH TEMPERATURE
Alarms[9].5	40210/5	150. LAMP 3 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[9].7	40210/7	152. LAMP 3 END OF LIFE WARNING
Alarms[9].8	40210/8	153. SENSOR 3 SIGNAL LOST
Alarms[9].9	40210/9	154. SENSOR 3 SATURATED
Alarms[9].10	40210/10	155. SENSOR 3 UV INTENSITY DEVIATION
Alarms[9].11	40210/11	156. SENSOR 3 REFERENCE CHECK REQUIRED

Alarms[10].0	40211/0	161. BALLAST 4 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[10].2	40211/2	163. BALLAST 4 HIGH TEMPERATURE
Alarms[10].5	40211/5	166. LAMP 4 MAJOR ALARM
Alarms[10].7	40211/7	168. LAMP 4 END OF LIFE WARNING
Alarms[10].8	40211/8	169. SENSOR 4 SIGNAL LOST
Alarms[10].9	40211/9	170. SENSOR 4 SATURATED
Alarms[10].10	40211/10	171. SENSOR 4 UV INTENSITY DEVIATION
Alarms[10].11	40211/11	172. SENSOR 4 REFERENCE CHECK REQUIRED

Revision History

Rev	Description	Rev By	Reviewed By	Date
1.0	For Submittal	JLT	JM	27-Feb-2023
1.				
1.				
1.				
1.				

PART H

CALCULATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

Iqaluit Replacement, NU - 161100016

TrojanUVSwift™
USEPA UV Design Guidance Manual 2006

Design Criteria

System Type:	4L12		
Organism:	MS2		
Flow per Reactor:	166.67	m3/hr	(4 MLD)
UVT (%):	75.0	%	
Power (%):	100	%	
EOLL Factor:	0.90		
Fouling Factor:	0.98		

Verification

UVT (%):	75	Within Validated Range
Flow per Reactor (MGD):	1.1	Within Validated Range

Calculations

Total MS2-RED per Reactor:	40.06	**mJ/cm^2 > 36.05 mJ/cm^2 = 3 Log Crypto**
Headloss per Reactor:	2.3	**cm**
Power Consumption per Reactor:	13.4	**kW**

Source: 2L12 (Rev. B, March 2008), 4L12 (Rev. B, April 2008), 2L24 (Rev. B, January 2008), 4L24 (Rev. E, November 2008) 6L24 (Rev. C, November 2008), 8L24 (Rev. C, March 2008), 4L30 (v.3.0, December 2010), 6L30 (v.3.0, August 2014) 8L30(S1) (v.2.0, December 2007), 8L30(S2) (v.2.0, April 2008), 10L30(S1) (v.2.1, Feb. 2008), 10L30(S2) (v.2.0, Feb. 2008)

Iqaluit Replacement, NU - 161100016

TrojanUVSwift™
USEPA UV Design Guidance Manual 2006

Design Criteria

System Type:	4L12		
Organism:	MS2		
Flow per Reactor:	333.33	m3/hr	(8 MLD)
UVT (%):	83.0	%	
Power (%):	100	%	
EOLL Factor:	0.90		
Fouling Factor:	0.98		

Verification

UVT (%):	83	Within Validated Range
Flow per Reactor (MGD):	2.1	Within Validated Range

Calculations

Total MS2-RED per Reactor:	37.64	**mJ/cm^2 > 36.05 mJ/cm^2 = 3 Log Crypto**
Headloss per Reactor:	7.8	**cm**
Power Consumption per Reactor:	13.4	**kW**

Source: 2L12 (Rev. B, March 2008), 4L12 (Rev. B, April 2008), 2L24 (Rev. B, January 2008), 4L24 (Rev. E, November 2008) 6L24 (Rev. C, November 2008), 8L24 (Rev. C, March 2008), 4L30 (v.3.0, December 2010), 6L30 (v.3.0, August 2014) 8L30(S1) (v.2.0, December 2007), 8L30(S2) (v.2.0, April 2008), 10L30(S1) (v.2.1, Feb. 2008), 10L30(S2) (v.2.0, Feb. 2008)

GAP EnviroMicrobial Services Ltd.

1020 Hargrieve Road, Unit 14
London, Ontario, Canada N6E 1P5
Telephone: (519) 681-0571
Fax: (519) 681-7150
Email: info@gaplab.com
Website: www.gaplab.com

Mar 23, 2012

To Whom It May Concern:

Trojan Technologies SWIFT12™ Lamp 5,000 Hour Output Measurement

On November 8th 2011 and February 17th 2012, GAP EnviroMicrobial Services Limited (GAP) witnessed lamp output measurements for fifteen (15) SWIFT12™ medium pressure lamps with an operating time of 5,000 runtime hours, and two (2) SWIFT12™ reference lamps with 100 runtime hours measured during the witnessing. The aged lamps were operated for a period of 23 months between April 2010 and February 2012 at the Wanapitei Water Treatment Plant of the City of Greater Sudbury, Ontario, before being sent to Trojan's research facility in London Ontario for testing. Rick Dixon, the water management planner of the City of Greater Sudbury, confirmed the aged lamp operating hours. GAP was not present for the zero hour lamp start time, but witnessed measurement of all the lamps above at 100, 2,500 and 5,000 hours runtime and kept the 100 hour reference lamps under seal between the measurements.

The output measurement tests were conducted by Trojan and witnessed by GAP. Calibration certificates for the radiometer assemblies (IL1700 and GHz radiometers) and power analyzer were checked against the serial numbers of the equipment used in the measurement. Each lamp serial number and lamp type was confirmed, and the method of measurement was checked with the documented procedure. GAP confirmed that the data recorded on the bench sheets during testing was used in all calculations.

The resulting germicidal outputs of the 5,000 hour lamps were compared with that of the reference lamps. The mean ratio of germicidal output of the fifteen lamps aged to 5,000 hours to the mean output of the two reference lamps was 90.0±2.2% at a confidence level of 95%.

If you have any questions, please contact GAP at 519-681-0571.

Sincerely,

Conrad Odegaard, President

GAP EnviroMicrobial Services

GAP Project A8130

CH2M HILL
1100 112th Ave NE
Suite 400
Bellevue, WA 98004
Tel 425.233.3259
Fax 425.468.3100

Mr. Adam Festger
Market Manager, Drinking Water/Environmental Contaminant Treatment
Trojan Technologies
3020 Gore Rd.
London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7

Subject: Acticlean™ Quartz Sleeve Cleaning System Performance in Drinking Water Applications

This letter is intended to verify that CH2M HILL Engineers has completed the analysis of sleeve cleaning data for the Acticlean™ sleeve cleaning system, installed on a TrojanUVSwift™ Drinking Water Disinfection System, and it has performed within acceptable tolerances identified in the "Cleaning Mechanism Testing" section of the 2003 NWRI Guidelines for Drinking Water and Water Reuse. A review of the data is presented in the report titled "Measurement of Quartz Sleeve Fouling Factor for a TrojanUVSwift™ Equipped with Acticlean™ in a Highly-Fouling Water," June 1, 2011. The data satisfies NWRI requirements for a sleeve-fouling factor of 0.98.

Sincerely,

Enoch Nicholson, P.E.
Drinking Water Treatment Engineer
CH2M HILL

Trojan Technologies

UV VALIDATION OF THE TROJANUVSWIFT™ 4L12 REV B

FINAL
April 2008

carollo
Engineers...Working Wonders With Water™

VALIDATION TEST CERTIFICATION

for the

TrojanUVSwift™ Model 4L12 Ultraviolet Disinfection System

This is to certify that validation testing has been completed for the TrojanUVSwift™ Model 4L12 UV disinfection system in conformance with the USEPA Ultraviolet Disinfection Guidance Manual (June 2003). GAP EnviroMicrobial Services of London, Ontario, conducted all microbiology. Carollo Engineers conducted or provided oversight on all testing, sampling, data analysis and documentation, and prepared the validation report, which compiles the results of the validation tests and presents the validated performance summary for the subject system in accordance with the November 2006 UVDGM. Testing was conducted over a three-dimensional matrix of UVTs from 70-98% UVT, flow rates from 0.2 to 6.5 MGD (32 to 1025 m^3/h) and power setting from 26%-100%.

Carollo Engineers P.C.
12592 West Explorer Drive, Suite 200
Boise, ID, 83713
(208) 376-2288



Date: April 4, 2008

Harold Wright, P. Eng.

Lead Validation Engineer

Copyright 2008 by Trojan Technologies, London, Ontario, Canada. All Rights Reserved. The contents of this document are confidential and the property of Trojan Technologies. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form without the written permission of Trojan Technologies.

PART I

WARRANTIES

TROJANUV WATER CONFIDENCE™

Equipment Limited Warranty

The following terms and conditions will govern the equipment warranty provided by Trojan Technologies to the Owner/Operator:

Period of Coverage: Trojan Technologies ("Trojan") warrants to the Owner/Operator noted above (the "Customer") that if within 12 calendar months from equipment Substantial Completion or 18 calendar months from the date of delivery (the "Warranty Period"), whichever comes first, equipment manufactured by Trojan (the "Equipment") will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will function in accordance with the specifications agreed to by Trojan for the Equipment.

> "Substantial Completion" is the date on which the Equipment commissioning and start-up is sufficiently completed such that the Equipment is capable of being put into operation such that the Owner can utilize the Equipment for its intended disinfection use.

Customer must notify Trojan in writing within 5 days of the date of any Equipment failure. This notification shall include a description of the problem, a copy of the operator's log, a copy of the Customer's maintenance record and any analytical results detailing the problem. If Customer has not maintained the operator's log and maintenance record in the manner directed in the Operation and Maintenance manual, or does not notify Trojan of the problem as specified above, this warranty may, in Trojan's discretion, be invalid.

If a defect occurs, Trojan will, at its option, repair or replace the defective component free of charge, provided that:

1. Customer fully cooperates with Trojan, in the manner requested by Trojan, in attempting to diagnose and resolve the problem by way of telephone support. If the problem can be diagnosed and verified by telephone support and a replacement part is required, Trojan will either ship at Trojan's expense, a repaired, reworked or new part to the Customer, who will install such part as directed by Trojan, or direct Customer to acquire, at Trojan's expense, such part from a third party and to install such part as directed by Trojan;
2. In the event that Trojan determines that the problem cannot be resolved by way of telephone support and/or shipment by Trojan, or acquisition by the Customer of a replacement part for installation by the Customer, Trojan will send one or more persons to make an onsite inspection of the problem. If an onsite visit is made, Trojan personnel will evaluate the problem and repair or replace any Equipment determined to be in breach of this warranty. If the problem is not attributable to a breach of this warranty, Trojan reserves the right to invoice the Customer for this service; and
3. The Equipment is covered and the failure occurs within the Warranty Period

Trojan will, at its option, use new and/or reconditioned parts in performing warranty repair. Trojan has the right to use parts or products of original or improved design in the repair or replacement.

The products or general components replaced or repaired free of charge under the Equipment Limited Warranty are warranted only for the *remaining* portion of the original Equipment Limited Warranty Period.

Limitations: This warranty shall not apply to any failure or defect which results from:

- the Equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin or which results from mishandling, misuse, neglect, improper storage, improper operation of the Equipment with other equipment furnished by the Customer or by other third parties or from defects in designs or specifications furnished by or on behalf of the Customer by a person other than Trojan.
- Equipment that has been altered or repaired after start-up by anyone except: (a) authorized representatives of Trojan, or (b) Customer acting under specific written instructions from Trojan.
- Use of parts not supplied or approved by Trojan

This warranty does not cover:

- Equipment components manufactured by third parties but furnished to Customer by Trojan are warranted by the original manufacturer, only to the extent of the original manufacturer's warranty
- Normal wear and tear of the product
- Consumable components including but not limited to wiper seals, cleaning chemical, batteries
- Trojan supplied components that are the subject of a separate warranty
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting of a component
- Physical damage
- Improper installation
- Acts of God, terrorism, biological infestations, or input voltage that create operating conditions beyond the minimum or maximum limits listed in the Operations Manual including high input voltage from generators and lightening strikes
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees (if any)

This warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in the Equipment, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to the Equipment.

Trojan does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of the Equipment. Trojan shall not in any event be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages including, without limitation, lost profits, lost business opportunities, lost revenue or loss or depreciation of goodwill, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan's liability shall, in all instances, be limited to repair or replacement of Equipment in breach of this warranty and shall not exceed the cost of such repair or replacement. This liability with respect to repair or replacement will terminate upon the expiration date of this warranty.

In addition to the foregoing, in no event shall Trojan's liability relating to the Equipment, or the agreement between Trojan and the Customer relating to the Equipment, exceed that portion of the purchase price for the Equipment which is actually paid to Trojan.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

Medium Pressure Lamp Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ (Models L12)

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to Trojan Technologies Medium Pressure Lamps (the "Lamps") for the TrojanUVSwift, models ending in "L12". The warranty is only valid with respect to a Lamp that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Lamp is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of a Lamp shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Lamp failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or as outlined in Product Bulletins.

In order to process any Lamp warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the Customer to provide a copy of the operator's log, all maintenance records and a completed Lamp Warranty Claim Form (see attachment) within one (1) month of the lamp failure. Failure to meet these conditions will void the Lamp warranty.

Trojan Technologies also reserves the right to require the Customer to return a failed Lamp to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection. Failure to return the Lamp when requested shall void the warranty.

Period of Coverage:

Where a Lamp has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or as outlined in Product Bulletins, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and:

1. The Lamp fails within the first 3,000 hours of operation, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp free of charge.

2. The Lamp fails after 3,000 hours and prior to 5,000 hours of operation, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Lamps:

   Replacement Lamp Price = ((Lamp Operating Hours) / 5,000 x Lamp List Price)

Regardless of actual Lamp operating hours, the Lamp warranty is void if the date of Lamp failure occurs more than thirty-six (36) calendar months after the Lamp shipment date from Trojan Technologies.

The above operating conditions of Lamps are based on an average of 4 On/Off cycles, per 24 hour period, accumulated over the total guaranteed life of the Lamp.

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Lamps that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies
- Lamps that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, exposure to contaminants (e.g. effluent), incorrect installation or operation,
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees (if any)

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Lamp, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Lamp.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Lamp. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of replacement of a defective Lamp.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV™

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

Lamp Driver Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ (Model L12)

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to the Trojan Technologies Lamp Driver (the "Lamp Driver") for the TrojanUVSwift, models ending in "L12". The warranty is only valid with respect to a new Lamp Driver that is purchased as: (i) a component of a new system, (ii) a spare part shipped with a new system, or (iii) a purchased replacement component, and that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Lamp Driver is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of the Lamp Driver shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Lamp Driver failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletins.

In order to assess and process any Lamp Driver warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the customer to notify Trojan within one (1) month of the failure and submit a completed Lamp Driver Claim Form (See Attachment) otherwise the warranty shall be void.

Trojan Technologies reserves the right to require the Customer to return failed Lamp Drivers to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection along with the operator's log and maintenance records. Failure to return the Lamp Driver or provide logs or records when requested shall void the warranty. Trojan Technologies will cover the return shipping expense.

Period Of Coverage:

Where a Lamp Driver has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin, and:

1. the Lamp Driver fails within one (1) calendar year after the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp Driver free of charge;

2. the Lamp Driver fails after the first (1st), and before the fifth (5th), anniversary of the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Lamp Driver at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Lamp Drivers:

   Replacement Lamp Driver Price = ((Number of Elapsed Months) / 60 x Lamp Driver List Price)

The "Warranty Start Date" is, in the case of a Lamp Driver forming part of a new system installation or shipped as a spare part with a new system, the commissioning date of the new system and, in the case of a Lamp Driver purchased as a replacement component, the shipment date of the Lamp Driver. One "Elapsed Month" shall be deemed to have passed at the beginning of the day in each subsequent month that is the same calendar day as the day on which the Warranty Start Date falls, or the first day of the next following month if the Warranty Start Date falls on a day not present in any particular month. (For example, if the Warranty Start Date is January 10, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of February 10 and March 10, but if the Warranty Start Date is January 29, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of March 1 and March 29.)

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Lamp Drivers that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies
- Lamp Drivers that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, improper installation, exposure to moisture or abnormal stresses
- Damage caused by power quality disturbances falling outside the acceptable voltage tolerance of the ITIC (CBEMA) curve referenced from IEEE Standard 1100-2005
- Costs related to troubleshooting, removal or installation
- Damage caused by improper return packaging
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees, if any.

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Lamp Driver, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Lamp Driver.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Lamp Driver. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of the Lamp Driver.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV™

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

UV Intensity Sensor Limited Warranty
TrojanUVSwift™ and TrojanUVSwift™ECT

Warranty Coverage:

The following warranty applies to the Trojan Technologies UV Intensity Sensor (the "Sensor") for the TrojanUVSwift and TrojanUVSwiftECT. The warranty is only valid with respect to a new Sensor that is purchased as: (i) a component of a new system, (ii) a spare part shipped with a new system, or (iii) a purchased replacement component, and that is properly stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual supplied with the system in which the Sensor is installed or as outlined in Product Bulletins. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any excess vibration or improper operation of the Sensor shall void this warranty. In addition, Trojan Technologies shall not be liable for any Sensor failure which results from UV equipment not being operated and maintained in strict accordance with the instructions set out in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletins.

In order to assess and process any Sensor warranty claim, Trojan Technologies requires the customer to notify Trojan within one (1) month of the failure and submit a completed Sensor Claim Form (See Attachment) otherwise the warranty shall be void.

Trojan Technologies reserves the right to require the Customer to return failed Sensors to Trojan Technologies' facilities for inspection along with the operator's log and maintenance records. Failure to return the Sensor or provide logs or records when requested shall void the warranty. Trojan Technologies will cover the return shipping expense.

Period Of Coverage:

Where a Sensor has been stored, handled and installed as specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual, and the relevant UV equipment has been operated and maintained in accordance with instructions specified in the Operation and Maintenance manual or Product Bulletin, and:

1. the Sensor fails within one (1) calendar year after the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Sensor free of charge;

2. the Sensor fails after the first (1^{st}), and before the fifth (5^{th}), anniversary of the Warranty Start Date, Trojan Technologies shall provide the Customer with a replacement Sensor at a discounted price. The following formula is used to determine the discounted price for replacement Sensors:

   Replacement Sensor Price = ((Number of Elapsed Months) / 60 x Sensor List Price)

The "Warranty Start Date" is, in the case of a Sensor forming part of a new system installation or shipped as a spare part with a new system, the commissioning date of the new system and, in the case of a Sensor purchased as a replacement component, the shipment date of the Sensor. One "Elapsed Month" shall be deemed to have passed at the beginning of the day in each subsequent month that is the same calendar day as the day on which the Warranty Start Date falls, or the first day of the next following month if the Warranty Start Date falls on a day not present in any particular month. (For example, if the Warranty Start Date is January 10, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of February 10 and March 10, but if the Warranty Start Date is January 29, one Elapsed Month will have occurred on each of March 1 and March 29.)

Limitations:

This limited warranty does not cover:

- Sensor Calibration. Calibration is considered a routine maintenance item.
- Sensors that have been used with parts not supplied or approved by Trojan Technologies.
- Sensors that have been physically damaged or fail due to corrosion, improper installation, exposure to moisture, or abnormal stresses.
- Costs related to removal, installation, or troubleshooting.
- Damage caused by improper return packaging.
- Taxes, duties or brokerage fees, if any.

The above warranty is the exclusive remedy for all claims based on a failure of or defect in a Sensor, whether the claim is based on contract (including fundamental breach), tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties whether written, oral, implied or statutory. Without limitation, no warranty of merchantability or of fitness for a particular purpose shall apply to a Sensor.

Trojan Technologies does not assume any liability for personal injury or property damage caused by use or misuse of a Sensor. Trojan Technologies shall not in any case be liable for special, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if it has been advised of the possibility thereof. Trojan Technologies' liability shall not, in any case, exceed the cost of the Sensor.

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 **www**.trojanuv.com

TROJANUV™

Warranty Claim Form

Complete all applicable info

Check one:
- ☐ Lamp Driver
- ☐ Lamp
- ☐ UV Sensor

Check one:
- ☐ TrojanUVSwift
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftSC
- ☐ TrojanUVSwiftECT
- ☐ TrojanUVTelos
- ☐ TrojanUVFit
- ☐ TrojanUVPhox
- ☐ TrojanUVFlex
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrent
- ☐ TrojanUVTorrentECT

Site/Project Name: _____

Project/Serial #: _____

Part Number: _____

No.	Date of Installation	Date of Failure	Chamber #	Lamp / Lamp Driver / Sensor #	Chamber Hours at Installation	Chamber Hours at Failure	Net Operating Hours	On/Off Cycles	Serial /Lot Number
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

Notes:

Completed By: _____

Phone #: _____

Email: _____

*** Submit failures on warranty claim form monthly otherwise warranty claim may be void.**

* Items that are damaged, show signs of corrosion, have been exposed to water, or were not handled, installed, or operated according to the O&M manual are not valid for warranty.

For electronic copy of form please contact our Customer Care Representatives (CCR's) at na.warranty@trojanuv.com

TrojanUV - A Division of Trojan Technologies Group ULC
3020 Gore Road, London, Ontario, Canada N5V 4T7 T 519.457.3400 F 519.457.3030 www.trojanuv.com

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Trojan Technologies certifies to Iqaluit Replacement, NU that the TrojanUVSwift™ disinfection equipment supplied will provide 3 Log Inactivation of Giardia and 3 Log Inactivation of Cryptosporidium and provided the following criteria is upheld.

PEAK FLOW: 4 MLD / UV Chamber @ Design UVT 75% (2 Duty Chambers)

8 MLD / UV Chamber @ Average Operating UVT 83% (1 Duty Chamber/ 1 Redundant Chamber)

DESIGN UV TRANSMITTANCE @ 253.7 nm: 75% Minimum

AVERAGE OPERATING UV TRANSMITTANCE @ 253.7 nm: 83% Minimum

TROJAN LAMP HOURS: ≤ 5,000

This performance guarantee is also contingent upon proper care and maintenance of the unit, as detailed within the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and the use of Trojan approved parts. The performance guarantee is specific to the plant treatment process and water quality reviewed at the time of bid and conditioned on the absence of water and operating conditions which may adversely affect the equipment provided, including water conditions falling outside of the parameters listed above.

GET GENUINE.

If it's not a Genuine Trojan part, it shouldn't be part of your Trojan system. Genuine Trojan replacement parts ensure performance , safety certifications, compliance and mainenance of your Trojan Lifetime Disinfection Guarantee.

Covered by one or more of the following patents: ***www.trojantechnologies.com/patents***

For information on genuine parts and service, please visit ***www.trojanuv.com/getgenuine.***

PART J

SAFETY DATA SHEET (SDS)

SAFETY DATA SHEET

1 Product and Company Identification

Product identifier	ActiClean™ Gel
CAS #	Glass cleaner
Recommended restrictions	None known
Manufacturer information	Trojan Technologies
	3020 Gore Road
	London, ON N5V 4T7 CA
	Phone: 519-457-3400
	Phone: 888-220-6118
CANUTEC	Phone: 613-996-6666

2 Hazards Identification

Physical hazards	Not classified
Health hazards	Not classified
Environmental hazards	Not classified
WHMIS 2015 defined hazards Label elements	
Hazard symbol	None
Signal word	None
Hazard statement	The mixture does not meet the criteria for classification.
Precaution statement	
Prevention	Observe good industrial hygiene practices.
Response	Wash hands after handling.
Storage	Store away from incompatible materials.
Disposal	Dispose of waste and residues in accordance with local authority requirements.
WHMIS 2015: Health Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HHNOC)	None known
WHMIS 2015: Physical Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (PHNOC)	None known
Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HNOC)	None known
Supplemental information	None

3 Composition/Information on Ingredients

Mixture Composition comments	This product is considered non-hazardous by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.

4 First Aid Measures

Inhalation	If symptoms develop move victim to fresh air. If symptoms persist, obtain medical attention.
Skin Contact	Flush with cool water. Wash with soap and water. Obtain medical attention if irritation persists.
Eye Contact	Hold eye open and rinse gently with water for 15-20 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present, after the first 5 minutes, then continue rinsing eye.
Ingestion	Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, have victim lean forward to reduce risk of aspiration. Never give anything by mouth if victim is unconscious, or convulsing.
Most important symptoms/effects, acute and delayed	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Indication of immediate medical attention and special treatment needed	Treat patient symptomatically.
General Information	If feeling unwell, seek medical advice (show the label and SDS where possible). Ensure medical personnel are aware of the material(s) involved, and take precautions to protect themselves. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children.

5 Fire Fighting Measures

Suitable extinguishing media	Water fog. Foam. Dry chemical powder. Carbon dioxide (CO_2).
Unsuitable extinguishing media	Do not use water jet as an extinguisher, as this will spread the fire.
Specific hazards arising from the chemical	During fire, gases hazardous to health may be formed.
Special protective equipment and precautions for firefighters	Self-contained breathing apparatus and full protective clothing must be worn in case of fire.
Fire-fighting equipment/instructions	Move containers from fire area if you can do so without risk.
Specific methods	Use standard firefighting procedures and consider the hazards of other involved materials.
General fire hazards	No unusual fire or explosion hazards noted.
Hazardous combustion Products	May include and are not limited to: Oxides of carbon.

6 Accidental Release Measures

Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures	Keep unnecessary personnel away. For personal protection, refer to Section 8.
Methods and materials for containment and cleanup	Large Spills: Stop the flow of material, if this is without risk. Dike the spilled material, where this is possible. Cover with plastic sheet to prevent spreading. Absorb in vermiculite, dry sand or earth and place into containers. Following product recovery, flush area with water. Small Spills: Wipe up with absorbent material (e.g. cloth, fleece). Clean surface thoroughly to remove residual contamination.
Environmental precautions	Never return spills to original containers for re-use. For waste disposal, refer to Section 13.

7 Handling and Storage

Precautions for safe handling	Wash thoroughly after handling. Use good industrial hygiene practices in handling this material. When using do not eat or drink.
Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities	Store in original tightly closed container. Store away from incompatible materials (refer to Section 10). Keep out of reach of children.

8 Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Occupational exposure limits	No exposure limits noted for ingredient(s).
Biological limit values	No biological exposure limits noted for the ingredient(s).
Appropriate engineering controls	Good general ventilation (typically 10 air changes per hour) should be used. Ventilation rates should be matched to conditions. If applicable, use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to maintain airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If exposure limits have not been established, maintain airborne levels to an acceptable level.
Individual protection measures, such as personal protective equipment, Eye/face protection	
Eye/face protection	Wear safety glasses with side shields (or goggles).
Skin protection:	
Hand protection	Impervious gloves. Confirm with reputable supplier first.
Other	Wear suitable protective clothing. As required by employer code.
Respiratory protection	Not normally required.
Thermal hazards	Not applicable
General hygiene considerations	Always observe good personal hygiene measures, such as washing after handling the material and before eating, drinking, and/or smoking. Routinely wash work clothing and protective equipment to remove contaminants. When using do not eat or drink.

9 Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance	Gel
Physical State	Liquid
Form	Gel
Colour	Off-white
Odor	Odorless
Odor Threshold	Not available
pH	1
Melting Point / Freezing Point	-5ºC (23ºF)
Initial Boiling Point	> 100ºC (> 212ºF)
Pour Point	Not available
Specific gravity	1.1
Partition coefficient (n-octanol/water)	Not available
Flash Point	Not available
Evaporation Rate	Not available
Flammability (solid, gas)	Not applicable
Upper/Lower Explosive Limits	Not available
Vapor Pressure	Not available
Vapor Density	Not available
Relative Density	Not available
Solubility(ies)	Not available
Auto-ignition Temperature	Not available

Decomposition Temperature	Not available
Viscosity	Viscous
Other information:	
Explosive properties	Not explosive
Oxidizing properties	Not oxidizing

10 Stability and Reactivity

Reactivity	Reacts violently with strong alkaline substances. This product may react with reducing agents. This product may react with strong oxidizing agents.
Possibility of hazardous reactions	No dangerous reaction known under conditions of normal use.
Chemical stability	Material is stable under normal conditions.
Conditions to avoid	Do not mix with other chemicals.
Incompatible materials	Not corrosive to SAE 1020 Steel or non-clad Aluminum based on test data (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Section 37.1 -Corrosion to metals). May react with soft metals such as aluminum and zinc producing flammable hydrogen gas, Caustics, and Lead.
Hazardous decomposition products	May include and are not limited to : Oxides of carbon.

11 Toxicological Information

Routes of exposure	Eye, Skin contact, Inhalation, Ingestion.
Information on likely routes of exposure	
Ingestion	Expected to be a low ingestion hazard. May cause stomach distress, nausea or vomiting.
Inhalation	Health injuries are not known or expected under normal use.
Skin contact	Not corrosive or irritating to skin based on test data.
	No adverse effects due to skin contact are expected.
Eye contact	Not corrosive or irritating to eyes based on test data.
Symptoms related to the physical, chemical and toxicological characteristics	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Information on toxicological effects	
Acute toxicity	Not available
Skin corrosion/irritation	Prolonged skin contact may cause temporary irritation.
Exposure minutes	Not available
Erythema value	Not available
Oedema value	Not available
Serious eye damage/eye irritation	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Corneal opacity value	Not available
Iris lesion value	Not available
Conjunctival reddening value	Not available
Recover days	Not available
Respiratory or skin sensitization	
Respiratory sensitization	Not a respiratory sensitizers.
Skin sensitization	This product is not expected to cause skin sensitization.
Mutagenicity	No data available to indicate product or any components present at greater than 0.1% are mutagenic or genotoxic.

Carcinogenicity

US - California Proposition 65 - CRT: Listed date/Carcinogenic substance

Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)

US. OSHA Specifically Regulated Substances (29 CFR 1910.1001-1050)

Not listed

Reproductive toxicity	This product is not expected to cause reproductive or developmental effects.
Teratogenicity	Not available
Specific target organ toxicity (single exposure)	Not classified
Specific target organ toxicity (repeated exposure)	Not classified
Aspiration hazard	Not an aspiration hazard.

12 Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity	Not available
Persistence and degradability	Not available
Bioaccumulative potential	
Mobility in soil	Not available
Mobility in general	Not available
Other adverse effects	Not available

13 Disposal Information

Disposal instructions	Collect and reclaim or dispose in sealed containers at licensed waste disposal site. Dispose in accordance with all applicable regulations.
Local disposal regulations	Dispose in accordance with all applicable regulations.
Hazardous waste code	The waste code should be assigned in discussion between the user, the producer and the waste disposal company.
Waste from residues / unused products	Dispose of in accordance with local regulations. Empty containers or liners may retain some product residues. This material and its container must be disposed of in a safe manner (see: Disposal instructions).
Contaminated packaging	Since emptied containers may retain product residue, follow label warnings even after container is emptied. Empty containers should be taken to an approved waste handling site for recycling or disposal.

14 Transport Information

Transport of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Proof of Classification	In accordance with Part 2.2.1 (SOR/2014-152) of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods. Regulations, we certify that the classification of this product is correct as of the SDS date of issue.

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Not regulated as dangerous goods.

Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG - Canada)

Not regulated as dangerous goods.

15. Regulatory Information

Canadian federal regulations	This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the HPR and the SDS contains all the information required by the HPR.	
Canada DSL Challenge Substances: Listed substance		
	Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)	Listed
Export Control List (CEPA 1999, Schedule 3)		Not listed
Greenhouse Gases		Not listed
Precursor Control Regulations		Not regulated
WHMIS 2015 Classifications		Not applicable
US federal regulations		
TSCA Section 12(b) Export Notification (40 CFR 707, Subpt. D)		Not regulated
CERCLA Hazardous Substance List (40 CFR 302.4)		
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
US. OSHA Specifically Regulated Substances (29 CFR 1910.1001-1050)		Not listed
Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA)		
Hazard categories		
	Immediate Hazard - No	
	Delayed Hazard - No	
	Fire Hazard - No	
	Pressure Hazard - No	
	Reactivity Hazard - No	
SARA 302 Extremely hazardous substance		No
SARA 311/312 Hazardous chemical		No
SARA 313 (TRI reporting)		Not regulated
Other federal regulations		
Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) List		Not regulated
Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112(r) Accidental Release Prevention (40 CFR 68.130)		Not regulated
US state regulations		
US state regulations		
US - California Hazardous Substances (Director's): Listed substance		
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
US - Illinois Chemical Safety Act: Listed substance		
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
US - Louisiana Spill Reporting: Listed substance		
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
US - Minnesota Haz Subs: Listed substance		
	Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)	Listed
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
	Urea (CAS 57-13-6)	Listed
US - New Jersey RTK - Substances: Listed substance		
	Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)	
	Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	

US - Texas Effects Screening Levels: Listed substance

Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)	Listed
Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)	Listed
Urea (CAS 57-13-6)	Listed

US. Massachusetts RTK - Substance List

Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)

Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)

US. New Jersey Worker and Community Right-to-Know Act Not regulated

US. Pennsylvania Worker and Community Right-to-Know Law

Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)

Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)

US. Rhode Island RTK

Phosphoric acid (CAS 7664-38-2)

US. California Proposition 65

WARNING: This product contains a chemical known to the State of California to cause cancer.

US - California Proposition 65 - CRT: Listed date/Carcinogenic substance

Crystalline silica (CAS 14808-60-7)	Listed: October 1, 1988

Inventory status

Country(s) or region	Inventory name	On inventory (yes/no)*
Canada	Domestic Substances List (DSL)	Yes
Canada	Non-Domestic Substances List (NDSL)	No
United States & Puerto Rico	Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)	Yes

*A “Yes” indicates that all components of this product comply with the inventory requirements administered by the governing country(s).

16. Other Information

Disclaimer

The information in the sheet was written based on the best knowledge and experience currently available. Information contained herein was obtained from sources considered technically accurate and reliable. While every effort has been made to ensure full disclosure of product hazards, in some cases data is not available and is so stated. Since conditions of actual product use are beyond control of the supplier, it is assumed that users of this material have been fully trained according to the requirements of all applicable legislation and regulatory instruments. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made and supplier will not be liable for any losses, injuries or consequential damages which may result from the use of or reliance on any information contained in this document.

NFPA Code (Health: 1) (Flammability: 0) (Reactivity: 0)

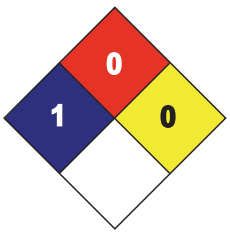
Issue Date 22-January-2018

Version # 01

Effective Date 22-January-2018

Prepared by Manufacturer Personnel

LEGEND	
Severe	4
Serious	3
Moderate	2
Slight	1
Minimal	0



Other Information

For an updated SDS, please contact the supplier/manufacturer listed on the first page of the document.

SAFETY DATA SHEET

1 Product and Company Identification

Product identifier	Medium Pressure UV Lamp
CAS #	Mixture
Product use	Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp
Recommended restrictions	None known
Manufacturer information	Trojan Technologies
	3020 Gore Road
	London, ON N5V 4T7 CA
	Phone: 519-457-3400
	Phone: 888-220-6118
Technical assistance #	
Within North America	Phone: 866-388-0488
Outside North America	Phone: 519-457-2318

2 Hazards Identification

Physical hazards	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Health hazards	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Environmental hazards	Not applicable to intact lamps.
WHMIS 2015 defined hazards Label elements	
Hazard symbol	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Signal word	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Hazard statement	Not applicable to intact lamps.
WHMIS 2015: Health Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HHNOC)	None known
WHMIS 2015: Physical Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (PHNOC)	None known
Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HNOC)	None known
Supplemental information	None

3 Composition/Information on Ingredients

Components	**CAS**	**# Percent**
Mercury	7439-97-6	<0.1

Composition Comments *Lamp consisting of quartz glass containing mercury.

4 First Aid Measures

Inhalation	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Skin Contact	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Eye Contact	Not applicable to intact lamps.
Ingestion	Not applicable to intact lamps.
General Information	Burns caused by overexposure or severe injuries caused by fragment of quartz glass should be treated by a physician. Ensure that medical personnel are aware of the material(s) involved, and take precautions to protect themselves. If you feel unwell, seek medical advice (show the label where possible). Show this safety data sheet to the doctor in attendance. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children. There are no known health hazards from exposure to intact, un-energized lamps.

5 Fire Fighting Measures

Flammable properties	Not flammable by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.
Suitable extinguishing media	Extinguishing powder, foam, or water.
Unsuitable extinguishing media	Not available
Specific hazards arising from the chemical	Not available
Special protective equipment and precautions for firefighters	Self-contained breathing apparatus and full protective clothing must be worn in case of fire.
Specific methods	Use standard firefighting procedures and consider the hazards of other involved materials.
General fire hazards	No unusual fire or explosion hazards noted.
Hazardous combustion	May include and are not limited to: Mercury, metallic oxides.
Products	Lamp is not combustible.

6 Accidental Release Measures

Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures	Keep unnecessary personnel away. Do not touch damaged containers or spilled material unless wearing appropriate protective clothing.
Methods and materials for containment	In the event of a lamp breakage, appropriate action should be taken to contain the amalgam mercury. In a dry scenario where the lamp is not operating, solid amalgam mercury can be easily captured. In an operating closed- or open-channel system, in case of a lamp and sleeve breakage in a system treating the water flow, no containment measure is available. Prevent entry of the mercury into waterways, sewers, or other catchment systems.
Methods and materials for cleanup	If lamps are broken, ventilate the area where the breakage occurred. Take the usual precautions for collecting broken glass. Clean up with a mercury vacuum cleaner or with other suitable means that avoids dust and mercury vapor generation. DO NOT USE A STANDARD VACUUM. Place collected materials in a closed container to avoid generating dust. In the event of a lamp breakage, appropriate action should be taken to contain the spill. Additional guidance on cleaning up broken lamps may be obtained at: http://www2.epa.gov/cfl/cleaning-broken-cfl#instructions.
Environmental precautions	Do not discharge into lakes, streams, ponds or public waters. Do not contaminate water courses or ground. Prevent entry into waterways, sewers, basements or confined areas. This material is a water pollutant and should be prevented from contaminating soil or from entering sewage and drainage systems and bodies of water. Prevent entry into waterways, sewers, basements or confined areas. This material is a water pollutant and should be prevented from contaminating soil or from entering sewage and drainage systems and bodies of water.

7 Handling and Storage

Precautions for safe handling	Handle carefully to avoid breakage. Ensure adequate ventilation. Use good industrial hygiene practices in handling this material.
Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities	Keep out of reach of children. Keep in properly labeled containers.

8 Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Occupational exposure limits

US. ACGIH Threshold Limit Values

Components	Type	Value
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	TWA	0.025 mg/m^3

US. OSHA Table Z-2 (29 CFR 1910.1000)

Components	Type	Value
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	TWA	0.1 mg/m^3

Exposure limits	Exposure to mercury is only possible due to lamp breakage, refer Section 6.
Biological limit values	No biological exposure limits noted for the ingredient(s).
Appropriate engineering controls	Use only under good ventilation conditions.

Individual protection measures, such as personal protective equipment

Eye/face protection	Avoid contact with eyes. Wear appropriate safety glasses with side shields (or goggles). In operation, UV lamps emit non-ionizing radiation in the 180~400 nanometer wavelength region of the electromagnetic spectrum. The UV light intensity greatly exceeds levels found in nature. Exposure can result in temporary or permanent eye injury, skin burns or other serious effects. Individuals present where UV lamps are in operation are at risk for UV exposure if the appropriate shielding and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) are not used. Refer to product manuals and product warning labels for safe operating procedures and Personal Protective Equipment.
Skin protection:	
Hand protection	Avoid contact with the skin. Wear impervious gloves. Confirm from a reputable supplier first. If glass is broken, use cut resistance gloves to prevent injury.
Other	Emergency responders should wear impermeable clothing and footwear when responding to a situation where contact with the mercury liquid is possible. Wash hands IMMEDIATELY if mercury leakage occurs. Contaminated clothes must be changed immediately and discarded appropriately.
Respiratory protection	Where exposure guideline levels may be exceeded, use an approved NIOSH respirator.
Thermal hazards	Not applicable
General safety and hygiene consideration	Ultraviolet radiation is emitted from the lamps. Use of approved safety glasses and/or face shield to block UV radiation. Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.

9 Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance	Article (Solid)
Color	Colorless
Form	Quartz tube containing mercury and other metals.
Odor	Odorless
Odor Threshold	Not available
Physical State	Solid
pH	Not available
Freezing point	Not available
Boiling point	Not applicable
Pour point	Not available
Evaporation rate	Not available
Flash point	Not applicable
Auto-ignition temperature	Not available
Flammability limits in air, upper, % by volume	Not available
Flammability limits in air, lower, % by volume	Not available
Vapor pressure	In case of breakage, mercury vapor pressure: <0.01 mm Hg at room temperature.

10 Stability and Reactivity

Reactivity	Mercury is contained in a glass tube and therefore is not able to react with chemicals within the surrounding environment.
Possibility of hazardous reactions	Hazardous polymerization does not occur.
Chemical stability	Stable under recommended storage conditions.
Conditions to avoid	None identified for intact lamps.
Incompatible materials	Mercury is contained in a glass tube and therefore is not able to react with chemicals within the surrounding area.
Hazardous decomposition products	None identified for intact lamps. In case of breakage: May include and are not limited to: Mercury, metallic oxides.

11 Toxicological Information

Toxicological data

Components	**Species**	**Test Results**
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)		
Acute		
Inhalation		
LC50	Rat	2.3 ppm, 4 hr
LD50		
Not Available		

Emergency overview	The lamp, which consists of quartz glass, is not dangerous under regular conditions. This item is a manufactured article. The mercury within the lamp is only available if the lamp is broken. Please follow standard health and safety guidelines for the use of this product.

The following statements are applicable only in case of accidental breakage of the lamp:

Routes of exposure	Eye, Skin contact, Skin absorption, Inhalation, Ingestion.

Information on likely routes of exposure:

Eyes	May cause irritation.

Skin	May cause irritation.

US ACGIH Threshold Limit Values: Skin designation	
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Hg Can be absorbed through the skin

US. NIOSH: Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards	
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	VAP Hg Can be absorbed through the skin.

Inhalation	May cause respiratory tract irritation.
Ingestion	May cause stomach distress, nausea or vomiting.
Dermal	May cause irritation.
Chronic Effects	Long-term occupational exposure to moderate to high levels of mercury (0.035 to 0.1 mg/m^3) has resulted in both nervous system and kidney effects. Significant toxicity has been observed in animals exposed to low concentrations.
Carcinogenicity	Non-hazardous by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.
ACGIH Carcinogens	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6) A4 Not classifiable as a human carcinogen.
IARC Monographs. Overall Evaluation of Carcinogenicity	
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6) Volume 58 - 3 Not classifiable as to carcinogenicity to humans.
Mutagenicity	Non-hazardous by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.
Reproductive effects	Non-hazardous by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.
Teratogenicity	Animal studies indicate that mercury exposure during pregnancy can cause subtle behavioral changes in offspring, in the absence of harmful effects in the mothers.
Name of Toxicologically Synergistic Products	Not available
Signs and symptoms	Symptoms of overexposure may be headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting.

12 Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity	See below		
Ecotoxicological data			
Components	**Species**	**Test Results**	
Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)			
Aquatic			
Fish	LC50 Indian catfish (Heteropneustes fossils)	0.099 mg/l, 96 hours	
Persistence and degradability	Not available		
Bioaccumulation / Accumulation	Not available		
US CWA Bioaccumulative Chemicals of Concern: Listed substance			
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)		Listed
	US CWA Bioaccumulative Chemicals of Concern:		Listed substance
Mobility in environmental media	Not available		
Environmental effects	Not available		
Aquatic toxicity	Not available		
Partition coefficient	Not available		
Chemical fate information	Not available		

13 Disposal Information

Disposal instructions	Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state/provincial and local environmental control regulations. This material and its container must be disposed of as hazardous waste.
Waste from residues / unused Products	Not available
Contaminated packaging	Not available

14 Transport Information

UN number	
TDG/US DOT	3506
IMDG/IMO	3506
IATA/ICAO	3506
Remarks TDG/US DOT	This product is not subject to the transportation regulations of dangerous goods by road (ADR) based on special provision 366 (<1 kg mercury per article).
Remarks IMDG/IMO	This product is not subject to the transportation regulations of dangerous goods by sea (IMDG) based on special provision 366 (<1 kg mercury per article).
* Remarks IATA/ICAO	For transport exemptions consult IATA special provisions A48, A69 and A191.
UN proper shipping name	
TDG/US DOT	MERCURY CONTAINED IN MANUFACTURED ARTICLES
IMDG/IMO	MERCURY CONTAINED IN MANUFACTURED ARTICLES
IATA/ICAO	MERCURY CONTAINED IN MANUFACTURED ARTICLES
Transport hazard class(es)	
TDG/US DOT	8 (6.1)
IMDG/IMO	8 (6.1)
IATA/ICAO	8 (6.1)
Packing group	
TDG/US DOT	none
IMDG/IMO	none
IATA/ICAO	none
Environmental hazards	
Marine pollutant	No

15 Regulatory Information

Canadian federal regulations	This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations and the MSDS contains all the information required by the Controlled Products Regulations.	
Canada CEPA Schedule I: Listed substance		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
Canada WHMIS Ingredient Disclosure: Threshold limits		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	0.1%
WHMIS classification	Exempt - Manufactured article	
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)		
29 CFR 1910.1200 hazardous chemical		No
US federal regulations	This product is a manufactured article and is exempt	
US EPCRA (SARA Title III) Section 313 - Toxic Chemical: De minimis concentration		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	1.0 %

Substance is not eligible for the de minimis exemption except for the purposes of supplier notification requirements.

US EPCRA (SARA Title III) Section 313 - Toxic Chemical: Reportable threshold

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	10 lbs

US EPCRA (SARA Title III) Section 313 - Toxic Chemical: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

TSCA Section 12(b) Export Notification (40 CFR 707, Subpt. D)

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	1.0 % One-Time Export Notification only.

US CWA Bioaccumulative Chemicals of Concern: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US CWA Section 307(a)(1) Toxic Pollutants: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

CERCLA Hazardous Substance List (40 CFR 302.4)

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US CAA Section 112(i) High-Risk Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs): Weight factor

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	100

US CAA Section 112(i) High-Risk Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs): Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112(r) Accidental Release Prevention (40 CFR 68.130)

Not regulated

Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) List

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

CERCLA (Superfund) reportable quantity

Mercury: 1

Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA)

Hazard categories

Immediate Hazard	- Yes
Delayed Hazard	- Yes
Fire Hazard	- No
Pressure Hazard	- No Reactivity
Hazard	- No

WARNING: This product contains a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm.

State regulations

US - California Hazardous Substances (Director's): Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - California Proposition 65 - Carcinogens & Reproductive Toxicity (CRT): Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - Illinois Chemical Safety Act: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - Louisiana Spill Reporting: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - Michigan Critical Materials Register: Parameter number

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - Minnesota Haz Subs: Listed substance

Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

US - New Jersey RTK - Substances: Listed substance

	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US - New York Release Reporting: Hazardous Substances: Listed substance		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US - North Carolina Toxic Air Pollutants: Listed substance		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US - Pennsylvania RTK - Hazardous Substances: All compounds of this substance are considered environmental hazards		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US - Texas Effects Screening Levels: Listed substance		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US - Washington Chemical of High Concern to Children: Listed substance		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US. Massachusetts RTK - Substance List		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US. Pennsylvania RTK - Hazardous Substances		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed
US. Rhode Island RTK		
	Mercury (CAS 7439-97-6)	Listed

Country(s) or region	**Inventory name**	**On inventory (yes/no)***
Canada	Domestic Substances List (DSL)	Yes
Canada	Non-Domestic Substances List (NDSL)	No
United States & Puerto Rico	Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Inventory	Yes

*A “Yes” indicates that all components of this product comply with the inventory requirements administered by the governing country(s).

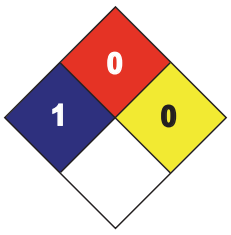
16 Other Information

Disclaimer

The information in the sheet was written based on the best knowledge and experience currently available. Information contained herein was obtained from sources considered technically accurate and reliable. While every effort has been made to ensure full disclosure of product hazards, in some cases data is not available and is so stated. Since conditions of actual product use are beyond control of the supplier, it is assumed that users of this material have been fully trained according to the requirements of all applicable legislation and regulatory instruments. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made and supplier will not be liable for any losses, injuries or consequential damages which may result from the use of or reliance on any information contained in this document.

NFPA Code	(Health: 1) (Flammability: 0) (Reactivity: 0)
Issue Date	15-February-2018
Version #	01
Effective Date	15-February-2018
Prepared by	Manufacturer Personnel

LEGEND	
Severe	4
Serious	3
Moderate	2
Slight	1
Minimal	0



Other Information

For an updated SDS, please contact the supplier/manufacturer listed on the first page of the document.

In the event of a lamp breakage, appropriate action should be taken to contain the spill. Lamp breakage can occur in several scenarios, each requiring different action. In an operating closed- or open-channel system, a lamp and sleeve break will be very difficult to contain since the mercury vapor will quickly condense, be diluted, and subsequently carried away by the flowing wastewater/water stream. Please refer to the Section 6 in order to respond to a lamp breakage.

3020 Gore Road, London, ON
CANADA N5V 4T7
office (519) 457-3400

SAFETY DATA SHEET

1 Product and Company Identification

Product identifier	100% T Reference Solution
CAS #	Mixture
Product use	Analytical Calibration
Recommended restrictions	None known
Manufacturer information	Trojan Technologies
	3020 Gore Road
	London, ON N5V 4T7 CA
	Phone: 519-457-3400
	Phone: 888-220-6118
CANUTEC	Phone: 613-996-6666

2 Hazards Identification

Physical hazards	Not classified
Health hazards	Not classified
Environmental hazards	Not classified
WHMIS 2015 defined hazards Label elements	
Hazard symbol	None
Signal word	None
Hazard statement	The mixture does not meet the criteria for classification.
Precaution statement	
Prevention	Observe good industrial hygiene practices.
Response	Wash hands after handling.
Storage	Store away from incompatible materials.
Disposal	Dispose of waste and residues in accordance with local authority requirements.
WHMIS 2015: Health Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HHNOC)	None known
WHMIS 2015: Physical Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (PHNOC)	None known
Hazard(s) not otherwise classified (HNOC)	None known
Supplemental information	None

3 Composition/Information on Ingredients

Mixture Composition comments	This product is considered non-hazardous by WHMIS/OSHA criteria.

4 First Aid Measures

Inhalation	If symptoms develop move victim to fresh air. If symptoms persist, obtain medical attention.
Skin Contact	Flush with cool water. Wash with soap and water. Obtain medical attention if irritation persists.
Eye Contact	Hold eye open and rinse gently with water for 15-20 minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present, after the first 5 minutes, then continue rinsing eye.
Ingestion	Rinse mouth. Do not induce vomiting. If vomiting occurs, have victim lean forward to reduce risk of aspiration. Never give anything by mouth if victim is unconscious, or convulsing.
Indication of immediate medical attention and special treatment needed	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
General Information	If feeling unwell, seek medical advice (show the label and SDS where possible). Ensure medical personnel are aware of the material(s) involved, and take precautions to protect themselves. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children.

5 Fire Fighting Measures

Suitable extinguishing media	Water fog. Foam. Dry chemical powder. Carbon dioxide (CO_2).
Unsuitable extinguishing media	Do not use water jet as an extinguisher, as this will spread the fire.
Specific hazards arising from the chemical	During fire, gases hazardous to health may be formed.
Special protective equipment and precautions for firefighters	Self-contained breathing apparatus and full protective clothing must be worn in case of fire.
Fire-fighting equipment/instructions	Move containers from fire area if you can do so without risk.
Specific methods	Use standard firefighting procedures and consider the hazards of other involved materials.
General fire hazards	No unusual fire or explosion hazards noted.
Hazardous combustion Products	May include and are not limited to: Oxides of carbon.

6 Accidental Release Measures

Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures	Keep unnecessary personnel away. For personal protection, refer Section 8.
Methods and materials for containment and cleanup	Large Spills: Stop the flow of material, if this is without risk. Dike the spilled material, where this is possible. Cover with plastic sheet to prevent spreading. Absorb in vermiculite, dry sand or earth and place into containers. Following product recovery, flush area with water. Small Spills: Wipe up with absorbent material (e.g. cloth, fleece). Clean surface thoroughly to remove residual contamination.
Environmental precautions	Never return spills to original containers for re-use. For waste disposal, refer Section 13.

7 Handling and Storage

Precautions for safe handling	Wash thoroughly after handling. Use good industrial hygiene practices in handling this material. When using do not eat or drink.
Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities	Store in original tightly closed container. Store away from incompatible materials (refer Section 10. Keep out of reach of children.

8 Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Occupational exposure limits	No exposure limits noted for ingredient(s).
Biological limit values	No biological exposure limits noted for the ingredient(s).
Appropriate engineering controls	Good general ventilation (typically 10 air changes per hour) should be used. Ventilation rates should be matched to conditions. If applicable, use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to maintain airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If exposure limits have not been established, maintain airborne levels to an acceptable level.
Individual protection measures, such as personal protective equipment, Eye/face protection	
Eye/face protection	Wear safety glasses with side shields (or goggles).
Skin protection: Hand protection Other	Impervious gloves. Confirm with reputable supplier first. Wear suitable protective clothing. As required by employer code.
Respiratory protection	Not normally required
Thermal hazards	Not applicable
General hygiene considerations	Always observe good personal hygiene measures, such as washing after handling the material and before eating, drinking, and/or smoking. Routinely wash work clothing and protective equipment to remove contaminants. When using do not eat or drink.

9 Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance	Liquid
Odor	Odorless
Odor Threshold	Not available
pH	~7
Melting Point / Freezing Point	0ºC (32ºF)
Initial Boiling Point	100ºC (212ºF)
Specific gravity	1.00
Flash Point	Not applicable
Evaporation Rate	Not available
Flammability (solid, gas)	Not applicable
Vapor Pressure	Not available
Vapor Density	Not available
Relative Density	Not available
Auto-ignition Temperature	Not available
Decomposition Temperature	Not available
Other information:	
Explosive properties	Not explosive
Oxidizing properties	Not oxidizing

10 Stability and Reactivity

Reactivity	None known
Possibility of hazardous reactions	No dangerous reaction known under conditions of normal use.
Chemical stability	Material is stable under normal conditions.
Conditions to avoid	Do not mix with other chemicals.
Incompatible materials	Not corrosive to SAE 1020 Steel or non-clad Aluminum based on test data (UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, Part III, Section 37.1 -Corrosion to metals).
Hazardous decomposition products	May include and are not limited to : Oxides of carbon.

11 Toxicological Information

Routes of exposure	Eye, Skin contact, Inhalation, Ingestion.
Information on likely routes of exposure	
Ingestion	Expected to be a low ingestion hazard. May cause stomach distress, nausea or vomiting.
Inhalation	Health injuries are not known or expected under normal use.
Skin contact	Not corrosive or irritating to skin based on test data.
	No adverse effects due to skin contact are expected.
Eye contact	Not corrosive or irritating to eyes based on test data.
Symptoms related to the physical, chemical and toxicological characteristics	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Information on toxicological effects	
Acute toxicity	Not available
Skin corrosion/irritation	Prolonged skin contact may cause temporary irritation.
Exposure minutes	Not available
Erythema value	Not available
Oedema value	Not available
Serious eye damage/eye irritation	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Corneal opacity value	Not available
Iris lesion value	Not available
Conjunctival reddening value	Not available
Recover days	Not available
Respiratory or skin sensitization	
Respiratory sensitization	Not a respiratory sensitizers.
Skin sensitization	This product is not expected to cause skin sensitization.
Mutagenicity	No data available to indicate product or any components present at greater than 0.1% are mutagenic or genotoxic.
Carcinogenicity	
US - California Proposition 65 - CRT: Listed date/Carcinogenic substance	
	Formaldehyde (CAS 50-00-0)
US. OSHA Specifically Regulated Substances (29 CFR 1910.1001-1050)	
	Not listed
Reproductive toxicity	This product is not expected to cause reproductive or developmental effects.
Teratogenicity	Not available

Specific target organ toxicity (single exposure)	Not classified
Specific target organ toxicity (repeated exposure)	Not classified
Aspiration hazard	Not an aspiration hazard.

12 Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity	Not available
Persistence and degradability	Not available
Bioaccumulative potential	
Mobility in soil	Not available
Mobility in general	Not available
Other adverse effects	Not available
Aquatic toxicity	Toxic to aquatic life.

13 Disposal Information

Disposal instructions	Collect and reclaim or dispose in sealed containers at licensed waste disposal site. Dispose in accordance with all applicable regulations.
Local disposal regulations	Dispose in accordance with all applicable regulations.
Hazardous waste code	The waste code should be assigned in discussion between the user, the producer and the waste disposal company.
Waste from residues / unused products	Dispose of in accordance with local regulations. Empty containers or liners may retain some product residues. This material and its container must be disposed of in a safe manner (see: Disposal instructions).
Contaminated packaging	Since emptied containers may retain product residue, follow label warnings even after container is emptied. Empty containers should be taken to an approved waste handling site for recycling or disposal.

14 Transport Information

Transport of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Proof of Classification	In accordance with Part 2.2.1 (SOR/2014-152) of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods. Regulations, we certify that the classification of this product is correct as of the SDS date of issue.

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Not regulated as dangerous goods.

Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG - Canada)

Not regulated as dangerous goods.

15. Regulatory Information

Canadian federal regulations	This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the HPR and the SDS contains all the information required by the HPR.	
Canada DSL Challenge Substances: Listed substance		
	Formaldehyde (CAS 50-00-0)	Listed
Export Control List (CEPA 1999, Schedule 3)		Not listed
Greenhouse Gases		Not listed
Precursor Control Regulations		Not regulated
WHMIS Classifications		Not applicable
US federal regulations		
TSCA Section 12(b) Export Notification (40 CFR 707, Subpt. D)		Not regulated
CERCLA Hazardous Substance List (40 CFR 302.4)		
	Formaldehyde (CAS 50-00-0)	Listed
US. OSHA Specifically Regulated Substances (29 CFR 1910.1001-1050)		Not listed
Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA)		
Hazard categories		
	Immediate Hazard - No	
	Delayed Hazard - No	
	Fire Hazard - No	
	Pressure Hazard - No	
	Reactivity Hazard - No	
SARA 302 Extremely hazardous substance		No
SARA 311/312 Hazardous chemical		No
SARA 313 (TRI reporting)		No
Other federal regulations		
Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) List		Not regulated
Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112(r) Accidental Release Prevention (40 CFR 68.130)		Not regulated

Inventory status

Country(s) or region	Inventory name	On inventory (yes/no)*
Canada	Domestic Substances List (DSL)	Yes
Canada	Non-Domestic Substances List (NDSL)	No
United States & Puerto Rico	Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)	Yes

*A “Yes” indicates that all components of this product comply with the inventory requirements administered by the governing country(s).

16. Other Information

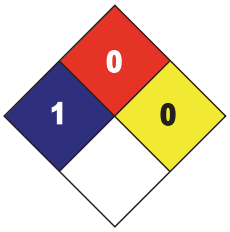
Disclaimer

The information in the sheet was written based on the best knowledge and experience currently available. Information contained herein was obtained from sources considered technically accurate and reliable. While every effort has been made to ensure full disclosure of product hazards, in some cases data is not available and is so stated. Since conditions of actual product use are beyond control of the supplier, it is assumed that users of this material have been fully trained according to the requirements of all applicable legislation and regulatory instruments. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made and supplier will not be liable for any losses, injuries or consequential damages which may result from the use of or reliance on any information contained in this document.

NFPA Code

(Health: 1)
(Flammability: 0)
(Reactivity: 0)

LEGEND	
Severe	4
Serious	3
Moderate	2
Slight	1
Minimal	0



Issue Date 02-March-2018

Version # 01

Effective Date 02-March-2018

Prepared by Manufacturer Personnel

Other Information

For an updated SDS, please contact the supplier/manufacturer listed on the first page of the document.

SAFETY DATA SHEET

1 Product and Company Identification

Product identifier	Quartz Cuvette Cleaner
Synonym	P19311, Cuvette Cleaner
CAS #	Mixture
Product use	For use with Trojan P254 UV Photometer
Recommended restrictions	None known
Manufacturer information	Trojan Technologies
	3020 Gore Road
	London, ON N5V 4T7 CA
	Phone: 519-457-3400
	Phone: 888-220-6118
CANUTEC	Phone: 613-996-6666

2 Hazards Identification

Classification of the chemical

This material is classified as hazardous under U.S. OSHA regulations (29CFR 1910.1200) (Hazcom 2012) and Canadian WHMIS regulations (Hazardous Products Regulations) (WHMIS 2015).

Health hazards

Corrosive to Metals.

Skin Corrosion/Irritation.

Serious eye damage/eye irritation.

Specific Target Organ Toxicity, Single Exposure.

WHMIS 2015 defined hazard

Hazard symbol





Signal word DANGER!

Hazard statement

May be corrosive to metals.

Causes severe skin burns and eye damage.

May cause respiratory irritation.

Precautionary statement

Prevention

Do not breathe mist or vapor.

Wash thoroughly after handling.

Wear protective gloves/clothing and eye/face protection.

Keep away from combustible material.

Response

If swallowed: Rinse mouth. DO NOT induce vomiting.

IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water/shower.

IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.

IF INHALED: Remove person to fresh air and keep comfortable for breathing.

Immediately call a POISON CENTRE or doctor/physician.

Absorb spillage to prevent material damage.

Storage

Keep in a cool place.

Store in original, vented, closed containers.

Disposal	Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local/regional/national/international regulations.
Other hazards	Other hazards which do not result in classification: Ingestion can cause irritation and corrosive action in the mouth, stomach and digestive tract. Toxic fumes, gases or vapors may evolve on burning. May intensify fire; Nitric acid is an oxidizer.

3 Composition/Information on Ingredients

Components	CAS#	Percent
Nitric Acid	7697-37-2	6-13

4 First Aid Measures

Inhalation	If symptoms develop move victim to fresh air. If symptoms persist, obtain medical attention. If breathing has stopped, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen by qualified medical personnel only. Seek immediate medical attention/advice.
Skin Contact	In case of contact, immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 30 minutes. Get medicalattention. Remove contaminated clothing and launder before use.
Eye Contact	In case of contact or suspected contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 20 to 30 minutes and get medical attention immediately after flushing.
Ingestion	Guard against aspiration into lungs by having the individual turn on to their left side. Rinse mouth with water. Seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting. Never give anything by mouth if victim is rapidly losing consciousness, unconscious or convulsing.
General Information	If feeling unwell, seek medical advice (show the label and SDS where possible). Ensure medical personnel are aware of the material(s) involved, and take precautions to protect themselves. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children.

5 Fire Fighting Measures

Suitable extinguishing media	Fires should be flooded with large amounts of water. Avoid using other types of extinguishing materials, such as foam or dry chemicals.
Unsuitable extinguishing media	Avoid using Carbon dioxide or other similar extinguishing agents as they are not effective in fires involving oxidizers.
Specific hazards arising from the chemical	Substance releases oxygen when heated, which may increase the severity of an existing fire. Burning produces obnoxious and toxic fumes. Contact with most metals will generate flammable hydrogen gas. Contact with water will generate considerable heat.
Special protective equipment and precautions for firefighters	Self-contained breathing apparatus and full protective clothing must be worn in case of fire.
Indication of immediate medical attention required	Treat patient symptomatically.
Specific methods	Fight fires from a safe distance. Evacuate personnel to safe areas. Firefighters should wear proper protective equipment and self-contained breathing apparatus with full face piece operated in positive pressure mode. A full-body chemical resistant suit should be worn. Move containers from fire area if safe to do so. Water spray may be useful in cooling equipment exposed to heat and flame.
General fire hazards	No unusual fire or explosion hazards noted.
Hazardous combustion Products	Oxygen; Nitrogen oxides.

6 Accidental Release Measures

Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures	All persons dealing with clean-up should wear the appropriate protective equipment including self-contained breathing apparatus. Keep all other personnel upwind and away from the spill/release. Restrict access to area until completion of clean-up. Refer to protective measures listed in Section 7 and Section 8.
Methods and materials for containment and cleanup	Neutralize with lime slurry, limestone, or soda ash. Isolate spill and stop leak where safe. Flush area with water to remove trace residue. Contain spill with sand or other inert materials. Pick up solids and put in an appropriate sealed container for later disposal. Isolate hazard area and restrict access.

7 Handling and Storage

Precautions for safe handling	Avoid breathing vapor. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing. Use with adequate ventilation.
Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities	Tanks must be diked. Store in a cool, dry, well ventilated area. Place away from incompatible materials. Will corrode incompatible metals and many plastic materials. 304 or 347 stainless steel are acceptable materials of construction. Tanks should be vented and painted white or in light, heat-reflecting colors. Ensure that all pumps, valves, meters are of compatible material.

8 Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Occupational exposure limits	No exposure limits noted for ingredient(s).
Biological limit values	No biological exposure limits noted for the ingredient(s).
Appropriate engineering controls	Good general ventilation (typically 10 air changes per hour) should be used. Ventilation rates should be matched to conditions. If applicable, use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to maintain airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If exposure limits have not been established, maintain airborne levels to an acceptable level.
Individual protection measures, such as personal protective equipment:	
Eye/face protection	Wear eye/face protection. Chemical splash goggles are recommended. A full face shield may also be necessary.
Skin protection:	Wash hands IMMEDIATELY if mercury leakage occurs.
Hand protection	Impervious gloves. Confirm with reputable supplier first.
Other	Where contact is likely, wear chemical-resistant gloves, a chemical suit, rubber boots, and chemical safety goggles plus a face shield. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are proximal to the work-station location.
Respiratory protection	If airborne concentrations exceed the Occupational Exposure Limit, use a NIOSH/MSHA approved full face-piece respirator with acid gas cartridges. Do not use organic vapor and acid gas combination cartridges as these contain charcoal, which is incompatible with oxidizing acids.
Thermal hazards	Not applicable
General hygiene considerations	Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.

9 Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance	Clear to Brownish/Yellow
Physical state	Liquid
Odor	Slightly Pungent, Antiseptic like
Odor Threshold	Not available
pH	Not available
Melting Point / Freezing point	Not available
Initial Boiling point	Not applicable
Pour point	Not available

Specific gravity	1.096
Partition coefficient (n-octanol/water)	Not available
Flash Point	Not available
Evaporation Rate	Not available
Flammability(solid, gas)	Not applicable
Upper/Lower Explosive Limits	Not available
Vapor Pressure	Not available
Vapor Density	Not available
Relative Density	Not available
Solubility(ies)	Not available
Auto-ignition Temperature	Not available
Decomposition Temperature	Not available
Viscosity	Viscous
Other information:	
Explosive properties	May be reactive and decompose violently.
Oxidizing properties	Oxidizer; Will accelerate combustion and increase the risk of fire and explosion in combustible or flammable materials.

10 Stability and Reactivity

Reactivity	Corrosive to mild metals such as copper, aluminum, brass, iron, and mild steel. Not corrosive to 304L or 316 stainless steel. Will release flammable and potentially explosive hydrogen gas on contact with amphoteric metals.
Possibility of hazardous reactions	No dangerous reaction known under conditions of normal use.
Chemical stability	Material is stable under normal conditions.
Conditions to avoid	Do not mix with other chemicals.
Incompatible materials	Alkalies. Reducing agents. Combustible materials. Metals. Organic materials. Acids. Moisture.
Hazardous decomposition products	May include and are not limited to: Oxides of carbon.

11 Toxicological Information

Routes of exposure	Eye, Skin contact, Inhalation, Ingestion.
Information on likely routes of exposure:	
Ingestion	Corrosive! May cause severe pain in the mouth, chest and abdomen, leading to cough, vomiting and collapse. Ingestion may cause gastritis possibly progressing to necrosis or hemorrhage.
Inhalation	Causes severe respiratory irritation. Material is irritating to mucous membrane and upper respiratory tract. Exposure can cause coughing, chest pains and difficulty in breathing. Vapors may cause pulmonary edema.
Skin contact	Corrosive. Concentrated nitric acid chars the tissue with a characteristic yellow coloration. Causes severe burns. Severe and fatal skin burns can occur with necrosis and scarring. No adverse effects due to skin contact are expected.
Eye contact	Corrosive to eye tissue and may cause severe damage or blindness.
Information on toxicological effects:	
Acute toxicity	Not available
Skin corrosion/irritation	Prolonged skin contact may cause temporary irritation.
Exposure minutes	Not available

Erythema value	Not available
Oedema value	Not available
Serious eye damage/eye irritation	Direct contact with eyes may cause temporary irritation.
Corneal opacity value	Not available
Iris lesion value	Not available
Conjunctival reddening value	Not available
Recover days	Not available
Respiratory or skin sensitization:	
Respiratory sensitization	Not a respiratory sensitizer.
Skin sensitization	This product is not expected to cause skin sensitization.
Mutagenicity	No data available to indicate product or any components present at greater than 0.1% are mutagenic or genotoxic.
Carcinogenicity	No components are listed as carcinogens by ACGIH, IARC, OSHA or NTP.
Reproductive toxicity	This product is not expected to cause reproductive or developmental effects.
Teratogenicity	Not available
Specific target organ toxicity (single exposure)	Not classified
Specific target organ toxicity (repeated exposure)	Not classified
Aspiration hazard	Not an aspiration hazard.

12 Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity	Product may cause harm in the environment due to its low pH. Do not allow material to contaminate ground water system.
Persistence and degradability	Not available
Bioaccumulative potential	
Mobility in soil	Not available
Mobility in general	Not available
Other adverse effects	Not available
Aquatic toxicity	Toxic to aquatic life.

13 Disposal Information

Disposal instructions	Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state/provincial and local environmental control regulations. This material and its container must be disposed of as hazardous waste.
Local disposal regulations	Dispose in accordance with all applicable regulations.
Hazardous waste code	The waste code should be assigned in discussion between the user, the producer and the waste disposal company.
Waste from residues/unused products	Dispose of in accordance with local regulations. Empty containers or liners may retain some product residues. This material and its container must be disposed of in a safe manner (see: Disposal instructions).
Contaminated packaging	Since emptied containers may retain product residue, follow label warnings even after container is emptied. Empty containers should be taken to an approved waste handling site for recycling or disposal.

14 Transport Information

DOT		IATA	
UN-No	UN2031	**UN-No**	UN2031
Proper Shipping Name	Nitric Acid	**Proper Shipping Name**	Nitric Acid
Hazard Class	8	**Hazard Class**	8
Subsidiary Hazard Class	5.1	**Subsidiary Hazard Class**	5.1
Packing Group	II	**Packing Group**	II

TDG		IMDG/IMO	
UN-No	UN2031	**UN-No**	UN2031
Proper Shipping Name	Nitric Acid	**Proper Shipping Name**	Nitric Acid
Hazard Class	8	**Hazard Class**	8
Packing Group	II	**Packing Group**	II

15 Regulatory Information

Canadian federal regulations This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the HPR and the SDS contains all the information required by the HPR.

Canada DSL Challenge Substances: Listed substance

Nitric Acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

Export Control List (CEPA 1999, Schedule 3) Not listed

Greenhouse Gases Not listed

Precursor Control Regulations Not regulated

WHMIS classification C Oxidizing Materials

E Corrosive Materials

US federal regulations

TSCA Section 12(b) Export Notification (40 CFR 707, Subpt. D)

Nitric acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

CERCLA Hazardous Substance List (40 CFR 302.4)

Nitric acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

US. OSHA Specifically Regulated Substances (29 CFR 1910.1001-1050) Not listed

Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA)

Hazard categories

Immediate Hazard	- Yes
Delayed Hazard	- No
Fire Hazard	- No
Pressure Hazard	- No
Reactivity Hazard	- Yes

SARA 302 Extremely hazardous substance

Nitric acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

SARA 311/312 Hazardous chemical

Nitric acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

SARA 313 (TRI reporting)

Nitric acid (CAS 7697-37-2) Listed

Other federal regulations

Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs) List Not regulated

Clean Air Act (CAA) Section 112(r) Accidental Release Prevention (40 CFR 68.130) Not regulated

Inventory status

Country(s) or region	Inventory name	On inventory (yes/no)*
Canada	Domestic Substances List (DSL)	Yes
Canada	Non-Domestic Substances List (NDSL)	No
United States & Puerto Rico	Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)	Yes

***A "Yes" indicates that all components of this product comply with the inventory requirements administered by the governing country(s)**

16 Other Information

Disclaimer

The information in the sheet was written based on the best knowledge and experience currently available. Information contained herein was obtained from sources considered technically accurate and reliable. While every effort has been made to ensure full disclosure of product hazards, in some cases data is not available and is so stated. Since conditions of actual product use are beyond control of the supplier, it is assumed that users of this material have been fully trained according to the requirements of all applicable legislation and regulatory instruments. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made and supplier will not be liable for any losses, injuries or consequential damages which may result from the use of or reliance on any information contained in this document.

NFPA Code (Health: 3) (Flammability: 0) (Reactivity: 0)

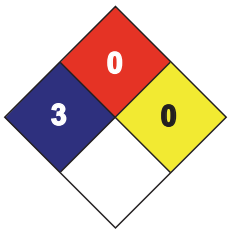
Issue Date 12-March-2018

Version # 01

Effective Date 12-March-2018

Prepared by Manufacturer Personnel

LEGEND	
Severe	4
Serious	3
Moderate	2
Slight	1
Minimal	0



Other Information For an updated SDS, please contact the supplier/manufacturer listed on the first page of the document.

PART K

UV SPECIFICATION

Part 1 Introduction

1.1 GENERAL SUMMARY

.1 This section outlines in general the work to be done under the Contract at Iqaluit Water Treatment plant as shown on the contract drawings and specified herein.

.2 Recognize that the Work under the Contract is to be performed in a running plant that must be kept in continuous uninterrupted operation. Plan and schedule the work consistent with specified operational constraints and with the objective of minimizing the shut down of the overall Ultraviolet (UV) disinfection system.

.3 The Work must be performed to the requirements described in Part III – General Conditions and in Part VI – General Requirements

Part 2 General

.1 The Supplier shall supply all the products required for the execution of this Contract. All materials supplied by the Supplier shall be new and free from defects.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

.1 The current UV disinfection system is located on the upper floor of the City of Iqaluit Water Treatment Plant (WTP) and is the primary means of disinfection. Raw water is collected from Lake Geraldine, which is then conveyed to the UV disinfection system by gravity.

.2 The current UV disinfection system consists of two (2) medium-pressure reactors; 1 duty/ 1 standby. These reactors were installed in 2004. Currently, only one UV reactor is functional. A process & instrumentation diagram (P&ID) showing the arrangement of these components is given in Appendix A.

.3 The UV disinfection system is to be replaced.

.4 The Supplier shall furnish a complete closed vessel medium pressure, high intensity UV light system for disinfection of potable water. The UV disinfection system shall include all necessary equipment including the UV reactors, UV duty sensors, UV reference sensor, the UV lamp assemblies, power distribution centers, system instrumentation and controls, automatic quartz sleeve cleaning system, and any other required auxiliaries to complete the work.

.5 The UV disinfection system shall be installed and commissioned by the Prime Contractor and witnessed by the Supplier, as specified in this section.

.6 The Supplier shall supply all the necessary materials, labor, tools, equipment, and services required for carrying out the Work in this Section.

.1 The scope of work includes coordination with the Owner and Engineer, supply of comprehensive shop drawings, assisting and checking the installation of equipment by the Prime Contractor, commissioning of completed works, comprehensive training of operators, and provision of spare parts and replacements for renewables and consumables.

.2 The equipment will be installed by others (Prime Contractor or subcontractors engaged by them). All cut sheets should be clear with all dimensions.

2.3 SCHEDULE

.1 The Prime Contractor shall submit a milestone schedule including shop drawing submittals, reviews, and reporting, equipment fabrication, delivery, and construction. accordance with GC 3.6.

.2 Installation and commissioning of the equipment should take **5 to 7 working days**.

2.4 ALTERNATIVES

.1 The Owner and the Engineer may consider alternative products and designs, provided that full descriptive literature, performance data and cost savings are submitted with the Proposal.

.2 No alternatives will be considered for the UV Disinfection System.

2.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

.1 The Supplier shall provide a guarantee that the installed system shall continuously meet the specified performance requirements as per Table 1.

Table 1: UV Disinfection System Design Criteria

Parameter	Unit	Value
Flow Rate, Design	ML/d (L/s)	8 (94)
Flow Rate, Average	ML/d (L/s)	4 (47)
Hours of Operation	h/day	24
UVT, Design*	%	75
UVT, Average*	%	83
Pressure, Design	kPa (psi)	1,034 (150)
Temperature	ºC	0-25
pH		6-8
Total Suspended Solids (TSS), Max	mg/L	6
Hardness, Max	mg/L as $CaCO_3$	28
Iron, Max	mg/L	0.076
Manganese, Max	mg/L	0.053

Log *Cryptosporidium* Inactivation	log-inactivation	3-log (99.9%)
Log *Giardia* Inactivation	log-inactivation	3-log (99.9%)

*At 254nm, 1cm path length

.2 The provided UV disinfection system shall be configured as per **Table 2**.

Table 2: UV Disinfection System Configuration

Parameter	Unit	Value
Number of UV Reactors	#	2 (1 duty/1 standby)
Number UV Intensity Sensors	#	1 per lamp

.3 The UV disinfection system shall be designed to deliver the Reduction Equivalent Dose (RED) required to meet the conditions specified in Table 1. To ensure the UV system can deliver the RED at the end of lamp life, with fouled sleeves, the RED shall incorporate a Combined Aging and Fouling Factor (CAF) calculated as CAF = EOLL x FF, where EOLL is the ratio of the lamp output at the end of the lamp life relative to the new lamp output, and FF is the Fouling Factor, as described in the UVDGM, Clause 3.4.5

.1 The minimum FF accepted shall be 80%, considering the use of automated mechanical cleaning and/or chemical lamp cleaning.

.2 The minimum EOLL accepted shall be 90%.

.3 In the event that validation was not conducted with a Type 240 or greater quartz sleeve to block out lower wavelengths the UV sizing shall incorporate the appropriate ASCF as defined by Water Research Foundation (WEF) Report #4376 "Guidance for Implementing Action Spectra Correction With Medium Pressure UV Disinfection" (WEF 2015).

.4 The RED shall be delivered under the Peak (Design) Flow and Design UVT condition specified in **Table 1**, with the largest unit out of service.

.5 RED must be verified by third party witnessed bioassay testing per Clause 2.9.2.20 below.

.4 The UV disinfection system shall be able to continue providing disinfection while the UV intensity sensor calibration is being checked.

.5 The UV disinfection system shall be designed to operate in an environment with ambient relative humidity of 5-90% and ambient air temperature of 0-25ºC.

.6 The system shall be able to continue providing disinfection while the automatic cleaning system is in operation.

.7 All equipment shall be CSA-approved or obtain CSA third party certification organization (e.g., Intertek, CSA Group Inc.) prior to installation at the Supplier's cost.

2.6 REFERENCES

.1 References are as follows:

.1	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
.2	ASME	
	.1	Pressure Vessels, Section VIII, Division 1
	.2	Large Diameter Steel Flanges: NPS 26 through NPS 60, B16.47
	.3	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, B16.5
.3	CSA	Canadian Standards Association
.4	IEEE 519	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
.5	CEC	Canadian Electric Code (Current Edition)
.6	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
.7	NSF 61	National Sanitation Foundation
.8	SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
.9	UL 508A	Underwriter Laboratory approval for "Enclosed Industrial Control Panels" in non-hazardous areas
.10	US EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
.11	UVDGM	US EPA UV Disinfection Guidance Manual (Draft, June 2003)

2.7 DELIVERY

.1 Delivery shall be within ten (10) to fourteen (14) weeks after receipt of approved drawings (ARAD).

.2 Equipment must be protected from exposure to elements and stored in weather tight enclosures. Box, crate, or otherwise enclose completely and protect equipment during shipment, handling, and storage. For equipment that shall be stored for greater than two months prior to installation and operation, equipment must be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's long-term storage instructions.

.3 Package all spare parts or spare part assemblies in separate, sturdy, waterproof containers clearly marked with the name of the part or assembly, and the name of the unit of which it is a component.

2.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALIFICATIONS

.1 The Supplier shall have a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in the design and manufacture of UV disinfection equipment. The qualified Supplier shall have a minimum of five (5) full-scale installations of UV disinfection systems for the treatment of potable water.

.2 Only systems which have undergone independent third-party validation according to the UVDGM are deemed acceptable.

2.9 SUBMITTALS

.1 The Supplier shall submit shop and installation drawings of all materials and equipment furnished under this specification for approval four (4) to six (6) weeks after acceptance of contract.

.2 UV Disinfection Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

.1 Complete description in sufficient detail to permit comparison with the specifications.

.2 Basis of design, including background data, calculations, operational plant data and other information showing the development of the proposed design and that it will conform to the design criteria.

.3 Descriptive information including catalogue cuts and manufacturers' specifications for all major components.

.4 All interconnections and interface requirements, dimensions, weights, and locations of all major elements of the UV disinfection system, including critical clearance requirements.

.5 The maximum line distance allowed between a UV disinfection reactor and power supply and/or control module.

.6 Installation requirements including extent of any field assembly of subcomponents.

.7 Requirements for protection of the equipment during storage prior to installation and after installation prior to startup.

.8 Wet weight of the UV reactor, inclusive of lamps.

.9

.10 Minimum inline water flow requirements to allow for lamp/ballast cooling, and associated lamp start-up times.

.1 This shall include timing required for lamps to reach their maximum output.

.2 An external cooling water loop shall not be included for this installation.

.3 Include allowable operation time for no-flow/zero-flow operation.

.11 Description method of automatic quartz sleeve cleaning provided, including frequency and time required for maintenance.

.12 Description of frequency, duration and type of maintenance procedures that require the reactor to be taken out of service.

.13 List of spare parts, special tools, and supplies furnished with the UV disinfection system, along with associated pricing.

.14 List of special tools shall include those required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance of system components that have been specially designed and not routinely carried by maintenance mechanics.

.15 List of available options and accessories with associated prices.

.16 Process and instrumentation drawings.

.17 Detailed wiring and control schematics and layout drawings, including wires, and a description of the operation of all panels.

.18 The total connected load power requirement of the proposed system.

.1 Supplier shall provide guaranteed power consumption at average flow and %T conditions using the average end of lamp life/fouling factor. The power consumption shall be the product of the measured power consumption per lamp (including ballast losses) and the total number of the operating lamps plus any power requirements of accessory equipment including, but not limited to, cooling fans, cleaning system, etc.

.2 Proposed fouling and aging factors to be supplied.

.19 Completed 20-year net present value analysis. Assume $0.4976 CAD/kWH.

.20 Full validation report in accordance with the UVDGM.

.1 The UV Manufacturer must have a third party validation report meeting the requirements of **Table 1**. The Validation report must substantiate that the UV system is capable of delivering an RED (Reduction Equivalent Dose) mJ/cm2, for the design conditions in **Table 1** as follows:

RED = D_{val} * VF, where

D_{val} (dose required) = 12 mJ/cm2 for 3.0-log credit for *Cryptosporidium* (Table 1.4 UVDGM)

VF = UV system Validation Factor calculated using the method outlined in the UVDGM (unique to each manufacturer and system) (Including an Action Spectrum Correction Factor)

.2 Should the site installation fall outside of the validated pipe approach distance, pricing for off-site CFD modelling to validate the proposed UV disinfection system installation shall be completed at no cost to the Owner. Extrapolations to flow rates, UV transmittance values, or dose outside of range actually tested shall not be permitted.

.21 Reference list detailing at least five (5) similar installations for disinfection of potable water. Contact information (email and/or phone number) for each reference to be included.

.22 A detailed plan for system performance testing, including a plan for remedies for non-performance and/or non-compliance.

.1 Performance testing will not be allowed to proceed without this submittal.

2.10 WARRANTY

.1 The equipment furnished under this section (excluding UV lamps) shall be free of defects in materials and workmanship, including damages that may be incurred during shipping for a period of 12 months after system start-up or 18 months after shipment, whichever occurs first.

.2 The UV lamps shall be warranted for 5,000 hours of operation (prorated after 3,000 hours) or 36 months after shipment, whichever occurs first.

.1 The end of a lamp's useful life shall be defined as the point when the lamp output has decreased to 90 % of its initial output (after 100 hours of burn-in). An additional allowance shall be added for quartz sleeve fouling.

.3 Provide services at no cost to the Owner to correct any operational problems during the warranty period.

Part 3 Products – Ultraviolet Disinfection Reactors

3.1 MANUFACTURER

.1 The physical layout of the system as shown on the Drawings are based upon the existing UV reactors.

.2 To be acceptable, the UV system must operate in a closed vessel, use high intensity medium pressure UV lamps, use fully electronic ballasts with multiple power settings, and incorporate an automatic on-line mechanical/chemical sleeve cleaning system for both lamp sleeves and sensor sleeves/windows.

.3 All wetted parts or partsexposed to UV light shall be Type 316 stainless steel, Type 214A quartz, Teflon or other suitable UV resistant material.

.4 The UV disinfection system should be factory assembled, to the largest extent possible, complete with all components specified.

.5 The UV disinfection system must be designed to fit within the piping and footprint described, with minor/no modification.

3.2 UV REACTOR

.1 The proposed reactor's validation shall have been performed with upstream and downstream straight pipe lengths less than or equal to those that will exist when the reactor is incorporated into the attached layout.

.1 Should the site installation fall outside of the validated pipe approach distance, pricing for off-site CFD modelling to validate the proposed UV disinfection system installation shall be completed at no cost to the Owner.

.2 The UV Chamber shall be of welded construction manufactured from Type 316L stainless steel. The UV Chamber shall be pickled, passivated and bead blasted for uniform internal and external finish. All weld discolorization to be removed.

.3 All wetted parts on the UV system must meet NSF 61 standards for potable service.

.4 All materials exposed to UV light shall be unaffected by prolonged exposure to same.

.5 The reactor shall be provided with ANSI 150 lb flanged inlet and outlet connections.

.6 Reactors weighing greater than 227 kg (500 lbs) shall be provided with lifting lugs.

.7 The UV Chamber shall be designed and hydrostatically tested to 1.5 times the rated design pressure, for at least 10 minutes without leakage, in the factory prior to shipment. Should any variance be required, this will be submitted in writing to the Engineer.

.8 The reactor shall be designed in such a way that when installed and operated according to manufacturer's instructions, there is no possibility of direct operator exposure to UV light from the lamps.

.9 Each UV chamber shall consist of high intensity medium pressure UV lamps.

.10 The UV chamber shall be installed either vertically or horizontally. UV lamps must be installed horizontally.

.11 The UV chamber shall be designed such that operating personnel at the plant can change the lamps without draining the chamber.

.12 The UV chamber shall be provided with access ports for easy access to the quartz sleeves and cleaning system.

.1 All access for chamber components, including lamps, sleeves and cleaning system shall be from the same side.

.13 The reactor shall incorporate a means to detect a failure in the quartz sleeve seal.

.14 The reactor shall include an overtemperature sensor / interlock.

.15 Air trapped in the chamber shall result in chamber shut down to avoid overheating.

.1 Each UV Chamber shall be equipped with a water level sensor to prevent operation of the UV lamps in air.

.16 Each reactor shall include at least one (1) manual drain plug.

.17 Each reactor shall include at least one (1) air relief valve.

.18 The reactor(s) shall be provided pre-wired as much as possible, and only require field connections from the power/control panel to the reactor.

3.3 UV LAMPS

.1 The UV lamps shall be medium pressure mercury arc discharge type.

.2 Changing of lamps shall be easily performed by operating personnel at the plant. Systems whereby the lamp assemblies have to be returned to the factory for lamp replacement will not be acceptable.

.3 All wire lengths to be used to connect the lamps to the power distribution module shall be enclosed inside a module or junction box and not exposed to the water. Field wiring between this junction box and the power distribution module terminal block shall be by the Prime Contractor.

.4 Lamps shall be guaranteed to provide 90% of initial output after 5,000 hours of operation with a maximum of 600 starts. Lamps failing to meet this criteria shall be replaced as per the Warranty (Clause 2.10).

.5 The lamps shall be significantly rugged to withstand shock and vibration.

3.4 UV LAMP ASSEMBLIES (SLEEVES)

.1 The quartz sleeves shall be type 021 AL clear fused quartz circular tubing or approved equal.

.2 Each quartz sleeve shall be independently sealed within the chamber.

.3 The open end(s) of the lamp sleeve shall be sealed by means of an o-ring and Type 316 stainless steel compression plate.

3.5 UV MONITORING SYSTEM/SENSORS

.1 The sensors provided with the UV System shall provide continuous performance verification over the water transmission, lamp life and quartz sleeve fouling.

.2 The complete Sensor assembly and the internal circuit board containing the diode shall each be serialized.

.3 The supplied UV sensors shall be certified in accordance with UVDGM.

.4 One UV sensor shall be supplied for each lamp.

.5 The sensors shall be comprised of a stainless steel probe body, SiC – sensor with UV-C-filter, Type UVC 3, and window.

.1 Sensor(s) shall incorporate SiC diodes, and provide NIST-traceable measurement with a total absolute uncertainty of 15% or less at an 80% confidence level.

.2 The Supplier shall provide a guarantee for the long term variability of the sensor, not to exceed 10% per year.

.1 The sensors shall be designed to underestimate the UV dose as the sensor ages or the reactor shall be designed to produce a dose that corresponds to the potential maximum percent of overestimation of the sensor as it ages over the guarantee time between sensor calibrations.

.6 Sensor(s) must filter out wavelengths below 240 nm, and have a spectral response peaking between 250 nm and 280 nm with less than 10% coming from wavelengths greater than 300 nm.

.7 The sensors shall be unaffected by static, electromagnetic fields, or shortwave radio emissions.

.8 The sensors shall be removable from the UV reactor without draining the unit or removing the probe well.

.9 The system shall incorporate a method to perform checks and rescaling of UV sensors without requiring the reactor to be taken offline or decreasing the treatment capacity.

3.6 AUTOMATIC WIPING SYSTEM

.1 An automatic quartz sleeve cleaning system shall be provided.

.2 The cleaning system shall provide both mechanical and chemical cleaning abilities for both the lamp sleeves and the UV Sensor sleeves/windows, complete with an automatically initiated and controlled cleaning cycle. The cleaning system shall be fully operational while still providing disinfection.

.1 UV disinfection systems that use only mechanical wiping must have the ability to periodically be cleaned using a chemical recirculation tank. To be acceptable, the cleaning solution must be NSF 60 approved. All tanks, cleaning chemicals, valves, power supplies and associated piping shall be supplied by the UV manufacturer. The UV manufacturer shall be responsible for supplying all equipment including any equipment not specifically listed that may be required to perform chemical cleaning, including complete controls integration.

.3 The cleaning system shall be fully operational without requiring lamps to be placed out of service.

.4 Operation of the cleaning mechanism must not reduce the effectiveness of the treatment.

.5 The cleaning cycle shall be field adjustable within the range of once every few minutes to once per month.

.6 Cleaning cycle intervals shall be field adjustable via the operator interface. Manual cleaning system control shall also be through the operator interface.

.7 The system shall be provided with the cleaning reagents and solutions required for initial equipment testing and equipment start-up.

.8 Pneumatic cleaning mechanisms shall not be acceptable.

.9 Cleaning reagents and solutions used shall be NSF 60 approved.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

.1 Power Distribution/Ballast Power Supply

.1 Electrical supply to the Control System/Ballast Power Supply shall be 480V or 208V 3 phase system, 3 wire, 60 hertz.

.2 The Control System/Ballast Power Supply cabinet shall be internally fused. All control power shall be internally derived from main feeder.

.3 The Control System /Ballast Power Supply cabinet shall be NEMA 4 painted carbon steel with adequate cooling.

.1 The enclosure shall be force- air cooled.

.4 The Control System /Ballast Power Supply cabinet shall be provided with all required cooling fans, thermal protection, and door access interlocks.

.5 System power factor shall be minimum 0.92 at full power.

.6 Ballasts shall be of a high frequency output, fully electronic design with a minimum efficiency of 92% at full load, and a power factor of 99% or better.

.7 Ballasts shall have a variable operation range of 30% to 100% of full rated output and be adjustable in 1% increments.

.8 Ballasts shall tolerate supply voltage fluctuations of +10% / -40% without extinguishing the lamps.

.1 It is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor under the electrical division of the contract to balance the UV load either at a panelboard or main bus preceding the Control System cabinets.

.9 Ground fault detection shall be provided for each lamp circuit.

.10 System shall be equipped with Harmonic Correction Unit and meet the harmonic distortion requirements of IEEE 519, Tables, 10.1 10.2., and 10.3.

.1 The maximum allowable total current harmonic distortion (current THD) shall not exceed 10% at the maximum power level.

.11 Each ballast shall supply power to one (1) lamp only.

.12 Ballasts shall have a mean design life expectancy of at least 10 years.

.2 Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) System

.1 Each reactor shall be capable of completely independent operation from other systems.

.2 Each reactor's control system shall incorporate an Emergency stop button as a hardwired interlock independent of PLC control.

.3 Each reactor shall be controlled by an Allen Bradley (PLC) which has been factory programmed and tested prior to shipment. The PLC shall be capable of accepting an input flow signal, an input online UV transmittance signal and the UV sensor signals.

.1 Each UV reactor shall be capable of providing basic remote monitoring and or control via the plant control system.

.4 Each reactor shall include an Allen Bradley Panel Viewcolor touchscreen displaying system status and operational data. The touchscreen interface shall provide access to all operator setup and control functions. The interface shall include provision for testing of all equipment while the system is off-line for maintenance.

.1 The most recent alarms shall be displayed on the operator interface when prompted, recorded by alarm type, date and time of occurrence, and date and time of correction.

.2 The operator interface shall be menu driven and shall display at minimum the following system information when prompted:

3.7.2.4.2.1 Chamber status.
3.7.2.4.2.2 Individual lamp status.
3.7.2.4.2.3 Lamp operating hours.
3.7.2.4.2.4 RED (dose).
3.7.2.4.2.5 UV Intensity.
3.7.2.4.2.6 Power level.
3.7.2.4.2.7 Alarms.
3.7.2.4.2.8 Alarm history.

.5 The PLC control system shall monitor the continuous operation of the following:

.1 Per reactor

3.7.2.5.1.1 Reactor warm-up indication
3.7.2.5.1.2 Reactor unit runnning/off
3.7.2.5.1.3 Reactor high temperature
3.7.2.5.1.4 Reactor leak
3.7.2.5.1.5 Lamp/electrical compartment door access
3.7.2.5.1.6 Minimum water flow
3.7.2.5.1.7 UV sensor irradiance
3.7.2.5.1.8 RED (dose)
3.7.2.5.1.9 Cleaning mechanism status and position
3.7.2.5.1.10 Cleaning cycle counts
3.7.2.5.1.11 Power level,
3.7.2.5.1.12 Alarms
3.7.2.5.1.13 Alarm history.

.2 Per lamp circuit

3.7.2.5.2.1 Lamp current

3.7.2.5.2.2 Ballast overtemperature

3.7.2.5.2.3 Ground fault

3.7.2.5.2.4 Individual lamp run hours – both resettable and non-resettable

3.7.2.5.2.5 Individual lamp starts – both resettable and non-resettable

.3 Per Power Supply cabinet

3.7.2.5.3.1 Cabinet overtemperature

3.7.2.5.3.2 Electrical compartment door access

3.7.2.5.3.3 Emergency stop condition

3.7.2.5.3.4 Control Power.

.3 Power for PLC Control System shall be derived from the Power Distribution/Ballast Power Supply.

.4 The PLC Control System shall be provided with a minimum 10% spare I/O of each type.

.5 The PLC Control System shall be provided with a minimum 25% spare program memory.

.6 The PLC Control System shall be designed and certified in accordance with the current edition of CSA 22.2 No. 286 . At a minimum the following interlocks shall be provided to alarm and/or shutdown the UV System:

.1 Emergency Stop
.2 Low flowrate
.3 Reactor high temperature
.4 Reactor leak
.5 Reactor access cover open
.6 Lamp low amps
.7 Lamp high amps
.8 Lamp ground fault
.9 Power Distribution/Ballast Power Supply cabinet door open
.10 Power Distribution/Ballast Power Supply high temperature
.11 Ballast high temperature
.12 Low UV Dose

.7 Air trapped in the chamber shall result in UV reactor shut down to avoid overheating.

3.8 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTORL

.1 Dose Pacing

.1 Each reactor shall allow the operator to enter the desired dose setpoint through the touchscreen interface and remotely via the WTP SCADA system. The reactor shall operate under closed process control to assure the desired dose is being delivered for the water quality conditions and flow rate.

.2 The closed loop control shall be the Calculated Dose method as defined in the UVDGM.

.3 The UV sensors shall be positioned at the optimal distance from the lamp such that dose is proportional to the sensor value, whether changes in the sensor value are brought about by water quality (UVT) or by lamp output (lamp power, lamp age or quartz transmittance/fouling).

.4 The system controls shall calculate the required sensor value from the dose set-point and flow through the reactor. The lamp power shall then be automatically adjusted by a control loop in the PLC to achieve at least the minimum desired sensor value by all lamps in the reactor.

.5 The system shall automatically determine the number of lamps and lamp power to operate. Extra lamps shall be switched on automatically in advance to ensure they are operating when needed.

.6 The system shall allow operator selection of the target log inactivation, and the test organism (e.g. T1, T7, MS2) regarding the desired log-input for overall UV disinfection system operation.

.2 Flow Meters

.1 Each reactor's control system shall receive a signal proportional to flow in the reactor. This signal will be received from flowmeter FCV-1001. This signal shall be used in determining the required UV irradiance setpoint and lamp power level as described above.

.3 UV Transmittance Analyzer

.1 The UV reactor will receive signals from the existing UVT analyzer.

.4 SCADA interface

.1 Control of multiple UV reactors shall be accomplished through SCADA.

.2 Run commands for the UV reactors shall be communicated to the UV system control panels over an Ethernet connection via the Ethernet/IP protocol.

.1 Upon receiving a system start command from the plant control system, the UV reactors shall return a signal indicating that the system is ready to receive flow.

.2 The start/stop signals can be sent via ethernet connection.

3.9 RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT

.1 The following spare parts and safety equipment shall be supplied:

.1 UV Lamps – 50% of total supplied

.2 Validated Quartz Sleeves – 50% of total supplied

.3 Wipers/wiping assembly- 50% of total supplied
.4 UV Duty Sensors – 50% of total supplied
.5 One (1) set of seals and o-rings per reactor
.6 One (1) UV photometer kit
.7 Two (2) Face Shields, able to block UV light wavelengths between 200 and 400nm
.8 Two (2) sets of specialized tools, if any (e.g. sleeve removal tool).

Part 4 Execution

4.1 INSTALLATION SUPERVISION

.1 The equipment furnished by the Supplier shall be installed by the Prime Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

.1 The Supplier shall provide written installation instructions to the Prime Contractor and answer any related questions that the Prime Contractor may have.

.2 The Supplier shall provide the services of a qualified field service representative to perform the following services;

.1 The Supplier shall provide the services of a qualified representative to verify the installation of the UV disinfection system and associated controls prior to placing the system into service. After satisfactory completion of the inspection, the manufacturer shall certify in writing that the installation is proper and that the equipment is ready to start.

.3 The Supplier shall undertake the Demonstration Testing and Performance Testing. Performance testing will include all elements of the UV disinfection system under all operating conditions. The technician shall be qualified to troubleshoot any problem area, to correct deficiencies on site, and to instruct the Owner's staff in required operating and maintenance procedures.

.4 The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for the following:

.1 Unloading, placing, leveling, and anchoring equipment
.2 Supply and installation of all interconnecting piping, bypass piping, isolation valves, flow meters and controls, if required
.3 Installation of electrical, process connections for external instrumentation (UVT meter, turbidity analyzer, flowmeter), as required
.4 Supply and installation of electrical wiring between power supply cabinet and UV reactor and between control cabinet and UV reactor.
.5 Provision for continuous flow, flooded pipe through reactor inlets.
.6 SCADA integration, inclusive of programming modifications between the existing UV disinfection system to the new UV disinfection system.

.7 WTP PLC integration, inclusive of programming modifications between the existing UV disinfection system to the new UV disinfection system.

4.2 START-UP AND FIELD SERVICES

.1 The Supplier shall provide the on-site services of qualified technicians during delivery, installation/construction, commissioning, testing, training, and warranty.

.2 The Supplier shall provide on-site services of qualified technicians to inspect the completed works, supervise start-up and commissioning, undertake performance testing, to provide training and follow-up services during warranty.

.1 Technicians shall be qualified to troubleshoot any problem areas, correct deficiencies on-site and instruct the City's staff in required operating and maintenance procedures.

.2 Technicians will be required to inspect mechanical, structural and electrical integrity of equipment provided by the Supplier.

.3 A minimum of one (1) day will be required for installation assistance, inspection to verify mechanical, structural and electrical integrity of equipment

.4 A minimum of three (3) days will be required for functional and performance testing. Each reactor will be verified across the range of applicable flows of the equipment.

.5 Performance testing will confirm that the equipment is meeting the design criteria noted in **Table 1**.

.6 All laboratory tests necessary to confirm the Guaranteed Performance Requirements testing for the UV disinfection system shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of the most recent edition of Standard Methods.

.3 After satisfactory completion of the Performance Test and review of a satisfactory Performance Test Report submitted by the Supplier, the Engineer will declare "Acceptable Performance". accordance with GC 5.3

4.3 OPERATING TRAINING

.1 The Supplier shall provide the services of a technician to instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation, maintenance, repair, and replacement of all aspects of the equipment and ancillaries.

.2 The training should be scheduled one week after starting up and prior to final acceptance.

.1 The training shall be a minimum of one (1) day, for two (2) sessions (4 hours each).

.3 An additional trip for refresher training will be arranged 4-6 months after equipment start-up.

.4 The Supplier shall use and submit to the Owner, training manuals on the operation and maintenance of the treatment equipment supplied under this contract prior to the training.

4.4 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

.1 Two (2) complete hard copy sets of the Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be included with the delivery of equipment before commissioning and training. The Manuals shall be comprehensive and specifically written for the equipment being supplied. They shall cover installation, operation and maintenance. Copies of field service reports are to be included. The Manuals shall be bound and shall include a table of contents with sectional tabs for ease. Provide two (2) USB copies of the final version of the manuals.

.2 O&M manuals shall include but not be limited to:

.1 Operating instructions including startup, routine and normal operation, regulation and control, shutdown, and emergency conditions

.2 Maintenance instructions and recommended frequencies

.3 Equipment specifications.

.4 Commissioning and start-up records, calibration documents, testing documents, showing the operating data when the system is new.

.5 Recommended spare parts list and critical spare parts list.

4.5 SERVICE SCHEDULING

.1 As required during the warranty period.

4.6 LIST OF DRAWINGS

.1 Drawings provided by the City are intended to represent the general arrangement of the work and may not show all the details of the existing conditions within the work area.

.2 Do not deviate from the drawings unless authorized in writing by the Engineer of Record.

Table 3: List of Drawings

Appendix	Drawing No.	Rev. No.	Title
	I-1	01	PLC System
	I-2	02	P&ID – Pre-Treatment
	P-1	01	Upper Floor Layout
	P-4	01	Upper Floor Sections A, B & C
	P-7	01	Upper Floor Piping Schematic
	E-2	01	Lower Floor Electrical Plan and Schedules
	E-3	01	MCC Schedule and Details

4.7 TECHNICAL ATTACHMENTS

Table 4: List of Technical Attachments

Appendix	Document Title

END OF SECTION

Natik Projects 2007 Inc.
12525 - 125 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5L 0T4
Phone: (780) 453-3257 • Fax: (780) 447-2612

Project:

Water Treatment Plant
Iqaluit, Nunavut
City Of Iqaluit
Project #720065

DRAWING FOR APPROVAL

Engineer	:	Colliers
Drawing #	:	N196-SDR-001
Application	:	UV Reactor Redline
Plan	:	All
Specification	:	Appendix B
Brand	:	Trojan
Model	:	L12
Revision	:	0
Supplier	:	Eda Enviromental
Date	:	2023/07/10
By	:	Vince Bruno

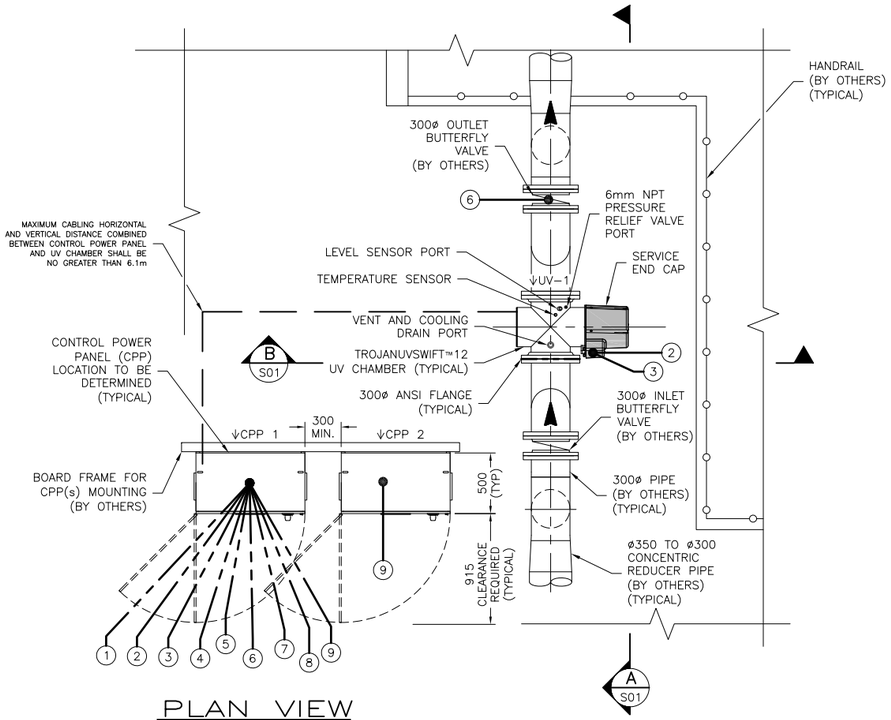
SUBCONTRACTOR

NATIK PROJECTS (2007) INC.
SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

SUBMITTED BY:	VB
DATE: (YY/MM/DD)	2023/07/10

GENERAL CONTRACTOR

ENGINEERING



PLAN VIEW

SCALE:AS SHOWN

NOTE: INTERCONNECTS SHOWN FOR ONE (1) UV TRAIN ARE TYPICAL FOR BOTH.

NOTES:

: ANCHOR BOLTS ARE NOT SUPPLIED BY TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES.
: SYSTEM CONDUIT, WIRING, DISTRIBUTION PANELS INTERCONNECTIONS BY OTHERS.
: ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS SHOWN ARE TO SUPPLY TROJAN UV EQUIPMENT ONLY. ELECTRICAL INRUSH FACTOR TO BE ADDED AS PER LOCAL CODE.
: CONTRACTOR TO REVIEW ALL TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.

UV CHAMBER NOTES:

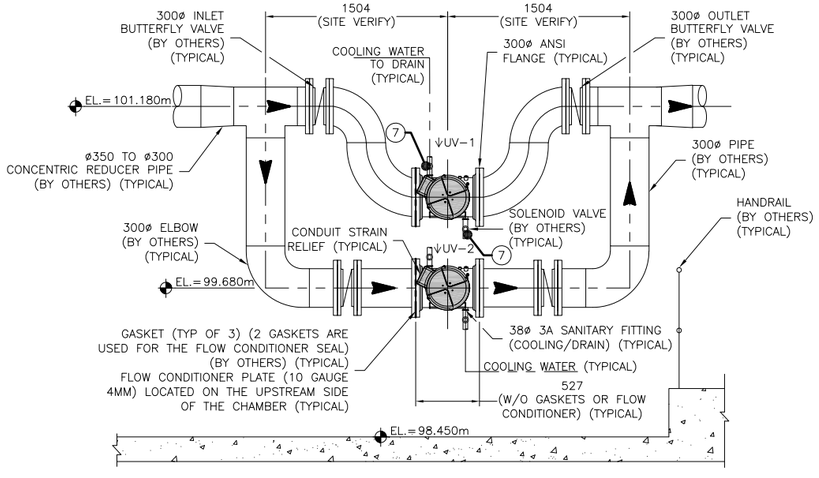
1. CHAMBER MATERIAL TO BE TYPE 316L STAINLESS STEEL.
2. MAXIMUM OPERATING PRESSURE TO BE 150 PSI (10 BAR).
3. TROJAN RECOMMENDS THAT VALVES ARE USED TO ISOLATE THE UV CHAMBER FROM PLANT FLOW FOR SERVICING. ALL VALVES ARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY OTHERS.
4. UV CHAMBER WEIGHT: DRY 136kg; WET 195 kg.

CONTROL POWER PANEL (CPP) NOTES:

1. CONTROL POWER PANEL TO BE E–COAT POWDER COATED RAL7035 (LIGHT GREY) OR SIMILAR. MATERIAL IS TO BE MILD STEEL, NEMA 12, VENTILATED.
2. PANEL IS TO BE WALL MOUNTED.
3. MAXIMUM CABLING DISTANCE BETWEEN CONTROL POWER PANEL AND UV CHAMBER SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 6.1m AND WILL BE SUPPLIED WITH THE SYSTEM.
4. PANEL WEIGHT 136kg.

TROJAN UV SWIFT™
EQUIPMENT INTERCONNECTIONS

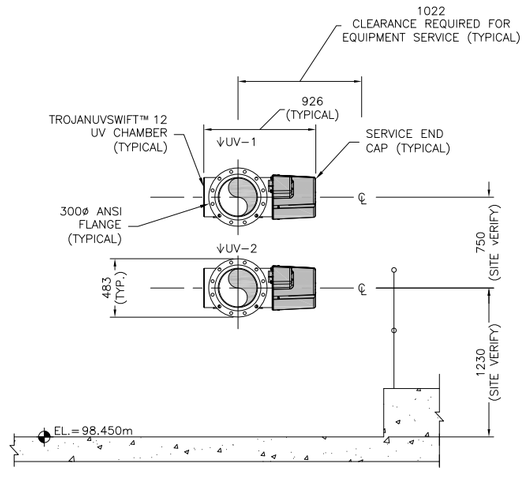
No.	DESCRIPTION	FROM	TO
1	CONTROL POWER PANEL (CPP) POWER SUPPLY 240Y/120V, 60Hz, 1 PHASE, 3 WIRE + GROUND 13.8 kVA UNBALANCED LOAD 60 AMPS MAXIMUM CURRENT / PHASE	DISTRIBUTION PANEL (DP) (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)	CPP OF PANEL (TOP)
2	UV CHAMBER POWER SUPPLY (CONTAINED WITHIN CONDUIT) (CONDUIT AND CABLING PROVIDED BY TROJAN)	CPP (UNDERSIDE OF PANEL)	UV CHAMBER
3	UV CHAMBER CONTROLS (CONTAINED WITHIN CONDUIT) (CONDUIT AND CABLING PROVIDED BY TROJAN)	CPP (UNDERSIDE OF PANEL)	UV CHAMBER
4	DISCRETE UV SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION SYSTEM ON/OFF STATUS – 2 CONDUCTORS SYSTEM READY STATUS – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON CRITICAL ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON MAJOR ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS COMMON MINOR ALARM – 2 CONDUCTORS REMOTE ON/OFF CONTROL – 2 CONDUCTORS	CPP	PLANT PLC (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)
5	FLOW METER 4–20mA DC ANALOG INPUT (BY OTHERS)	FLOW METER (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)	CPP
6	DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE OPEN CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE CLOSE CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE OPEN STATUS INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE CLOSE STATUS INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS DISCRETE OUTLET VALVE LOCAL/REMOTE MODE INPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS	CPP CPP OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS)	OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) OUTLET VALVE (BY OTHERS) CPP CPP CPP
7	DISCRETE COOLING WATER VALVE OPEN CONTROL OUTPUT – 2 CONDUCTORS	SCC	COOLING VALVE (BY OTHERS)
8	MODBUS TCP/IP COMMUNICATION	CPP 1	PLANT SCADA (BY OTHERS) (NOT SHOWN)
9	MODBUS TCP/IP COMMUNICATION	CPP 1	CPP 2



A SECTION

S01 SCALE:AS SHOWN

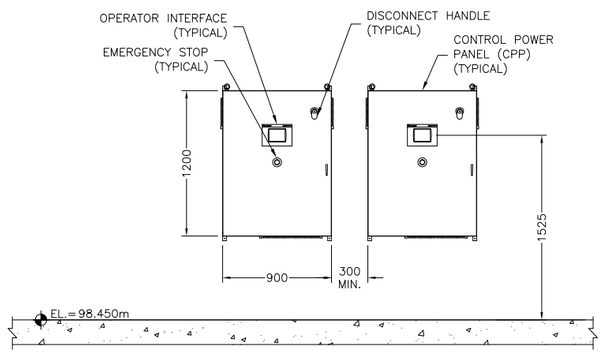
NOTE: CPP(s) AND PIPE SUPPORT (BY OTHERS) NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.



B SECTION

S01 SCALE:AS SHOWN

NOTE: PIPE BEYOND (BY OTHERS) AND PIPE SUPPORT (BY OTHERS) NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY.



FRONT VIEW OF CPP(s)

SCALE:AS SHOWN

DESIGN CRITERIA		
	PEAK FLOW	8 MLD
	DOSE	3 LOG INACTIVATION OF CRYPTOSPORIDIUM 3 LOG INACTIVATION OF GIARDIA
	HEADLOSS	23mm AT 4 MLD / CHAMBER 78mm AT 8 MLD / CHAMBER
	U.V TRANSMITTANCE	75% DESIGN UVT 83 % AVERAGE OPERATING UVT

(1 DUTY, 1 REDUNDANT TRAIN AT AVERAGE OPERATING UVT 83%)
(2 DUTY TRAIN AT DESIGN UVT 75%)

TROJANUV™ A TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES BUSINESS

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE
Copyright© 2023 by Trojan Technologies. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, without the written permission of Trojan Technologies.

DESCRIPTION: LAYOUT, TROJANUVSWIFT 4L12 IQALUIT REPLACEMENT, NU

QUOTE NO. 235603

PROJECT NO. 161100016

DRAWN BY : MC	DATE : 23MR07
CHECKED BY : SPM	DATE : 23MR09
APPROVED BY : GK	DATE : 23MR09
SCALE (11x17) : 1:50	LOG NUMBER : N/A

DWG NO. S01 REV. A

REV	REVISION DESCRIPTION	LOG NO.	REV'D BY	CHK'D BY	APPRV'D BY	DATE YYYY-MM-DD
1	RELEASE FOR SUBMITTAL		EF	CB	AL	2023-03-07

MAIN SUPPLY SERVICE
240/120VAC 1ø 60Hz, 3WIRE+GND
13.8kVA, 60A MAX CURRENT PER ø
SCCR = 10kA @ 480VAC

N
L1
L2
GND

0102CB
80A
SUPPLY LIMIT

WIRE COLOUR LEGEND			
SOURCE	COLOUR		
	L1	L2	N
AC POWER	BLACK	BLACK	WHITE
AC CONTROL	RED	RED	WHITE
24VDC	BLUE		
0VDC	WHITE/BLUE STRIPE		
GROUND	GREEN/YELLOW		
JUMPER	ORANGE		
INTERCONNECT	YELLOW		

01040
01041
01042

BALLAST POWER
DISTRIBUTION BLOCKS

01041 6AWG BLK → (1) (L1) 0254CON (2) (T1) → 01070 6AWG BLK → 0136
01042 6AWG BLK → (3) (L2) (4) (T2) → 01080 6AWG BLK → 0136
(5) (L3) (6) (T3)

JUMPER
01042 14AWG BLK → 01142 14AWG BLK → 0200

JUMPER
01040 14AWG WHT → 01161 14AWG WHT → 0200

240V
0107 0108
01070
01080

0141CB 20A
0141BLST BALLAST #1
01070 12AWG BLK → 01410 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01420 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B1
OES#703x PORT B1
CABLE 0141A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
TR8
01411, 01421, GND
CABLE 0141B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#1 2.925kW

0149CB 20A
0149BLST BALLAST #2
01070 12AWG BLK → 01490 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01500 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B2
OES#703x PORT B2
CABLE 0149A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01491, 01501, GND
CABLE 0149B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#2 2.925kW

0157CB 20A
0157BLST BALLAST #3
01070 12AWG BLK → 01570 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01580 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B3
OES#703x PORT B3
CABLE 0157A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01571, 01581, GND
CABLE 0157B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#3 2.925kW

0165CB 20A
0165BLST BALLAST #4
01070 12AWG BLK → 01650 12AWG BLK
01080 12AWG BLK → 01660 12AWG BLK
CABLE CAB_B4
OES#703x PORT B4
CABLE 0165A: BLACK, WHITE, NC
01651, 01661, GND
CABLE 0165B: BLACK, WHITE, NC
LAMP#4 2.925kW

LOCATED AT REACTOR (INSTALLED BY TROJAN)

NOTES:
1. ELECTRICAL ASSEMBLY TO BE ASSEMBLED UNDER UL508A AND THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN ES0127. WHERE THERE IS A CONFLICT BETWEEN THIS DOCUMENT AND THE REQUIREMENTS OF ES0127, THE INFORMATION PRESENTED IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL BE USED.
2. ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING – UL TYPE 12

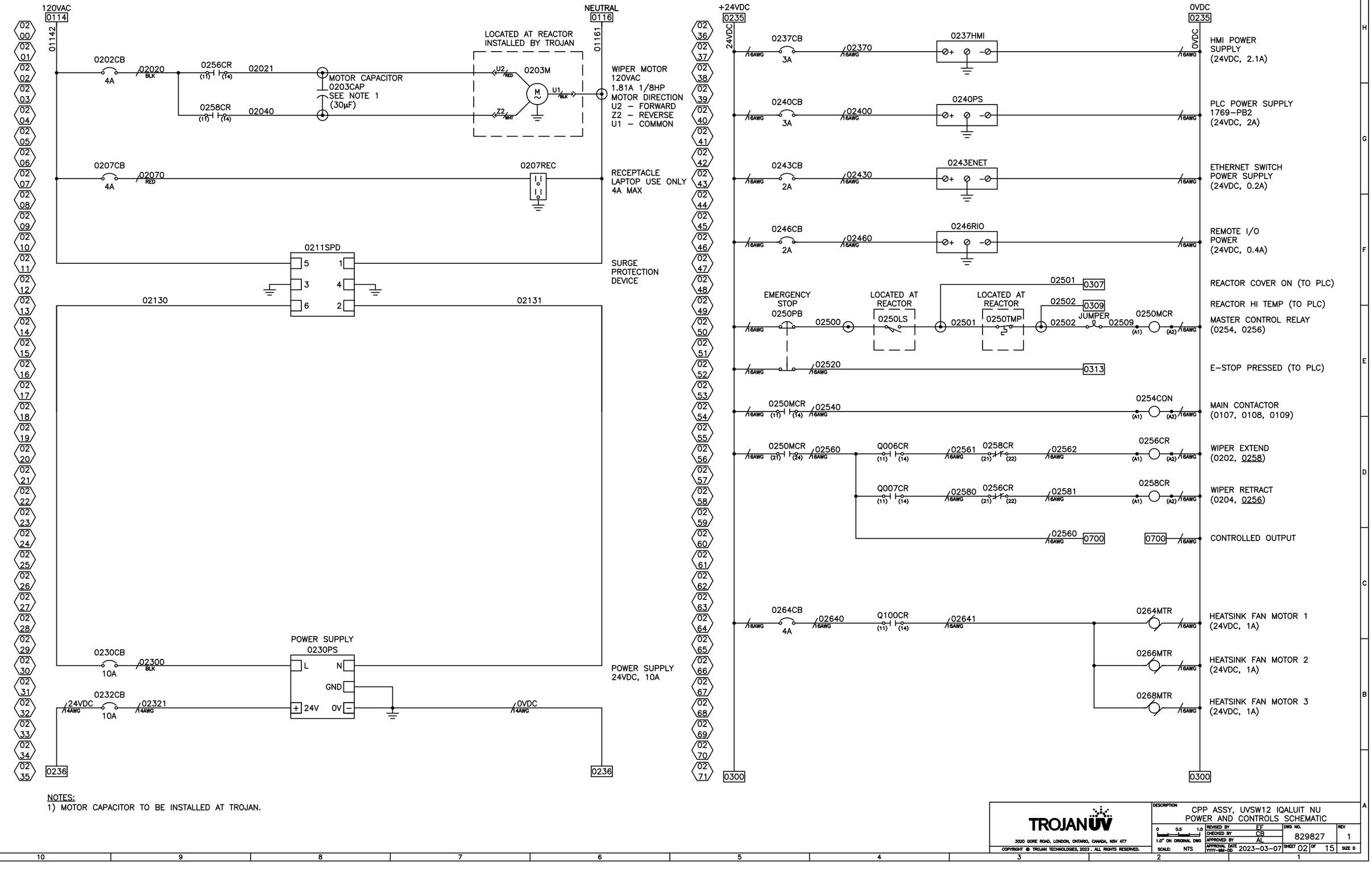
UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES: 2 PL DEC ± N/A
3 PL DEC ± N/A
ANGLE DEG ± N/A
REMOVE ALL BURRS, ALL CORNERS
R 0.010 OR BREAK EDGE
◇ – CRITICAL CHARACTERISTIC

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION
CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
POWER AND HARDWIRE SCHEMATIC

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION
0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

DWG NO. 829827
REV 1
SHEET 01 OF 15
SIZE D



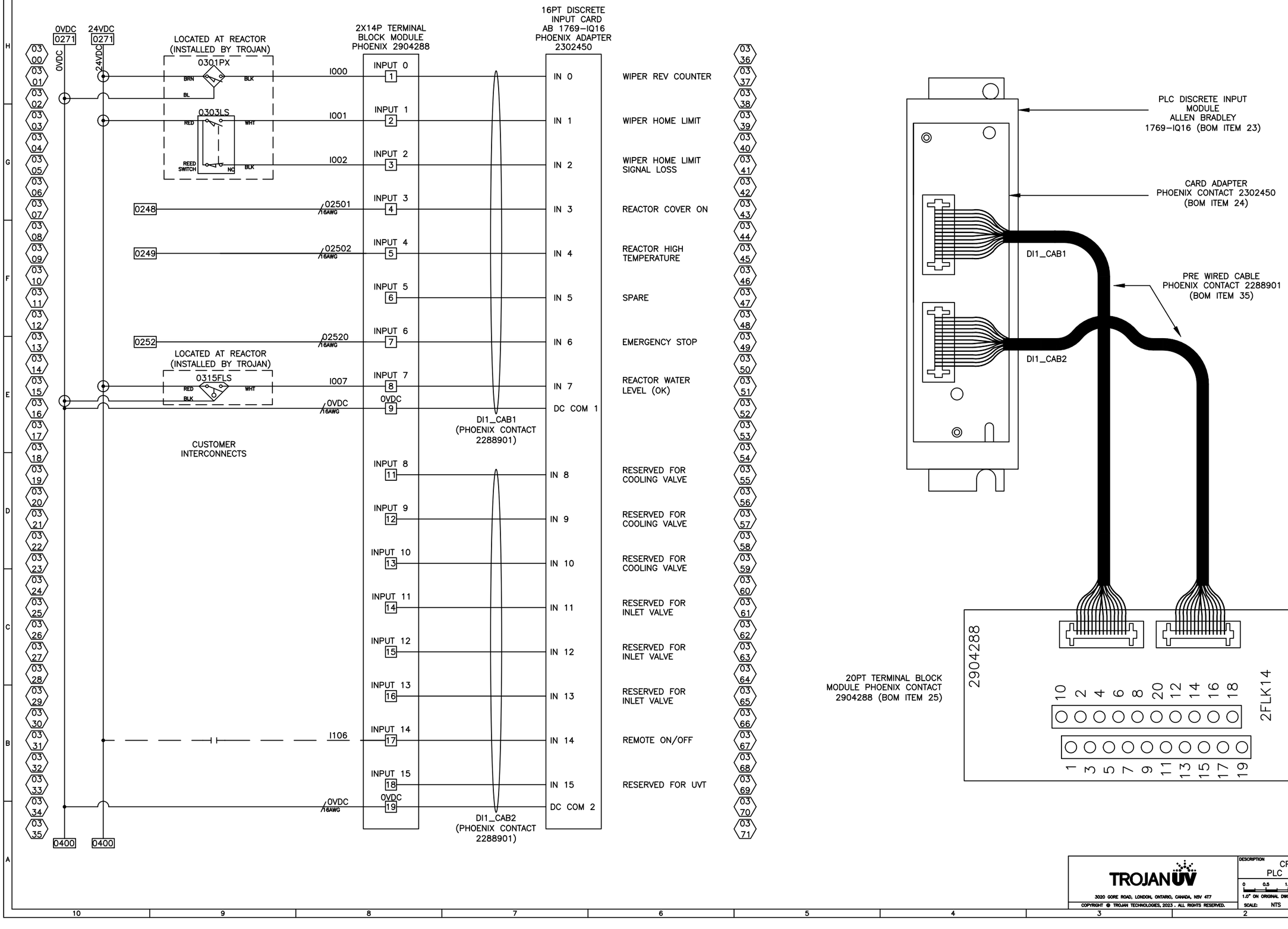
NOTES:
1) MOTOR CAPACITOR TO BE INSTALLED AT TROJAN.

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
POWER AND CONTROLS SCHEMATIC

REVISED BY	EF
CHECKED BY	CB
APPROVED BY	AL
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07
SCALE:	NTS
DWG NO.	829827
REV	1
SHEET	02 OF 15
SIZE	D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG



TROJANUV

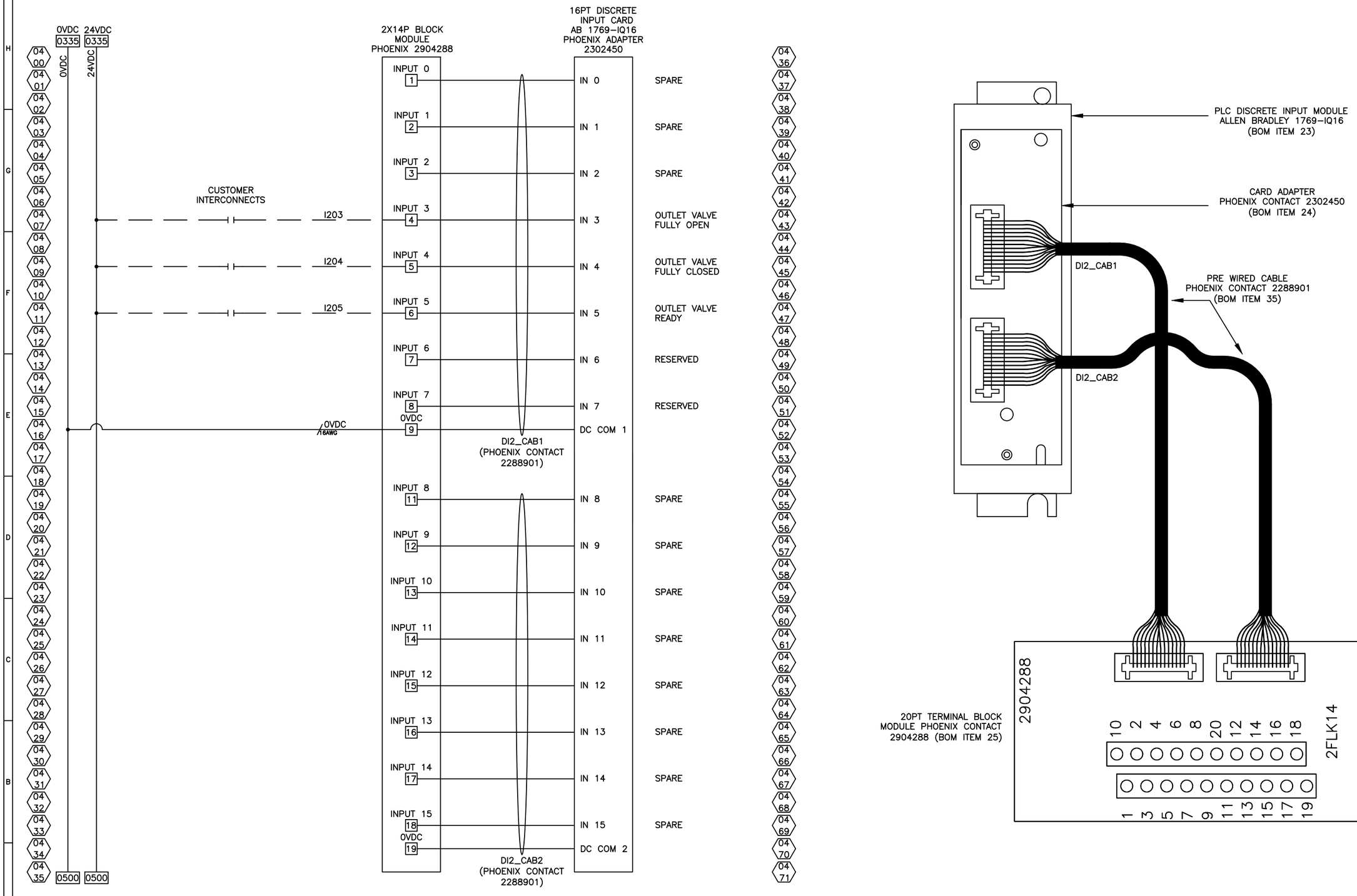
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 03 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS



COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

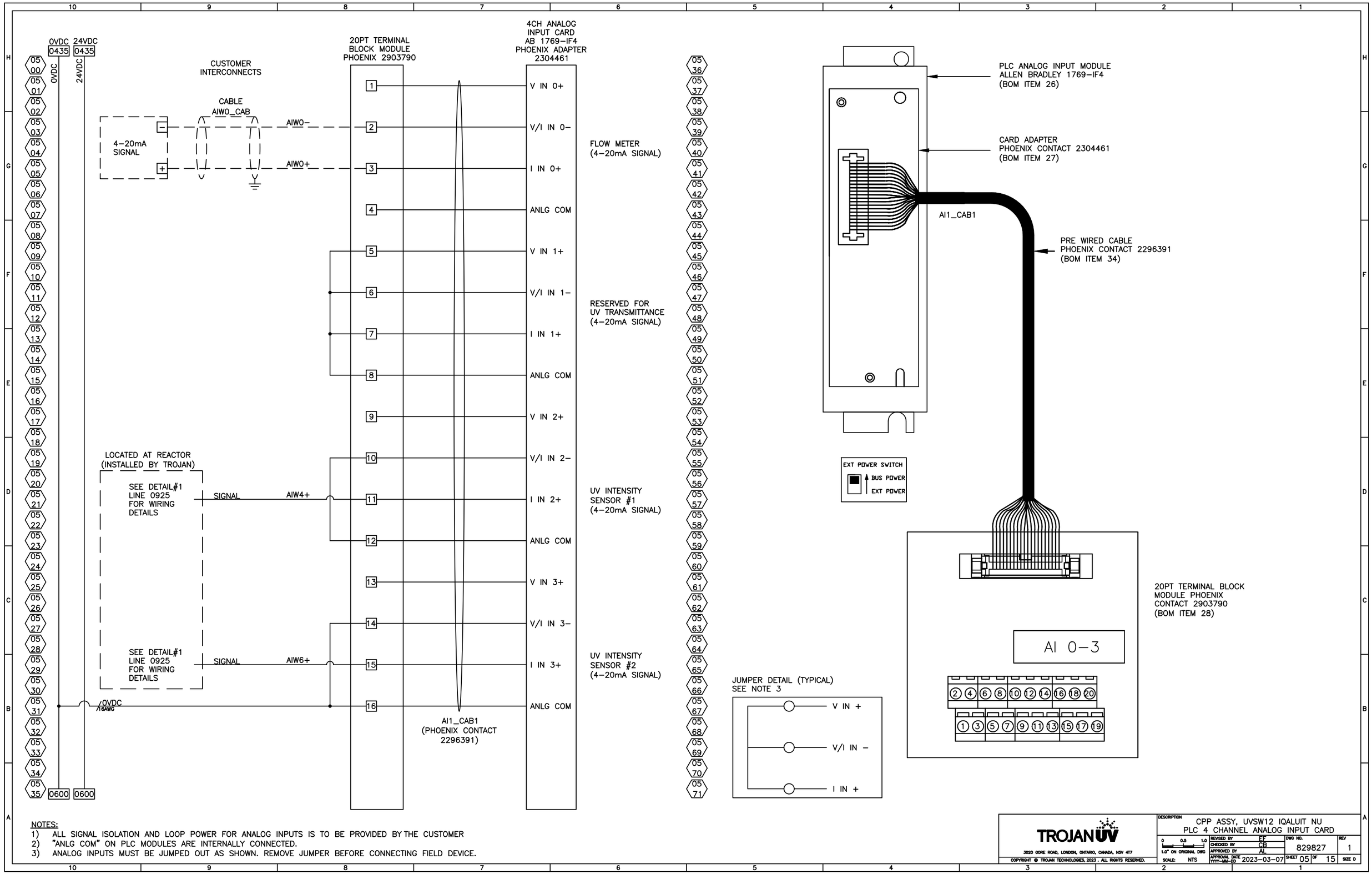
TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO. 829827
CHECKED BY	CB	REV 1
APPROVED BY	AL	
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 04 OF 15

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS
SIZE D



NOTES:
1) ALL SIGNAL ISOLATION AND LOOP POWER FOR ANALOG INPUTS IS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CUSTOMER
2) "ANLG COM" ON PLC MODULES ARE INTERNALLY CONNECTED.
3) ANALOG INPUTS MUST BE JUMPED OUT AS SHOWN. REMOVE JUMPER BEFORE CONNECTING FIELD DEVICE.

TROJAN UV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 4 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 05 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

0VDC 0535 | 24VDC 0535

0VDC

24VDC

20PT TERMINAL BLOCK MODULE PHOENIX 2903790

4CH ANALOG INPUT CARD AB 1769–IF4 PHOENIX ADAPTER 2304461

LOCATED AT REACTOR (INSTALLED BY TROJAN)

SEE DETAIL#1 LINE 0925 FOR WIRING DETAILS

SIGNAL — AIW8+

SEE DETAIL#1 LINE 0925 FOR WIRING DETAILS

SIGNAL — AIW10+

0VDC #16AWG

1	V IN 0+	
2	V/I IN 0–	
3	I IN 0+	UV INTENSITY SENSOR #3 (4–20mA SIGNAL)
4	ANLG COM	
5	V IN 1+	
6	V/I IN 1–	
7	I IN 1+	UV INTENSITY SENSOR #4 (4–20mA SIGNAL)
8	ANLG COM	
9	V IN 2+	
10	V/I IN 2–	SPARE (4–20mA SIGNAL)
11	I IN 2+	
12	ANLG COM	
13	V IN 3+	
14	V/I IN 3–	SPARE (4–20mA SIGNAL)
15	I IN 3+	
16	ANLG COM	

AI2_CAB1 (PHOENIX CONTACT 2296391)

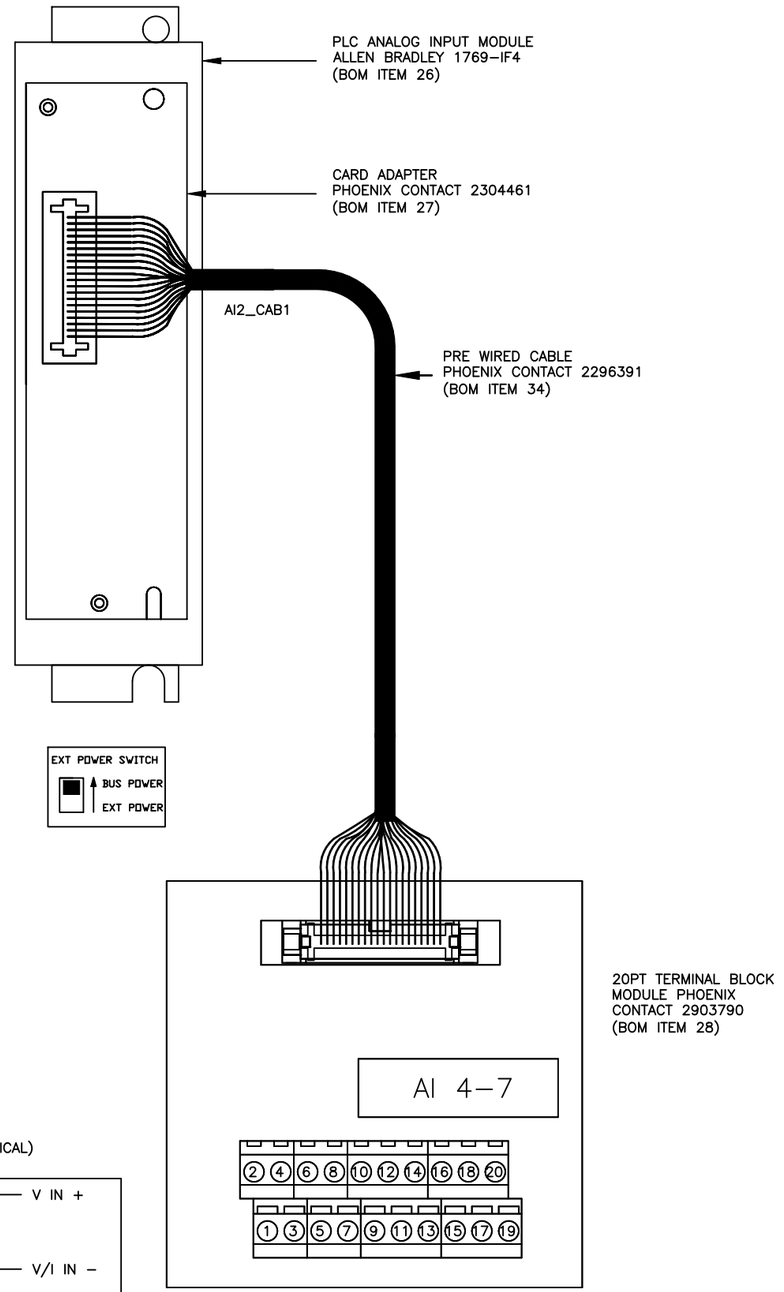
0900 | 0900

JUMPER DETAIL (TYPICAL) SEE NOTE 3

V IN +

V/I IN –

I IN +



NOTES:

1) ALL SIGNAL ISOLATION AND LOOP POWER FOR ANALOG INPUTS IS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CUSTOMER
2) "ANLG COM" ON PLC MODULES ARE INTERNALLY CONNECTED.
3) ANALOG INPUTS MUST BE JUMPED OUT AS SHOWN. REMOVE JUMPER BEFORE CONNECTING FIELD DEVICE.

TROJAN UV

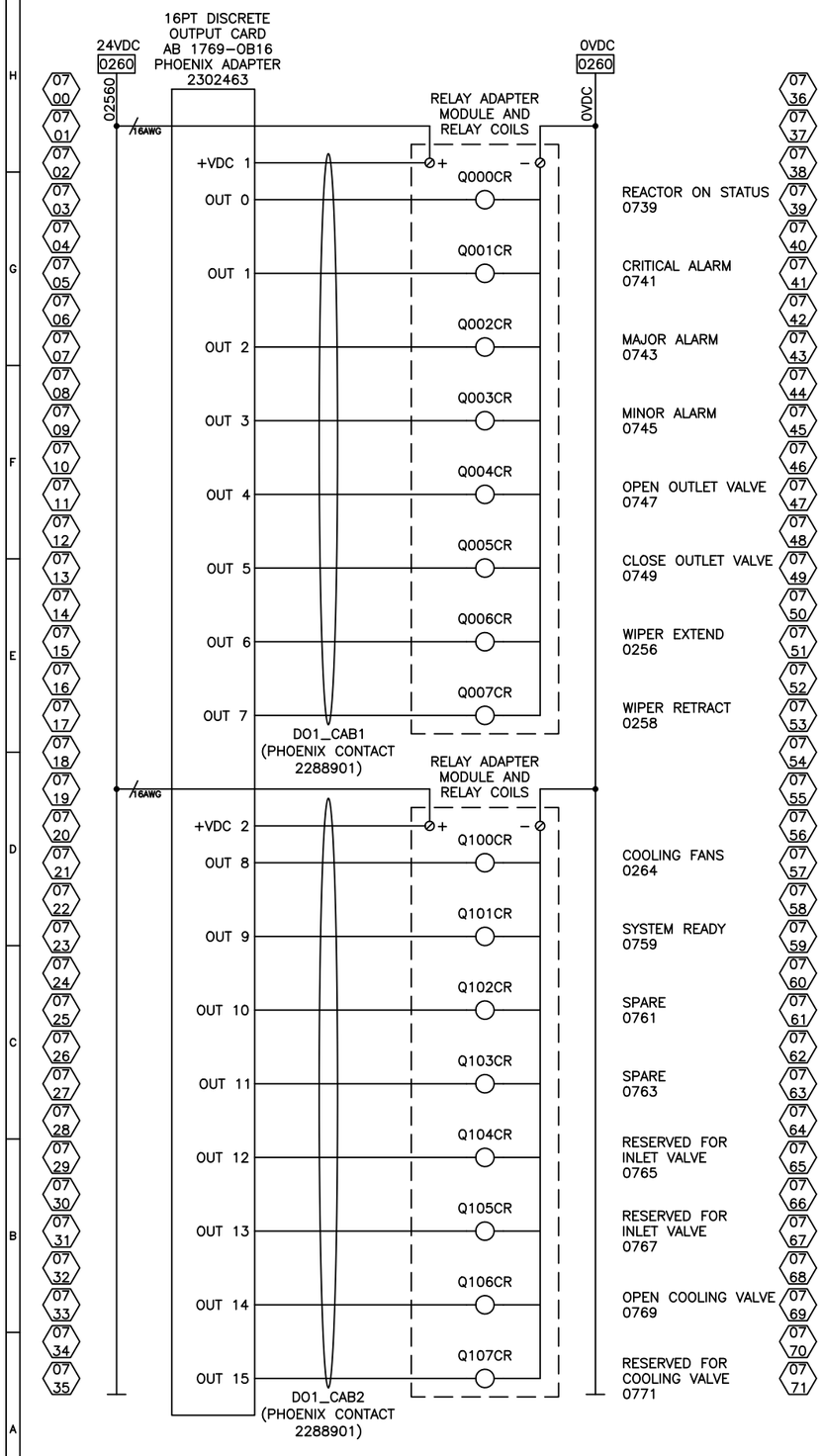
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 4 CHANNEL ANALOG INPUT CARD

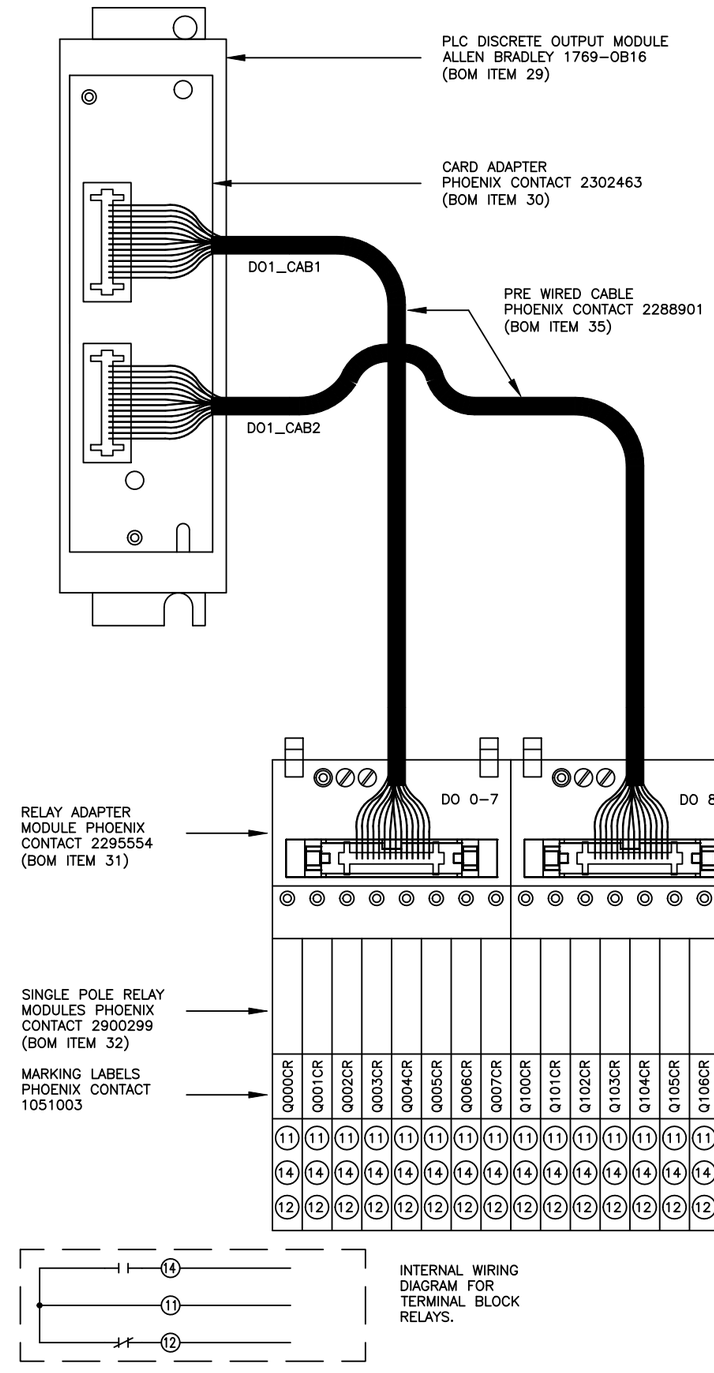
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 06 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG — SCALE: NTS



RELAY CONTACT RATING (OHMIC LOAD)	
VOLTAGE	WATTS
24VDC	140W
250VAC	1500VA

* SEE MANUFACTURER'S DATA SHEET FOR MORE RATINGS



INTERNAL WIRING DIAGRAM FOR TERMINAL BLOCK RELAYS.

TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PLC 16 POINT DISCRETE OUTPUT CARD

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 07 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

08 00
08 01
08 02
08 03
08 04
08 05
08 06
08 07
08 08
08 09
08 10
08 11
08 12
08 13
08 14
08 15
08 16
08 17
08 18
08 19
08 20
08 21
08 22
08 23
08 24
08 25
08 26
08 27
08 28
08 29
08 30
08 31
08 32
08 33
08 34
08 35

RESERVED FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OR EXPANSION

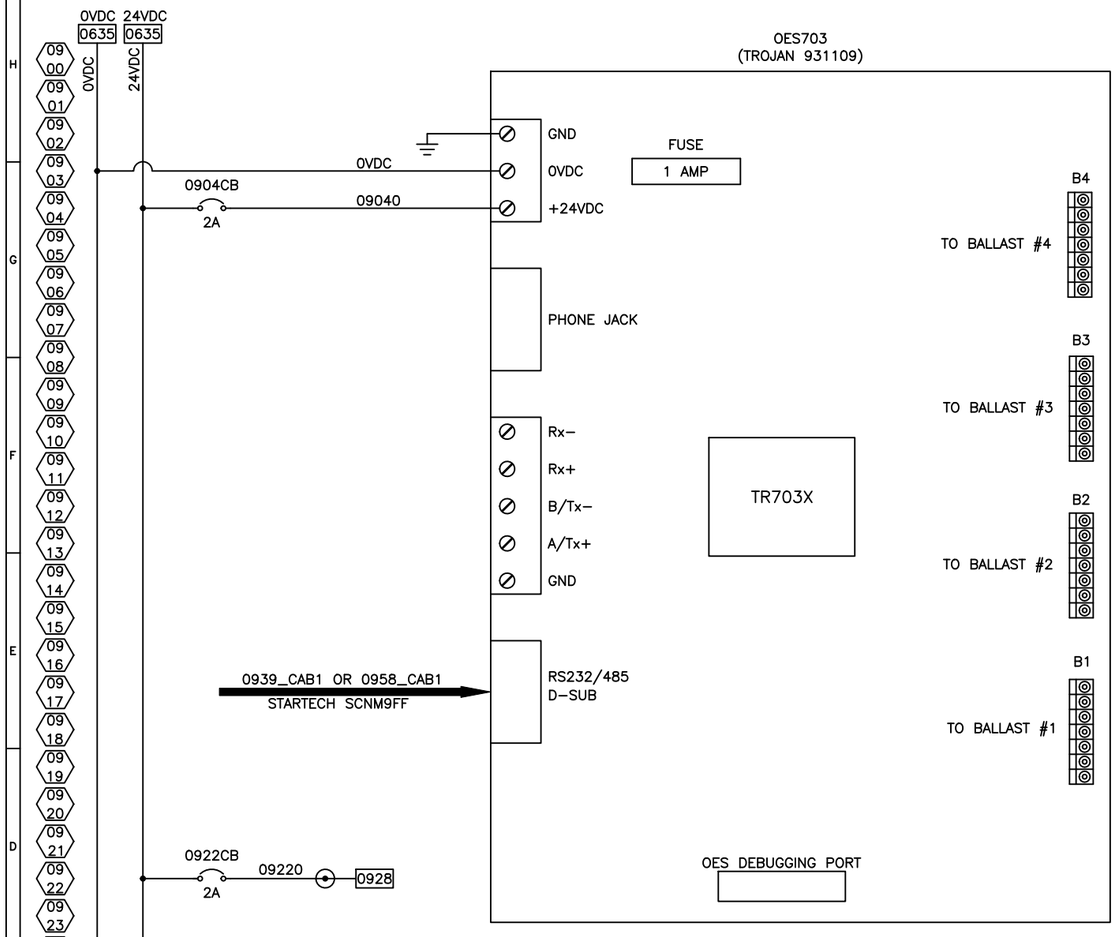
08 36
08 37
08 38
08 39
08 40
08 41
08 42
08 43
08 44
08 45
08 46
08 47
08 48
08 49
08 50
08 51
08 52
08 53
08 54
08 55
08 56
08 57
08 58
08 59
08 60
08 61
08 62
08 63
08 64
08 65
08 66
08 67
08 68
08 69
08 70
08 71

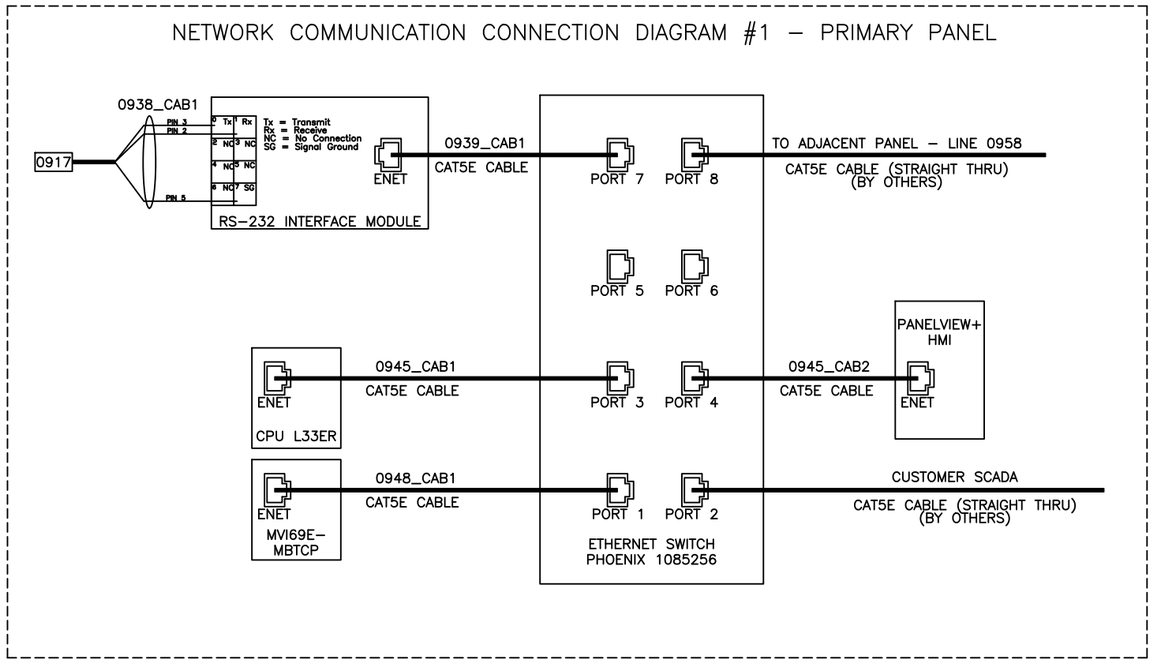
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

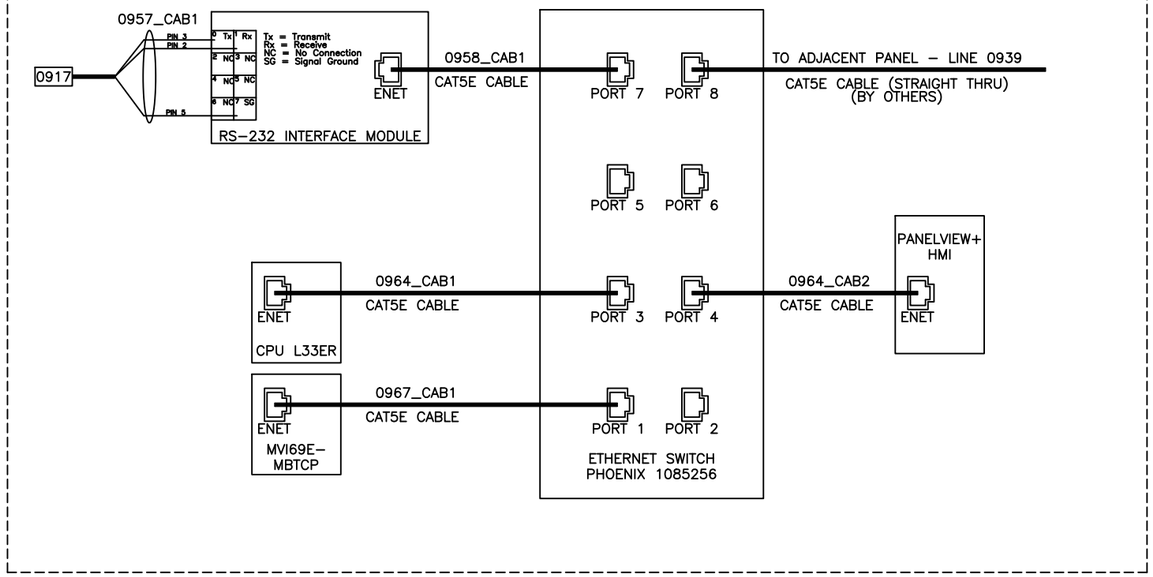
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU FUTURE EXPANSION

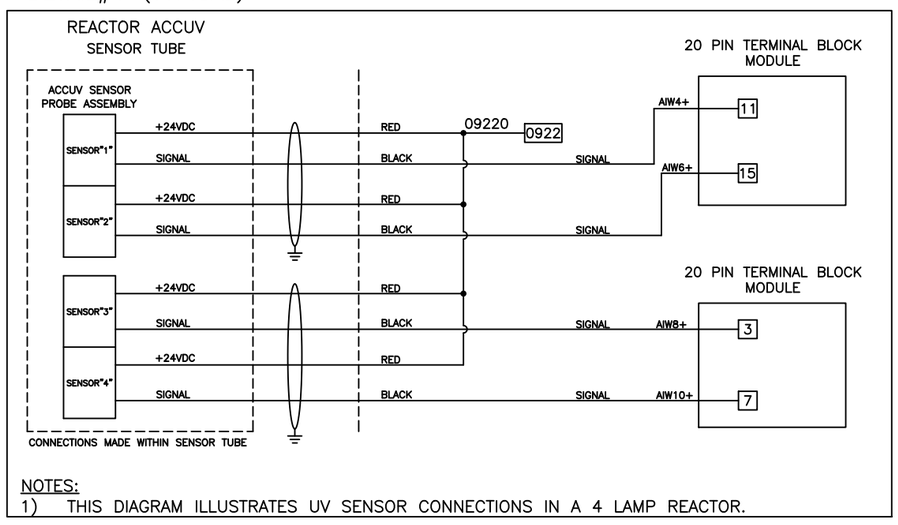
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 08 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS









NOTES:
1) THIS DIAGRAM ILLUSTRATES UV SENSOR CONNECTIONS IN A 4 LAMP REACTOR.

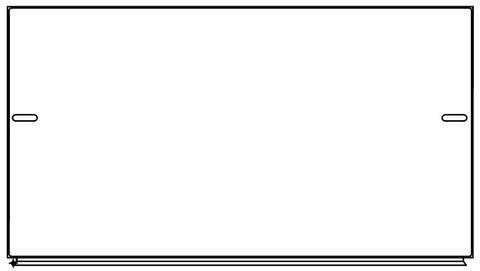
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

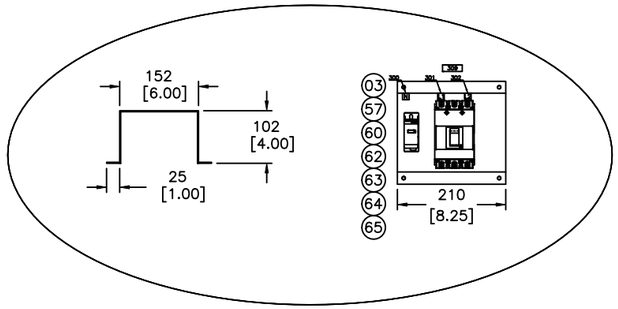
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
SENSOR AND COMMUNICATIONS SCHEMATIC

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 09 OF 15	SIZE D

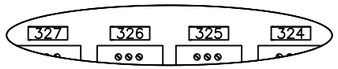
0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG — SCALE: NTS

TOP VIEW



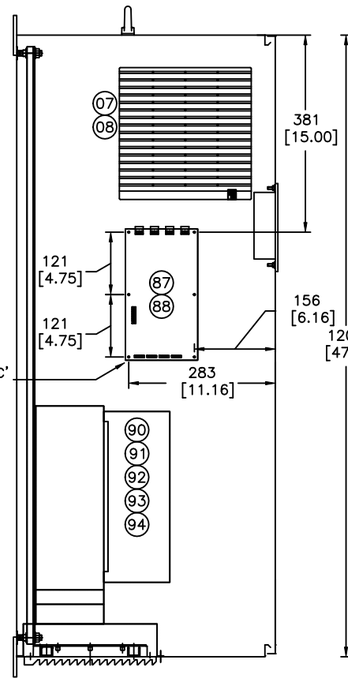


DETAIL 'A'
TOP HAT BRACKET

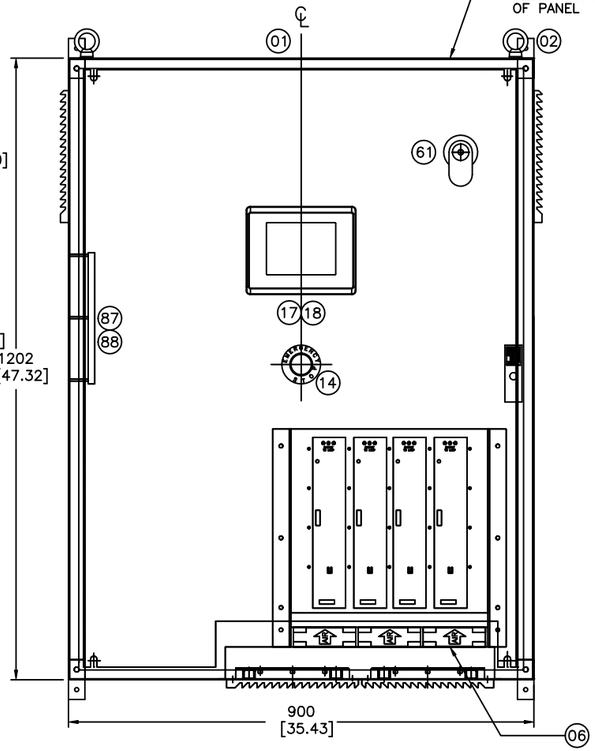


DETAIL 'B'
BALLAST LABELS
(2X SCALE)

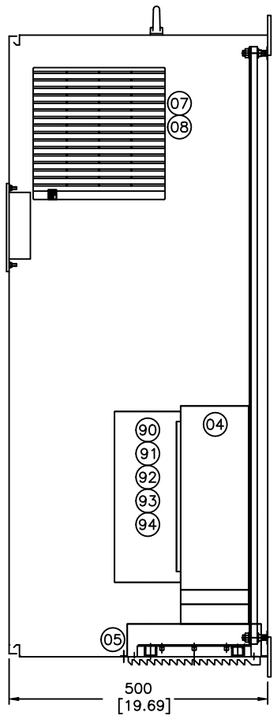
LEFT SIDE VIEW



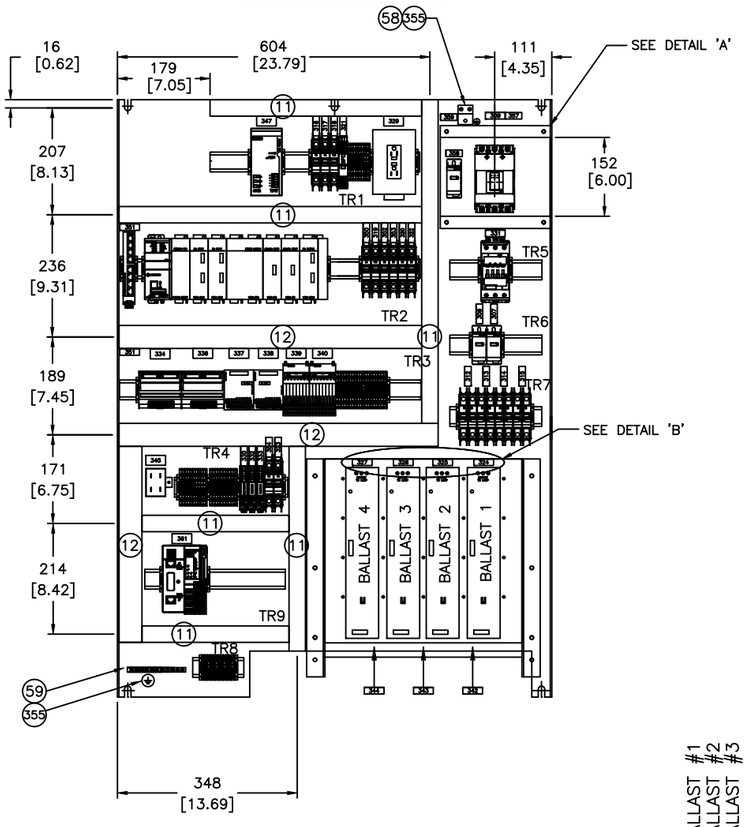
FRONT VIEW

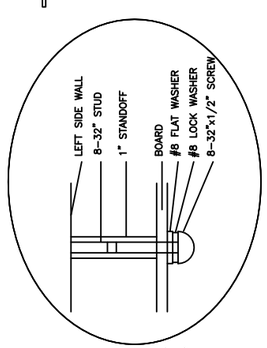


RIGHT SIDE VIEW



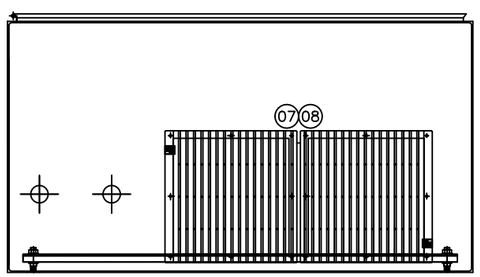
BACK PANEL LAYOUT





DETAIL 'C'
BOARD MOUNTING

BOTTOM VIEW



BALLAST #1
BALLAST #2
BALLAST #3
BALLAST #4
ENCLOSURE
SPARE
SPARE
CHAMBER

MAIN GROUND BAR

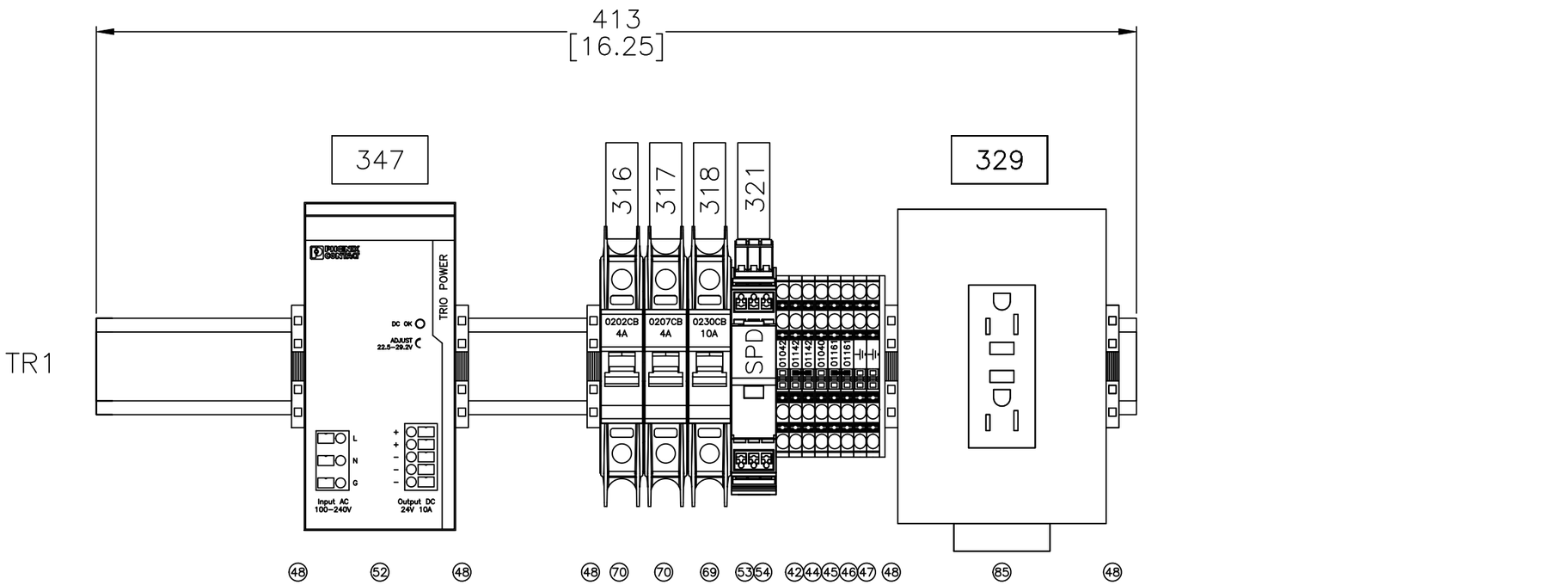
NOTES:
1) PANEL TO BE ASSEMBLED AS PER GUIDELINES STATED IN ES0127.
2) RUN ALL WIRING FROM DISTRIBUTION BLOCKS TO BALLASTS OUTSIDE OF WIRING DUCT.
3) RUN ALL WIRING FROM BALLASTS TO TR8 OUTSIDE OF WIRING DUCT.
4) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
5) INSTALL ALL CONTROL CABLES (BOM ITEMS 87, 93 AND 94) FROM DOSIMETER BOARD TO BALLASTS OUTSIDE WIREDUCT ON THE LEFT SIDE OF PANEL. DO NOT INSTALL IN THIS DUCT, WIRES FROM ANY 120V CIRCUIT.
6) STARTER CAPACITOR TO BE SCREW MOUNTED.

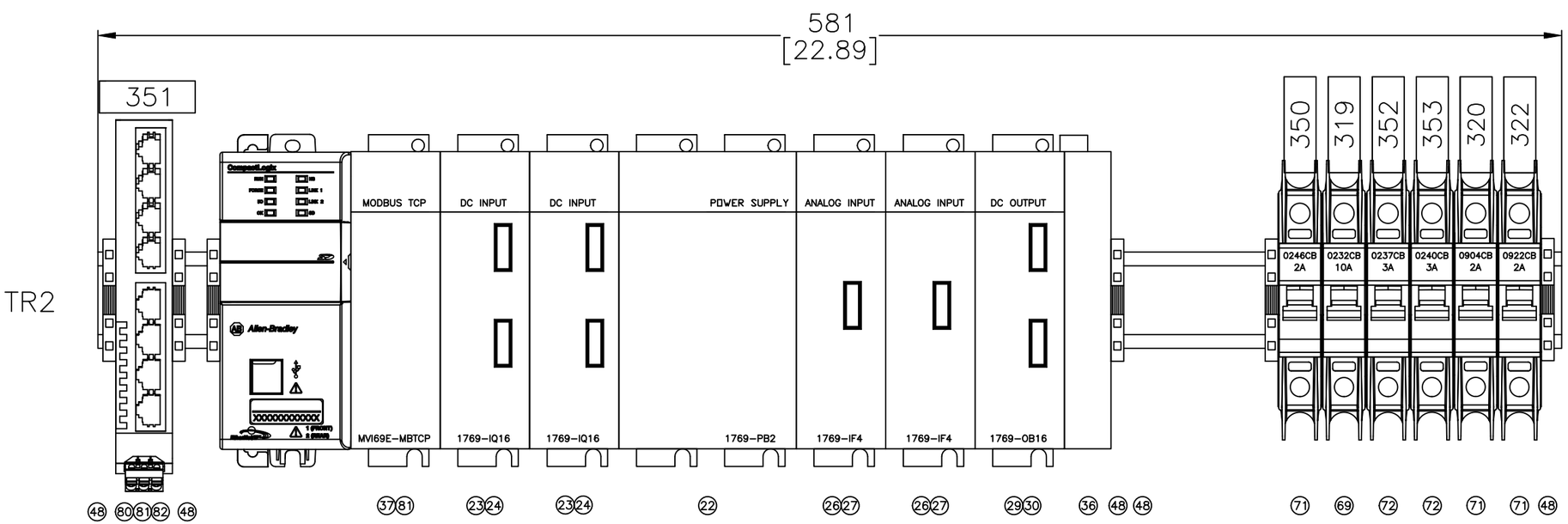
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
PANEL LAYOUT DRAWING

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 10 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS





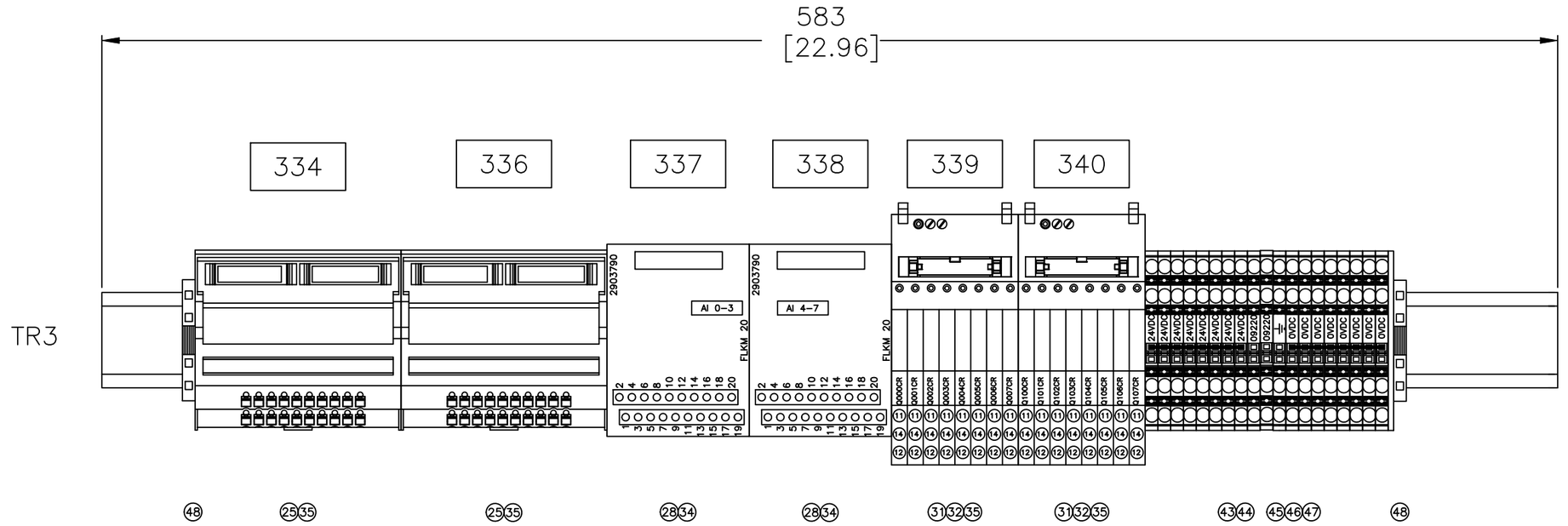
NOTES:
1) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

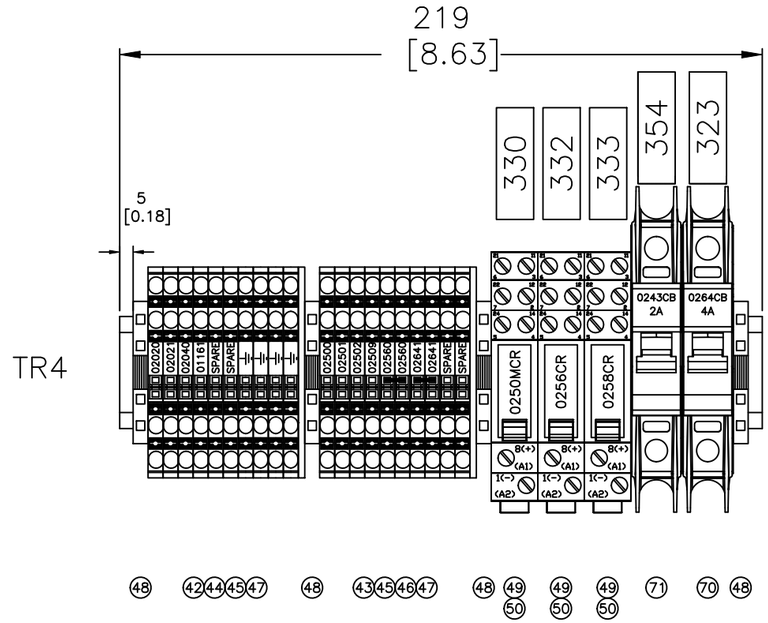
TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

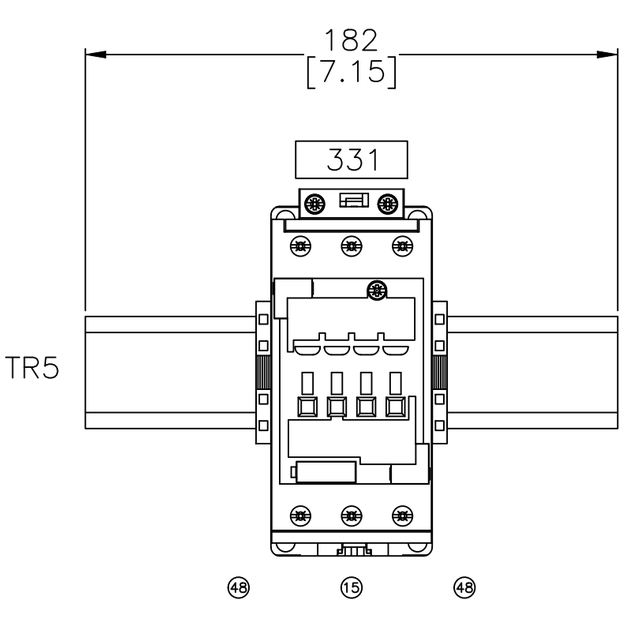
DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 1 & 2 DETAIL

REVISED BY	FF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 11 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS







NOTES:
1) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

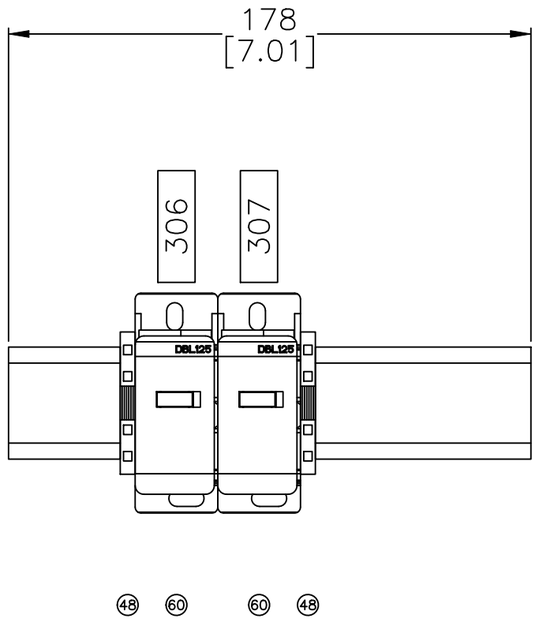
TROJAN UV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 3, 4 & 5 DETAIL

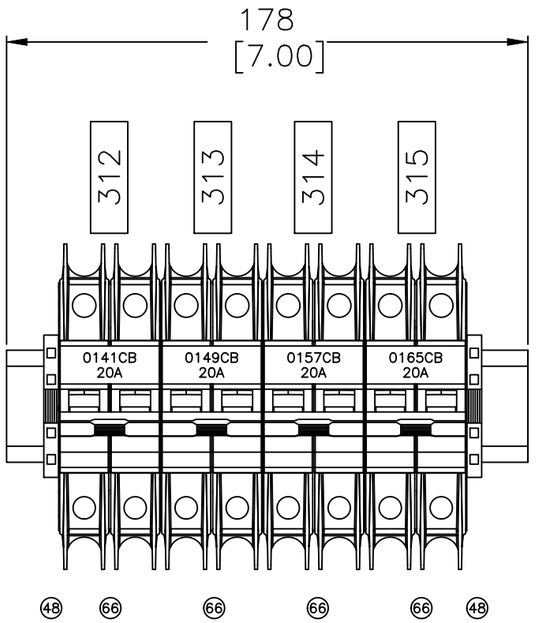
REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 12 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

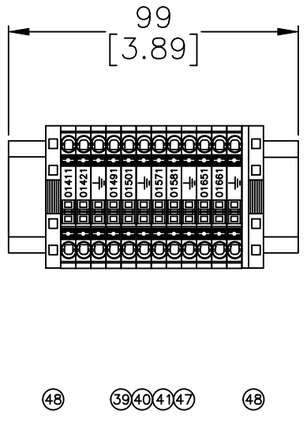
TR6



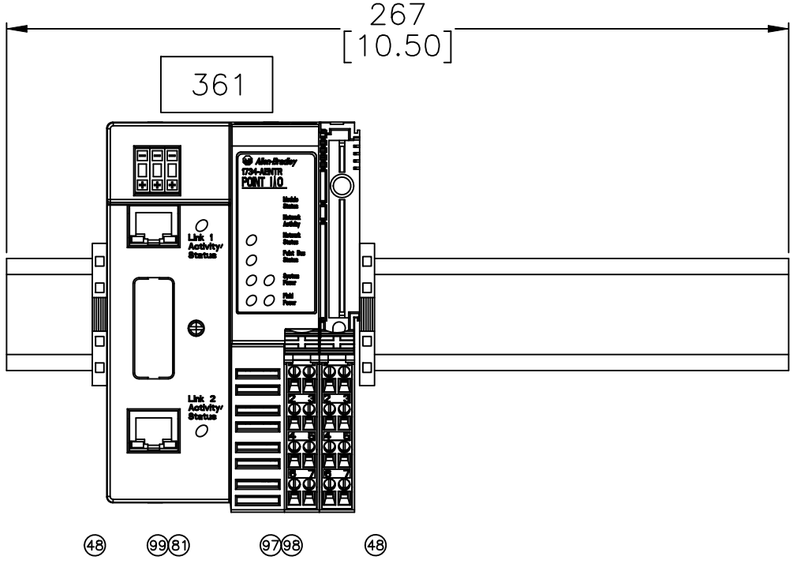
TR7



TR8



TR9



NOTES:
1) MANUFACTURERS TO WIRE TO TOP OF TERMINAL RAIL 8 (TR8). BOTTOM CONNECTION POINTS ARE TO BE RESERVED FOR LAMP WIRING TO THE REACTOR.
2) ALL DIMENSION ARE IN mm [INCHES] UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023 . ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
TERMINAL RAIL 6, 7 & 8 DETAIL

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07	SHEET 13 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

NOTE:

1. ITEM #08 IS TO BE INCLUDED ON ITEM 01–ENCLOSURE, SW 12 WM SERIES 828987.
   ITEM #07 FINE MATS WILL COME IN PACKAGES OF 5.
2. SD CARD THAT IS INCLUDED WITH THE PLC CPU TO BE LEFT IN THE CPU SD CARD SLOT
3. ITEM #18 TO BE INSERTED IN HMI SD CARD SLOT.
4. USE APPROPRIATE NUMBER POSITION TERMINAL BLOCK JUMPERS.
5. TROJAN ONLY: REFERENCE LABEL BATTERY COMPONENT LIST ES0684 FOR BATTERY LABEL APPLICATION

6. ACCORDING TO UL 508A, SECTION 54, ALL FIELD WIRING CONDUCTORS, EXTERNAL TO THE PANEL SHALL BE "COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY" AND TEMPERATURE RATINGS FOR THE FIELD WIRING CONDUCTORS
RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS SHALL BE 75°C (167°F).
REFER THE FOLLOWING BELOW MENTIONED DETAILS FOR FIELD WIRING TERMINATION TIGHTENING TORQUE.

A. MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER 7 N–m (61.95 lb–in).
B. DISTRIBUTION BLOCK 3.5– 5 N–m (30.97–44.25 lb–in).
C. GROUND LUG 5.65 N–m (50 lb–in).

100					
99	1	PLC, AB 2 PORT ETHERNET IP ADAPTER	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–AENTR	917827
98	1	PLC, AB TERMINAL BASE 8PT SCREW	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–TB	917958
97	1	PLC, AB RS–232 SERIAL INTERFACE MODULE	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1734–232ASC	917828
96					
95					
94	2	WIRE HARNESS, UV4E BLST–MCB 60"	TROJAN	912274–060	912274–060
93	2	WIRE HARNESS, UV4E BLST–MCB 69"	TROJAN	912274–069	912274–069
92	5	CLAMP, BALLAST HEATSINK UV8000	TROJAN	792345	792345
91	4	BALLAST, ELEC 3200W HF MP 1PHV	NEDAP	9935371	915109
90	A/R	CABLE, 14AWG 2CON 600V SHLD	TROJAN	913048	913048
89					
88	1	BOARD, UVSWIFT DOSIMETER 66MHZ	TROJAN	931109	931109
87	1	CABLE, NULL MODEM 9 PIN	STARTECH	SCNM9FF	903938
86					
85	1	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE 120VAC WITH GFI	PHOENIX CONTACT	5600462	914817
84					
83					
82	1	CABLE, ENET RJ45 SHIELDED 6FT	STARTECH	S45PATCH6BL	913756–006S
81	3	CABLE, ENET RJ45 SHIELDED 3FT	STARTECH	S45PATCH3BL	913756–003S
80	1	SWITCH, ENET FL 1008N–8PORT	PHOENIX CONTACT	1085256	919022–1085256
79					
78					
77					
76					
75					
ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	PART NUMBER	TROJAN NUMBER

	74					
	73					
	72	2	BREAKER, 3A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C3	917139–MC1030
	71	3	BREAKER, 2A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C2	917139–MC1020
	70	3	BREAKER, 4A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C4	917139–MC1040
	69	2	BREAKER, 10A 1P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU201M–C10	917139–MC1100
	68					
	67					
	66	4	BREAKER, 20A 2P AC/DC C ABB	ABB	SU202M–C20	917139–MC2200
SEE NOTE 6	65	1	BREAKER, 80A 3P 600V 25KA ABB	ABB	XT1NU3080AFF000XXX	917143–N3080
	64	1	BREAKER, ROTARY BASE XT ABB	ABB	KXTBRHEBFP	916814–KXTBRHE
	63	2	BREAKER, LUG CPRSN 3PC ABB	ABB	KXT1CU – 3PC	917143–LUG3
	62	1	DISC, SHAFT 10x10x500mm ABB	ABB	OXP10X500	912786–10X500
	61	1	DISC, HANDLE RESET 10mm 3R ABB	ABB	OHB65J10B	912787–310
SEE NOTE 6	60	3	DIST BLOCK, 115A TE	TE CONNECTIVITY	DBL125	917305–125
SEE NOTE 6	59	1	GROUND BAR, 8TAP 6–14AWG	ILSCO	D167–8	916079–008
	58	1	LUG, GND 600V 2CON	ILSCO	AU–0	914278
	57	2	LTC LOW TERMINAL COVERS, XT1	ABB	KXT1LTC–3	917143–LTC3
	56					
	55					
	54	1	SPD, 120V 20A 1PH PHOENIX	PHOENIX CONTACT	2907922	917624–120
	53	1	SPD, BASE 1PH PUSH PHOENIX	PHOENIX CONTACT	2907929	917624–002
	52	1	PS, 24VDC 1P TRIO 10A	PHOENIX CONTACT	2866323	916051–323
	51					
	50	3	RELAY, 8A DPDT 24VDC AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	700–HK32Z24	915399–2Z24
	49	3	RELAY, SOCKET 8A DPDT AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	700–HN122	915461–HN122
	48	A/R	TERM BLK, END STOP CLIPFIX 35	PHOENIX CONTACT	3022276	916050–3022276
	47	A/R	TERM BLK, MARKER SHEET ZB5	PHOENIX CONTACT	1050004	916050–1050004
SEE NOTE 4	46	A/R	TERM BLK, JUMPER FBS	PHOENIX CONTACT	FBS 2–5 to FBS 50–5	916050G
	45	A/R	TERM BLK, END PLT D ST 2.5 QU	PHOENIX CONTACT	3030514	916050–3030514
	44	7	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 PE QUAT GND	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209594	916049–3209594
	43	28	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 QUATTRO BLU	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209581	916049–3209581
	42	12	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 QUATTRO GRY	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209578	916049–3209578
	41	1	TERM BLK, END PLT D ST 2.5	PHOENIX CONTACT	3030417	916050–3030417
	40	4	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 PE GND	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209536	916049–3209536
	39	8	TERM BLK, PIT 2.5 GRY	PHOENIX CONTACT	3209510	916049–3209510
	38					
	37					
	36	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX END CAP	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–ECR	913126
	35	6	PLC, AB CABLE 14P 0.5M	PHOENIX CONTACT	2288901	914046–005
	34	2	PLC, AB CABLE 20P 0.5M	PHOENIX CONTACT	2296391	914046–007
	33					
	32	16	RELAY, 6A 24VDC SPDT PIT PC / MARKER	PHOENIX CONTACT	2900299 / 1051003	915403–112
	31	2	PLC, WIRING SYSTEM RELAY ADAPTER	PHOENIX CONTACT	2295554	914044
	30	1	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 16DO	PHOENIX CONTACT	2302463	914047–003
	29	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DO	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–OB16	913129
	28	2	PLC, WIRING SYS TERMINAL 20P	PHOENIX CONTACT	2903790	917064–2903790
	27	2	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 4AI/2AO	PHOENIX CONTACT	2304461	914047–001
	26	2	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 4AI	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–IF4	913128
	25	2	PLC, AB CNTL WIRING SYS 2X14P	PHOENIX CONTACT	2904288	917064–2904288
	24	2	PLC, AB CMPT ADAPTER 16DI	PHOENIX CONTACT	2302450	914047–002
	23	2	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX MDL 16DI	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–IQ16	913130
	22	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX PS 2A 24VDC	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–PB2	914332
SEE NOTE 2	21	1	PLC, AB CMPT LOGIX CPU L33ER	ALLEN–BRADLEY	1769–L33ER	916772
	20					
	19					
SEE NOTE 3	18	1	MEMORY CARD, SD 1GB AB	ALLEN BRADLEY	1784–SD1	915871–100
SEE NOTE 5	17	1	PLC, AB HMI PV+7 07 512MB	ALLEN–BRADLEY	2711P–T7C22D9P	917408–007
	16					
	15	1	CONTACTOR, AF40 60A NA 24V	ABB	AF40–30–00–11	917180–40C024
	14	1	PUSH BUTTON, ESTOP PUSHPULL	ALLEN–BRADLEY	800T–FX6A5	912826
	13					
	12	A/R	WIRE DUCT, TYPE F LT GRY1.5x3	PANDUIT	F1.5X3LG6 / C1.5LG6	913437–006
	11	A/R	WIRE DUCT, TYPE F LT GRY 1x3	PANDUIT	F1X3LG6 / C1LG6	913437–004
	10	A/R	TERM BLK, DIN RAIL PERF 35X7.5	PHOENIX CONTACT	0801733	914147
	09					
SEE NOTE 1	08	4	FAN, FILTER ASSY 10"X10"RITTAL	RITTAL	3240.200	916850–3240200
SEE NOTE 1	07	1	FAN, FINE FILTER MAT 10"X10"	RITTAL	3182.100	916850–3182100
	06	3	FAN, 24VDC 1.0A 190 CFM	DELTA	FFB1224EHE	914469–24E
	05	1	HEATSINK, SW12 ADAPTOR PLATE	ABUMA	CUSTOM	828609
	04	1	HEATSINK ASSY, SW12 TRIPLE FAN	ERM	CUSTOM	828608
	03	1	TOP HAT BRACKET FOR BREAKER	CUSTOM	SEE DETAIL 'A' ON SHEET 10	–
	02	1	ENCL, BRACKET WALL MT M/STEEL	RALSTON	V–WMB	913965
	01	1	ENCLOSURE, SW12 WM SERIES	RITTAL	CUSTOM	828987
	ITEM	QTY	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	PART NUMBER	TROJAN NUMBER

TROJANUV
3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7
COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
BILL OF MATERIALS

REVISED BY	EF	DWG NO.	REV
CHECKED BY	CB	829827	1
APPROVED BY	AL		
APPROVAL DATE YYYY–MM–DD	2023–03–07	SHEET 14 OF 15	SIZE D

0 0.5 1.0 — 1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG
SCALE: NTS

ITEM	QTY	NAMEPLATE TYPE	DESCRIPTION 1	DESCRIPTION 2	DESCRIPTION 3
361	1	915433-1500753A	0246RIO	REMOTE I/O	RS-232 MODULE
360	1	915433-1500753A	ALL FIELD WIRING	USE COPPER	CONDUCTORS ONLY
359	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	50 lb.in	
358	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	31-44 lb.in	
357	1	915433-1250502A	TORQUE	61.95 lb.in	
356					
355	A/R	915433-GND			
354	1	915433-1500502A	0243CB	2A BREAKER	
353	1	915433-1500502A	0240CB	3A BREAKER	
352	1	915433-1500502A	0237CB	3A BREAKER	
351	1	915433-1500502A	0243ENET	ENET SWITCH	
350	1	915433-1500502A	0246CB	2A BREAKER	
349					
348					
347	1	915433-1500752A	0230PS	24VDC 10A	
346					
345	1	915433-1500753A	0203CAP	WPR MTR CAP	30uF
344	1	915433-1500502A	0268MTR	FAN3 (24VDC)	
343	1	915433-1500502A	0266MTR	FAN2 (24VDC)	
342	1	915433-1500502A	0264MTR	FAN1 (24VDC)	
341					
340	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	OUTPUTS 8-15	(Q100-Q107)
339	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	OUTPUTS 0-7	(Q000-Q007)
338	1	915433-1500753A	ANALOG	INPUTS 4-7	(AIW8-AIW14)
337	1	915433-1500753A	ANALOG	INPUTS 0-3	(AIW0-AIW6)
336	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	INPUTS 16-31	(I200-I307)
335					
334	1	915433-1500753A	DISCRETE	INPUTS 0-15	(I000-I107)
333	1	915433-1500502A	0258CR	WPR RETRACT	
332	1	915433-1500502A	0256CR	WPR EXTEND	
331	1	915433-1500502A	0254CON	MAIN	
330	1	915433-1500501A	0250MCR		
329	1	915433-1500753A	0207REC	120VAC, 60Hz	4A MAX
328					
327	1	915433-1500502A	0165BLST	BALLAST4	
326	1	915433-1500502A	0157BLST	BALLAST3	
325	1	915433-1500502A	0149BLST	BALLAST2	
324	1	915433-1500502A	0141BLST	BALLAST1	
323	1	915433-1500502A	0264CB	4A BREAKER	
322	1	915433-1500502A	0922CB	2A BREAKER	
321	1	915433-1500502A	0211SPD	120VAC	
320	1	915433-1500502A	0904CB	2A BREAKER	
319	1	915433-1500502A	0232CB	10A BREAKER	
318	1	915433-1500502A	0230CB	10A BREAKER	
317	1	915433-1500502A	0207CB	4A BREAKER	
316	1	915433-1500502A	0202CB	4A BREAKER	
315	1	915433-1500502A	0165CB	20A BREAKER	
314	1	915433-1500502A	0157CB	20A BREAKER	
313	1	915433-1500502A	0149CB	20A BREAKER	
312	1	915433-1500502A	0141CB	20A BREAKER	
311					
310					
309	1	915433-1500502A	0102CB	80A	
308					
307	1	915433-1500501A	01090		
306	1	915433-1500501A	01070		
305					
304					
303					
302	1	915433-0500501A	L2		
301	1	915433-0500501A	L1		
300	1	915433-0500501A	N		

TROJANUV

3020 GORE ROAD, LONDON, ONTARIO, CANADA, N5V 4T7

COPYRIGHT © TROJAN TECHNOLOGIES, 2023. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DESCRIPTION: CPP ASSY, UVSW12 IQALUIT NU
NAMEPLATE LABELS

0 0.5 1.0
1.0" ON ORIGINAL DWG

REVISED BY	EF
CHECKED BY	CB
APPROVED BY	AL
APPROVAL DATE YYYY-MM-DD	2023-03-07

DWG NO. 829827 REV 1

SCALE: NTS

SHEET 15 OF 15 SIZE D

Natik Projects 2007 Inc.
12525 - 125 Street, Edmonton, Alberta T5L 0T4
Phone: (780) 453-3257 • Fax: (780) 447-2612

Project: Water Treatment Plant
Iqaluit, Nunavut
City Of Iqaluit
Project #720065

DRAWING FOR APPROVAL

Engineer	:	Colliers
Drawing #	:	N196-SDR-003
Application	:	Inspection and Test Procedure
Plan	:	All
Specification	:	
Brand	:	Trojan
Model	:	
Revision	:	0
Supplier	:	Trojan Technologies
Date	:	2024/01/25
By	:	Vaibhav Sagar

SUBCONTRACTOR

NATIK PROJECTS (2007) INC.
SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

SUBMITTED BY:	VS
DATE: (YY/MM/DD)	2024/01/25

GENERAL CONTRACTOR

ENGINEERING

1.0	PROJECT INFORMATION	NAME/NUMBER	
Project Information (reference Controls Philosophy)			
1.1	Project Number		
1.2	Project Name		
Project Documentation			**REV**
1.3	Controls Philosophy		
1.4	Project Software Verification		
1.5	Project Layout Drawing		
1.6	CPP Electrical Drawing		

Project Configuration (reference Controls Philosophy and Layout Drawing)					
# of UV Trains		Chamber Size		Lamps per Chamber	
# of Chambers per Train		OptiView™ Included Y/N		Inlet/ Outlet Valve Control	
Cooling System Installed Y/ N		If so are they solenoids or motor driven valves			

2.0	SYSTEM INFORMATION	VALUE	INITIAL
Control Power Panel(s) Information			
2.1	PLC manufacturer and model		
2.2	PLC program revision level		
2.3	PLC firmware revision level		
2.4	HMI manufacturer and model		
2.5	HMI program revision level		
2.6	HMI firmware revision level		
2.7	Dosimeter board revision		
2.8	PLC I.P. address(es)		
2.9	HMI I.P. adrress(es)		
2.10	_____ I.P. address		
2.11	_____ I.P. address		
Plant Process Information			
2.12	Operating water pressure		
2.13	Static water pressure		

Project & System Information Section Completion Sign-Off

Date: _____ **Service Technician Name:** _____ **Signature:** _____

3.0	PRELIMINARY INSPECTION	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
UV Chamber				
3.1	Chamber installed in correct & level position	Project layout Drawing		
3.2	Chamber sufficiently supported			
3.3	Flow conditioner installed correctly			
3.4	Lamps oriented horizontally			
3.5	Venting valve/solenoid installed	Controls Philosophy		
3.6	Drain valve/solenoid installed	Controls Philosophy		
3.7	Cooling water lines/valves installed	Controls Philosophy		
Control Power Panel (CPP)				
3.8	CPP installed in correct position:	Project layout Drawing		
3.9	CPP door opens without obstruction:			
3.10	Incoming power to CPP terminated but not energized			
3.11	Transformer feeding CPP correct size and voltage	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.12	Incoming power fuses/breaker correct size	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.13	Neutral conductor present and bonding to ground verified	Electrician		
3.14	CPP discrete I/O to Plant control wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.15	CPP analog I/O to Plant control wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.16	Analog signals from Flow meter(s) and UVT analyzer terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.17	Discreet signal from OptiView™ terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.18	Cooling valve wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.19	Inlet/ Outlet valve wiring terminated	CPP Electrical Drawing		
3.20	Ethernet cable from SCADA connected			
Additional Equipment				
3.21	Spare parts onsite			
3.22	Reference Sensor onsite			
3.23	OptiViewTM installed and connected			

4.0	PRELIM. ELECTRICAL INSPECTION	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
Current (Amperage) Rating				
4.1	Transformer(s) feeding UV equipment rated correctly for voltage and current	Project layout Drawing		
4.2	Verify transformer is a Wye type.	Electrician		
4.3	All wiring terminated in a neat and professional manner			
4.4	All wiring labeled			

5.0	SYSTEM STARTUP	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
CPP Electrical				
5.1	CPP main disconnect turned OFF			
5.2	Main power supply to CPP energized			
5.3	Measure and record CPP no-load voltage	Table A- CPP Voltage		
5.4	Energize CPP main disconnect			
5.5	Energize and verify operation of PLC, HMI, & Dosimeter board			
System Controls and Communication				
5.6	Record CPP PLC programs and firmware revisions	System Information table		
5.7	Record CPP HMI programs and firmware revisions	System Information table		
5.8	Record dosimeter board revision	System Information table		
5.9	Verify communication between PLC, HMI, and dosimeter board			
5.10	If UV system will be connected to Plant SCADA system obtain I.P. addresses	Plant Programmer		
5.11	Setup I.P. addresses in PLC'c HMI's and modem in CPP's			
5.12	Verify communication between CPP's and plant SCADA			
5.13	Record I.P. addresses	System Information table		
Chamber Assembly				
5.14	Wiper Yoke movement verified			
5.15	Lamp & Sensor Sleeves Installed			
5.16	Wiper collars filled with cleaning solution			
5.17	Access & Gland plates & o-rings installed			
5.18	Wiper homing sensor installed and connected			
5.19	Temperature sensor installed and connected			
5.20	Water level sensor installed and connected			
5.21	Wiper motor power wires connected			
5.22	Fill chamber with water and verify that there are no leaks			

5.0	SYSTEM STARTUP	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
5.23	To verify operation of the low water level sensor; pull sensor from chamber, place in small container with water to verify a low water level alarm is generated. Once complete, place sensor back in chamber.			
5.24	Lamps installed			
5.25	UV sensors Installed and connected			
5.26	Safety Cover limit switch connected and Safety Cover installed			
System Operation (UV Chambers)				
5.27	Verify system configuration settings	Software Verification Sheet		
5.28	Automatic Cleaning system operation verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.29	Operation of lamps and ballasts verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.30	Verify sensor to lamp	Controls Philosophy		
5.31	AccUVsensors™ operation verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.32	PLC Input & output signals verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.33	Cooling valve operations verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.34	Inlet & outlet valve operations verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.35	Simulate and verify Alarms	Table D- CPP Alarms		
5.36	Local/Remote mode operation verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.37	Auto & Manual chamber mode operations verified	Controls Philosophy		
5.38	Measure and record full load voltages of CPP's	Table A- CPP Voltage		
5.39	Measure and record full load current of CPP's	Table C- CPP Current		

6.0	SYSTEM START-UP	REFERENCE	STATUS	Initial
Additional Equipment				
6.1	Verify flow meter signal and 20 mA setpoint			
6.2	Verify OptiView™ piping is correct	Layout Drawing		
6.3	Measure and record OptiView™ no load voltage	Table B- OptiView™ Voltage		
6.4	Verify operation of OptiView™			
6.5	Verify OptiView™ or online UVT signal to CPP			
6.6	Verify cooling valve operation both at startup, shut down, and manual control	Controls Philosophy		
6.7	Verify operation of inlet and outlet valves	Controls Philosophy		
6.8	Verify operation of system and voltage tolerances on plant generator.			

7.0	SYSTEM COMMISSIONING	REFERENCE	STATUS	INITIAL
SCADA				
7.1	Verify system status signals are being sent to plant	Controls Philosophy		
7.2	Verify alarm points to plant	Controls Philosophy		
7.3	Verify operation of remote startup and shutdowns of system	Controls Philosophy		
Dose Pacing				
7.4	Simulate and verify different flow and UVT values to confirm proper dose pacing	Dose Pacing test sheet		
7.5	Verify power levels change with different flow and UVT values	Dose pacing test sheet		
Operator Training				
7.6	Conduct operations and maintenance training	Op. Training Guideline		
Completion				
7.7	Outstanding parts including spares documented in Start-up Certificate			
7.8	Deficiencies documented in Start-up Certificate			
7.9	Start-up Certificate signed			
7.10	Plant contact information recorded			
7.11	As built changes recorded on drawings			
7.12	Control Philosophy changes documented			
7.13	Service report completed			

A.	CPP VOLTAGE *(AC RMS)*						Tolerance: +5% / -10%	
Measurement Location	***CPP***		***CPP***		***CPP***		***CPP***	
	No Load	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***	***No Load***	***Full Load***
L1 – N								
L2 – N								
L3 – N								
L1 – L2								
L1 – L3								
L2 – L3								
N – GND*								

* Max allowed Neutral to Ground Voltage = 5 VAC

B. Optiview VOLTAGE (AC RMS)	
Measurement Location	***No Load***
L – N	
N – GND*	

*** Max allowed Neutral to Ground Voltage = 5 VAC**

C. CPP CURRENT *(AC RMS)*				
Measurement Location	***CPP Full Load***	***CPP Full Load***	***CPP Full Load***	***CPP Full Load***
Line 1				
Line 2				
Line 3				
GND				

D. Alarm Testing (CPP)			
Alarm Name	***Verified***	***Alarm Name***	***Verified***
Chamber low water level		Ballast mains contactor failure	
Chamber high temperature		Lamp failure	
Dust Cap Removed		Multiple lamp alarm	
E-Stop is pressed		Wiper home position fault	
Main power outage, operating from UPS		Wiper home switch failed	
Dosimeter Communication Timeout		Wiper Revolution Sensor Fault	
SCADA communications alarm		Sensor saturated (1 per sensor)	
Low UV dose		Sensor signal lost (1 per sensor)	
Optiview signal out of range		Flow meter signal out of range	
Optiview device fault		Low flow rate	

DOSE PACING TEST

Design Dose															
Design max Flow															
Design UVT															
Simulated Flow (mA)	Flow ( )	UVT %	Dose	Trains/ Chambers On	Power Level	Sensor Readings (mW\cm2) (List sensor # with reading)	***Simulated UVT (mA)***	Flow ( )	UVT %	Dose	Trains/ Chambers On	Power Level	Sensor Readings (mW\cm2) (List Sensor # with reading)		
4							***4***								
8							***8***								
12							***12***								
16							***16***								
20							***20***								

8.0 COMMENTS

Notes, Follow-up Items

Date: _____

Service Technician: _____

Signature: _____